

Exton Study Bible

New Testament

By Michael H. Exton

**Copyright © 2019 Michael H. Exton
All Rights Reserved
Edition 1.0**

**15934 Hesperian Blvd, #329
San Lorenzo, CA 94580**

To READ for FREE (OR PURCHASE IN PAPERBACK):

www.TheBibleComesAlive.com

Translations Used Include the Following

AMP = *Amplified Bible* © 2015 by The Lockman Foundation

AMPC = AMPLIFIED BIBLE, Classic Edition © 1987 by The Lockman Foundation

BBE = *Bible in Basic English* 1965 by S.H. Hooke

CEB = COMMON ENGLISH BIBLE © 2011 by Common English Bible

CEV = *Contemporary English Version* © 1995 American Bible Society

CJB = COMPLETE JEWISH BIBLE © 1998 by David H. Stern

CSB = *Christian Standard Bible* © 2017 by Holman Bible Publishers

DARBY = DARBY TRANSLATION (Public Domain)

ERV = *Easy-to-Read Version* © 2006 by Bible League International

ESV = ENGLISH STANDARD VERSION © 2001 by Crossway Bibles

GNT = *Good News Translation* © 1992 by American Bible Society

GNV = GENEVA BIBLE of 1599 by Tolle Lege Press

ICB = *International Children's Bible* © 1986 by Thomas Nelson

ISV = INTERNATIONAL STANDARD VERSION © 1995-2014 ISV Foundation

LB (or TLB) = *Living Bible* © 1971 Tyndale House Foundation

LEB = LEXHAM ENGLISH BIBLE 2012 by Logos Bible Software

MSG = *The Message* © 2002 Eugene H. Peterson

NASB = New American Standard Bible © 1960, 1995 by the Lockman Foundation

NCV = NEW CENTURY VERSION © 2005 by Thomas Nelson, Inc.

NIRV = *New International Reader's Version* © 2014 by Biblica, Inc.

NIV = New International Version © 2011 by Biblica, Inc.

NKJV = NEW KING JAMES VERSION © 1982 Thomas Nelson

NLT = *New Living Translation* © 2015 by Tyndale House Foundation.

NLV = NEW LIFE VERSION © 1969 by Christian Literature International

NOG = *Names of God Bible* © 2011 Baker Publishing Group

NRSV = New Revised Standard Version © 1989

OJB = ORTHODOX JEWISH BIBLE © 2002 by Artists for Israel International

TLB (or LB) = *The Living Bible* © 1971 Tyndale House Foundation

TLV = TREE OF LIFE TRANSLATION © 2015 Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society

VOICE = *The Voice Translation* © 2012 Ecclesia Bible Society

WYC = *Wycliffe Bible* 2001 by Terence P. Noble

Unless otherwise noted, all Scripture quotations in Matthew & Mark are from the NOG, Luke–Acts are from the NKJV, and Romans–Revelation are from the NLT

Hebrew Names for GOD

El = God

Elohim = Gods

YHWH (or Yahweh) = Eternal

El YHWH = Eternal God

El Elyon = Most High God

El Shadday = Almighty God

El Olam = Everlasting God

Adonay = Lord

EHHEH-YEH = I AM

Emphasis

LARGE CAPS = EMPHASIS MINE THROUGHOUT

Italics = emphasis mine throughout

Bold = emphasis mine throughout

SMALL CAPS = EMPHASIS MINE THROUGHOUT

Color = emphasis mine throughout

www.TheBibleComesAlive.com

Table of Contents

Matthew	5
Mark	107
Luke	169
John	268
Acts	337
Crucifixion (Order of Events)	434
Resurrection (Order of Events)	435
Baptism	436
Original Name of Jesus	439
Romans	442
1 Corinthians	489
2 Corinthians	543
Galatians	570
Ephesians	588
Philippians	608
Colossians	622
1 Thessalonians	639
2 Thessalonians	651
1 Timothy	659
2 Timothy	679
Titus	692
Philemon	700
James	703
1 Peter	723
2 Peter	743
1 John	756
2 John	777
3 John	781
Jude	784
Hebrews	792
Revelation	837

www.TheBibleComesAlive.com

Matthew

Chapter Outline

Matthew 1

The Genealogy of Jesus Christ (*Joseph's Ancestry*)

The Virgin Birth of Jesus

Matthew 2

Wise Men from the East Visit Jesus

Were there 3 wise men? The Bible does not specify how many wise men there were, but because they gave Jesus 3 gifts, it is therefore assumed there were 3 wise men.

By the Time the Wise Men Arrive,
Jesus Is No Longer a Baby, but a “Child”

Joseph & Mary take Jesus and *Escape to Egypt*

Herod Kills All the Boys 2 Years Old & Younger In & Near Bethlehem
(Jesus may have been as old as 2 years old)

Years Later, Joseph, Mary, & Jesus Leave Egypt
& Move to *Nazareth in Galilee*

Matthew 3

John the Baptist Prepares the Way & Tells the People: “Repent of Your Sins & Turn to God” [Please note: John baptized only ADULTS (not babies) since they had to “repent” of their sins]

John Baptizes Repentant Sinners IN the Jordan River
[they were ALL adults—there were no babies!]

Jesus is Baptized by John [Jesus is about 30 Years Old]

Matthew 4

The Devil Tries to Tempt Christ to Sin

Jesus Begins His Galilean Ministry

Four Fishermen Called as Disciples

Jesus Preaches the Gospel of the Kingdom & Heals

Matthew 5

**The Sermon on the Mount (the Beatitudes) — God's People
Will Inherit the Earth and Are the Salt & Light of the World**

**Jesus Says He Didn't Come to Do Away With (or Set Aside) the Law
& That It Would Last Until the Earth Disappears**

We Are Not to Set Aside Any of God's Commandments

Whoever Keeps All of God's Commands

& Teaches Others to do Them — Shall be Great!

When We Hate (or Are Angry with Someone),

We Are Committing Murder in Our Heart

Don't Call Others an Insulting Name

When We Lust After a Married Woman,

We Are Committing Adultery in Our Heart

**We Must Do Everything We Possibly Can to Make Sure We Don't Sin
[in other words, we are to take sin extremely seriously!]**

Whoever Divorces His Wife for Any Reason

(Other Than Sexual Immorality) Causes Her to Commit Adultery!

And If You Marry a Divorced Woman,

Then You Are Committing Adultery!

We Are NOT to Swear — Instead, We Are to Say Either Just

“Yes” or “No” (In other words, we are NOT to say:

“I swear to...” or “I swear on...”, etc.)

We Are to Go the Second Mile

We Are to Love Our Enemies

We Are to be Perfect (as Our Heavenly Father is)

[This is the 1st time that God is referred to as our Father]

Matthew 6

When You Give to the Poor, Don't Let Others Know About It

Pray Privately to God (in your room with the door closed)

The Model Pray (don't ramble on & repeat yourself)

Unless We Forgive Others, God Won't Forgive Us

When Fasting, Wash Your Face & Comb Your Hair

**Don't Store Physical Treasures — Instead Store Up
Spiritual Treasures in Heaven (by doing good)**

Our Eye is the Lamp of Our Body

We Can NOT Serve 2 Masters: Both God & \$\$\$

Don't Worry About Food, Clothes, Tomorrow...

**First & Foremost We Must Be Concerned About Pleasing God
& Entering His Kingdom**

Matthew 7

Don't be a Hypocrite or Condemn Others

Don't Throw Your Pearls to Pigs

Ask, Seek, & Knock

God Gives Good Things to Those Who Ask Him

Treat Others the Way You Would Like to be Treated

Few People Find the Narrow Gate that Leads to Life

Beware of False Preachers

(they come in sheep's clothing but they are really ravenous wolves)

You Will Know Them by Their Fruits (i.e. deeds)

Not Everyone Who Says to Christ, "Lord, Lord!"

Will Enter the Kingdom, But Only Those Who DO

God's Will Shall Enter the Kingdom

We Must DO What God Says

Christ Teaches with Authority!

Matthew 8

Jesus Heals a Man with a Skin Disease

Incredible Faith of a Centurion

The Centurion's Servant is Healed

**Jesus Heals Peter's Mother-in-Law & Many Others,
& He Casts Out Demonic Spirits**

We Must Give Up Everything to Be Christ's Disciple

The Wind & Waves Obey Jesus

Jesus Heals 2 Demon-Possessed Men

Matthew 9

Jesus FORGIVES SIN & Heals a Paralytic

Jesus Chooses Matthew to be a Disciple

**Jesus Is Questioned about Fasting, & He Replies that
His Disciples Will Fast After His Departure**

**A Synagogue Leader's Daughter DIES but Christ Brings Her
Back to LIFE! Plus, a Woman with Chronic Bleeding is Healed**

Jesus Heals 2 Blind Men

**Jesus Forces a Demon out of a Mute Man,
& Then the Man is Able to Speak**

**Jesus Preaches the GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM
& Heals Every Disease & Sickness**

Jesus' Has Great Compassion for the People

Matthew 10

Jesus Appoints 12 Apostles & Gives Them Power

To Cast Out Demons & to Heal Disease & Sickness

Jesus Sends Out the 12 Apostles to the Tribes of Israel

To Preach the Kingdom is Near; Heal the Sick;

Bring the Dead Back to Life; Cast Out Demons

**Do These Things Without Charging, but Those You
Spiritually Feed Are to Provide for Your Needs**

When You Go to a Town, STAY with Just 1 Family

During Your Trip (don't go from family to family)

**If a Town or Family Doesn't Welcome You or Listen to You,
Leave Them (it will be more tolerable for Sodom & Gomorrah)**

Persecutions Are Coming — We are Sheep Among Wolves —

Be Wise as Serpents & Harmless as Doves

We are Not to Worry About What to Say

Since God's Spirit Will be Speaking Through Us

Even Family Member's Will Persecute Us

Everyone Will Hate Us

But If We Endure to the End We Will be Saved

[This implies that if we don't endure to the end, we won't be saved]

Flee When They Persecute You

We are to Become Like Christ (& We Will Be Called Terrible Things)
— But All Hidden Things Will Someday be Revealed
Shout Out Loud Whatever God Says & Don't Be
Afraid Or Fear Man — Only Fear God, for He is
The Only One Who Can Kill Both Body & Soul
Christ Will Acknowledge Us Before His Father
ONLY If We Acknowledge Christ Before Men
Jesus Brings Division (not peace & unity)
We Must Love Christ Even More Than We Love Our Parents
Or Even Our Own Children
We Must Take Up Our Cross & Follow Jesus
He Who Tries to Save His Life — Will Lose It
But He Who Loses His Life for Jesus Will Find It
He Who Welcomes a Follower of Christ Will be Rewarded

Matthew 11

John the Baptist Sends Messengers to Jesus
To Ask Him if He Really is the Messiah
John was Prophesied to Prepare the Way for Christ
John was a Type of Elijah the Prophet
No Other Human Being was Greater than John
Jesus Warns Chorazin, Bethsaida, & Capernaum;
He Tells Them That It Will be More Tolerable for
Sodom, Tyre, & Sidon on the Day of Judgment
Jesus Praises His Heavenly Father for Hiding the Truth from the
Elite of the World & Instead Revealing It to Ordinary People
Christ Invites Disciples to Come to Him for Rest

Matthew 12

Christ's Disciples Pluck & Eat Heads of Grain on the Sabbath
But Christ is Lord of the Sabbath
Jesus Heals on the Sabbath Day; WHY?
Because it is Lawful to do GOOD on the Sabbath
Jesus Is God's Servant

Jesus Is Accused of Working with Beelzebul (Satan)

But a House Divided Cannot Stand

Unpardonable Sin: Speaking Against God's Holy Spirit!

A Tree is Known by Its Fruit: A Good Person Does Good Deeds

But a Bad Person Does Bad Deeds

On Judgment Day Everyone Will Have to Give an Account

Of Every Word & Action They Have Done

The Leaders Ask for a Sign that He is the Messiah But Christ Says

**The Only Sign that He Will Give is the Sign of Jonah — that He
Will be Buried 3 Days & 3 Nights (not 2 days & 2 nights!)**

The Men of Nineveh & the Queen of the South (at the Judgment)

Will Condemn Those Living During the Time of Christ

An Unclean Spirit Returns with Others

Christ's Mother & Brothers Send for Him, But Jesus Says that

His True Family are Those Who Obey His Heavenly Father

Matthew 13

Parable of the Farmer who Sows Seed

**WHY Did Jesus Speak in Parables? That Those Called Would
Understand but Those Not Called Would NOT Understand!**

**Parable about Wheat & Tares: In the Church, Tares
(Those Not Called) are Among the Wheat (Those Called)**

Parable about a Mustard Seed

Parable about Leaven (Yeast)

Christ's Parables Were Prophesied

Parable about a Hidden Treasure

Parable about a Very Expensive Pearl

Parable about a Net of Good Fish & Bad Fish

[this is similar to the parable about wheat & tares]

Nazareth Rejects Christ & is Offended at Him

Jesus had 4 Brothers & at least 2 Sisters

A Prophet is Not Appreciated in His Hometown

& By His Own Family (Instead He is Rejected!)

Christ Did NOT Do Many Miracles There Because of Their Unbelief

Matthew 14

John the Baptist Beheaded

**Christ Feeds 5,000 Men (plus women & children) from
5 Loaves of Bread & 2 Fish (with 12 baskets of food leftover!)**

Jesus Walks on the Sea

Many Are Healed Just by Touching Christ's Clothes

Matthew 15

We Must Obey God — Not Man's Traditions!

It's Evil Thoughts that Defile Us —

Eating with Unclean Hands Do Not Defile Us

**Jesus Was Not Concerned that He Offended the
Religious Leaders of His Day & Said that They
Were Just BLIND Leaders [just like most today!]**

The Amazing Faith of a Canaanite Woman!

Christ Was Only Sent to the Tribes of Israel

The Lame, Blind, Disabled, & Mute Are Healed

**Jesus Feeds 4,000 Men (plus women & children) With 7 Loaves of
Bread & a Few Fish (7 large baskets are filled with leftovers!)**

Matthew 16

**The ONLY Sign Given Would be that of Jonah
(that Christ would be 3 days & 3 nights in His grave)
(once again, not 2 days & 2 nights! — see Mat. 12:38-40)**

Beware of False Teachings!

Peter Declares that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God!

**Christ Would Build His Church & It Would Never Die Out
(but would always exist on earth)!**

Peter Was Given the Keys of the Kingdom

**Whatever Peter Binds on Earth Will be Bound in Heaven
& Whatever He Unbinds on Earth Will Be Unbound in Heaven
[this was accomplished through his writings that became Scripture]**

**Jesus Says He Will Die — But Come Back to Life On the
3rd Day After His Death! [Not the 2nd day after His death!]**

We Must No Longer Live for Ourselves but Instead We Must Live for Christ & Do God's Will [in other words, we are not to do the things that we want, but the things that God wants!]
In the Kingdom, Jesus Will Reward Each Person for What He Has Done ["according to his *works*" NKJV]

Matthew 17

Moses & Elijah Appear as Jesus is Transfigured
"Elijah" Will Come Just *Before* Christ's Return
& Put Everything in Order [John the Baptist was a "type" of Elijah who came before Christ's 1st appearance,
But there will be another "Elijah" who will come just before Christ's 2nd appearance & who will "restore all things."]
Jesus Heals a Demon-Possessed Boy
If We Have Strong Faith We Can Move Mountains!
Jesus Says that After He is Killed, He Will Be Brought Back to Life On the 3rd Day! [Not the 2nd day!]
Jesus and Peter Pay the Temple Tax

Matthew 18

Do You Want to be Great in the Kingdom? Then Be Humble!
Jesus Warns of Offenses that Cause Someone to Sin
We Must Take Sin Extremely Seriously!
We Must Not Despise Children (their angels are watching!)
Parable of the Lost Lamb:
God Does Not Want Even a Single Child to Perish
The 3 Steps to do in Dealing with a Sinning Believer:
A. Confront him
B. Take one or two others with you
C. Tell it to the community of believers
Whatever the Apostles Bind on Earth Will be Bound in Heaven
& Loose on Earth will be Loosed in Heaven
Anytime 2 or 3 Disciples are Gathered Together in Christ's Name
Then Jesus is Among Them
Parable of the Unforgiving Servant:
We Must Forgive Others, Otherwise God Won't Forgive Us!

Matthew 19

DIVORCE & REMARRIAGE

Can a Man Divorce His Wife for Any Reason?

A Man Can ONLY Divorce His Wife

IF She Commits Sexual Immorality!

**And if a Man Divorces His Wife for Any Other Reason,
& Remarries, He is Committing Adultery!**

Whoever Marries a Divorced Woman is Committing Adultery!

A Man Can ONLY Divorce His Wife IF She Commits Adultery

It's Okay to Never Marry IF You Are Able To Handle It

**[that is, if you can live as a single without lusting for sex
or strongly desiring to marry]**

Jesus Blesses Little Children

Jesus is Asked by a Wealthy Young Man:

“What Must I Do to Receive Eternal Life?”

Did Christ Reply: “Just Accept Me as Your Personal Savior

& You Shall be Saved”? NO! NO! NO! Instead He Replied:

Obey God’s Commandments if You Want Eternal Life!!!

Jesus then Tells the Rich Man that if He Wants to be Perfect:

“Sell What You Own & Give the Money to the Poor”

The Young Man Goes Away Sad Because He Had

Great Possessions, & then Christ Says that it is

Very Hard for a Rich Person to Enter God’s Kingdom

The 12 Apostles Will Be in the Kingdom

Ruling Over the 12 Tribes of Israel

And Those Who Have Given Up Possessions & Left Their Family

For Christ, will be Greatly Blessed & Receive Eternal Life

Matthew 20

Parable of the Workers Who Started Work at Different Times

Of the Day & Yet They All Got Paid the Same Daily Wage

Jesus Once Again Predicts His Death, But Says He

Will be Resurrected on the 3rd Day (NOT the 2nd day!)

The Mother of James & John Asks Christ to Allow

Her Sons to Sit by His Side in the Kingdom

If You Want to be Great — Help & Serve Others!

Jesus Gives Two Blind Men Their Sight

Matthew 21

***SUNDAY, 10th day of the 1st Month of God's Calendar,
32 A.D. (early spring)**

**Jesus Enters Jerusalem on a Donkey as a Great Multitude of
People Praise Him — This is the Day that God Instructed the
Israelites in the O.T. to Choose a Lamb for the Passover Sacrifice**

Christ Throws Out of the Temple those

Who Were Conducting Business in the Temple

**Jesus Curses a Fig Tree & It Withers — The Lesson of the Withered Fig
Tree: If We Have Faith & Don't Doubt, We Will Receive Whatever We
Ask in Prayer (& unless we produce Godly fruits we will be destroyed)**

Christ's Authority Challenged

Parable about 2 Sons (actions are more important than words)

Parable about a Vineyard & Wicked Workers

The Chief Priests & Leaders Reject Christ

Matthew 22

Parable of a Wedding Banquet:

Many are Called for the Kingdom but Few are Chosen

Should We Pay Taxes? YES!

**When the Dead Come Back to Life in the Next World,
They Will Not Marry**

The Greatest 2 Commandments:

(1) Love God with All Your Being

(2) Love Others as Yourself

How Can David's Descendant Be David's Lord?

Matthew 23

**Beware of Wanting Others to Notice You
& Treat You Better than Others**

**Religious Leaders are NOT to Have Special Titles Nor
Be Addressed Any Differently than Others; Religious
Leaders are NOT to be called: Rabbi, Father, Reverend,
Doctor, Master, or even "Mr." (which means Master!)**

**A minister is ONLY our brother — he is NOT our superior —
He should NOT be *revered* or elevated above others!
Whoever Honors Himself will be Humbled!
But Whoever Humbles Himself will be Honored
Woe to Hypocritical RELIGIOUS LEADERS
Who Teach Falsely & Live Evil Lives
False Religious Leaders Persecute God's People**

Matthew 24

Christ States that the Temple Would be Destroyed

What Will be the SIGNS of Christ's Return?

& that the End of the World is Near?

(A) Be Careful of Deceptions (especially false Christians)

(B) There will be Wars & Rumors of Wars

(C) Famines, Disease Epidemics, & Earthquakes

But All of these Troubles are Just the Start!

(D) Then Those Committed to Christ

Will be Severely Hated & Persecuted

(E) As a Result, Many Will Give Up & Fall Away

They Will Also Hate & Betray Each Other

(F) Many False Prophets & Lying Preachers

Will Appear & Deceive Many People

(G) Lawlessness will Increase, Causing the Love of Many to Grow Cold

But Those Who Hold Fast, Being Faithful Right Up to the Very End,

**Shall be Saved [This of course implies that those who do not
persevere will NOT be saved — which of course proves that
the teaching “once saved, always saved” is a false doctrine!]**

(H) Gospel of the KINGDOM Shall be Proclaimed

As a Witness To All Nations, then the End Will Come

[Please note that it's the Gospel of the KINGDOM!]

(I) “Abomination of Desolation” in Jerusalem!

**Those in Judea (i.e. Israel) Must Immediately Flee When They
See the Abomination (a Statue of the Antichrist) in the Temple;
1290 days before Christ returns, a statue of the Antichrist (i.e. the
“abomination of desolation”) will be set up in the temple (i.e. the
temple that will be built in Jerusalem in the end-time)**

See Rev. 13:14-15, especially the Living Bible translation, or AMPC, CEV, ERV, EXB, GW, ICB, PHILLIPS, TLB, NOG, NCV, NIRV, NLT, OJB, TPT, or WE translations.

Pray That When the Time Comes to Flee, that the Weather is not Harsh & that It Isn't the Sabbath [when travel is restricted]

The Great Tribulation Will Now Officially Start

The Great Tribulation will be a horrible time of destruction & misery that will occur during the 1,290 days just prior to Christ's return

Things Will Get So Bad, that If God Doesn't Intervene, No Human Being Would be Left Alive!

(J) False Messiahs & False Religious Leaders Will Abound:

They Will Do Such Spectacular Miraculous Signs

That Almost Everyone Will Be Deceived!

(K) The Sun & Moon Will Both be Darkened

& Stars Will Fall from the Sky

Jesus Christ Will Return on the Clouds with Great Power & Glory!

Will Humanity Rejoice? NO! On the Contrary! They Will be Sad

& They Will Mourn! But God's Angels Will Gather Those

Whom God has Chosen & God's Elect Will Rejoice!

When You See All These Things Occur

Then You Know that Christ's Return is Imminent

Be Alert & Ready for Christ's Return

(for most will not be aware of what is happening until it's too late)

God Will Greatly Bless the Wise & Faithful Servant

Who is Doing His Job (i.e. Spiritually Feeding

Others at the Proper Time) When Jesus Returns

But God Will Severely Punish the Wicked Servant

Who is NOT Doing His Job When Jesus Returns

Matthew 25

Parable of the 10 Bridesmaids Waiting for the Groom

As the Groom is Delayed in Arriving

5 of the Bridesmaids Prepared Wisely,

But the other 5 were Foolish & were Not Prepared

Unless We Are Ready & Prepared for Christ's Return,

We Will Not Be Invited into the Kingdom!

**Parable of the 3 Servants Given Different Amounts of Money —
We Must Utilize What God Has Given Us & Produce Even More**
Jesus Will Judge Everyone at His Return:
He Will Separate the Sheep (Good) from the Goats (Bad)
Those Who Are Helping Others Today Will
Inherit the Kingdom & Receive Eternal Life
Those Who Aren't Helping Others Will Be
Thrown into the Lake of Fire with Satan & His Demons

Matthew 26

*** Monday [After Sunset = Start of the 12th Day of the 1st Month]**

The Religious Leaders Plot to Kill Jesus

A Woman Prepares Jesus' Body for the Tomb

By Pouring Fragrant Oil on His Head

Judas Agrees to Betray Jesus for 30 Silver Coins

*** Wednesday Evening [Remember: Days Begin at SUNSET!]**

After Sunset = Start of the 14th Day of the 1st Month

The Apostles Prepare the Passover Supper

On the 1st Day of Matzah (i.e. Unleavened Bread)

*** Very Late Wednesday Evening (11:00 PM?)**

Jesus Celebrates the Passover Supper with His

12 Apostles (it's the 14th day of the 1st month)

Christ Tells the Apostles that He Would be Killed

As a Result of Judas Betraying Him

During the Passover Meal, Jesus Separates the Bread & Wine

From the Rest of the Meal & Gives Great Importance to Them!

He States that the Bread Represents His Body

& the Wine Represents His Blood

(this is often referred to as the "Lord's Supper")

Christ Says that His Blood (Which the Red Wine Represents)

Will Be Poured Out So that People Can be Forgiven Their Sins

After Singing a Hymn, They Go to the Mount of Olives

Jesus Predicts Peter's Denial

Jesus Prays in the Garden of Gethsemane 3 Times

*** Very Early Thursday Morning (1:00 AM?)**

Jesus Is Arrested as Judas Betrays Him

(It's still the 14th Day of the 1st Month)
The Trial in Front of the Jewish Council
Jesus is Mocked, Hit, & Spit On
Peter Denies Jesus & Then Weeps Bitterly

Matthew 27

*** Early Thursday Morning (around 7:00AM?)**

It's the 14th Day of the 1st Month

Jesus Handed Over to Pontius Pilate

Judas Iscariot Hangs Himself

Pilate Questions Christ

The Crowd Chooses Barabbas & Rejects Christ

Pilate's Wife Tells Him to Release Jesus

The Crowd Chants: "Crucify Jesus!"

Christ is Whipped Horribly (i.e. Scourged)

& Then Handed Over to be Crucified

The Soldiers Beat & Mock Jesus

*** Thursday (Sometime Before 12:00 Noon)**

Simon is Forced to Carry Christ's Cross

Jesus is Taken to Golgotha Where the Soldiers

Cast Lots for His Clothing & Crucify Him

Two Criminals Are Also Crucified

& Many People Ridicule Christ

*** Thursday (Between 12:00 Noon & 3:00 PM)**

It's the 14th Day of the 1st Month

The Whole Land is Covered in Darkness for 3 Hours

& Jesus Dies Around 3:00 PM

The Curtain in the Temple is Torn in Half,

& an Earthquake Occurs & Rocks are Split Open

Tombs are Opened & After Christ's Resurrection

Many Holy People Who Came Back to Life

Go to Jerusalem Where Many People See Them!

Those Watching Exclaim: "This Was the Son of God!"

*** Thursday (Around 4:45 PM) [It's the 14th Day of the 1st Month]**

Jesus Is Placed in the Tomb of Joseph of Arimathea

*** Thursday After Sundown (or perhaps during the day on Friday)**

It's Now the 15th Day of the 1st Month
The 1st day of the FEAST of Unleavened Bread
This is the 1st *Annual* Holy Day of the Year
[Jews call this day the “Passover” even though the O.T.
states that the 14th day (not the 15th day is the “Passover”]
The Tomb is Sealed & Guards are Posted on Guard

Matthew 28

*** SUNDAY Morning (Around Sunrise)**
Mary Magdalene & Another Mary Go to the Tomb
As the Women Arrive at the Tomb a Powerful Earthquake Occurs
& A Brilliant Angel Appears
The Angel Tells Them that Christ is ALIVE!
The Women Meet Jesus & Worship Him
The Guards Are Bribe & Therefore They Lie
& Say Christ's Body was Stolen
The 11 Apostles Meet Jesus in Galilee
& Christ Gives Them the “Great Commission”:
A. Make Disciples of All Nations
B. Baptize the Disciples
C. Teach the Disciples to do Everything Jesus Commanded Them

Matthew

CHAPTER 1

The Genealogy of Jesus Christ (*Joseph's Ancestry*)

¹ This is the list of ancestors of Yeshua [Jesus; i.e. Savior] Christ [Messiah; i.e. Anointed One], descendant of David and Abraham. ² **Abraham** was the father of Isaac, Isaac the father of Jacob, Jacob the father of Judah and his brothers. ³ **Judah** and Tamar were the father and mother of Perez and Zerah. **Perez** was the father of Hezron, Hezron the father of Ram, ⁴ Ram the father of Amminadab, Amminadab the father of Nahshon, Nahshon the father of Salmon. ⁵ Salmon and Rahab were the father and mother of Boaz. **Boaz & Ruth** were the father and mother of Obed. Obed was the father of Jesse, ⁶ Jesse the father of King David. **David** and Uriah's wife **Bathsheba** were the father and mother of Solomon. ⁷ Solomon was the father of Rehoboam, Rehoboam the father of Abijah, Abijah the father of Asa, ⁸ Asa the father of Jehoshaphat, Jehoshaphat the father of Joram, Joram the father of Uzziah, ⁹ Uzziah the father of Jotham, Jotham the father of Ahaz, Ahaz the father of Hezekiah, ¹⁰ Hezekiah the father of Manasseh, Manasseh the father of Amon, Amon the father of Josiah. ¹¹ Josiah was the father of Jechoniah and his brothers. They lived at the time when the people were exiled to Babylon. ¹² After the exile to Babylon, Jechoniah became the father of Shealtiel. Shealtiel was the father of Zerubbabel, ¹³ **Zerubbabel** the father of Abiud, Abiud the father of Eliakim, Eliakim the father of Azor, ¹⁴ Azor the father of Zadok, Zadok the father of Achim, Achim the father of Eliud, ¹⁵ Eliud the father of Eleazar, Eleazar the father of Matthan, Matthan the father of Jacob. ¹⁶ **Jacob was the father of Joseph, who was the husband of Mary.** Mary was the mother of Yeshua, who is called Christ. ¹⁷ So there were 14 generations from Abraham to David, 14 generations from David until the exile to Babylon, and 14 generations from the exile until the Messiah.

The Virgin Birth of Jesus

¹⁸ The birth of Yeshua Christ took place in this way. His mother Mary had been promised to Joseph in marriage. But before they were married, Mary

realized that she was pregnant by the Holy Spirit.¹⁹ Her husband Joseph was an honorable man and did not want to disgrace her publicly. So he decided to break the marriage agreement with her secretly.²⁰ Joseph had this in mind when an angel of the Lord [Hebrew = Adonai] appeared to him in a dream. The angel said to him, “Joseph, descendant of David, don’t be afraid to take Mary as your wife. **She is pregnant by the Holy Spirit.**²¹ She will give birth to a Son, and you will name him Yeshua (He Saves), because he will save his people from their sins.”²² All this happened so that what the Lord [Hebrew = Adonai] had *spoken through the prophet came true*:²³ **“The virgin will become pregnant and give birth to a Son, and they will name him Immanuel,” which means “God is with us.” [Isaiah 7:14]**²⁴ When Joseph woke up, he did what the angel of the Lord had commanded him to do. He took Mary to be his wife.²⁵ He did not have marital relations with her before **she gave birth to a Son. Joseph named the child Yeshua [Jesus].**

Matthew 2

Wise Men from the East Visit Jesus

[WERE THERE 3 WISE MEN? The Bible does not specify how many wise men there were, but because they gave Jesus 3 gifts, it is therefore ASSUMED there were 3 wise men.]

1 Yeshua was born in Bethlehem in Judea when Herod was king. **After Yeshua’s birth wise men (or astrologers) from the east arrived in Jerusalem.**² They asked, “Where is the One who was born to be the King of the Jews? We saw His star rising and have come to worship Him.”³ When King Herod and all Jerusalem heard about this, they became disturbed.⁴ He called together all the chief priests and the experts in the Scriptures and tried to find out from them where the Messiah was supposed to be born.⁵ They told him, *“In Bethlehem in Judea. The prophet wrote about this:* **“Bethlehem in the land of Judah, you are by no means least among the leaders of Judah. A Leader will come from you. He will shepherd my people Israel.” [Micah 5:2]**⁷ Then Herod secretly called the wise men and found out from them exactly when the star had appeared.⁸ As he sent them to Bethlehem, he said, “Go and search carefully for the Child. When you have found Him, report to me so that I may go and worship Him too.”

By the Time the Wise Men Arrive Jesus is No Longer a Baby but a “Child” (& They Give Him Gold, Frankincense, & Myrrh)

⁹ After they had heard the king, they started out. The star they had seen rising led them until it stopped over the place where the **Child** was. [At this point, Christ is no longer a new born baby, but a “Child.”] ¹⁰ They were overwhelmed with joy to see the star. ¹¹ When they entered the **HOUSE**, they saw the **Child** with his mother Mary. So they bowed down and worshiped Him. Then they opened their treasure chests and offered Him gifts of **gold, frankincense, & myrrh**. ¹² God warned them in a dream not to go back to Herod. So they left for their country by another road.

Joseph & Mary take Jesus and *Escape to Egypt* (Because Herod Wanted to Kill Him)

¹³ After they had left, an angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream. The angel said to him, “Get up, take the Child and his mother, and flee to Egypt. Stay there until I tell you, because Herod intends to search for the Child and kill Him.” ¹⁴ **Joseph got up, took the Child and His mother, and left for Egypt** that night. ¹⁵ He stayed there until Herod died. *What the Lord had spoken through the prophet came true: “I have called my Son out of Egypt.” [Hosea 11:1]*

Herod Kills All the Boys 2 Years Old & Younger In & Near Bethlehem (Jesus may have been as old as 2)

¹⁶ When Herod saw that the wise men had tricked him, he became furious. He sent soldiers to **kill all the boys two years old and younger in or near Bethlehem**. THIS MATCHED THE EXACT TIME HE HAD LEARNED FROM THE WISE MEN. ¹⁷ *Then the words spoken through the prophet Jeremiah came true:* ¹⁸ **“A sound was heard in Ramah, the sound of crying in bitter grief. Rachel was crying for her children. She refused to be comforted because they were dead.” [Jeremiah 31:15]**

Years Later, Joseph, Mary, & Jesus Leave Egypt & Move to *Nazareth in Galilee*

¹⁹ After Herod was dead, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph in **Egypt**. ²⁰ The angel said to him, “Get up, take the Child and His mother, and go to Israel. Those who tried to kill the Child are dead.”

²¹ Joseph got up, took the Child and His mother, and **went to Israel**. ²² But when he heard that Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as king of Judea, Joseph was afraid to go there. Warned in a dream, **he left for Galilee** ²³ **and made his home in a city called NAZARETH**. *So what the prophets had said came true: “He will be called a Nazarene.” [O.T. Scripture?]*

Matthew 3

**John the Baptist Prepares the Way & Tells the People:
“*Repent of Your Sins & Turn to God*”
[And of course John baptized *only* ADULTS (*not* babies)
since they had to “repent” of their sins]**

1 Later, John the Baptizer appeared in the desert of Judea. His message was, ² “Turn to God and change the way you think and act, because the kingdom of heaven is near.” **2** NLT “*Repent of your sins & turn to God*, for the Kingdom of Heaven is near.” ³ *Isaiah the prophet spoke about this man when he said, “A voice cries out in the desert: ‘Prepare the way for the Lord! Make His paths straight!’” [Isaiah 40:3]*

**John Baptizes *Repentant Sinners* IN the Jordan River
[they were ALL adults — there were *no* babies!]**

⁴ John wore clothes made from camel’s hair and had a leather belt around his waist. His diet consisted of locusts and wild honey. ⁵ Jerusalem, all Judea, and the whole Jordan Valley went to him. ⁶ *As they confessed their sins [therefore they were adults & not babies], he baptized them IN the Jordan*

River. [John did NOT sprinkle them with water since he baptized them IN the Jordan River.]

⁷ But when he saw many Pharisees and Sadducees coming to be baptized, he said to them, “You poisonous snakes! Who showed you how to flee from God’s coming anger? ⁸ *Do those things that prove you have turned to God and have changed the way you think and act.* [Once again, they were ALL adults & not babies]. ⁹ Don’t think you can say, ‘Abraham is our ancestor.’ I can guarantee that God can raise up descendants for Abraham from these stones. ¹⁰ The ax is now ready to cut the roots of the trees. ANY TREE THAT DOESN’T PRODUCE GOOD FRUIT WILL BE CUT DOWN AND THROWN INTO A FIRE. ¹¹ I baptize you with water so that you will change the way you think and act. But the One who comes after me is more powerful than I. I am not worthy to remove His sandals. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. ¹² His winnowing shovel is in His hand, and He will clean up His threshing floor. He will gather His wheat into a barn, but He will burn the husks in a fire that can never be put out.”

Jesus is Baptized by John [Jesus is about 30 Years Old]

¹³ Then Yeshua [Jesus; Savior] appeared. He came from Galilee to the Jordan River to be baptized by John. ¹⁴ But John tried to stop Him and said, “I need to be baptized by You. Why are You coming to me?” ¹⁵ Yeshua answered him, “This is the way it has to be now. This is the proper way to do everything that God requires of us.” Then John gave in to Him. ¹⁶ After **Yeshua was baptized**, He immediately came up from the water. Suddenly, the heavens were opened, and he saw the Spirit of God coming down as a dove to Him. ¹⁷ Then a voice from heaven said: “This is My Son, whom I love — My Son with whom I am pleased.”

Matthew 4

The Devil Tries to Tempt Christ to Sin

1 Then the Spirit led Yeshua into the desert to be **tempted by the devil**.
2 Yeshua did not eat anything for 40 days and 40 nights. At the end of that

time, He was hungry. 3 The tempter came to Him and said, “If you are the Son of God, tell these stones to become loaves of bread.” 4 Yeshua answered, “*Scripture says, ‘**A person cannot live on bread alone but on every word that God speaks.**’*” [Deut. 8:3] 5 Then the devil took Him into the holy city and had Him stand on the highest part of the temple. 6 He said to Yeshua, “If you are the Son of God, jump! *Scripture says, ‘**He will put his angels in charge of you. They will carry You in their hands so that You never hit your foot against a rock.**’*” [Psalm 91:11-12] 7 Yeshua said to him, “*Again, Scripture says: ‘**Never tempt (or test) the Lord your God.**’*” [Deut. 6:16] 8 Once more the devil took Him to a very high mountain and showed Him all the kingdoms in the world and their glory. 9 The devil said to Him, “I will give You all this if you will bow down and worship me.” 10 Yeshua said to him, “*Go away, Satan! Scripture says: ‘**Worship the Lord your God and serve only Him.**’*” [Deut. 6:13] 11 Then the devil left Him, and angels came to take care of Him.

Jesus Begins His Galilean Ministry

12 When Yeshua heard that John had been put in prison, **He went back to Galilee.** 13 He left Nazareth and made His home in Capernaum on the shores of the Sea of Galilee. This was in the region of Zebulun and Naphtali. 14 *So what the prophet Isaiah had said came true:* 15 “**Land of Zebulun and land of Naphtali, on the way to the sea, across the Jordan River, Galilee, where foreigners live! 16 The people who lived in darkness have seen a bright light. A light has risen for those who live in a land overshadowed by death.**” [Isaiah 9:1-2] 17 **From then on, Yeshua began to tell people,** “Turn to God [Repent!] and change the way you think and act, because the Kingdom of heaven is near!”

Four Fishermen Called as Disciples — Brothers Peter & Andrew, Brothers James & John

18 As He was walking along the Sea of Galilee, He saw **two brothers, Simon (called Peter) and Andrew.** They were throwing a net into the sea because they were fishermen. 19 Yeshua said to them, “Come, follow Me! I will teach you how to catch people instead of fish.” 20 They immediately left their nets and followed Him. 21 As Yeshua went on, He saw **two other**

brothers, James and John, the sons of Zebedee. They were in a boat with their father Zebedee preparing their nets to go fishing. He called them, 22 and they immediately left the boat and their father and followed Yeshua.

Jesus Preaches the Gospel of the Kingdom & Heals

23 Yeshua went all over Galilee. He taught in the synagogues and spread [preached] the **Good News [Gospel] of the Kingdom.** He also cured every disease and sickness among the people. 24 The news about Yeshua spread throughout Syria. People brought Him everyone who was sick, those who suffered from any kind of disease or pain. They also brought epileptics, those who were paralyzed, and people possessed by demons, and **He cured [healed] them all.** 25 Large crowds followed Him. They came from Galilee, the Ten Cities, Jerusalem, Judea, and from across the Jordan River.

Matthew 5

The Sermon on the Mount (the Beatitudes) God's People Will Inherit the Earth

1 When Yeshua saw the crowds, He went up a mountain and sat down. His disciples came to Him, 2 and He began to teach them: 3 **"Blessed are those who recognize they are spiritually helpless. The Kingdom of heaven belongs to them.** 4 Blessed are those who mourn. They will be comforted. 5 Blessed are those who are gentle. **They will inherit the earth.** 6 Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for God's approval. They will be satisfied. 7 Blessed are those who show mercy. They will be treated mercifully. 8 Blessed are those whose thoughts are pure. They will see God. 9 Blessed are those who make peace. They will be called God's children. 10 Blessed are those who are persecuted for doing what God approves of. The kingdom of heaven belongs to them. 11 "Blessed are you when people insult you, persecute you, lie, and say all kinds of evil things about you because of Me. 12 **Rejoice and be glad because you have a great reward** in heaven! The prophets who lived before you were persecuted in these ways."

God's People Are the Salt & Light of the World

13 **"You are salt for the earth.** But if salt loses its taste, how will it be made salty again? It is no longer good for anything except to be thrown out and trampled on by people." 14 **"You are light for the world.** A city cannot be hidden when it is located on a hill. 15 No one lights a lamp and puts it under a basket. Instead, everyone who lights a lamp puts it on a lamp stand. Then its light shines on everyone in the house. 16 In the same way **let your light shine in front of people. Then they will see the good that you do** [or good works] and praise your Father in heaven."

Jesus Says He Didn't Come to Do Away With the Law & That It Would Last Until the Earth Disappears

17 **"Don't ever think that I came to set aside Moses' Teachings [the Law] or the Prophets.** I didn't come to set them aside but to make them come true. 18 I can guarantee this truth: Until the earth and the heavens disappear, neither a period nor a comma will disappear from the Scriptures [the Law] before everything has come true."

We Are Not to Set Aside Any of God's Commandments & Whoever Keeps All of God's Commands & Teaches Others To Do Them Shall be Great!

19 **"So whoever sets aside any command** that seems unimportant and teaches others to do the same will be unimportant in the Kingdom of heaven. **But whoever does and teaches what the commands say will be called great** in the Kingdom of heaven. 20 I can guarantee that unless you live a life that has God's approval and do it more faithfully than the experts in Moses' Teachings and Pharisees, you will never enter the Kingdom of heaven."

When We Hate (or Are Angry with Someone) We Are Committing Murder in Our Heart

21 **"You have heard that it was said to your ancestors, 'Never murder. Whoever murders will answer for it in court.'** 22 But I can guarantee that

whoever is angry with another believer* will answer for it in court [shall be in danger of the judgment].” [*Some manuscripts & translations add “without a cause.”]

Don’t Call Others an Insulting Name

“Whoever calls another believer an **insulting name** will answer for it in the highest court. Whoever calls another believer a **fool** will answer for it in hellfire. 23 “So if you are offering your gift at the altar and remember there that another believer has something against you, 24 leave your gift at the altar. First go away and make peace with that person. Then come back and offer your gift. 25 “Make peace quickly with your opponent while you are on the way to court with him. Otherwise, he will hand you over to the judge. Then the judge will hand you over to an officer, who will throw you into prison. 26 I can guarantee this truth: You will never get out until you pay every penny of your fine.”

When We Lust After a Married Woman We Are Committing Adultery in Our Heart

27 “You have heard that it was said, ‘Never commit adultery.’ 28 But I can guarantee that **whoever looks with lust at a [married] *woman has already committed adultery in his heart.**” 28 NMB – “But I say to you that **whosoever looks on a *wife, lusting after her, has committed adultery with her already in his heart.**”

*The word “**woman**” or “**wife**” in Matthew 5:28 is translated as woman in the NKJV (as well as many other translations) instead of wife. But if you carefully examine the context of this Scripture it becomes very clear that the proper translation should indeed be “wife” (as opposed to “woman”), as you can only commit adultery when it involves a “married woman” (or the “wife” of someone other than you). And here is more proof that “wife” is the proper translation. Here is what Strong’s Concordance says about this particular word. It says it is translated into English from the Greek word “gune” & is #1135: “a woman; specifically a wife — wife, woman.” Plus, this same exact Greek word is indeed translated as “wife” *many times* in the New Testament (See Mat. 1:20, 24; 5:31, 32; 14:3; etc.). As a matter of fact, just look below

in verses 5:31 & 5:32. Both of these Scriptures contain the same exact Greek word used in Mat. 5:28, but you will notice that this time the NKJV (as well as other translations) translate this same Greek word into the English as “wife” and not “woman.” So, wife is indeed the more accurate translation (as the NMB has it) of Mat. 5:28.

We Must Do Everything We Possibly Can to Make Sure We Don’t Sin [i.e. We Must Take Sin Seriously!]

29 “So if your right eye causes you to sin, tear it out and throw it away. It is better for you to lose a part of your body than to have all of it thrown into hell. 30 And if your right hand leads you to sin, cut it off and throw it away. It is better for you to lose a part of your body than to have all of it go into hell.”

Whoever Divorces His Wife for Any Reason (Other Than Sexual Immorality) Causes Her to Commit Adultery!

31 “Furthermore it has been said, ‘Whoever divorces his wife, let him give her a certificate of divorce.’ 32 But I say to you that **whoever divorces his wife for any reason except sexual immorality causes her to commit adultery.**” [NKJV]

And If You Marry a Divorced Woman Then You Are Committing Adultery!

“and whoever marries a woman who is divorced commits adultery.” [NKJV]

We Are NOT to Swear — Instead, We Are to Say Either Just “Yes” or “No” (In other words, we are NOT to say: “I swear to...” or “I swear on...”, etc.)

33 “You have heard that it was said to your ancestors, ‘Never break your

oath, but give to the Lord what you swore in an oath to give Him.’ 34 But I tell you **don’t swear an oath at all.** Don’t swear an oath by heaven, which is God’s throne, 35 or by the earth, which is His footstool, or by Jerusalem, which is the city of the great King. 36 And don’t swear an oath by your head. After all, you cannot make one hair black or white. 37 **Simply say yes or no.** Anything more than that comes from the evil one.”

We Are to Go the Second Mile

38 “You have heard that it was said, ‘An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth.’ 39 But I tell you not to oppose an evil person. If someone slaps you on your right cheek, turn your other cheek to him as well. 40 If someone wants to sue you in order to take your shirt, let him have your coat too. 41 **If someone forces you to go one mile, go two miles with him.** 42 Give to everyone who asks you for something. Don’t turn anyone away who wants to borrow something from you.”

We Are to Love Our Enemies

43 “You have heard that it was said, ‘Love your neighbor, and hate your enemy.’ 44 But I tell you this: **Love your enemies,** and pray for those who persecute you. 45 **In this way you show that you are children of your Father in heaven.** He makes His sun rise on people whether they are good or evil. He lets rain fall on them whether they are just or unjust. 46 If you love those who love you, do you deserve a reward? Even the tax collectors do that! 47 Are you doing anything remarkable if you welcome only your friends? Everyone does that!”

We Are to be Perfect as Our Heavenly Father is [Verse 45 & verse 48 is the 1st time that God is referred to as our *Father*]

48 “That is why you must **be perfect as your Father in heaven is perfect.**”

Matthew 6

When You Give to the Poor, Don't Let Others Know About It (keep it to yourself)

1 “Be careful not to do your good works in public in order to attract attention. If you do, your Father in heaven will not reward you. 2 So when you give to the poor, don't announce it with trumpet fanfare. This is what hypocrites do in the synagogues and on the streets in order to be praised by people. I can guarantee this truth: That will be their only reward. 3 When you give to the poor, don't let your left hand know what your right hand is doing. 4 **Give your contributions privately.** Your Father sees what you do in private. He will reward you.”

Pray Privately to God (in your room with the door closed)

5 “When you pray, don't be like hypocrites. They like to stand in synagogues and on street corners to pray so that everyone can see them. I can guarantee this truth: That will be their only reward. 6 When you pray, go to your room and close the door. **Pray privately to your Father** who is with you. Your Father sees what you do in private. He will reward you.”

The Model Pray (don't ramble on & repeat yourself)

7 “When you pray, **don't ramble** like heathens who think they'll be heard if they talk a lot. 8 Don't be like them. Your Father knows what you need before you ask Him. 9 **“This is how you should pray: Our Father in heaven,** let Your name be kept holy. 10 Let **Your Kingdom come.** Let Your will be done on earth as it is done in heaven. 11 Give us our daily bread today. 12 Forgive us as we forgive others. 13 Don't allow us to be tempted. Instead, rescue us from the evil one.”

Unless We Forgive Others, God Won't Forgive Us

14 “If you forgive the failures of others, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. 15 **But if you don't forgive others, your Father will not forgive your failures.**”

Fasting

16 “When you fast, stop looking sad like hypocrites. They put on sad faces to make it obvious that they’re fasting. I can guarantee this truth: That will be their only reward. 17 When you fast, wash your face and comb your hair. 18 Then your fasting won’t be obvious. Instead, it will be obvious to your Father who is with you in private. Your Father sees what you do in private. He will reward you.”

Don’t Store Physical Treasures — Instead Store Up Spiritual Treasures in Heaven (by doing good)

19 “Stop storing up treasures for yourselves on earth, where moths and rust destroy and thieves break in and steal. 20 Instead, store up treasures for yourselves in heaven, where moths and rust don’t destroy and thieves don’t break in and steal. 21 Your heart will be where your treasure is.”

Our Eye is the Lamp of Our Body

22 “The eye is the lamp of the body. So if your eye is unclouded, your whole body will be full of light. 23 But if your eye is evil, your whole body will be full of darkness. If the light in you is darkness, how dark it will be!”

We Can NOT Serve 2 Masters (God & \$\$\$)

24 “No one can serve two masters. He will hate the first master and love the second, or he will be devoted to the first and despise the second. You cannot serve God and wealth.”

Don’t Worry About Food, Clothes, Tomorrow...

25 “So I tell you to stop worrying about what you will eat, drink, or wear. Isn’t life more than food and the body more than clothes? 26 “Look at the birds. They don’t plant, harvest, or gather the harvest into barns. Yet, your heavenly Father feeds them. Aren’t you worth more than they? 27 “Can any of you add a single hour to your life by worrying? 28 “And why worry about clothes? Notice how the flowers grow in the field. They never work or spin

yarn for clothes. 29 But I say that not even Solomon in all his majesty was dressed like one of these flowers. 30 That's the way God clothes the grass in the field. Today it's alive, and tomorrow it's thrown into an incinerator. So how much more will He clothe you people who have so little faith? 31 "Don't ever worry and say, 'What are we going to eat?' or 'What are we going to drink?' or 'What are we going to wear?'" 32 Everyone is concerned about these things, and your heavenly Father certainly knows you need all of them."

First & Foremost We Must Be Concerned About Pleasing God & Entering His Kingdom

33 "But first, be concerned about His Kingdom and what has His approval." Then all these things will be provided for you. 34 "So don't ever worry about tomorrow. After all, tomorrow will worry about itself. Each day has enough trouble of its own."

Matthew 7

Don't be a Hypocrite or Condemn Others

1 "Stop judging so that you will not be judged. 2 Otherwise, you will be judged by the same standard you use to judge others. The standards you use for others will be applied to you. 3 So why do you see the piece of sawdust in another believer's eye and not notice the wooden beam in your own eye? 4 How can you say to another believer, 'Let me take the piece of sawdust out of your eye,' when you have a beam in your own eye? 5 You hypocrite! First remove the beam from your own eye. Then you will see clearly to remove the piece of sawdust from another believer's eye."

Don't Throw Your Pearls to Pigs

6 "Don't give what is holy to dogs & don't throw your pearls to pigs. Otherwise, they will trample them and then tear you to pieces."

Ask, Seek, & Knock

7 “Ask, and you will receive. Search, and you will find. Knock, and the door will be opened for you.” 8 Everyone who asks will receive. The one who searches will find, and for the one who knocks, the door will be opened.”

God Gives Good Things to Those Who Ask Him

9 “If your child asks you for bread, would any of you give him a stone? 10 Or if your child asks for a fish, would you give him a snake? 11 Even though you’re evil, you know how to give good gifts to your children. **So how much more will your Father in heaven give good things to those who ask Him?**”

Treat Others the Way You Would Like to be Treated

12 “Always **do for other people everything you want them to do for you.** That is the meaning of Moses’ Teachings and the Prophets.”

Few People Find the Narrow Gate that Leads to Life

13 “Enter through the narrow gate because the gate and road that lead to destruction are wide. Many enter through the wide gate. 14 But the narrow gate and the road that lead to **life** are full of trouble. **Only a few people find the narrow gate.**”

Beware of False Preachers (they come in sheep’s clothing but they are really ravenous wolves)

15 “Beware of false prophets. They come to you **disguised as sheep**, but in their hearts they are vicious wolves. 16 You will know them by what they produce.”

You Will Know Them by Their Fruits (i.e. Deeds)

“People don’t pick grapes from thornbushes or figs from thistles, do they? 17 In the same way **every good tree produces good fruit, but a rotten tree**

produces bad fruit. 18 A good tree cannot produce bad fruit, and a rotten tree cannot produce good fruit. 19 Any tree that fails to produce good fruit is cut down and thrown into a fire. 20 So you will know them by what they produce.”

Not Everyone Who Says to Christ, “Lord, Lord!” Will Enter the Kingdom, But Only Those Who *Do God’s Will* Shall Enter the Kingdom

21 “Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Lord, Lord!’ will enter the Kingdom of heaven, **but only the person who does what My Father in heaven wants.** 22 Many will say to Me on that day, ‘Lord, Lord, didn’t we prophesy in Your name? Didn’t we force out demons and do many miracles by the power and authority of Your name?’ 23 Then I will tell them publicly, ‘I’ve never known you. Get away from Me, you evil people.’”

We Must DO What God Says

24 “Therefore, **everyone who hears what I say and obeys it will be like a wise person who built a house on rock.** 25 Rain poured, and floods came. Winds blew and beat against that house. But it did not collapse, because its foundation was on rock. 26 “Everyone who hears what I say but doesn’t obey it will be like a foolish person who built a house on sand. 27 Rain poured, and floods came. Winds blew and struck that house. It collapsed, and the result was a total disaster.”

Christ Teaches with Authority!

28 When Yeshua finished this speech, the crowds were amazed at His teachings. 29 Unlike their experts in Moses’ Teachings, **He taught them with authority.**

Matthew 8

Jesus Heals a Man with a Skin Disease

1 When Yeshua came down from the mountain, large crowds followed Him. 2 A man with a serious skin disease came and bowed down in front of Him. The man said to Yeshua, “Sir, if You’re willing, You can make me clean.” 3 Yeshua reached out, touched him, and said, **“I’m willing. So be clean!”** **Immediately, his skin disease went away**, and he was clean. 4 Yeshua said to him, **“Don’t tell anyone about this! Instead, show yourself to the priest. Then offer the sacrifice Moses commanded as proof to people that you are clean.”**

Incredible Faith of a Centurion

5 When Yeshua went to Capernaum, **a Roman army officer [i.e. a centurion]** came to beg Him for help. 6 The officer said, “Sir, my **servant is lying at home paralyzed and in terrible pain.**” 7 Yeshua said to him, **“I’ll come to heal him.”** 8 The officer responded, “Sir, I don’t deserve to have You come into my house. But just give a command, and my servant will be healed. 9 As You know, I’m in a chain of command and have soldiers at my command. I tell one of them, ‘Go!’ and he goes, and another, ‘Come!’ and he comes. I tell my servant, ‘Do this!’ and he does it.” 10 Yeshua was amazed when He heard this. He said to those who were following Him, **“I can guarantee this truth: I haven’t found faith as great as this in anyone in Israel.”**

The Centurion’s Servant is Healed

11 **“I can guarantee that many will come from all over the world. They will eat with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the Kingdom of heaven.** 12 **The citizens of that Kingdom will be thrown outside into the darkness. People will cry and be in extreme pain there.”** 13 Yeshua told the officer, **“Go! What you believed will be done for you.”** And at that moment **the servant was healed.**

Jesus Heals Peter's Mother-in-Law & Many Others, & He Casts Out Demonic Spirits

14 When Yeshua went to Peter's house, He saw **Peter's mother-in-law in bed with a fever.** 15 Yeshua touched her hand, and the fever went away. So she got up and prepared a meal for Him. 16 In the evening the people brought Him many who were **possessed by demons. He forced the evil spirits out of people with a command and cured everyone who was sick.** 17 *So what the prophet Isaiah had said came true: “He took away our weaknesses and removed our diseases.”* [Isaiah 53:4] 17 **“He Himself took our infirmities and bore our sicknesses.”** [NKJV]

We Must Give Up Everything to Be Christ's Disciple

18 Now, when Yeshua saw a crowd around Him, He ordered His disciples to cross to the other side of the Sea of Galilee. 19 An expert in Moses' Teachings came to Him and said, “Teacher, I'll follow you wherever You go.” 20 Yeshua told him, “Foxes have holes, and birds have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to sleep.” 21 Another disciple said to Him, **“Sir, first let me go to bury my father.”** 22 **But Yeshua told him, “Follow Me, and let the [spiritually] dead bury their own dead.”**

The Wind & Waves Obey Jesus

23 Yeshua's disciples went with Him as He left in a boat. 24 Suddenly, a severe storm came across the sea. The waves were covering the boat. Yet, Yeshua was sleeping. 25 So they woke Him up, saying, “Lord! Save us! We're going to die!” 26 Yeshua said to them, “Why do you cowards **have so little faith?**” Then He got up, gave an order to the wind and the sea, and the sea became very calm. 27 The men were amazed and asked, **“What kind of Man is this? Even the wind and the sea obey Him!”**

Jesus Heals 2 Demon-Possessed Men

28 When He arrived in the territory of the Gadarenes on the other side of the Sea of Galilee, **two men met Him. They were possessed by demons and had come out of the tombs.** No one could travel along that road because the men were so dangerous. 29 They shouted, “Why are you bothering us now,

Son of God? Did you come here to torture us before it is time?” 30 A large herd of pigs was feeding in the distance. 31 The demons begged Yeshua, “If You’re going to force us out, send us into that herd of pigs.” 32 **Yeshua said to them, “Go!” The demons came out and went into the pigs.** Suddenly, the whole herd rushed down the cliff into the sea and died in the water. 33 Those who took care of the pigs ran into the city. There they reported everything, especially about the men possessed by demons. 34 Everyone from the city went to meet Yeshua. When they saw Him, *they begged Him to leave their territory.*

Matthew 9

Jesus FORGIVES SIN & Heals a Paralytic

1 Yeshua got into a boat, crossed the sea, and came to His own city. 2 Some people brought Him a **paralyzed man** on a stretcher. When Yeshua saw their faith, He said to the man, “Cheer up, friend! Your sins are forgiven.” 3 Then some of the experts in Moses’ Teachings thought, “He’s dishonoring God.” 4 Yeshua knew what they were thinking. He asked them, “Why are you thinking evil things? 5 Is it easier to say, ‘Your sins are forgiven,’ or to say, ‘Get up and walk’? 6 I want you to know that **the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins.**” Then He said to the paralyzed man, “Get up, pick up your stretcher, and go home.” 7 So the man got up and went home. 8 When the crowd saw this, they were filled with awe and praised God for giving such authority to humans.

Jesus Chooses Matthew to be a Disciple

9 When Yeshua was leaving that place, He saw a man sitting in a tax office. The man’s name was Matthew. **Yeshua said to him, “Follow Me!” So Matthew got up and followed Him.**

God Wants Mercy, Not Sacrifices

10 Later Yeshua was having dinner at Matthew’s house. Many tax collectors and sinners came to eat with Yeshua and His disciples. 11 The Pharisees saw

this and asked His disciples, “Why does your Teacher eat with tax collectors and sinners?” 12 When Yeshua heard that, He said, “Healthy people don’t need a doctor; those who are sick do. 13 Learn what this means: ‘I want mercy, not sacrifices.’ I’ve come to call sinners, not people who think they have God’s approval.”

Jesus Is Questioned about Fasting, & He Replies that His Disciples Will Fast After His Departure

14 Then John’s disciples came to Yeshua. They said, “Why do we and the Pharisees fast often but Your disciples never do?” 15 Yeshua replied, “Can wedding guests be sad while the groom is still with them? **The time will come when the Groom will be taken away from them. Then they will fast.**” 16 “No one patches an old coat with a new piece of cloth that will shrink. When the patch shrinks, it will rip away from the coat, and the tear will become worse. 17 Nor do people pour new wine into old wineskins. If they do, the skins burst, the wine runs out, and the skins are ruined. Rather, people pour new wine into fresh skins, and both are saved.”

A Synagogue Leader’s Daughter DIES but Christ Brings Her Back to LIFE! Plus, a Woman with Chronic Bleeding is Healed

18 A synagogue leader came to Yeshua while He was talking to John’s disciples. He bowed down in front of Yeshua and said, “**My daughter just died.** Come, lay Your hand on her, and she will live.” 19 Yeshua and His disciples got up and followed the man. 20 **Then a woman came up behind Yeshua and touched the edge of His clothes.** She had been suffering from chronic bleeding for twelve years. 21 She thought, “If I only touch His clothes, I’ll get well.” 22 When Yeshua turned and saw her He said, “**Cheer up, daughter! YOUR FAITH HAS MADE YOU WELL.**” **At that very moment the woman became well.** 23 Yeshua came to the synagogue leader’s house. He saw flute players and a noisy crowd. 24 He said to them, “Leave! The girl is not dead. She’s sleeping.” *But they laughed at Him.* 25 When the crowd had been put outside, **Yeshua went in, took her hand, and the girl came back to LIFE.** 26 The news about this spread throughout that region.

Jesus Heals 2 Blind Men

27 When Yeshua left that place, **two blind men followed Him.** They shouted, “Have mercy on us, Son of David.” 28 Yeshua went into a house, and the blind men followed Him. He said to them, **“Do you believe that I can do this?”** **“Yes, Lord,”** they answered. 29 He touched their eyes and said, **“What you have believed will be done for you!”** **30 Then they could see.** He warned them, **“Don’t let anyone know about this!”** 31 But they went out and spread the news about Him throughout that region.

Jesus Forces a Demon out of a Mute Man, & Then the Man is Able to Speak

32 As they were leaving, some people brought a man to Yeshua. **The man was unable to talk because he was possessed by a demon.** **33 But as soon as the demon was forced out, the man began to speak.** The crowds were amazed and said, “We have never seen anything like this in Israel!” 34 **BUT THE PHARISEES SAID, “HE FORCES DEMONS OUT OF PEOPLE WITH THE HELP OF THE RULER OF DEMONS.”**

Jesus Preaches the GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM & Heals Every Disease & Sickness

35 Yeshua went to all the towns and villages. **He taught in the synagogues and spread the Good News [Gospel] of the Kingdom. He also cured every disease and sickness.**

Jesus’ Has Great Compassion for the People

36 When He saw the crowds, **He felt sorry for them. They were troubled and helpless like sheep without a shepherd.** 37 Then He said to His disciples, **“The harvest is large, but the workers are few. 38 So ask the Lord who gives this harvest to send workers to harvest His crops.”**

Matthew 10

Jesus Appoints 12 Apostles & Gives Them Power To Cast Out Demons & to Heal Disease & Sickness

1 Yeshua called His **twelve disciples and gave them authority to force evil spirits out of people and to cure every disease and sickness.** 2 These are the names of the twelve apostles: first and foremost, **Simon (who is called Peter)** and his brother **Andrew**; **James** and his brother **John**, the sons of Zebedee; 3 **Philip** and **Bartholomew**; **Thomas** and **Matthew** the tax collector; **James** (son of Alphaeus), and **Thaddaeus**; 4 **Simon** the Zealot and **Judas** Iscariot, who later betrayed Yeshua.

Jesus Sends Out the 12 to the Tribes of Israel to Preach The Kingdom, Heal the Sick, Raise the Dead, & Cast Out Demons — and **FREELY GIVE**

5 **These 12 Jesus sent out** with the following instructions: “Do not go among the Gentiles or enter any town of the Samaritans. **6 Go rather to the lost sheep of Israel.** NKJV **7** As you go, proclaim: ‘The **Kingdom** of heaven has come near.’ NKJV **8 Heal the sick, raise the dead**, cleanse those who have leprosy, **drive out demons. Freely you have received; freely give.**” NKJV

Do These Things Without Charging, but Those You Spiritually Feed Will Provide for Your Needs

“Give these things without charging, since you received them without paying. 9 **“Don’t take any gold, silver, or even copper coins in your pockets.** 10 **Don’t take a traveling bag for the trip, a change of clothes, sandals, or a walking stick. After all, the worker deserves to have his needs met.”**

When You Go to a Town, **STAY** with Just 1 Family During Your Trip (don’t go from family to family)

11 **“When you go into a city or village, look for people who will listen to you**

there. Stay with them until you leave that place. 12 When you go into a house, greet the family. 13 If it is a family that listens to you, allow your greeting to stand. But if it is not receptive, take back your greeting.”

If a Town or Family Doesn't Welcome You or Listen to You, Leave Them (it will be more tolerable for Sodom & Gomorrah than for them)

14 “If anyone doesn't welcome you or listen to what you say, leave that house or city, and shake its dust off your feet. 15 I can guarantee this truth: Judgment day will be better for Sodom and Gomorrah than for that city.”

Persecutions Are Coming — We are Sheep Among Wolves — Be Wise as Serpents & Harmless as Doves

16 “I'm sending you out like sheep among wolves. So be as cunning as snakes but as innocent as doves. 17 Watch out for people who will hand you over to the Jewish courts and whip you in their synagogues. 18 Because of Me you will even be brought in front of governors and kings to testify to them and to everyone in the world.”

We are Not to Worry About What to Say Since God's Spirit Will be Speaking Through Us

19 “When they hand you over to the authorities, don't worry about what to say or how to say it. When the time comes, you will be given what to say. 20 Indeed, you're not the ones who will be speaking. The Spirit of your Father will be speaking through you.”

Even Family Member's Will Persecute Us

21 “Brother will hand over brother to death; a father will hand over his child. Children will rebel against their parents and kill them.”

Everyone Will Hate Us

22 “Everyone will hate you because you are committed to Me.”

But If We Endure to the End We Will be Saved
(Of course, if we don't endure to the end, we won't be saved)

“But the person who **patiently endures to the end will be saved.**”

Flee When They Persecute You

23 “So when they **persecute you in one city, flee to another.** I can guarantee this truth: Before you have gone through every city in Israel, the Son of Man will come.”

We are to Become Like Christ (& We Will Be Called Terrible Things) — But All Hidden Things Will Someday be Made Known

24 “A student is not better than his teacher. Nor is a slave better than his owner. 25 It is enough for a **student to become like his Teacher** and a slave like his owner. **If they have called the Owner by Beelzebul [Satan], they will certainly call the family members the same name.** 26 So don't be afraid of them. Nothing has been covered that will not be exposed. Whatever is secret will be made known.”

Shout Out Loud Whatever God Says & Don't Be Afraid or Fear Man — Only Fear God, for He is The Only One Who Can Kill Both Body & Soul

27 “Tell in the daylight what I say to you in the dark. **Shout from the housetops what you hear whispered.** 28 **Don't be afraid of those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. Instead, fear the One who can destroy both body and soul** in hell. 29 Aren't two sparrows sold for a penny? Not one of them will fall to the ground without your Father's permission. 30 Every hair on your head has been counted. 31 **Don't be afraid!** You are worth more than many sparrows.”

Christ Will Acknowledge Us Before His Father ONLY If We Acknowledge Christ Before Men

32 “So I will acknowledge in front of My Father in heaven that person who acknowledges Me in front of others. 33 But I will tell My Father in heaven that I don’t know the person who tells others that he doesn’t know Me.”

Jesus Brings Division (not peace & unity)

34 “Don’t think that I came to bring peace to earth. I didn’t come to bring peace but conflict. 35 I came to turn a man against his father, a daughter against her mother, a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. 36 A person’s enemies will be the members of his own family.”

We Must Love Christ Even More Than We Love Our Parents or Even Our Own Children

37 “The person who loves his father or mother more than Me does not deserve to be My disciple. The person who loves a son or daughter more than Me does not deserve to be My disciple.”

We Must Take Up Our Cross & Follow Jesus — He Who Tries to Save His Life Will Lose It, But He Who Loses His Life for Jesus Will Find It

38 “Whoever doesn’t take up his cross and follow Me doesn’t deserve to be My disciple. 39 The person who tries to preserve his life will lose it, but the person who loses his life for Me will preserve it.”

He Who Welcomes a Follower of Christ Will be Rewarded

40 “The person who welcomes you welcomes Me, and the person who welcomes Me welcomes the One who sent Me. 41 The person who welcomes a prophet as a prophet will receive a prophet’s reward. The person who

welcomes a righteous person as a righteous person will receive a righteous person's reward. 42 I can guarantee this truth: Whoever gives any of My humble followers a cup of cold water because that person is My disciple will certainly never lose his reward."

Matthew 11

John the Baptist Sends Messengers to Jesus To Ask Him if He Really is the Messiah

1 After Yeshua finished giving his 12 disciples these instructions, He moved on from there to teach His message in their cities. 2 When John was in prison, he heard about the things Christ had done. So he sent his disciples to ask Yeshua, 3 **"Are you the One who is coming, or should we look for someone else?"** 4 Yeshua answered John's disciples, "Go back, and tell John what you hear and see: 5 Blind people see again, lame people are walking, those with skin diseases are made clean, deaf people hear again, dead people are brought back to life, and poor people hear the Good News. 6 Whoever doesn't lose his faith in Me is indeed blessed."

John was Prophesied to Prepare the Way for Christ — John was a Type of Elijah the Prophet — No Other Human was Greater than John

7 As they were leaving, Yeshua spoke to the crowds about John. "What did you go into the desert to see? Tall grass swaying in the wind? 8 Really, what did you go to see? A man dressed in fine clothes? Those who wear fine clothes are in royal palaces. 9 Really, what did you go to see? A prophet? Let me tell you that he is far more than a prophet. 10 John is the one about whom Scripture says, 'I'm sending My messenger [John] ahead of You [Jesus] to prepare the way in front of You.' [Malachi 3:1] 11 "I can guarantee this truth: **Of all the people ever born, no one is greater than John the Baptizer.** Yet, the least important person in the Kingdom of heaven is greater than John. 12 From the time of John the Baptizer until now, the Kingdom of heaven has been forcefully advancing, and forceful people have been seizing

it. 13 All the Prophets and Moses' Teachings prophesied up to the time of John. 14 If you are willing to accept their message, **John is the Elijah who was to come.** 15 Let the person who has ears listen! 16 How can I describe the people who are living now? They are like children who sit in the marketplaces and shout to other children, 17 'We played music for you, but you didn't dance. We sang a funeral song, but you didn't show any sadness.' 18 John came neither eating nor drinking, and people say, 'There's a demon in him!' 19 The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and people say, 'Look at him! He's a glutton and a drunk, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' Yet, wisdom is proved right by its actions."

Jesus Warns Chorazin, Bethsaida, & Capernaum He Tells Them That It Will be More Tolerable for Sodom, Tyre, & Sidon on the Day of Judgment

20 Then Yeshua denounced the cities where He had worked most of His miracles because they had not changed the way they thought and acted. 21 "**How horrible it will be for you, Chorazin! How horrible it will be for you, Bethsaida! If the miracles worked in you had been worked in Tyre and Sidon, they would have changed the way they thought and acted long ago in sackcloth and ashes.** 22 **I can guarantee that judgment day will be better for Tyre and Sidon than for you.** 23 And you, Capernaum, will you be lifted to heaven? No, you will go down to hell! **If the miracles that had been worked in you had been worked in Sodom, it would still be there today.** 24 **I can guarantee that judgment day will be better for Sodom than for you.**"

Jesus Praises His Heavenly Father for Hiding The Truth from the Intellectuals of the World & Revealing It To Regular Ordinary People

25 At that time Yeshua said, "**I praise You, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, for hiding these things from wise and intelligent people and revealing them to little children.** 26 Yes, Father, this is what pleased You. 27 My Father has turned everything over to Me. Only the Father knows the Son. And no one knows the Father except the Son and those to whom the Son is willing to reveal Him."

Christ Invites Disciples to Come to Him for Rest

28 **“Come to Me,** all who are tired from carrying heavy loads, and I will give you rest. 29 Place my yoke[a] over your shoulders, and learn from Me, because I am gentle and humble. **Then you will find rest for yourselves** 30 **because My yoke is easy and My burden is light.”**

Matthew 12

Christ’s Disciples Pluck & Eat Heads of Grain on The Sabbath — Christ is Lord of the Sabbath

1 At that time Jesus went through the grainfields **on the Sabbath. And His disciples were hungry, and began to pluck heads of grain and to eat.** [NKJV] 2 When the Pharisees saw this, they said to Him, “Look! Your disciples are doing something that is not right to do on the day of worship.” 3 Yeshua asked them, **“Haven’t you read what David did when he and his men were hungry? 4 Haven’t you read how he went into the house of God and ate the bread of the presence? He and his men had no right to eat those loaves. Only the priests have that right. 5 Or haven’t you read in Moses’ Teachings that on the day of worship the priests in the temple do things they shouldn’t on the day of worship yet remain innocent? 6 I can guarantee that something (or Someone) greater than the temple is here. 7 If you had known what ‘I want mercy, not sacrifices’ [Hosea 6:6] means, you would not have condemned innocent people. 8 The Son of Man has authority [or is Lord] over the day of worship [i.e. the Sabbath Day; Saturday].”**

Jesus Heals on the Sabbath Day (Saturday) — WHY? Because it is Lawful to do GOOD on the Sabbath

9 Yeshua moved on from there and went into a synagogue. 10 A man with a paralyzed hand was there. **The people asked Yeshua whether it was right to heal on a day of worship [the Sabbath day; Saturday]** so that they could accuse Him of doing something wrong. 11 Yeshua said to them, **“Suppose one of you has a sheep. If it falls into a pit on a day of worship [the Sabbath day], wouldn’t you take hold of it and lift it out? 12 Certainly, a human is**

more valuable than a sheep! So it is right to do good on the day of worship [the Sabbath day]." 13 Then He said to the man, "Hold out your hand." The man held it out, and it became normal again, as healthy as the other.

Jesus Is God's Servant

14 The Pharisees left and plotted to kill Yeshua. 15 He knew about this, so He left that place. Many people followed Him, and He cured all of them. 16 He also ordered them not to tell people who He was. 17 *So what the prophet Isaiah had said came true:* 18 **"Here is My Servant whom I have chosen, whom I love, and in whom I delight. I will put My Spirit on Him, and He will announce justice to the nations. 19 He will not quarrel or shout, and no one will hear His voice in the streets. 20 He will not break off a damaged cattail. He will not even put out a smoking wick until He has made justice victorious. 21 The nations will have hope because of Him."** [Isaiah 42:1-4]

Jesus Is Accused of Working with Beelzebul (Satan) But a House Divided Cannot Stand

22 Then some people brought Yeshua a man possessed by a demon. The demon made the man blind and unable to talk. Yeshua cured him so that he could talk and see. 23 The crowds were all amazed and said, "Can this Man be the Son of David?" 24 When the Pharisees heard this, they said, **"This Man can force demons out of people only with the help of Beelzebul, the ruler of demons."** 25 Since Yeshua knew what they were thinking, He said to them, "Every kingdom divided against itself is ruined. And every city or household divided against itself will not last. 26 If Satan forces Satan out, he is divided against himself. How, then, can his kingdom last? 27 If I force demons out of people with the help of Beelzebul, who helps your followers force them out? That's why they will be your judges. 28 But if I force demons out with the help of God's Spirit, then the Kingdom of God has come to you. 29 How can anyone go into a strong man's house and steal his property? First, he must tie up the strong man. Then he can go through his house and steal his property. 30 **Whoever isn't with Me is against Me.** Whoever doesn't gather with Me scatters."

Unpardonable Sin: Speaking Against God's Spirit

31 "So I can guarantee that people will be forgiven for any sin or cursing. However, cursing [blasphemy against] the Spirit will not be forgiven.
32 Whoever speaks a word against the Son of Man will be forgiven. But whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven in this world or the next."

A Tree is Known by Its Fruit: A Good Person Does Good Deeds but a Bad Person Does Bad Deeds

33 "Make a tree good, and then its fruit will be good. Or make a tree rotten, and then its fruit will be rotten. A person can recognize a tree by its fruit.
34 You poisonous snakes! How can you evil people say anything good? Your mouth says what comes from inside you. 35 Good people do the good things that are in them. But evil people do the evil things that are in them."

On Judgment Day Everyone Will Have to Give an Account of Every Word & Action They Have Done

36 "I can guarantee that on judgment day people will have to give an account of every careless word they say. 37 By your words you will be declared innocent, or by your words you will be declared guilty."

The Leaders Ask for a Sign that He is the Messiah; Christ Says the Only Sign that He Will Give is the Sign of Jonah — that He Will be Buried 3 Days & 3 Nights (NOT 2 days & 2 nights!)

38 Then some experts in Moses' Teachings and Pharisees said, "Teacher, we want You to show us a miraculous sign." 39 He responded, "The people of an evil and unfaithful era look for a miraculous sign. But the only sign they will get is the sign of the prophet Jonah. 40 Just as Jonah was in the belly of a huge fish for three days and three nights, so the Son of Man will be in the heart of the earth for three days and three nights."

The Men of Nineveh & the Queen of the South (at the Judgment) Will Condemn Those Living Then

41 “**The men of Nineveh** will stand up with you at the time of judgment and will condemn you, because they turned to God and changed the way they thought and acted when Jonah spoke his message. But look, Someone greater than Jonah is here! 42 **The queen from the south** will stand up at the time of judgment with you. She will condemn you, because she came from the ends of the earth to hear Solomon’s wisdom. But look, Someone greater than Solomon is here!”

An Unclean Spirit Returns with Others

43 “When an evil spirit comes out of a person, it goes through dry places looking for a place to rest. But it doesn’t find any. 44 Then it says, ‘I’ll go back to the home I left.’ When it arrives, it finds the house unoccupied, swept clean, and in order. 45 **Then it goes and brings along seven other spirits more evil than itself.** They enter and take up permanent residence there. In the end the condition of that person is worse than it was before. That is what will happen to the evil people of this day.”

Christ’s Mother & Brothers Send for Him But Jesus Says that His True Family are Those Who Obey His Heavenly Father

46 While Yeshua was still talking to the crowds, His mother and brothers were standing outside. They wanted to talk to Him. 47 Someone told Him, “Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside. They want to talk to You.” 48 He replied to the man speaking to Him, “Who is My mother, and who are My brothers?” 49 Pointing with His hand at His disciples, He said, “Look, here are My mother and My brothers. 50 **Whoever does what My Father in heaven wants is My brother and sister and mother.**”

Matthew 13

Parable of the Farmer who Sows Seed

1 That same day Yeshua left the house and sat down by the Sea of Galilee. 2 The crowd that gathered around Him was so large that He got into a boat. He sat in the boat while the entire crowd stood on the shore. 3 Then He used stories as illustrations [parables] to tell them many things. He said, “Listen! **A farmer went to plant seed.** 4 Some seeds were planted **along the road**, and birds came and devoured them. 5 Other seeds were planted **on rocky ground**, where there was little soil. The plants sprouted quickly because the soil wasn’t deep. 6 But when the sun came up, they were scorched. They withered because their roots weren’t deep enough. 7 Other seeds were planted **among thornbushes**, and the thornbushes grew up and choked them. 8 But other seeds were planted **on good ground** and produced grain. They produced one hundred, sixty, or thirty times as much as was planted. 9 Let the person who has ears listen!”

Christ Explains the Meaning of the Parable

18 “Listen to what the story about the farmer means. 19 Someone hears the word about the Kingdom but doesn’t understand it. The evil one [Satan] comes at once and snatches away what was planted in him. This is what the seed planted along the **road** illustrates. 20 The seed planted on **rocky ground** is the person who hears the Word and accepts it at once with joy. 21 Since he doesn’t have any root, he lasts only a little while. When suffering or persecution comes along because of the Word, he immediately falls from faith. 22 The seed planted among **thornbushes** is another person who hears the Word. But the worries of life and the deceitful pleasures of riches choke the Word so that it can’t produce anything. 23 But the seed planted on **good ground** is the person who hears and understands the Word. This type produces crops. They produce one hundred, sixty, or thirty times as much as was planted.”

WHY Did Jesus Speaks in Parables? That Those Called Would Understand But Those Not Called Would NOT Understand

10 The *disciples* asked Him, “Why do You use stories as illustrations [parables] when You speak to people?” 11 Yeshua answered, **“Knowledge about the mysteries of the Kingdom of heaven has been given to you. But it has *not* been given to the crowd.”** 12 Those who understand these mysteries will be given more knowledge, and they will excel in understanding them. However, some people don’t understand these mysteries. Even what they understand will be taken away from them. 13 This is why I speak to them this way. They see, but they’re blind. They hear, but they don’t listen. They don’t even try to understand. 14 *So they make Isaiah’s prophecy come true: ‘You will hear clearly but never understand. You will see clearly but never comprehend.* 15 *These people have become close-minded and hard of hearing. They have shut their eyes so that their eyes never see. Their ears never hear. Their minds never understand. And they never return to Me for healing!’ [Isaiah 6:9-10]* 16 **Blessed are your eyes because they see and your ears because they hear.** 17 I can guarantee this truth: Many prophets and many of God’s people longed to see what you see but didn’t see it, to hear what you hear but didn’t hear it.”

Parable about Wheat & Tares: *In the Church*, Tares (those not called) are Among the Wheat (those called)

24 Yeshua used another illustration. He said, “The Kingdom of heaven is like a man **[Christ] who planted good seed** in his field. 25 But while people were asleep, **His enemy [Satan] planted weeds** in the wheat field and went away. 26 **When the wheat came up and formed kernels, weeds [tares] appeared.** 27 “The owner’s workers came to him and asked, ‘Sir, didn’t you plant good seed in your field? Where did the weeds come from?’ 28 “He told them, ‘An enemy did this.’ “His workers asked him, ‘Do you want us to pull out the weeds?’ 29 “He replied, ‘No. If you pull out the weeds, you may pull out the wheat with them. 30 **Let both grow together until the harvest.** When the grain is cut, I will tell the workers to gather the weeds first and tie them in bundles to be burned. But I’ll have them bring the wheat into my barn.”

Christ Explains the Meaning of the Parable

36 When Yeshua had sent the people away, He went into the house. His disciples came to Him and said, “Explain what the illustration of the weeds in the field means.” 37 He answered, “**The one who plants the good seeds is the Son of Man [Jesus].** 38 The field is the world. The good seeds are those who belong to the Kingdom. **The weeds [tares] are those who belong to the evil one [Satan].** 39 **The enemy who planted them is the devil.** The harvest is the end of the world. The workers are angels. 40 Just as weeds are gathered and burned, so it will be at the end of time. 41 The Son of Man [Christ] will send His angels. They will gather everything in His Kingdom that causes people to sin and everyone who does evil. 42 The angels will throw them into a blazing furnace. People will cry & be in extreme pain there.

We Shall Shine Like the Sun in God’s Kingdom

43 “**Then the people who have God’s approval will shine like the sun in their Father’s Kingdom.** Let the person who has ears listen!”

Parable about a Mustard Seed

31 Yeshua used another illustration. He said, “The Kingdom of heaven is like a **mustard seed** that someone planted in a field. 32 **It’s one of the smallest seeds. However, when it has grown, it is taller than the garden plants.** It becomes a tree that is large enough for birds to nest in its branches.”

Parable about Leaven (Yeast)

33 He used another illustration. “The Kingdom of heaven is like **yeast** that a woman mixed into a large amount of flour until the yeast worked its way through all the dough.”

Christ’s Parables Were Prophesied

34 Yeshua used illustrations [parables] to tell the crowds all these things. He did not tell them anything without illustrating it with a story. 35 *So what the prophet had said came true:* “**I will open My mouth [in parables] to illustrate points. I will tell what has been hidden since the world was made.**” [Psalm 78:2]

Parable about a Hidden Treasure

44 “The Kingdom of heaven is like a **treasure buried in a field**. When a man discovered it, he buried it again. He was so delighted with it that he went away, sold everything he had, and bought that field.”

Parable about a Very Expensive Pearl

45 “Also, the Kingdom of heaven is like a merchant who was searching for fine pearls. 46 When he found a **valuable pearl**, he went away, sold everything he had, and bought it.”

Parable about a Net of Good Fish & Bad Fish (this is similar to the parable about wheat & tares)

47 “Also, the Kingdom of heaven is like **a net [dragnet] that was thrown into the sea. It gathered all kinds of fish.** 48 When it was full, they pulled it to the shore. Then they sat down, **gathered the good fish into containers, and threw the bad ones away.** 49 **The same thing will happen at the end of time.** The angels will go out and separate the evil people from people who have God’s approval. 50 Then the angels will throw the evil people into a blazing furnace. They will cry and be in extreme pain there.” 51 “Have you understood all of this?” “Yes,” they answered. 52 So Yeshua said to them, “That is why every student of Scripture who has become a disciple of the Kingdom of heaven is like a home owner. He brings new and old things out of his treasure chest.” 53 When Yeshua had finished these illustrations, he left that place.

Nazareth Rejects Christ & is Offended at Him Jesus had 4 Brothers & at least 2 Sisters

54 Yeshua went to His hometown and taught the people in the synagogue in a way that amazed them. People were asking, “Where did this Man get this wisdom and the power to do these miracles? 55 Isn’t this the carpenter’s Son? Isn’t His mother’s name Mary? Aren’t **His brothers’ names James, Joseph, Simon, and Judas?** 56 **And aren’t all His sisters here with us?** Where, then, did this Man get all this?” 57 **So they took offense at Him.**

A Prophet is Not Appreciated in His Hometown & By His Own Family (Instead He is Rejected!)

But Yeshua said to them, “The only place **a prophet isn’t honored** is in his hometown and in his own house.”

Christ Did NOT Do Many Miracles There Because of Their Unbelief (lack of faith)

58 He didn’t work many miracles there **because of their lack of faith**.

Matthew 14

John the Baptist Beheaded

1 At that time Herod, ruler of Galilee, heard the news about Yeshua. 2 He said to his officials, “This is John the Baptizer! He has come back to life. That’s why he has the power to perform these miracles.” 3 Herod had arrested John, tied him up, and put him in prison. Herod did this for Herodias, the wife of his brother Philip. 4 John had been telling Herod, “It’s not right for you to be married to her.” 5 So Herod wanted to kill John. However, he was afraid of the people because they thought John was a prophet. 6 When Herod celebrated his birthday, Herodias’ daughter danced for his guests. Herod was so delighted with her that 7 he swore he would give her anything she wanted. 8 Urged by her mother, she said, “Give me the head of John the Baptizer on a platter.” 9 The king regretted his promise. But because of his oath and his guests, he ordered that her wish be granted. 10 **He had John’s head cut off in prison.** 11 So the head was brought on a platter and given to the girl, who took it to her mother. 12 John’s disciples came for the body and buried it. Then they went to tell Yeshua.

Christ Feeds 5,000 Men (plus women & children) From 5 Loaves of Bread & 2 Fish (with 12 baskets of food leftover!)

13 When Yeshua heard about John, He left in a boat and went to a place

where He could be alone. The crowds heard about this and followed Him on foot from the cities. 14 When Yeshua got out of the boat, He saw a large crowd. He felt sorry for them and cured their sick people. 15 In the evening the disciples came to Him. They said, “No one lives around here, and it’s already late. Send the crowds to the villages to buy food for themselves.” 16 Yeshua said to them, “They don’t need to go away. You give them something to eat.” 17 They told Him, “All we have here are **five loaves of bread and two fish.**” 18 Yeshua said, “Bring them to Me.” 19 Then He ordered the people to sit down on the grass. After He took the five loaves and the two fish, He looked up to heaven and blessed the food. He broke the loaves apart, gave them to the disciples, and they gave them to the people. 20 All of them ate as much as they wanted. **When they picked up the leftover pieces, they filled twelve baskets. 21 About five thousand men had eaten. (This number does not include the women and children who had eaten.)**

Jesus Walks on the Sea

22 Yeshua quickly made His disciples get into a boat and cross to the other side ahead of Him while He sent the people away. 23 After sending the people away, He went up a mountain to pray by Himself. When evening came, He was there alone. 24 The boat, now hundreds of yards from shore, was being thrown around by the waves because it was going against the wind. 25 Between three and six o’clock in the morning, He came to them. **He was walking on the sea.** 26 When the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were terrified. They said, “It’s a ghost!” and began to scream because they were afraid. 27 Immediately, Yeshua said, “Calm down! It’s me. Don’t be afraid!” 28 Peter answered, “Lord, if it is You, order me to come to You on the water.” 29 Yeshua said, “Come!” So Peter got out of the boat and walked on the water toward Yeshua. 30 But when he noticed how strong the wind was, he became afraid and started to sink. He shouted, “Lord, save me!” 31 Immediately, Yeshua reached out, caught hold of him, and said, “You have so little faith! Why did you doubt?” 32 When they got into the boat, the wind stopped blowing. 33 The men in the boat bowed down in front of Yeshua and said, “You are truly the Son of God.”

Many Are Healed Just by Touching Christ's Clothes

34 They crossed the sea and landed at Gennesaret. 35 The men there recognized Yeshua and sent messengers all around the countryside. The people brought Him everyone who was sick. 36 They begged Him to let them touch just the edge of His clothes. **Everyone who touched His clothes was made well.**

Matthew 15

We Must Obey God — Not Man's *Traditions*!

1 Then some Pharisees and experts in Moses' Teachings came from Jerusalem to Yeshua. They asked, 2 "Why do Your disciples break the traditions of our ancestors? **They do not wash their hands before they eat.**" 3 He answered them, "**Why do you break the commandment of God because of your traditions?** 4 For example, God said, '**Honor your father and your mother**' [Exodus 20:12 & Deut. 5:16] and '**Whoever curses father or mother must be put to death.**' [Exodus 21:7] 5 But you say that whoever tells his father or mother, 'I have given to God whatever support you might have received from me,' 6 does not have to honor his father. **Because of your traditions you have destroyed the authority of God's Word.** 7 *You hypocrites! Isaiah was right when he prophesied about you:* 8 '**These people honor Me with their lips, but their hearts are far from Me.** 9 **Their worship of Me is pointless, because their teachings are rules made by humans.**'" [Isaiah 29:13]

It's Evil Thoughts that Defile Us — Eating with *Unclean Hands* Do Not Defile Us

10 Then He called the crowd and said to them, "**Listen and try to understand!** 11 **What goes into a person's mouth doesn't make him unclean. It's what comes out of the mouth [evil thoughts & words] that makes a person unclean.**" 15 Peter said to Him, "Explain this illustration [parable] to us." 16 Yeshua said, "**Don't you understand yet?** 17 **Don't you know that whatever goes into the mouth goes into the stomach and then into a toilet?** 18 **But whatever goes out of the mouth comes from within, and that's what**

makes a person unclean. 19 Evil thoughts, murder, adultery, other sexual sins, stealing, lying, and cursing come from within. 20 These are the things that make a person unclean [or that defile them]. But eating without washing one's hands doesn't make a person unclean [or defile them]."

Jesus Was Not Concerned that He *Offended* the Religious Leaders of His Day & Said that They Were Just BLIND Leaders [just like most today!]

12 Then the disciples came and said to Him, "Do you realize that when the Pharisees heard Your statement they were offended?" 13 He answered, "Any plant that My heavenly Father did not plant will be uprooted. 14 Leave them alone! They are blind leaders. When one blind person leads another, both will fall into the same pit."

The Amazing Faith of a Canaanite Woman!

21 Yeshua left that place and went to the region of Tyre and Sidon. 22 **A Canaanite woman** from that territory came to Him and began to shout, "Have mercy on me, Lord, Son of David! My daughter is tormented by a demon." 23 But He did not answer her at all. Then His disciples came to Him and urged Him, "Send her away. She keeps shouting behind us."

Christ Was Only Sent to the Tribes of Israel

24 Yeshua responded, "I was sent only to the lost sheep of the nation of Israel." 25 She came to Him, bowed down, and said, "Lord, help me!" 26 Yeshua replied, "It's not right to take the children's food and throw it to the dogs." 27 She said, "You're right, Lord. But even the dogs eat scraps that fall from their masters' tables." 28 Then Yeshua answered her, "Woman, you have strong faith! What you wanted will be done for you." At that moment her daughter was cured.

The Lame, Blind, Disabled, & Mute Are Healed

29 Yeshua moved on from there and went along the Sea of Galilee. Then He

went up a mountain and sat there. 30 A large crowd came to Him, bringing with them the lame, blind, disabled, those unable to talk, and many others. They laid them at His feet, and He cured them. 31 **The crowd was amazed to see mute people talking, the disabled cured, the lame walking, and the blind seeing.** So they praised the God of Israel.

Jesus Feeds 4,000 Men (plus women & children) With 7 Loaves of Bread & a Few Fish (& 7 large baskets are filled with the leftovers!)

32 Yeshua called His disciples and said, “I feel sorry for the people. They have been with Me three days now and have nothing to eat. I don’t want to send them away hungry, or they may become exhausted on their way home.”

33 His disciples asked Him, “Where could we get enough bread to feed such a crowd in this place where no one lives?” 34 Yeshua asked them, “How many loaves of bread do you have?” They answered, “Seven, and a few small fish.” 35 He ordered the crowd to sit down on the ground. 36 **He took the seven loaves and the fish and gave thanks to God.** Then He broke the bread and gave it to the disciples, and they gave the bread and fish to the people. 37 All of them ate as much as they wanted. **The disciples picked up the leftover pieces and filled seven large baskets.** 38 **Four thousand men had eaten.** (This number does not include the women and children who had eaten.) 39 After He sent the people on their way, Yeshua stepped into the boat and came to the territory of Magadan.

Matthew 16

The Only Sign Given Would be that of Jonah (that Christ would be 3 days & 3 nights in His grave) (once again, *not 2 days & 2 nights! see Mat. 12:38-40*)

1 The Pharisees and Sadducees came to test Yeshua. So they asked Him to show them a miraculous sign from heaven. 2 He responded to them, “In the evening you say that the weather will be fine because the sky is red. 3 And in the morning you say that there will be a storm today because the sky is red

and overcast. You can forecast the weather by judging the appearance of the sky, but you cannot interpret the signs of the times. 4 Evil and unfaithful people look for a miraculous sign. But the only sign they will be given is that of Jonah.” Then He left them standing there and went away.

Beware of False Teachings!

5 The disciples had forgotten to take any bread along when they went to the other side of the Sea of Galilee. 6 Yeshua said to them, “Be careful! **Watch out for the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees!**” 7 The disciples had been discussing among themselves that they had not taken any bread along. 8 Yeshua knew about their conversation and asked, “Why are you discussing among yourselves that you don’t have any bread? You have so little faith! 9 Don’t you understand yet? Don’t you remember the five loaves for the five thousand and how many baskets you filled? 10 Don’t you remember the seven loaves for the four thousand and how many large baskets you filled? 11 Why don’t you understand that I wasn’t talking to you about bread? Watch out for the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees!” 12 Then they understood that He didn’t say to watch out for the yeast in bread, but to **watch out for the [false] teachings** of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

Peter Declares that Jesus is the Messiah, The Son of the Living God!

13 When Yeshua came to the region of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, “Who do people say the Son of Man is?” 14 They answered, “Some say you are John the Baptizer, others Elijah, still others Jeremiah or one of the prophets.” 15 He asked them, “But who do you say I am?” 16 Simon Peter answered, “**You are the Messiah, the Son of the living God!**” 17 Yeshua replied, “Simon, son of Jonah, you are blessed! No human revealed this to you, but my Father in heaven revealed it to you.”

Christ Would Build His Church & It Would Never Die Out (but would always exist on earth)!

18 “You are Peter [“petros”; small stone], and I can guarantee that on this rock [“Petra”; Massive Rock; Jesus Christ!] **I will build My church. And**

the gates of hell will not overpower it. [In Greek there is a play on words between petros (Peter or pebble) and petra (rock).] 18 NIRV– **“The gates of hell will not be strong enough to destroy it.”**

Peter Was Given the Keys of the Kingdom

19 **“I will give you the keys of the Kingdom of heaven. Whatever you imprison, God will imprison. And whatever you set free, God will set free.”**

Whatever Peter Binds on Earth Will be Bound in Heaven & Whatever He Unbinds on Earth Will Be Unbound in Heaven [this was accomplished through his writings that became part of the Holy Bible

19 **“...Whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.”** NKJV 20 Then He strictly ordered the disciples not to tell anyone that He was the Messiah.

Jesus Says He Will Die — But Come Back to Life *On the 3rd Day* After His Death! [Not the 2nd day!]

21 From that time on Yeshua began to inform His disciples that He had to go to Jerusalem. There He would have to suffer a lot because of the leaders, the chief priests, and the experts in Moses’ Teachings. **He would be killed, but on the third day He would be brought back to life.** 22 Peter took Him aside and objected to this. He said, “Heaven forbid, Lord! This must never happen to You!” 23 But Yeshua turned and said to Peter, **“Get out of My way, Satan! You are tempting Me to sin. You aren’t thinking the way God thinks but the way humans think.”**

**We Must No Longer Live for Ourselves but Instead We Must Live for Christ & Do God’s Will
[In other words, we are not to do the things that we want, but the things that God wants us to do!]**

24 Then Yeshua said to His disciples, **“Those who want to come with Me**

must say no to the things they want, pick up their crosses, and follow Me. 25 Those who want to save their lives will lose them. But those who lose their lives for Me will find them. 26 What good will it do for people to win the whole world and lose their [eternal] lives? Or what will a person give in exchange for life?"

In the Kingdom, Jesus Will Reward Each Person for What He Has Done ["according to his works" NKJV]

27 "The Son of Man will come with His angels in His Father's glory. Then He will pay back each person based on what that person has done. 28 I can guarantee this truth: Some people who are standing here will not die until they see the Son of Man coming in His Kingdom."

Matthew 17

Moses & Elijah Appear as Jesus is Transfigured

1 After six days Yeshua took Peter, James, and John (the brother of James) and led them up a high mountain where they could be alone. 2 **Yeshua's appearance changed [He was transfigured] in front of them. His face became as bright as the sun and His clothes as white as light. 3 Suddenly, Moses and Elijah appeared to them and were talking with Yeshua.** 4 Peter said to Yeshua, "Lord, it's good that we're here. If You want, I'll put up three tents here—one for You, one for Moses, and one for Elijah." 5 He was still speaking when a bright cloud overshadowed them. Then a voice came out of the cloud and said, "This is My Son, whom I love and with whom I am pleased. Listen to Him!" 6 The disciples were terrified when they heard this and fell facedown on the ground. 7 But Yeshua touched them and said, "Get up, and don't be afraid!" 8 As they raised their heads, they saw no one but Yeshua. 9 On their way down the mountain, Yeshua ordered them, "Don't tell anyone what you have seen. Wait until the Son of Man has been brought back to life."

“Elijah” Will Come Just Before Christ’s Return & Put Everything in Order (Or Restore All Things) **[John the Baptist was a “type” of Elijah who came before Christ’s 1st appearance, but there will be another “Elijah” who will come just before Christ’s 2nd appearance & he will “restore all things.”]**

10 [Then] the disciples asked Him, “Why do the experts in Moses’ Teachings say that **Elijah must come first?**” 11 Yeshua answered, **“Elijah is coming [future tense!] and will [future tense!] put everything in order again.** 11 Jesus answered and said to them, **“Indeed, Elijah is coming first [future tense!] and will [future tense!] restore all things.”** [NKJV] 11 He replied, **“Elijah is indeed coming and will restore all things.”** [NRSV]

[*Malachi 4:5 — “Behold I send you **Elijah the prophet before that very terrifying day of Yahweh comes.**”*] The “very terrifying day of Yahweh” is referring to the last 3.5 years just prior to Christ’s return to this earth. Therefore, *the end-time Elijah will appear on earth just before these last 3.5 years begin. Whoever he is, he almost surely is alive today!*]

12 **“Actually, I can guarantee that Elijah has already come [John the Baptist]. Yet, people treated him as they pleased because they didn’t recognize him. In the same way they’re going to make the Son of Man suffer.”** 13 Then the disciples understood that He was talking about John the Baptizer.

Jesus Heals a Demon-Possessed Boy

14 When they came to a crowd, a man came up to Yeshua, knelt in front of Him, 15 and said, “Sir, have mercy on **my son. He suffers from seizures.** Often he falls into fire or water. 16 I brought him to your disciples, but they couldn’t cure him.” 17 Yeshua replied, **“You unbelieving and corrupt generation! How long must I be with you? How long must I put up with you? Bring him here to Me!”** 18 **Yeshua ordered the demon to come out of the boy.** At that moment the boy was cured.

If We Have Strong Faith We Can Move Mountains!

19 Then the disciples came to Yeshua privately and asked, “Why couldn’t we force the demon out of the boy?” 20 He told them, “Because you have so little faith. I can guarantee this truth: **If your faith is the size of a mustard seed, you can say to this mountain, ‘Move from here to there,’ and it will move. Nothing will be impossible for you.**” [Some manuscripts and translations add verse 21: “*However, this kind of demon goes away only by prayer and fasting.*”]

Jesus Says that After He is Killed, He Will Be Brought Back to Life *On the 3rd Day!* [NOT the 2nd day!]

22 While they were traveling together in Galilee, Yeshua told them, “The Son of Man will be betrayed and handed over to people. 23 **They will kill Him, but on the third day He will be brought back to life.**” Then the disciples became very sad.

Jesus and Peter Pay the Temple Tax

24 When they came to Capernaum, the collectors of the temple tax came to Peter. They asked him, “**Doesn’t your Teacher pay the temple tax?**” 25 “Certainly,” he answered. Peter went into the house. Before he could speak, Yeshua asked him, “What do you think, Simon? From whom do the kings of the world collect fees or taxes? Is it from their family members or from other people?” 26 “From other people,” Peter answered. Yeshua said to him, “Then the family members are exempt. 27 However, so that we don’t create a scandal, go to the sea and throw in a hook. **Take the first fish that you catch. Open its mouth, and you will find a coin. Give that coin to them for you and Me.**”

Matthew 18

Do You Want to be Great in the Kingdom? Then Become as Humble as a Child

1 At that time THE DISCIPLES CAME TO YESHUA and asked, “Who is greatest in the Kingdom of heaven?” 2 He called a little child and had him stand among them. 3 Then He said to them, “I can guarantee this truth: Unless you change and become like little children, you will never enter the Kingdom of heaven. 4 **Whoever becomes [humble] like this little child is the greatest in the Kingdom of heaven.** 5 And whoever welcomes a child like this in My name welcomes Me.”

Jesus Warns of Offenses that Cause Someone to Sin

6 “These little ones believe in Me. It would be best for the person who causes one of them to lose faith to be drowned in the sea with a large stone hung around his neck. 7 How horrible it will be for the world because it causes people to lose their faith. Situations that cause people to lose their faith will arise. **How horrible it will be for the person who causes someone to lose his faith!**”

We Must Take Sin Extremely Seriously!

8 “If your hand or your foot causes you to [sin or] lose your faith, cut it off and throw it away. It is better for you to enter life disabled or injured than to have two hands or two feet and be thrown into everlasting fire. 9 If your eye causes you to [sin or] lose your faith, tear it out and throw it away. **It is better for you to enter life with one eye than to have two eyes and be thrown into hellfire.**”

We Must Not Despise Children (their angels are watching!)

10 “**Be careful not to despise these little ones.** I can guarantee that **their angels in heaven** always see the face of My Father, who is in heaven.”

Parable of the Lost Lamb: God Does Not Want Even a Single Child to Perish

12 “What do you think? Suppose a man has **100 sheep and one of them strays. Won’t he leave the 99 sheep in the hills to look for the one** that has strayed? 13 I can guarantee this truth: If he finds it, he is happier about it than about the 99 that have not strayed. 14 In the same way, **your Father in heaven does not want one of these little ones to be lost.**”

The 3 Steps to do in Dealing with a Sinning Believer

15 “If a believer [sins against you or] does something wrong, go, **confront him** when the two of you are alone. If he listens to you, you have won back that believer. 16 But if he does not listen, **take one or two others with you** so that every accusation may be verified by two or three witnesses [**Deuteronomy 19:15**]. 17 If he ignores these witnesses, **tell it to the community of believers.** If he also ignores the community, deal with him as you would a heathen or a tax collector. 18 I can guarantee this truth: Whatever you imprison, God will imprison. And whatever you set free, God will set free.”

Whatever the Apostles Bind on Earth Will be Bound in Heaven & Loose on Earth will be Loosed in Heaven

18 “...whatever you **bind** on earth will be **bound** in heaven, and whatever you **loose** on earth will be **loosed** in heaven.” NKJV

Anytime 2 or 3 Disciples are Gathered Together in Christ’s Name then Jesus is Among Them

19 “I can guarantee again that **if two of you** agree on anything here on earth, My Father in heaven will accept it. 20 **Where two or three have come together in My name, I am there among them.**”

Parable of the Unforgiving Servant: We Must Forgive Others, Otherwise God Won't Forgive Us!

21 Then Peter came to Yeshua and asked Him, **“Lord, how often do I have to forgive a believer who wrongs me?”** 22 Yeshua answered him, **“I tell you, not just seven times, but seventy times seven.”** 23 That is why the Kingdom of heaven is like a king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants. 24 When he began to do this, a servant who owed him millions of dollars was brought to him. 25 Because he could not pay off the debt, the master ordered him, his wife, his children, and all that he had to be sold to pay off the account. 26 Then the servant fell at his master's feet and said, ‘Be patient with me, and I will repay everything!’ 27 The master felt sorry for his servant, freed him, and canceled his debt. 28 But when that servant went away, he found a servant who owed him hundreds of dollars. He grabbed the servant he found and began to choke him. ‘Pay what you owe!’ he said. 29 Then that other servant fell at his feet and begged him, ‘Be patient with me, and I will repay you.’ 30 But he refused. Instead, he turned away and had that servant put into prison until he would repay what he owed. 31 The other servants who worked with him saw what had happened and felt very sad. They told their master the whole story. 32 Then his master sent for him and said to him, ‘You evil servant! I canceled your entire debt, because you begged me. 33 Shouldn't you have treated the other servant as mercifully as I treated you?’ 34 **His master was so angry that he handed him over to the torturers** until he would repay everything that he owed. 35 **That is what My Father in heaven will do to you if each of you does not sincerely forgive other believers.”**

Matthew 19

DIVORCE & REMARRIAGE

1 When Yeshua finished speaking, He left Galilee and traveled along the other side of the Jordan River to the territory of Judea. 2 *Large crowds followed Him, and He healed them there.*

Can a Man Divorce His Wife for Any Reason?

3 Some Pharisees came to test Him. They asked, “**Can a man divorce his wife for any reason?**” 4 Yeshua answered, “Haven’t you read that the Creator made them male and female in the beginning [Genesis 1:27 & 5:2] 5 and that He said, ‘That’s why a man will leave his father and mother and will remain united with his wife, and the two will be one’? [Genesis 2:24] 6 So they are no longer two but one. Therefore, don’t let anyone separate what God has joined together.” 7 The Pharisees asked him, “Why, then, did Moses order a man to give his wife a written notice to divorce her?” 8 Yeshua answered them, “**Moses allowed you to divorce your wives because you’re heartless.** It was never this way in the beginning.”

A Man Can ONLY Divorce His Wife IF She Commits Sexual Immorality!

9 “**But I tell you this. No man may send his wife away [divorce her] unless she has committed adultery...**” WE

And if a Man Divorces His Wife for Any Other Reason, & Remarries, He is Committing *Adultery*!

9 “**I can guarantee that whoever divorces his wife FOR ANY REASON OTHER THAN HER UNFAITHFULNESS is committing adultery if he marries another woman.**”

Whoever Marries a Divorced Woman Is Committing *Adultery*!

9 “**And I say to you, whoever divorces his wife, except for sexual immorality, and marries another, commits adultery; and whoever marries her who is divorced commits adultery.**” NKJV 9 “**But I tell you this. No man may send his wife away [divorce her] unless she has committed adultery. If he does, and if he marries another woman, he commits adultery. And if a man marries a woman who has been sent away [divorced] by her husband, he commits adultery.**” WE

A Man Can ONLY Divorce His Wife IF She Commits *Adultery*

10 The disciples said to Him, “If that [adultery] is the only reason a man can use to divorce his wife, it’s better not to get married.”

It’s Okay to *Never* Marry IF You Are Able to Handle It [that is, if you can live as a single without lusting for sex or strongly desiring to marry]

11 He answered them, “Not everyone can do what you suggest [never marry]. Only those who have that gift can. 12 For example, some men are celibate because they were born that way. Others are celibate because they were castrated. Still others have decided to be celibate because of the Kingdom of heaven. If anyone can do what you’ve suggested [not get married], then he should do it.” 12 “...The one who is ABLE TO do this [not get married], let him do it.” NLV 12 “...He who is ABLE TO accept it [not get married], let him accept it.” NKJV

Jesus Blesses Little Children

13 Then some people brought little children to Yeshua to have Him bless them and pray for them. But the disciples told the people not to do that. 14 Yeshua said, “Don’t stop children from coming to Me! Children like these are part of the Kingdom of God.” 15 After Yeshua blessed them, he went away from there.

Jesus is Asked by a Wealthy Young Man: “What Must I Do to Receive Eternal Life?”

16 Then a man came to Yeshua and said, “Teacher, what good deed should I do to gain eternal life?” 17 Yeshua said to him, “Why do you ask Me about what is good? There is only One who is good.”

**Did Christ Reply: “Just Accept Me as Your Personal Savior & You Shall be Saved”?
NO! NO! NO! Instead He Replied: Obey the Commandments if You Want Eternal Life!!!**

17 “IF YOU WANT TO ENTER INTO [ETERNAL] LIFE, OBEY THE COMMANDMENTS.” 17 “...But if you want to enter into [eternal] life, KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS.” NKJV 18 “Which commandments?” the man asked. Yeshua said, “Never murder. Never commit adultery. Never steal. Never give false testimony. 19 Honor your father and mother [Exodus 20:12-16 & Deut. 5:16-20]. Love your neighbor as you love yourself.” [Lev. 19:18] 20 The young man replied, “I have obeyed all these commandments. What else do I need to do?”

Jesus then Tells the Rich Man that if He Wants to be Perfect: “Sell What You Own & Give the Money to the Poor”

21 Yeshua said to him, “If you want to be perfect, sell what you own. Give the money to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then follow Me!”

The Young Man Goes Away Sad Because He Had Great Possessions, & then Christ Says that it is Hard for a Rich Person to Enter God’s Kingdom

22 When the young man heard this, he went away sad because he owned a lot of property. 23 Yeshua said to His disciples, “I can guarantee this truth: It will be **hard for a rich person to enter the Kingdom** of heaven. 24 I can guarantee again that it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich person to enter the Kingdom of God.” 25 He amazed His disciples more than ever when they heard this. “Then who can be saved?” they asked. 26 Yeshua looked at them and said, “It is impossible for people to save themselves, but everything is possible for God.”

The 12 Apostles Will Be in the Kingdom Ruling Over the 12 Tribes of Israel

27 Then Peter replied to Him, “Look, we’ve given up everything to follow You. What will we get out of it?” 28 Yeshua said to them, “I can guarantee this truth: When the Son of Man sits on His glorious throne in THE WORLD TO COME, you, My followers, will also **sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.**”

And Those Who Have Given Up Possessions & Left Their Family for Christ, Will be Greatly Blessed & Receive Eternal Life

29 “**And everyone who gave up homes, brothers or sisters, father, mother, children, or fields because of My name will receive a hundred times more and will inherit eternal life.**” 30 However, many who are first will be last, and many who are last will be first.”

Matthew 20

Parable of the Workers Who Started Work at Different Times of the Day & Yet They All Got Paid the Same Daily Wage

1 “The Kingdom of heaven is like a landowner who went out at **daybreak** to hire workers for his vineyard. 2 After agreeing to pay the workers the usual day’s wages, he sent them to work in his vineyard. 3 About **9 a.m.** he saw others standing in the marketplace without work. 4 He said to them, ‘Work in my vineyard, and I’ll give you whatever is right.’ So they went. 5 “He went out again about **noon** and **3 p.m.** and did the same thing. 6 About **5 p.m.** he went out and found some others standing around. He said to them, ‘Why are you standing here all day long without work?’ 7 “‘No one has hired us,’ they answered him. “He said to them, ‘Work in my vineyard.’ 8 “When evening came, the owner of the vineyard told the supervisor, ‘Call the workers, and give them their wages. Start with the last, and end with the first.’”

9 “Those who started working about 5 p.m. came, and each received a day’s wages. 10 When those who had been hired first came, they expected to receive more. But each of them received a day’s wages. 11 Although they took it, they began to protest to the owner. 12 They said, ‘These last workers have worked only one hour. Yet, you’ve treated us all the same, even though we worked hard all day under a blazing sun.’ 13 “The owner said to one of them, ‘Friend, I’m not treating you unfairly. Didn’t you agree with me on a day’s wages? 14 Take your money and go! I want to give this last worker as much as I gave you. 15 Can’t I do what I want with my own money? Or do you resent my generosity towards others?’ 16 “In this way the last will be first, and the first will be last.”

Jesus Once Again Predicts His Death, But Says He Will be Resurrected on the 3rd Day (*not* the 2nd day!)

17 When Yeshua was on His way to Jerusalem, He took the twelve apostles aside and said to them privately, 18 “We’re going to Jerusalem. There the Son of Man will be betrayed to the chief priests and the experts in Moses’ Teachings. **They will condemn Him to death** 19 and hand Him over to foreigners. They will make fun of Him, whip Him, and crucify Him. **But on the third day He will be brought back to life.**”

The Mother of James & John Asks Christ to Allow Her Sons to Sit by His Side in the Kingdom

20 Then **the mother of Zebedee’s sons came to Yeshua** with her two sons [James & John]. She bowed down in front of Him to ask Him for a favor. 21 “What do you want?” He asked her. She said to Him, **“Promise that one of my sons will sit at Your right and the other at Your left in Your Kingdom.”** 22 Yeshua replied, “You don’t realize what you’re asking. Can you drink the cup that I’m going to drink?” “We can,” they told Him. 23 Yeshua said to them, “You will drink My cup. But I don’t have the authority to grant you a seat at my right or left. My Father has already prepared these positions for certain people.”

If You Want to be Great — Help & Serve Others!

24 When the other ten apostles heard about this, they were irritated with the

two brothers. 25 Yeshua called the apostles and said, “You know that the rulers of nations have absolute power over people and their officials have absolute authority over people. 26 But that’s not the way it’s going to be among you. **Whoever wants to become great among you will be your servant.** 27 Whoever wants to be most important among you will be your slave. 28 It’s the same way with the Son of Man. He didn’t come so that others could serve Him. He came to serve and to give His life as a ransom for many people.”

Jesus Gives Two Blind Men Their Sight

29 As they were leaving Jericho, a large crowd followed Yeshua. 30 **Two blind men were sitting by the road.** When they heard that Yeshua was passing by, they shouted, “Lord, Son of David, have mercy on us!” 31 The crowd told them to be quiet. But they shouted even louder, “Lord, Son of David, have mercy on us!” 32 Yeshua stopped and called them. “What do you want Me to do for you?” He asked. 33 They told Him, “Lord, we want You to give us our eyesight back.” 34 Yeshua felt sorry for them, so **He touched their eyes. Their sight was restored at once**, and they followed Him.

Matthew 21

***SUNDAY, 10th day of the 1st Month of God’s Calendar, 32 A.D. (early spring) — Jesus Enters Jerusalem on a Donkey as a Great Multitude of People Praise Him This is the Day that God Instructed the Israelites in the O.T. to Choose a Lamb for the Passover Sacrifice**

1 When they came near Jerusalem and had reached Bethphage on the Mount of Olives, Yeshua sent two disciples ahead of Him. 2 He said to them, “Go into the village ahead of you. You will find a donkey tied there and a colt with it. Untie them, and bring them to Me. 3 If anyone says anything to you, tell him that the Lord needs them. That person will send them at once.”4 This happened so that *what the prophet had said came true:* 5 **“Tell the people of**

Zion, ‘Your king is coming to you. He’s gentle, riding on a donkey, on a colt, a young pack animal.’” [Zechariah 9:9] 6 The disciples did as Yeshua had directed them. 7 **They brought the donkey and the colt and put their coats on them for Yeshua to sit on.** 8 Most of the people spread their coats on the road. Others cut branches from the trees and spread them on the road. 9 **The crowd that went ahead of Him and that followed Him was shouting, “Hosanna to the Son of David! Blessed is the one who comes in the name of the Lord! Hosanna in the highest heaven!” [Psalm 118:26]** 10 When Yeshua came into Jerusalem, the whole city was in an uproar. People were asking, “Who is this?” 11 The crowd answered, “This is the prophet Yeshua from Nazareth in Galilee.”

Christ Throws Out of the Temple those Who Were Conducting Business in the Temple

12 **Yeshua went into the temple courtyard and threw out everyone who was buying & selling there.** He overturned the moneychangers’ tables and the chairs of those who sold pigeons. 13 He told them, “Scripture says, ‘My house will be called a house of prayer,’ but you’re turning it into a gathering place for thieves!” [Isaiah 56:7 & Jeremiah 7:11] 14 Blind and lame people came to Him in the temple courtyard, and He healed them. 15 When the chief priests and the experts in Moses’ Teachings saw the amazing miracles He performed and the children shouting in the temple courtyard, “Hosanna to the Son of David!” they were irritated. 16 They said to Him, “Do you hear what these children are saying?” Yeshua replied, “Yes, I do. Have you never read, ‘From the mouths of little children and infants, you have created praise’?” [Psalm 8:2] 17 He left them and went out of the city to Bethany and spent the night there.

Jesus Curses a Fig Tree & It Withers

18 In the morning, as Yeshua returned to the city, He became hungry. 19 When He saw a fig tree by the road, He went up to the tree and found nothing on it but leaves. He said to the tree, “**May fruit never grow on you again!**” **At once the fig tree dried up.** 20 The disciples were surprised to see this. They asked, “How did the fig tree dry up so quickly?”

The Lesson of the Withered Fig Tree: If We Have Faith & Don't Doubt, We Will Receive Whatever We Ask in Prayer

21 Yeshua answered them, “I can guarantee this truth: **If you have faith and do not doubt**, you will be able to do what I did to the fig tree. You could also say to this mountain, ‘Be uprooted and thrown into the sea,’ and it will happen. 22 **Have faith that you will receive whatever you ask for in prayer.**”

Christ's Authority Challenged

23 Then Yeshua went into the temple courtyard and began to teach. *The chief priests and the leaders of the people came to Him.* They asked, “**What gives You the right to do these things? Who told You that you could do this?**” 24 Yeshua answered them, “I, too, have a question for you. If you answer it for Me, I'll tell you why I have the right to do these things. 25 Did John's right to baptize come from heaven or from humans?” They discussed this among themselves. They said, “If we say, ‘from heaven,’ He will ask us, ‘Then why didn't you believe him?’ 26 But if we say, ‘from humans,’ we're afraid of what the crowd might do. All those people think of John as a prophet.” 27 So they answered Yeshua, “We don't know.” Yeshua told them, “Then I won't tell you why I have the right to do these things.”

Parable about 2 Sons (actions speak louder than words)

28 “What do you think about this? **A man had two sons.** He went to the first and said, ‘Son, go to work in the vineyard today.’ 29 “His son replied, ‘**I don't want to!**’ But later he changed his mind and went. 30 “The father went to the other son and told him the same thing. He replied, ‘**I will, sir,**’ but he didn't go. 31 “Which of the two sons did what the father wanted?” “The first,” they answered. Yeshua said to them, “I can guarantee this truth: **Tax collectors and prostitutes are going into the Kingdom of God ahead of you.** 32 John came to you and showed you the way that God wants you to live, but you didn't believe him. The tax collectors and prostitutes believed him. But even after you had seen that, you didn't change your minds and believe him.”

Parable about a Vineyard & Wicked Workers

33 “Listen to another illustration [parable]. A landowner planted a vineyard. He put a wall around it, made a winepress, and built a watchtower. Then he leased it to **vineyard workers** and went on a trip. 34 “When the grapes were getting ripe, he sent his servants to the workers to collect his share of the produce. 35 The workers took his servants and beat one, killed another, and stoned a third to death. 36 So the landowner sent more servants. But the workers treated them the same way. 37 “Finally, he sent his son to them. He thought, ‘They will respect my son.’ 38 **“When the workers saw his son, they said to one another, ‘This is the heir. Let’s kill him and get his inheritance.’** 39 So they grabbed him, threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him. 40 “Now, when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those workers?” 41 They answered, “He will destroy those evil people. Then he will lease the vineyard to other workers who will give him his share of the produce when it is ready.”

The Chief Priests & Leaders Reject Christ

42 Yeshua asked them, “*Have you never read in the Scriptures: ‘**The Stone that the builders rejected has become the Cornerstone. The Lord is responsible for this, and it is amazing for us to see**’? [Psalm 118:22-23]*” 43 That is why I can guarantee that **the Kingdom of God will be taken away from you and given to a people who will produce what God wants.** 44 Anyone who falls on this Stone will be broken. If the Stone falls on anyone, it will crush that person.” 45 When the chief priests and the Pharisees heard his illustrations, they knew that He was talking about them. 46 **They wanted to arrest Him** but were afraid of the crowds, who thought He was a Prophet.

Matthew 22

Parable of a Wedding Banquet: Many are Called For the Kingdom but Few are Chosen

1 Again Yeshua used stories as illustrations [parables] when He spoke to

them. He said, 2 **[“The Kingdom of Heaven is like a king who planned a wedding for his son.”](#)** 3 He sent his servants to those who had been invited to the wedding, but they refused to come. 4 He sent other servants to tell the people who had been invited, ‘I’ve prepared dinner. My bulls and fattened calves have been butchered. Everything is ready. Come to the wedding!’ 5 “But they paid no attention and went away. Some went to work in their own fields, and others went to their businesses.” 6 The rest grabbed the king’s servants, mistreated them, and then killed them. 7 “The king became angry. He sent his soldiers, killed those murderers, and burned their city.” 8 “Then the king said to his servants, ‘The wedding is ready, but those who were invited don’t deserve the honor.’ 9 Go where the roads leave the city. Invite everyone you find to the wedding.’ 10 The servants went into the streets and brought in all the good people and all the evil people they found. And the wedding hall was filled with guests. 11 “When the king came to see the guests, he saw a person who was not dressed in the wedding clothes provided for the guests.” 12 He said to him, ‘Friend, how did you get in here without proper wedding clothes?’ “The man had nothing to say.” 13 Then the king told his servants, ‘Tie his hands and feet, and throw him outside into the darkness. People will cry and be in extreme pain there.’ 14 **[“Therefore, many are invited, but few of those are chosen to stay.”](#)**

Should We Pay Taxes? YES!

15 Then the Pharisees went away and planned to trap Yeshua into saying the wrong thing. 16 They sent their disciples to Him along with Herod’s followers. They said to Him, “Teacher, we know that You tell the truth and that You teach the truth about the way of God. You don’t favor individuals because of who they are. 17 So tell us what You think. **Is it right to pay taxes to the emperor or not?**” 18 Yeshua recognized their evil plan, so He asked, “Why do you test Me, you *hypocrites*?” 19 Show Me a coin used to pay taxes.” They brought Him a coin. 20 He said to them, “Whose face and name is this?” 21 They replied, “The emperor’s.” Then he said to them, “Very well, **give the emperor what belongs to the emperor, and give God what belongs to God.**” 22 They were surprised to hear this. Then they left Him alone and went away.

When the Dead Come Back to Life in the Next World, They Will *Not* Marry

23 On that day some Sadducees, who say that people will never come back to life, came to Yeshua. They asked Him, 24 “Teacher, Moses said, ‘If a man dies childless, his brother should marry his widow and have children for his brother.’ 25 There were seven brothers among us. The first married and died. Since he had no children, he left his widow to his brother. 26 The second brother also died, as well as the third, and the rest of the seven brothers. 27 At last the woman died. 28 Now, when the dead come back to life, whose wife will she be? All seven brothers had been married to her.”

29 Yeshua answered, “You’re mistaken because you don’t know the Scriptures or God’s power. 30 **When people come back to life, they don’t marry.** Rather, they are like the angels in heaven. 31 *Haven’t you read what God told you about the dead coming back to life? He said,* 32 **‘I am the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.’ [Exodus 3:6 & 15]** He’s not the God of the dead but of the living.” 33 He amazed the crowds who heard His teaching.

The Greatest 2 Commandments: (1) Love God with All Your Being; (2) Love Others as Yourself

34 When the Pharisees heard that Yeshua had silenced the Sadducees, they gathered together. 35 One of them, an expert in Moses’ Teachings, tested Yeshua by asking, 36 “Teacher, **which commandment is the greatest** in Moses’ Teachings?” 37 Yeshua answered him, ““**Love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.**’ [Deut. 6:5] 38 This is the greatest and most important commandment. 39 The second is like it: **‘Love your neighbor as you love yourself.’ [Lev.19:18]** 40 All of Moses’ Teachings and the Prophets depend on these two commandments.”

How Can David’s Descendant Be David’s Lord?

41 While the Pharisees were still gathered, Yeshua asked them, 42 **“What do you think about the Messiah? Whose Son is He?”** They answered Him, **“David’s.”** 43 He said to them, **“Then how can David, guided by the**

Spirit, call Him [the Messiah] Lord? David says, 44 ‘The LORD [God the Father] said to my Lord [i.e. the Messiah; Jesus Christ], **“Take the highest position in heaven until I put Your enemies under Your control.”**” [Psalm 110:1] 45 If David calls Him Lord, how can He be his Son?” 46 *No one could answer Him*, and from that time on no one dared to ask Him another question.

Matthew 23

Beware of Wanting Others to Notice You & Treat You Better than Others

1 Then Yeshua said to the crowds and to His disciples, 2 “The experts in Moses’ Teachings and the Pharisees teach with Moses’ authority. 3 So be careful to do everything they tell you. But don’t follow their example, because they don’t practice what they preach. 4 They make loads that are hard to carry and lay them on the shoulders of the people. However, they are not willing to lift a finger to move them. 5 They do everything to attract people’s attention. They make their headbands large and the tassels on their shawls long. 6 **They love the place of honor at dinners and the front seats in synagogues. 7 They love to be greeted in the marketplaces and to have people call them Rabbi** [or Father, or Master, or Leader, or Mister, or Teacher, etc.]”

Religious Leaders are NOT to Have Special Titles Nor be Addressed Differently than Others; Such as: Rabbi, Father, Reverend, Doctor, Master, or even “Mr.” (which means Master) — A minister is ONLY our brother — he is NOT our superior — he should *not be revered or elevated above others!*

8 “But do NOT be called Rabbi (Teacher), for **One is your Teacher**, and **you are all (equally) brothers.**” AMP

- 8 “But do NOT be called Rabbi, for **One is your Master**, even Christ; and **all ye are brethren**.” BRG
- 8 “**But you are NOT to let yourselves be called Rabbi;** because you have one Rabbi, and **you are all each other’s brothers**.” CJB
- 8 “**But none of you should be called a teacher.** You have only one Teacher, and all of **you are like brothers and sisters**.” CEV
- 8 “But you must NOT be called Teacher. **You are EQUAL as brothers** and sisters. You only have one Teacher.” ERV
- 8 “You must NOT be called Teacher, because **YOU ARE ALL EQUAL** and have only one Teacher.” GNT
- 8 “**Do NOT set people up as experts over your life, letting them tell you what to do. Save that authority for God;** let Him tell you what to do.” MSG
- 8 “**All of you are EQUAL.**” NLT
- 9 “And **DON’T call anyone on earth your father** [except for your physical father], because you have only one Father, and He is in heaven.”
- 9 “And **you are NOT to be addressed as ‘father,’** for you have one Father, who is in heaven.” TPT
- 9 “And **DON’T address anyone here on earth as ‘Father,’** for only God in heaven is your Father.” NLT
- 9 “**No one else should carry the title of ‘Father’; you have only one Father, and He’s in heaven.**” MSG
- 10 “DON’T make others call you a **leader**, because you have only one leader, the Messiah.”
- 10 “And **you should NOT be called ‘Master.’** [or ‘Mr.’ since ‘Mr.’ means Master; plus, when you address the ministry as ‘Mr. Jones’, but you do

not address others in the church as ‘Mr.’, then you are putting the ministry on a pedestal, as if they are special and superior to others!] You have only one Master, the Christ.” ICB

10 “And you should NOT be called Master (Leader; Teacher; Instructor) because you have only one Master (Leader; Teacher; Instructor), the Christ (Messiah).” EXB

10 “...The only ‘superior’ among you is the one who serves the others.” PHILLIPS

Whoever Honors Himself will be Humbled! But Whoever Humbles Himself will be Honored

11 “The person who is greatest among you will be your servant. 12 **Whoever honors himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be honored.**”

Woe to Hypocritical RELIGIOUS LEADERS Who Teach Falsely & Live Evil Lives

13 “**How horrible it will be for you, experts in Moses’ Teachings and Pharisees! You hypocrites!** You lock people out of the Kingdom of heaven. You don’t enter it yourselves, and you don’t permit others to enter when they try. 15 **How horrible it will be for you, experts in Moses’ Teachings and Pharisees! You hypocrites! You cross land and sea to recruit a single follower, and when you do, you make that person twice as fit for hell as you are.** 16 How horrible it will be for you, you blind guides! You say, ‘To swear an oath by the temple doesn’t mean a thing. But to swear an oath by the gold in the temple means a person must keep his oath.’ 17 You blind fools! What is more important, the gold or the temple that made the gold holy? 18 **Again you say, ‘To swear an oath by the altar doesn’t mean a thing. But to swear an oath by the gift on the altar means a person must keep his oath.’ 19 You blind men! What is more important, the gift or the altar that makes the gift holy?** 20 To swear an oath by the altar is to swear by it and by everything on it. 21 To swear an oath by the temple is to swear by it and by the one who lives there. 22 And to swear an oath by heaven

is to swear by God's throne and the one who sits on it." 23 "How horrible it will be for you, experts in Moses' Teachings and Pharisees! You hypocrites! You give God one-tenth of your mint, dill, and cumin. But you have neglected justice, mercy, and faithfulness. These are the most important things in Moses' Teachings. You should have done these things without neglecting the others. 24 **You blind guides! You strain gnats out of your wine, but you swallow camels.** 25 **How horrible it will be for you, experts in Moses' Teachings and Pharisees! You hypocrites! You clean the outside of cups and dishes. But inside they are full of greed and uncontrolled desires.** 26 **You blind Pharisees! First clean the inside of the cups and dishes so that the outside may also be clean.** 27 **How horrible it will be for you, experts in Moses' Teachings and Pharisees! You hypocrites! You are like whitewashed graves that look beautiful on the outside but inside are full of dead people's bones and every kind of impurity.** 28 **So on the outside you look as though you have God's approval, but inside you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.**"

False Religious Leaders Persecute God's People

29 "How horrible it will be for you, experts in Moses' Teachings and Pharisees! You hypocrites! You build tombs for the prophets and decorate the monuments of those who had God's approval. 30 Then you say, 'If we had lived at the time of our ancestors, we would not have helped to murder the prophets.' 31 So you testify against yourselves that you are the descendants of those who murdered the prophets. 32 Go ahead, finish what your ancestors started! 33 **You snakes! You poisonous snakes!** How can you escape being condemned to hell? 34 **I'm sending you prophets, wise men, and teachers of the Scriptures. You will kill and crucify some of them. Others you will whip in your synagogues and persecute from city to city.** 35 **As a result, you will be held accountable for all the innocent blood of those murdered on earth, from the murder of righteous Abel to that of Zechariah,** son of Barachiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar. 36 I can guarantee this truth: The people living now will be held accountable for all these things. 37 Jerusalem, Jerusalem, **you kill the prophets and stone to death those sent to you!** How often I wanted to gather your children together the way a hen gathers her chicks under her wings! But you were not willing! 38 Your house will be abandoned, deserted.

39 I can guarantee that you will not see Me again until you say, ‘Blessed is the One who comes in the name of the Lord!’ [Psalm 118:26]

Matthew 24

Christ States that the Temple Would be Destroyed

1 As Yeshua left the temple courtyard and was walking away, His disciples came to Him. They proudly pointed out to Him the **temple** buildings.
2 Yeshua said to them, “You see all these buildings, don’t you? I can guarantee this truth: **Not one of these stones will be left on top of another. Each one will be torn down.**”

What Will be the SIGNS of Christ’s Return? & that the End of the World is Near?

3 As Yeshua was sitting on the Mount of Olives, His disciples came to Him privately and said, “Tell us, when will this happen? **What will be the sign that You are coming again, and when will the world come to an end?**”

(A) Be Careful of Deceptions (especially false Christians)

4 Yeshua answered them, “Be careful not to let anyone deceive you.
5 Many will come using My name. They will say, ‘I am the Messiah,’ and they will deceive many people.”

5 “For many shall come in My name [CHRISTIans], saying [that] I am the Christ; and [they] shall lead many astray.” ASV

(B) There will be Wars & Rumors of Wars

6 “You will hear of wars and rumors of wars. Don’t be alarmed! These things must happen, but they don’t mean that the end has come. 7 **Nation will fight against nation and kingdom against kingdom.**”

(C) Famines, Disease Epidemics, & Earthquakes

“And there will be famines, pestilences [disease epidemics], and earthquakes in various places.” NKJV

But All of these Troubles are Just the Start!

8 “But all these things are just the beginning of the sufferings associated with the end.” CEB

(D) Then Those Committed to Christ Will be Severely Hated & Persecuted

9 “Then they will hand you over to those who will torture and kill you. All nations will hate you because you are committed to Me.”

(E) As a Result, Many Will Give Up & Fall Away They Will Also Hate & Betray Each Other

10 “Then many will lose faith. They will betray and hate each other.” 10 “And then many will fall away from faith. They will betray each other and hate each other.” EHV

(F) Many False Prophets & Lying Preachers Will Appear & Deceive Many People

11 “Many false prophets will appear and deceive many people.” 11 “In the confusion, lying preachers will come forward and deceive a lot of people.” MSG

(G) Lawlessness will Increase, Causing the Love of Many to Grow Cold

12 “And because there will be more and more lawlessness, most people’s love will grow cold.”

**But Those Who Hold Fast, Being Faithful
Right Up to the Very End, Shall be Saved**
[This of course implies that those who do *not*
persevere will NOT be saved — which of course
proves that the teaching “once saved, always
saved” is a *false doctrine!*]

13 “But he that shall persevere to the end, he shall be saved.” DRA 13 “But if you keep on being faithful right to the end, you will be saved.” CEV

**(H) Gospel of the *Kingdom* Shall be Proclaimed as a
Witness to All Nations, then the End Will Come**
[please note that it’s the Gospel of the *Kingdom!*]

14 “This Good News about the *Kingdom* will be spread throughout the world as a testimony to all nations. Then the end will come.” 14 “And this Gospel of the *Kingdom* must be announced to the whole world, as a witness to all the nations. Then the end will come.” NTE 14 “All during this time, the Good News — the Message of the *Kingdom* — will be preached all over the world, a witness staked out in every country. And then the end will come.” MSG

(I) Abomination of Desolation in Jerusalem!
Also, Daily Sacrifices Stopped!
Those in Judea (i.e. Israel) Must *Immediately Flee*

**[1290 days before Christ returns, a statue of the
Antichrist will be set up in the temple (that will be built
in Jerusalem in the end-time) — See Daniel 11:31 & 12:11
and Revelation 13:14-15, especially the Living Bible, or
AMPC, CEV, ERV, EXB, GW, ICB, PHILLIPS, TLB, NOG,
NCV, NIRV, NLT, OJB, TPT, or WE]**

15 “*The prophet Daniel said* that *the disgusting thing [a statue of the Antichrist] that will cause destruction will stand in the holy place*” [the temple located in Jerusalem]. [Daniel 11:31 & 12:11]

Daniel 12:11 — “And from the time that the daily sacrifice is taken away [the daily sacrifices will be started back up about 7 years before Christ’s return (see Daniel 9:24-27)], and the abomination of desolation is set up [this will be a statue of the Antichrist (see Rev. 13:14-15) that is set up in the temple that will be built in Jerusalem in the end-time], there shall be 1,290 days.” NKJV

“When you see this [statue being set up in the temple at Jerusalem] (let the reader take note), 16 those of you in Judea should flee to the mountains. 17 Those who are on the roof should not come down to get anything out of their houses. 18 Those who are in the field should not turn back to get their coats.”

**Pray That When the Time Comes to Flee,
That the Weather is not Harsh & that It
Isn’t the Sabbath [when travel is restricted]**

19 “How horrible it will be for the women who are pregnant or who are nursing babies in those days. 20 And **pray that your flight may not be in winter or on the Sabbath** [NKJV].”

**The Great Tribulation Will Now Officially Start
[The Great Tribulation will be a horrible time of
destruction & misery that will occur during the 1,290
days just prior to Christ’s return]**

21 “**For then there will be Great Tribulation**, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be.”

Things Will Get So Bad, that If God Doesn't Intervene, All Humanity Would be Wiped Out!

22 "In fact, unless those days are shortened, **all mankind will perish.** But they will be shortened for the sake of God's chosen people." TLB 22 "Yes, **if those days had not been cut short no human being would survive.** But for the sake of God's people those days are to be shortened." PHILLIPS

(J) False Messiahs & False Religious Leaders Will Abound: They Will Do Such Spectacular Miraculous Signs that *Almost Everyone* Will Be Deceived!

23 "At that time don't believe anyone who tells you, 'Here is the Messiah!' or 'There he is!'" 24 **False messiahs and false prophets will appear. They will work spectacular, miraculous signs and do wonderful things to deceive, if possible, even those whom God has chosen.** 25 Listen! I've told you this before it happens. 26 So if someone tells you, 'He's in the desert!' don't go out looking for him. And don't believe anyone who says, 'He's in a secret place!'" 27 The Son of Man will come again just as lightning flashes from east to west. 28 Vultures will gather wherever there is a dead body."

(K) The Sun & Moon Will Both be Darkened, & Stars Will Fall from the Sky

29 "Immediately after the misery of those days, **the sun will turn dark, the moon will not give light, the stars will fall from the sky,** and the powers of the universe will be shaken."

Jesus Christ Will Return on Clouds with Great Power & Glory! Will Humanity Rejoice? NO! On the Contrary! They Will be Sad & They Will Mourn! But God's Angels Will Gather Those Whom God has Chosen & God's Elect Will Rejoice!

30 "Then the sign of the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] will appear in the sky. **All**

the people on earth will cry in agony when they see the Son of Man coming on the clouds in the sky with power and great glory. 31 He will send out His angels with a loud trumpet call, and from every direction under the sky, they will gather those whom God has chosen.”

When You See All These Things Occur then You Know that Christ’s Return is Imminent

32 “Learn from the story of the fig tree. When its branch becomes tender and it sprouts leaves, you know that summer is near. 33 In the same way, **when you see all these things, you know that He is near, at the door.** 34 “I assure you and most solemnly say to you, this generation (the people living when these signs and events begin) will not pass away until all these things take place.” AMP

Be Alert & Ready for Christ’s Return (for most will not be aware of what is happening until it’s too late)

36 “No one knows when that day or hour will come. Even the angels in heaven and the Son don’t know. Only the Father knows. 37 When the Son of Man comes again, it will be exactly like the days of Noah. 38 In the days before the flood, people were eating, drinking, and getting married until the day that Noah went into the ship. 39 **They were not aware of what was happening until the flood came and swept all of them away. That is how it will be when the Son of Man comes again.** 40 At that time two men will be working in the field. One will be taken, and the other one will be left. 41 Two women will be working at a mill. One will be taken, and the other one will be left. 42 **Therefore, be alert,** because you don’t know on what day your Lord will return. 43 You realize that if a homeowner had known at what time of the night a thief was coming, he would have stayed awake. He would not have let the thief break into his house. 44 **Therefore, you, too, must be ready** because the Son of Man will return when you least expect Him.”

God Will Greatly Bless the Wise & Faithful Servant Who is Doing His Job (i.e. Spiritually Feeding Others At the Proper Time) When Jesus Returns

45 “Who, then, is the faithful and wise servant? The Master will put that person in charge of giving the other servants their [spiritual] food at the right time. 46 That servant will be blessed if his Master finds him doing this job when He comes. 47 I can guarantee this truth: He will put that servant in charge of all his property.”

But God Will Severely Punish the Wicked Servant Who is NOT Doing His Job When Jesus Returns

48 “On the other hand, that servant, if he is wicked, may think that it will be a long time before his Master comes. 49 The [wicked] servant may begin to beat the other servants and eat and drink with the drunks. 50 His Master will return unexpectedly. 51 Then his Master will severely punish him and assign him a place with the hypocrites. People will cry and be in extreme pain there.”

Matthew 25

Parable of the 10 Bridesmaids Waiting for the Groom; But the Groom was Delayed in Arriving

1 “When the end comes, the Kingdom of heaven will be like ten bridesmaids. They took their oil lamps and went to meet the groom.”

5 of the Bridesmaids Prepared Wisely, But the other 5 were Foolish & were Not Prepared

2 “Five of them were foolish, and five were wise. 3 The foolish bridesmaids took their lamps, but they didn’t take any extra oil. 4 The wise bridesmaids, however, took along extra oil for their lamps. 5 Since the groom was late, all the bridesmaids became drowsy and fell asleep. 6 At midnight someone

shouted, ‘The groom is here! Come to meet him!’ 7 Then all the bridesmaids woke up and got their lamps ready. 8 The foolish ones said to the wise ones, ‘Give us some of your oil. Our lamps are going out.’ 9 But the wise bridesmaids replied, ‘We can’t do that. There won’t be enough for both of us. Go! Find someone to sell you some oil.’”

Unless We Are Ready & Prepared for Christ’s Return, We Will Not Be Invited into the Kingdom!

10 “While they were buying oil, the groom arrived. **The bridesmaids who were ready went with him into the wedding hall, and the door was shut.** 11 Later the other bridesmaids arrived and said, ‘Sir, sir, open the door for us!’ 12 But he answered them, ‘I don’t even know who you are!’ 13 So stay awake, because you don’t know the day or the hour.”

Parable of the 3 Servants Given Different Amounts of Money — We Must Utilize What God Has Given Us & Produce Even More

14 “The Kingdom of heaven is like a man going on a trip. He called his servants and entrusted some money to them. 15 He gave one man ten thousand dollars, another four thousand dollars, and another two thousand dollars. Each was given money based on his ability. Then the man went on his trip. 16 “The one who received ten thousand dollars invested the money at once and doubled his money. 17 The one who had four thousand dollars did the same and also doubled his money. 18 But the one who received two thousand dollars went off, dug a hole in the ground, and hid his master’s money.” 19 “After a long time the master of those servants returned and settled accounts with them. 20 The one who received ten thousand dollars brought the additional ten thousand. He said, ‘**Sir, you gave me ten thousand dollars. I’ve doubled the amount.**’ 21 “His master replied, ‘Good job! You’re a good and faithful servant! You proved that you could be trusted with a small amount. **I will put you in charge of a large amount. Come and share your master’s happiness.**’” 22 “The one who received four thousand dollars came and said, ‘**Sir, you gave me four thousand dollars. I’ve doubled the amount.**’ 23 His master replied, ‘Good job! You’re a good

and faithful servant! You proved that you could be trusted with a small amount. **I will put you in charge of a large amount. Come and share your master's happiness.**” 24 **“Then the one who received two thousand dollars came and said,** ‘Sir, I knew that you are a hard person to please. You harvest where you haven’t planted and gather where you haven’t scattered any seeds. 25 **I was afraid. So I hid your two thousand dollars in the ground. Here’s your money!**’ 26 **His master responded, ‘You evil and lazy servant!** If you knew that I harvest where I haven’t planted and gather where I haven’t scattered, 27 then you should have invested my money with the bankers. When I returned, I would have received my money back with interest.” 28 **“Take the two thousand dollars away from him! Give it to the one who has the ten thousand!** 29 To all who have, more will be given, and they will have more than enough. But everything will be taken away from those who don’t have much. 30 **Throw this useless servant outside into the darkness.** People will cry and be in extreme pain there.””

Jesus Will Judge Everyone at His Return: He Will Separate the Sheep (Good) from the Goats (Bad)

31 **“When the Son of Man comes in His glory and all His angels are with Him, He will sit on His glorious throne. 32 The people of every nation will be gathered in front of Him. He will separate them as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. 33 **He will put the sheep on his right but the goats on his left.**”**

Those Who Are Helping Others Today Will Inherit the Kingdom & Receive Eternal Life

34 **“Then the King will say to those on his right, ‘Come, My Father has blessed you! **Inherit the Kingdom** prepared for you from the creation of the world. 35 I was hungry, and you gave Me something to eat. I was thirsty, and you gave Me something to drink. I was a stranger, and you took Me into your home. 36 **I needed clothes, and you gave Me something to wear.** I was sick, and you took care of Me. I was in prison, and you visited Me.”** 37 **“Then the people who have God’s approval will reply to Him, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry and feed You or see You thirsty and give You something to drink? 38 When did we see You as a stranger and take You into**

our homes or see You in need of clothes and give You something to wear? 39 When did we see You sick or in prison and visit You?” 40 “The King will answer them, ‘I can guarantee this truth: **Whatever you did for one of My brothers or sisters, no matter how unimportant they seemed, you did for Me.**’”

Those Who Aren't Helping Others Will Be Thrown Into the Lake of Fire with Satan & His Demons

41 “Then the King will say to those on his left, ‘Get away from Me! God has cursed you! **Go into everlasting fire that was prepared for the devil and his angels!** 42 I was hungry, and you gave Me nothing to eat. I was thirsty, and you gave Me nothing to drink. 43 **I was a stranger, and you didn't take Me into your homes.** I needed clothes, and you didn't give Me anything to wear. I was sick and in prison, and you didn't take care of Me.” 44 “They, too, will ask, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry or thirsty or as a stranger or in need of clothes or sick or in prison and didn't help You?’” 45 “He will answer them, ‘I can guarantee this truth: **Whatever you failed to do for one of My brothers or sisters, no matter how unimportant they seemed, you failed to do for Me.**’ 46 These people will go away into eternal punishment, but those with God's approval will go into eternal life.”

Matthew 26

***Monday (after Sunset = 12th Day of the 1st Month)**

The Religious Leaders Plot to Kill Jesus

1 When Yeshua finished saying all these things, He told His disciples, 2 “**You know that the Passover will take place in two days [on Wednesday evening (after sunset) at the beginning of the 14th day of the 1st month]. At that time [late Wednesday night/early Thursday morning] the Son of Man will be handed over to be crucified.**” 3 Then **the chief priests and the leaders of the people** gathered in the palace of the chief priest Caiaphas. 4 **They made plans to arrest Yeshua in an underhanded way and to kill Him.** 5 But they said, “We shouldn't arrest Him during the festival, or else there may be a riot among the people.”

A Woman Prepares Jesus' Body for the Tomb By Pouring Fragrant Oil on His Head

6 Yeshua was in Bethany in the home of Simon, a man who had suffered from a skin disease. 7 While Yeshua was sitting there, **a woman went to Him with a bottle of very expensive perfume [i.e. fragrant oil] and poured it on His head.** 8 The disciples were irritated when they saw this. They asked, "Why did she waste it like this? 9 It could have been sold for a high price, and the money could have been given to the poor." 10 Since Yeshua knew what was going on, He said to them, "Why are you bothering this woman? She has done a beautiful thing for Me. 11 You will always have the poor with you, but you will not always have Me with you. 12 **She poured this perfume [fragrant oil] on My body before it is placed in a tomb.** 13 I can guarantee this truth: Wherever this Good News [i.e. gospel] is spoken in the world, what she has done will also be told in memory of her."

Judas Agrees to Betray Jesus for 30 Silver Coins

14 Then one of the twelve apostles, the one named **Judas Iscariot**, went to the chief priests. 15 He asked, "What will you pay me if I hand Him over to you?" **They offered him 30 silver coins.** 16 **From then on, he looked for a chance to betray Yeshua.**

***Wednesday Evening [Days Begin at SUNSET!]**

It's the start of the 14th Day of the 1st Month

The Apostles *Prepare* the Passover Supper

On the 1st Day of Matzah (Unleavened Bread)

17 Now on the **first day of matzah**, the disciples came to Yeshua, saying, "Where do You want us to **prepare for You to eat the Passover?**" TLV 17 On the **first day of unleavened bread** the disciples came to Jesus with the question, "Where do You want us to **make our preparations for You to eat the Passover?**" PHILLIPS 18 He said, "Go to a certain man in the city, and tell him that the Teacher says, 'My time is near. I will celebrate the Passover with My disciples at your house.'" 19 **The disciples did as Yeshua had directed them and prepared the Passover.**

***Very Late Wednesday Evening (11:00 PM?)**

Jesus Celebrates the Passover Supper with His 12 Apostles (it's the 14th day of the 1st month)

20 & 21 Then **late in the evening** He took His place **at the table with the twelve and during the [Passover] meal** He said, “I tell you plainly that one of you is going to betray Me.” PHILLIPS 20 **When [Wednesday] evening came, Yeshua was at the table with the twelve apostles. 21 While they were eating,** He said, “I can guarantee this truth: One of you is going to betray me.”

Christ Tells the Apostles that He Would be Killed As a Result of Judas Betraying Him

22 Feeling deeply hurt, they asked Him one by one, “You don’t mean me, do you, Lord?” 23 Yeshua answered, “Someone who has dipped his hand into the bowl with Me will betray Me. 24 The Son of Man is going to die as the Scriptures say He will. But how horrible it will be for that person who betrays the Son of Man. It would have been better for that person if he had never been born.” 25 **Then Judas, who betrayed Him, asked, “You don’t mean me, do you, Rabbi?” “Yes, I do,”** Yeshua replied.

During the Passover Meal, Jesus Separates the Bread & Wine from the Rest of the Meal & Gives Great Importance to Them! He States that the Bread Represents His Body & the Wine Represents His Blood (some people say that this is when Jesus instituted the “Lord’s Supper”)

26 While they were eating, Yeshua took **bread** and blessed it. He broke the bread, gave it to His disciples, and said, “Take this, and eat it. This is My body.” [Jesus instructs the apostles to eat the bread because it represents His body]

Christ Says that His Blood (Which the Red Wine Represents) Will Be Poured Out So That People Can be Forgiven Their Sins

27 Then He took a **cup** and spoke a prayer of thanksgiving. He gave it to them and said, “Drink from it, all of you. 28 This is My blood, the blood of the promise (or testament or covenant). It is poured out for many people so that sins are forgiven. 29 I can guarantee that I won’t drink this **wine** again until that day when I drink new **wine** with you in my Father’s Kingdom.” [Christ instructs the apostles to drink the wine because it represents His blood]

After Singing a Hymn, They Go to the Mount of Olives

30 After **they sang a hymn**, they went to the Mount of Olives.

Jesus Predicts Peter’s Denial

31 Then Yeshua said to them, “All of you will abandon Me tonight. Scripture says, ‘I will strike the Shepherd, and the sheep in the flock will be scattered.’ [Zechariah 13:7] 32 “But after I am brought back to life, I will go to Galilee ahead of you.” 33 Peter said to Him, “Even if everyone else abandons You, I never will.” 34 Yeshua replied to Peter, “I can guarantee this truth: Before a rooster crows tonight, you will say three times that you don’t know Me.” 35 Peter told Him, “Even if I have to die with You, I’ll never say that I don’t know You!” All the other disciples said the same thing.

Jesus Prays in the Garden of Gethsemane 3 Times

36 Then Yeshua went with the disciples to a place called Gethsemane. He said to them, “Stay here while I go over there and pray.” 37 He took Peter and Zebedee’s two sons [James & John] with Him. He was beginning to feel deep anguish. 38 Then He said to them, “My anguish is so great that I feel as if I’m dying. Wait here, and stay awake with Me.” 39 After walking a little farther, He quickly bowed with his face to the ground and prayed, “Father, if it’s possible, let this cup of suffering be taken away from Me. But let

Your will be done rather than Mine. 40 When He went back to the disciples, He found them asleep. He said to Peter, **“Couldn’t you stay awake with Me for one hour? 41 Stay awake, and pray that you won’t be tempted. You want to do what’s right, but you’re weak.”** 42 Then He went away a second time and prayed, **“Father, if this cup cannot be taken away unless I drink it, let Your will be done.”** 43 He found them asleep again because they couldn’t keep their eyes open. 44 After leaving them again, **He went away and prayed the same prayer a third time.** 45 Then He came back to the disciples and said to them, **“You might as well sleep now. The time is near for the Son of Man to be handed over to sinners. 46 Get up! Let’s go! The one who is betraying Me is near.”**

***Very Early Thursday Morning (about 1:00 AM?)**

Jesus Is Arrested as Judas Betrays Him

(It’s still the 14th Day of the 1st Month)

47 Just then, while Yeshua was still speaking, **Judas**, one of the twelve apostles, arrived. A large crowd carrying swords and clubs was with him. They were from the chief priests and leaders of the people. 48 Now, the traitor had given them a signal. **He said, “The One I kiss is the Man you want. Arrest Him!”** 49 **Then Judas quickly stepped up to Yeshua and said, “Hello, Rabbi!” and kissed Him.** 50 Yeshua said to him, **“Friend, why are you here?”** Then some men came forward, took hold of Yeshua, and arrested Him. 51 Suddenly, one of the men [Peter] with Yeshua pulled out his sword and cut off the ear of the chief priest’s servant. 52 Then Yeshua said to him, **“Put your sword away! All who use a sword will be killed by a sword. 53 Don’t you think that I could call on my Father to send more than twelve legions of angels to help me now? 54 How, then, are the Scriptures to be fulfilled that say this must happen?”** 55 At that time Yeshua said to the crowd, **“Have you come out with swords and clubs to arrest Me as if I were a criminal? I used to sit teaching in the temple courtyard every day. But you didn’t arrest Me then. 56 All of this has happened so that what the prophets have written would come true.”** Then all the disciples abandoned Him and ran away.

The Trial in Front of the Jewish Council Jesus is Mocked, Hit, & Spit On

57 Those who had arrested Yeshua **took Him to Caiaphas, the chief priest, where the experts in Moses' Teachings and the leaders had gathered together.** 58 Peter followed at a distance until he came to the chief priest's courtyard. He went inside and sat with the guards to see how this would turn out. 59 The chief priests and the whole council were searching for false testimony to use against Yeshua in order to execute Him. 60 But they did not find any, although many came forward with false testimony. At last two men came forward. 61 They stated, "This Man said, 'I can tear down God's temple and rebuild it in three days.'" 62 The chief priest stood up and said to Yeshua, "Don't you have any answer to what these men testify against You?" 63 But Yeshua was silent. Then the chief priest said to Him, "Swear an oath in front of the living God and tell us, are you the Messiah, the Son of God?" 64 Yeshua answered him, "Yes, I am. But I can guarantee that from now on you will see the Son of Man in the highest position in heaven. He will be coming on the clouds of heaven." 65 Then the chief priest tore his robes in horror and said, "He has dishonored God! Why do we need any more witnesses? You've just heard Him dishonor God! 66 What's your verdict?" They answered, "He deserves the death penalty!" 67 **Then they spit in His face, hit Him with their fists, and some of them slapped Him. 68 They said, "You Christ, if you're a Prophet, tell us who hit You."**

Peter Denies Jesus & Then Weeps Bitterly

69 Peter was sitting in the courtyard. A female servant came to him and said, "You, too, were with Yeshua the Galilean." 70 But Peter denied it in front of them all by saying, "I don't know what you're talking about." 71 As he went to the entrance, another female servant saw him. She told those who were there, "This man was with Yeshua from Nazareth." 72 Again Peter denied it and swore with an oath, "I don't know the Man!" 73 After a little while the men standing there approached Peter and said, "It's obvious you're also one of them. Your accent gives you away!" 74 **Then Peter began to curse and swear with an oath, "I don't know the Man!" Just then a rooster crowed. 75 Peter remembered what Yeshua had said: "Before a rooster crows, you will say three times that you don't know Me."** Then Peter went outside and cried bitterly.

Matthew 27

***Early Thursday Morning (around 7:00 AM?)**
It's still the 14th Day of the 1st Month

Jesus Handed Over to Pontius Pilate

1 Early in the morning all the chief priests and the leaders of the people decided to execute Yeshua. 2 They tied Him up, led Him away, and **handed Him over to Pilate, the governor.**

Judas Iscariot Hangs Himself

3 Then Judas, who had betrayed Yeshua, regretted what had happened when he saw that Yeshua was condemned. He brought the 30 silver coins back to the chief priests and leaders. 4 He said, "I've sinned by betraying an innocent Man." They replied, "What do we care? That's your problem." 5 **So he threw the money into the temple, went away, and hanged himself.** 6 The chief priests took the money and said, "It's not right to put it into the temple treasury, because it's blood money." 7 So they decided to use it to buy a potter's field for the burial of strangers. 8 That's why that field has been called the Field of Blood ever since. 9 Then what the prophet *Jeremiah had said came true*, **"They took the 30 silver coins, the price the people of Israel had placed on Him, 10 and used the coins to buy a potter's field, as the Lord had directed me."** [Jeremiah 32:6-9]

Pilate Questions Christ

11 Yeshua stood in front of the governor, **Pilate. The governor asked Him, "Are you the King of the Jews?"** **"Yes, I am,"** Yeshua answered. 12 While the chief priests and leaders were accusing Him, He said nothing. 13 Then Pilate asked Him, "Don't you hear how many charges they're bringing against You?" 14 But Yeshua said absolutely nothing to him in reply, so the governor was very surprised.

The Crowd Chooses Barabbas & Rejects Christ

15 At every Passover festival the governor would free one prisoner whom the crowd wanted. 16 At that time there was a well-known prisoner by the name of Barabbas. 17 So when the people gathered, Pilate asked them, “Which man do you want me to free for you? Do you want me to free Barabbas or Yeshua, who is called Christ?” 18 Pilate knew that they had handed Yeshua over to him because they were jealous.

Pilate’s Wife Tells Him to Release Jesus

19 While Pilate was judging the case, his wife sent him a message. It said, “Leave that innocent Man alone. I’ve been very upset today because of a dream I had about Him.” 20 But the chief priests and leaders persuaded the crowd to ask for the release of Barabbas and the execution of Yeshua. 21 The governor asked them, “Which of the two do you want me to free for you?” They said, “Barabbas.”

The Crowd Chants: “Crucify Jesus!”

22 Pilate asked them, “Then what should I do with Yeshua, who is called Christ?” “He should be crucified!” they all said. 23 Pilate asked, “Why? What has He done wrong?” But they began to shout loudly, “He should be crucified!” 24 Pilate saw that he was not getting anywhere. Instead, a riot was breaking out. So Pilate took some water and washed his hands in front of the crowd. He said, “I won’t be guilty of killing this Man. Do what you want!” 25 All the people answered, “The responsibility for killing Him will rest on us and our children.”

Christ is Whipped Horribly (i.e. Scourged) & Then Handed Over to be Crucified

26 Then Pilate freed Barabbas for the people. But he had Yeshua whipped [i.e. scourged] and handed over to be crucified.

The Soldiers Beat & Mock Jesus

27 Then the governor’s soldiers took Yeshua into the palace and gathered the

whole troop around Him. 28 They took off His clothes and put a bright red cape on Him. 29 **They twisted some thorns into a crown, placed it on His head, and put a stick in His right hand. They knelt in front of Him and made fun of Him by saying, “Long live the King of the Jews!”** 30 *After they had spit on Him, they took the stick and kept hitting Him on the head with it.*

***Thursday (Shortly Before 12:00 Noon)**
It's the 14th Day of the 1st Month

Simon is Forced to Carry Christ's Cross

31 After the soldiers finished making fun of Yeshua, they took off the cape and put His own clothes back on Him. Then they led Him away to crucify Him. 32 On the way they found **a man named Simon. He was from the city of Cyrene. The soldiers forced him to carry Yeshua's cross.**

Jesus is Taken to Golgotha Where the Soldiers Cast Lots for His Clothing & Crucify Him

33 They came to a place called **Golgotha** (which means “the place of the skull”). 34 *They gave Him a drink of wine mixed with a drug called gall. When he tasted it, He refused to drink it.* 35 **Then they crucified Him, and divided His garments, casting lots, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet: “They divided My garments among them, And for My clothing they cast lots.” NKJV [Psalm 22:18]** 36 Then they sat there and kept watch over Him. 37 THEY PLACED A WRITTEN ACCUSATION ABOVE HIS HEAD. IT READ, “THIS IS YESHUA, THE KING OF THE JEWS.”

Two Criminals Are Also Crucified & Many People Ridicule Christ

38 At that time **they crucified two criminals with Him**, one on His right and the other on His left. 39 **Those who passed by insulted Him.** They shook their heads 40 and said, “You were going to tear down God's temple and build it again in three days. Save Yourself! If you're the Son of God, come down from the cross.” 41 The chief priests together with the experts in

Moses' Teachings and **the leaders made fun of Him** in the same way. They said, 42 "He saved others, but He can't save Himself. So He's Israel's King! Let Him come down from the cross now, and we'll believe Him. 43 He trusted God. Let God rescue Him now if He wants. After all, this Man said, 'I am the Son of God.'" 44 *Even the criminals crucified with Him were insulting Him the same way.*

***Thursday (Between 12:00 Noon & 3:00 PM)**

It's still the 14th Day of the 1st Month

The Whole Land is Covered in Darkness For 3 Hours & Jesus Dies Around 3:00 PM

45 **At noon darkness came over the whole land until three in the afternoon.** 46 **About three o'clock Yeshua cried out in a loud voice, "Eli, Eli, lema sabachthani?"** which means, **"My God, My God, why have You abandoned Me?" [Psalm 22:1]** 47 When some of the people standing there heard Him say that, they said, "He's calling Elijah." 48 One of the men ran at once, took a sponge, and soaked it in some vinegar. Then he put it on a stick and offered Yeshua a drink. 49 The others said, "Leave him alone! Let's see if Elijah comes to save him." 50 **Then Yeshua loudly cried out once again and gave up His life.**

The Curtain in the Temple is Torn in Half & an Earthquake Occurs & Rocks are Split Open

51 **Suddenly, the curtain in the temple was split in two from top to bottom. The earth shook, and the rocks were split open.**

Tombs are Opened & After Christ's Resurrection Many Holy People Who Came Back to Life Then Go to Jerusalem Where Many People See Them!

52 The tombs were opened, and the bodies of **many holy people who had died came back to life.** 53 They came out of the tombs after He had come back to life, and they went into the holy city where they appeared to many people.

Those Watching Exclaim: “This Was the Son of God!”

54 An army officer and those watching Yeshua with him saw the earthquake and the other things happening. They were terrified and said, **“Certainly, this was the Son of God!”** 55 MANY WOMEN WERE THERE WATCHING FROM A DISTANCE. THEY HAD FOLLOWED YESHUA FROM GALILEE AND HAD ALWAYS SUPPORTED HIM. 56 AMONG THEM WERE MARY FROM MAGDALA, MARY (THE MOTHER OF JAMES AND JOSEPH), AND THE MOTHER OF ZEBEDEE’S SONS [JAMES & JOHN].

*Thursday (Around 4:45 PM)

It’s still the 14th Day of the 1st Month

Jesus Is Placed in the Tomb of Joseph of Arimathea

57 In the evening a rich man named **Joseph** arrived. He was from the city of **Arimathea** and had become a disciple of Yeshua. 58 He went to Pilate and asked for the body of Yeshua. Pilate ordered that it be given to him. 59 **Joseph took the Body and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth. 60 Then he laid It in his own new tomb**, which had been cut in a rock. After rolling a large stone against the door of the tomb, he went away. 61 MARY FROM MAGDALA AND THE OTHER MARY WERE SITTING THERE, FACING THE TOMB.

*Thursday Evening after Sundown

(OR Perhaps During the Day on Friday)

It’s the 15th Day of the 1st Month — The 1st day of the FEAST of Unleavened Bread — This is the 1st *Annual* Holy Day of the Year (Jews call this day “Passover”)

The Tomb is Sealed & Guards are Posted on Guard

62–66 **After sundown [on Thursday evening]**, the high priests and Pharisees arranged a meeting with Pilate. They said, “Sir, we just remembered that that liar **announced while He was still alive, ‘After three days I will be raised.’** **We’ve got to get that tomb sealed until the third day.** There’s a good chance His disciples will come and steal the corpse and then go around saying, ‘He’s risen from the dead.’ Then we’ll be worse off

than before, the final deceit surpassing the first.” Pilate told them, **“You will have a guard. Go ahead & secure it the best you can. So they went out & secured the tomb, sealing the stone & posting guards.”** MSG

62 The next day [meaning either Thursday evening after sundown or sometime during the day on Friday] which was **a Sabbath [this was an Annual Sabbath Day — the 1st Day of the FEAST of Unleavened Bread]**, the chief priests and the Pharisees went together to Pilate. CEV

62 The next day [meaning either Thursday evening after sundown or sometime during the day on Friday] **which was a Sabbath [this was an Annual Sabbath Day — the 1st Day of the FEAST of Unleavened Bread]**, the chief priests and the Pharisees met with Pilate. GNT

62 The next day, **the day after Preparation Day for Passover**, the chief priests and the Pharisees went together to Pilate. TPT

*[Most Jews refer to the 1st day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread which occurs on the 15th day of the 1st month of God’s calendar as the Passover, but Jesus and the apostles kept the Passover the previous day — that is, on the 14th day of the 1st month (of God’s calendar) as instructed by God in the Old Testament — see Numbers 28:16. And it’s the 15th day (not the 14th day) of the 1st month which is an annual holy day (or an **annual Sabbath day**) — see Leviticus 23:6-7 & Numbers 28:17-18].*

Jesus Had Said that He Would be Crucified but that 3 Days After His Death He Would be Resurrected

63 They said, “Sir, we remember how that deceiver **said while He was still alive, ‘After three days [NOT 2 days!] I will be brought back to life.’**

64 **Therefore, give the order to make the tomb secure until the third day.** Otherwise, His disciples may steal Him and say to the people, ‘He has been brought back to life.’ Then the last deception will be worse than the first.”

65 Pilate told them, “You have the soldiers you want for guard duty. Go and make the tomb as secure as you know how.” 66 So they went to secure the tomb. **They placed a seal on the stone and posted the soldiers on guard duty.**

Matthew 28

*SUNDAY Morning (Around Sunrise)

Mary Magdalene & Another Mary Go to the Tomb

1 After the **Sabbath**s [this includes BOTH the 1st *annual* holy day Sabbath which occurred on Friday AND the weekly Sabbath day which always occurs on Saturday], **around dawn [sunrise] on the first day of the week**, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary *went* to take a look at the burial site. ISV

1 After the day of rest — a holy day, **as the sun rose Sunday morning**, Mary from Magdala and the other Mary *went* to look at the tomb. GW

1 The Sabbath was over, and it was **almost daybreak on Sunday when Mary Magdalene and the other Mary went to see the tomb**. CEV

1 After the Sabbath[s], as **Sunday morning** was dawning, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary *went* to look at the tomb. GNT

1 Early on **Sunday morning**, as the new day was dawning, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary *went* out to the tomb. TLB

1 After the day[s] of worship, **as the sun rose Sunday morning**, Mary from Magdala and the other Mary *went* to look at the tomb. NOG

1 The Sabbath day was past. **Morning light was beginning to shine on the first day of the week [Sunday morning]**. Mary Magdalene and the other Mary *went* to see the grave. WE

1 After the Sabbath[s], **as the light of the next day, the first day of the week [Sunday morning], crept over Palestine**, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary came to the tomb to keep vigil. VOICE

1 After the Sabbath[s] ended, **at the first light of dawn on the first day of the week [Sunday morning]**, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary *went* to take a look at the tomb. TPT

1 **Early on Sunday morning**, as the new day was dawning, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary *went* out to visit the tomb. NLT

1 The Day of Rest was over. **The sun was coming up on the first day of the week.** Mary Magdalene and the other Mary came to see the grave. NLV

As the Women Arrive at the Tomb a Powerful Earthquake Occurs & A Brilliant Angel Appears

2 Suddenly, there was a **powerful earthquake. An angel of the Lord had come down from heaven**, rolled the stone away, and was sitting on it. 3 **He was as bright as lightning**, and his clothes were as white as snow. 4 *The guards were so deathly afraid of him that they shook.*

The Angel Tells Them that Christ is ALIVE!

5 The angel said to the women, “Don’t be afraid! I know you’re looking for **Yeshua, who was crucified. 6 He’s not here. HE HAS BEEN BROUGHT BACK TO LIFE AS HE SAID.** Come, see the place where He was lying. 7 Then go quickly, and tell His disciples that He has been brought back to life. *He’s going ahead of them into Galilee. There they will see Him.* Take note that I have told you.”

The Women Meet Jesus & Worship Him

8 They hurried away from the tomb with fear and great joy and ran to tell His disciples. 9 **Suddenly, Yeshua met them and greeted them. They went up to Him, bowed down to worship Him, and took hold of His feet.** 10 Then Yeshua said to them, “Don’t be afraid! Go, tell My followers to go to Galilee. There they will see Me.”

The Guards Are Bribed & Therefore Lie (By Saying that Christ’s Body was Stolen)

11 While the women were on their way, some of the guards went into the city. They told the chief priests everything that had happened. 12 The chief priests gathered together with the leaders and agreed on a plan. **They gave**

the soldiers a large amount of money 13 and told them to say that Yeshua's disciples had come at night and had stolen His body while they were sleeping. 14 They added, "If the governor hears about it, we'll take care of it, and you'll have nothing to worry about." 15 The soldiers took the money and did as they were told. Their story has been spread among the Jewish people to this day.

The 11 Apostles Meet Jesus in Galilee & Christ Gives Them the "Great Commission": Make Disciples of All Nations, Baptize Them, & Teach Them to do Everything Jesus Commanded Them

16 The *eleven disciples* went to the mountain in Galilee where Yeshua had told them to go. 17 WHEN THEY SAW HIM, THEY BOWED DOWN IN WORSHIP, though some had doubts. 18 When Yeshua came near, He spoke to them. He said, "All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to Me. 19 So wherever you go, make disciples of all nations: Baptize them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. 20 Teach them to do everything I have commanded you. *And remember that I am always with you until the end of time.*"

Mark

Chapter Outline

Mark 1

John the Baptist was Prophesied to Prepare the Way Before Christ [the voice of one crying in the wilderness]

John Baptizes Repentant People IN the Jordan

John Baptized with Water, But Jesus Would Baptize With the Holy Spirit [John ate locusts & honey]

John Baptizes Jesus IN the Jordan River

[Christ is about 30 years old]

Jesus is Tempted by Satan in the Desert for 40 Days

Christ Preaches the Gospel of the Kingdom of God

—He Tells Everyone to Repent & Believe the Gospel

4 Fishermen Called as Disciples:

Brothers Simon (i.e. Peter) & Andrew; Brothers James & John

Jesus Preaches on the Sabbath Day [Saturday]

& Everyone is Astonished as He Taught with Authority

Christ Casts Out an Evil Spirit [i.e. unclean spirit; demon]

From a Man in the Synagogue

After Leaving the Synagogue, They Went to Peter's House

& Jesus Heals Peter's Mother-in-Law [Peter was married!]

Sick People and Demon-Possessed People are Healed

After Sabbath [Saturday] SUNSET

Jesus Prays in a Solitary Place Before Sunrise

Christ's Disciples Find Him and They Go to Towns

—Preaching the Gospel & Casting Out Demons

Jesus Heals a Man with a Skin Disease [Leprosy?]

Mark 2

Jesus Forgives Sins & Heals a Paralytic

Christ Chooses Levi (i.e. “Matthew the tax collector”)

Religious Leaders Ask Why Jesus Eats with Sinners

Christ Says He Came to Call Sinners [to Repentance]

— Not People Who Think They are Righteous

Christ’s Disciples Will Fast Once He is Gone

The Sabbath was Made for Man (not vice versa)

Mark 3

Jesus Heals on the Holy Sabbath Day [i.e. Saturday]

Because It’s Okay to Do Good on the Sabbath

(But the religious leaders are mad & plot to kill Him)

A Large Crowd Follows Christ as He Heals People

Christ Appoints 12 Apostles to Preach the Gospel,

Heal the Sick, & Cast Out Demons

Jesus Is Accused of Working with Beelzebul [Satan]

& Even His Own Family Thinks He is Crazy

Unpardonable Sin: Blasphemy Against the Holy Spirit

Who’s Part of the True Family of Jesus?

Those Who Obey God & Do His Will!

Mark 4

Parable of the Farmer Who Planted Seeds:

Some Fell Along the Road, Rocks, Thorns, & Good Ground

Why Parables? So that *Only Those Called* Would Understand the

Mystery of the Kingdom of God (everyone else would see

but not really perceive & hear but not really understand)

The Parable Explained to the Disciples

Parable about a Lamp:

All Hidden & Secret Things Will One Day be Revealed

The More We Pay Attention, the More Knowledge

& Understanding of God’s Truth We Will be Given

Parable about Growing Seeds:
We Don't Know How They Grow, but They Do
Parable of the Mustard Seed:
It Starts Off Very Small but It Winds Up Very Big
Jesus Only Spoke in Parables to the People,
& He *Only Explained Them to His Disciples*
The Wind & Waves Obey Christ

Mark 5

A Demon-Possessed Man is Healed by Jesus
A Woman with Chronic Bleeding is Healed
By Touching Christ's Clothes (*her faith made her well!*)
A 12-year Old Girl is Brought Back to Life!

Mark 6

Jesus Teaches in the Synagogue on the Sabbath [Saturday]
—But the People in His Hometown are Offended & Reject Him
Christ Has At Least 2 Sisters & 4 Brothers
Prophets Are NOT Honored by their Family or Hometown
Jesus Could Not Do Many Miracles in His Hometown
—Because of Their Unbelief
Jesus Sends Out the 12 Apostles in Pairs
The 12 Apostles Teach Repentance,
Cast Out Demons, & Heal the Sick
Herod had John the Baptist Killed Because John had
Told Him that He Couldn't Marry His Brother's Wife
Jesus Feeds 5,000 Men from 2 Fish & 5 Loaves of Bread
(and there are 12 baskets of food left over!)
Christ Prays Alone & then Walks on the Sea
Many are Healed when They Touch Christ's Clothes

Mark 7

**The Religious Leaders Rejected the Laws of God
& Instead Followed Human Traditions**

**They Praised God with Their Lips but Their Hearts Were Far
From Him! Their Worship of God was Worthless! Because Instead
Of Obeying God, they Instead Obeyed Other Human Beings!**

**The Physical Dirt That Enters Man (from Dirt on Food)
Does Not Defile Him — It Is the Spiritual Dirt (evil thoughts
& words & actions) that Comes Out of Man that Defiles Him**

The Great Faith & Wisdom of a Greek Woman

Jesus Heals a Deaf-Mute

Mark 8

**Jesus Feeds 4,000 People With 7 Loaves of Bread
& a Few Small Fish (& they have 7 baskets leftover)**

The Pharisees Ask for a Sign from Heaven

Beware of the Yeast [Teachings] of False Leaders

Jesus Gives Sight to a Blind Man

Peter Declares that Jesus is the Messiah (the Christ)

**Jesus Says that He Would be Killed, but that 3 Days Later
[NOT 2 days later!] He Would Be Resurrected Back to Life**

Peter Objects to Christ Saying that He Would Die

But Jesus Rebukes Him for Not Thinking Like God

We MUST *Not* Do the Things that We Want

But Instead We MUST Do the Things that God Wants

We Must NEVER Be Ashamed of God & His Word

Mark 9

Jesus Transfigured While Moses & Elijah Appear

“Elijah” Will Come Just Before Christ’s Return

& “Restore All Things”

**Jesus Heals a Demon-Possessed Boy & He Says that
Everything is Possible with Faith — (But Sometimes
Extra Prayer & Even Fasting is Necessary?)**

Christ Says that He Will be Killed, but He also Says that He Will Be Resurrected on the 3rd Day (NOT the 2nd day!) After His Death!
Who is Greatest? The One Who Serves the Most!

Jesus Forbids Sectarianism

Jesus Warns of Causing Others to Sin

We Must NOT Take Sin Lightly

Mark 10

Whoever Divorces & Remarries Commits Adultery
[& no adulterer will inherit the Kingdom — 1 Cor 6:9-10].

Matthew 19:9 Clarifies this by Saying that it is Okay to Get Divorced IF Your Mate Commits Adultery (but this is the ONLY exception ever given)

Jesus Blesses Little Children

A Rich Young Man Asks What He Needs to do in Order to Receive Eternal Life — Christ Tells Him to Keep God's Commandments!

Sell What You Have & Give the Money to the Poor, & You Will Have Treasure in Heaven

It's Hard for Rich People to Enter the Kingdom!

Everyone Who Gives Up Their Life for Christ & the Gospel Will be Greatly Blessed (in this life & in the world to come)

Jesus Again Says that He Will be Killed and Resurrected Back to Life 3 Days [NOT 2 days!] After His Death
Do You Want to be Great? If So, Serve Others!

Jesus Heals a Blind Man ("Your faith has made you well.")

Mark 11

***Sunday, 10th day of the 1st Month (early spring), 32 A.D.**
— Jesus Enters Jerusalem on a Donkey as a Great Multitude of People Praise Him — This is the Day that God Instructed the Israelites in the O.T. to Choose a Lamb for the Passover Sacrifice

Jesus Curses a Fig Tree

Jesus Overthrows the Tables & Chairs of Those Doing Business in the Temple (and the leaders want to kill Him)

The Fig Tree Dries Up

The Lesson of the Dried-Up Fig Tree: If We Have Faith & Don't Doubt, We Will Receive Whatever We Ask for in Prayer
Christ's Authority Challenged by the Leaders

Mark 12

Parable about a Vineyard & Wicked Workers

Should We Pay Taxes? YES!

When the Dead Come Back to Life in the World to Come They Will Not Marry

The Greatest 2 Commandments:

(1) Love God with All Your Being

(2) Love Others as Yourself

How Can David's Descendant Be David's Lord?

Beware of Hypocritical Religious Leaders

A Poor Widow's Donation of 2 Pennies is "More" than the Donations Of the Wealthy (because she gave everything that she had)

Mark 13

Christ States that the Temple Would be Destroyed

What Will be the SIGNS of Christ's Return

& that the End of the World is Near?

(A) Religious Deceptions (especially by *false* Christians)

(B) Wars & Rumors of Wars

(C) Famines & Earthquakes [& Disease Epidemics — Mat. 24]

But All of these Troubles are Just the Start!

(D) Those Committed to Christ Will be Persecuted

(E) But they Will Testify Before the Governing Authorities & The Holy Spirit Will Guide Them into What to Say

(F) The Gospel Will be Proclaimed to All Nations

(G) Family Members Will Betray One Another

(H) Everyone Will Hate *Genuine* Christians

But Those Who Hold Fast, Being Faithful Right Up to the Very End, Shall be Saved! This of course implies that those who do *not* persevere will NOT be saved — which of course proves that the teaching “once saved, always saved” is a false doctrine!

**(I) “Abomination of Desolation” Set Up in the Temple!
& the Animal Sacrifices Stopped!**

Those in Judea (i.e. Israel) Must Immediately Flee When They See The Abomination (a Statue of the Antichrist) Set Up in the Temple In Jerusalem; This Will Occur 1290 days before Christ Returns — See Daniel 11:31 & 12:11 & Revelation 13:14-15 — especially the Living Bible translation, or AMPC, CEV, ERV, EXB, GW, ICB, PHILLIPS, TLB, NOG, NCV, NIRV, NLT, OJB, TPT, or WE Pray That You Flight Does Not Take Place in Harsh Weather

**The Great Tribulation Will Now Officially Start
(It will be a horrible time of destruction & misery that will occur during the final 1,290 days just prior to Christ’s return)**

Things Will Get So Bad, that If God Doesn’t Intervene, Man Would Destroy All Humans!

(J) False Messiahs & False Religious Leaders Will Abound —They Will Do Such Spectacular Miraculous Signs That Almost Everyone Will Be Deceived!

**(K) The Sun & Moon Will be Darkened
& Stars Will Fall from the Sky**

**Jesus Will Return on the Clouds with Great Power & Glory!
(But Will Humanity Rejoice? NO! On the Contrary! They Will be Sad & They Will Mourn! But God’s Angels Will Gather Those Whom God has Chosen & God’s Elect Will Rejoice! See Matthew 24)**

**When You See All These Things Occur then You Know that Christ’s Return is Imminent
But No One Knows When that Day or Hour Will Come
Be Alert, Ready, & Watch for Christ’s Return
(Most will not be aware of what is happening until it’s too late!)**

Mark 14

***Monday [After Sunset is the start of the 12th Day of the 1st Month]**

The Religious Leaders Plot to Kill Christ

[The Passover begins at sunset on the 14th (which would be Wednesday evening) and the Feast of Unleavened Bread begins at sunset on the 15th; the 15th (from sunset Thursday until sunset Friday) is a Holy Day (i.e. an *Annual Sabbath Day*). Also, the Feast of Unleavened Bread is celebrated from the beginning of the 15th day through the end of the 21st day. Therefore, the Passover is 1 day (the 14th day of the month) and the Festival of UB is 7 days (15th thru 21st), for a total of 8 days (when combined together)].

A Woman Prepares Jesus' Body for the Tomb

By Pouring Fragrant Oil on His Head

Judas Agrees to Betray Christ [for 30 Silver Coins – Mat. 26]

***Early Wednesday Evening [Remember — Days Begin at SUNSET!]**

[After Sunset is the start of the 14th Day of the 1st Month]

The Apostles *Prepare* the Passover Supper

***Very Late Wednesday Evening (11:00 PM?)**

Jesus *Celebrates* the Passover Supper with His 12 Apostles

Christ Tells the Apostles that He Would be Betrayed

During the Passover Meal Jesus Separates the Bread & Wine from the Rest of the Meal & Gives Great Importance to Them! He States that the Bread Represents His Body & the Wine Represents His Blood (some people refer to this as the “Lord’s Supper”)

After Singing a Hymn, They Go to the Mount of Olives

Jesus Predicts Peter’s Denial

& He Says That All of Them Would Abandon Him

Christ Prays in the Garden of Gethsemane 3 Times

***Very Early Thursday Morning (1:00 AM?)**

[It’s still the 14th Day of the 1st Month]

Jesus Is Arrested as Judas Betrays Him

The Trial in Front of the Jewish Council

Christ Had Said that He Would Be Killed

But that in 3 Days [NOT 2 days!] He Would Be Resurrected

Jesus is Mocked, Hit, & Spit On

Peter Denies Christ & Then Weeps Bitterly

Mark 15

***Early Thursday Morning (around 7:00 am?)**

[It's still the 14th Day of the 1st Month]

Jesus Handed Over to Pontius Pilate

The Leaders Were *Jealous* of Christ

The Crowd Chants: “Crucify Jesus!”

Christ is Whipped Horribly (i.e. Scourged)

& Then Handed Over to be Crucified

Soldiers Hit, Spit, & Ridicule Jesus

Simon of Cyrene is Forced to Carry Christ's Cross

Jesus is Taken to Golgotha Where the Soldiers Cast Lots

for His Clothing, & then They Crucify Him

Two Criminals Are Also Crucified & Many People Ridicule Christ

Christ Had Said that He Would be Killed

But then He would be Resurrected in 3 Days [NOT 2 Days!]

***Thursday Afternoon [it's still the 14th day of the 1st month]**

The Land is in Darkness Between Noon & 3:00 pm

Jesus Dies Around 3:00 PM

The Curtain in the Temple is Torn in Half

Many Women were Watching from a Distance

***Thursday (About 4:45pm on the 14th day of 1st month)**

[It Was the Day Before the *Annual* Sabbath as Friday would be the 15th

Day of the 1st Month — an ANNUAL Holy Day (i.e. *annual* Sabbath)]

Jesus Is Placed in the Tomb of Joseph of Arimathea

Two Mary's Watched Where Christ Was Placed

Mark 16

***Saturday Evening**

3 Women (2-Marys & Salome) *Purchase* Spices

***Sunday Morning**

**Very Early Sunday Morning the Women Go to the Tomb
& They *Arrive* at the Tomb Just *After* Sunrise**

The Women Enter the Tomb & Talk to an Angel Inside

The Angel Tells Them that Christ Has Risen!

Astonished, they Run Away to Tell the Disciples

Jesus had Risen Early on SUNDAY morning

Mary Magdalene Meets Christ!

Mary Runs & Tells the Others

Later in the Day Jesus Appears to 2 Disciples [see Luke 24]

& then Afterwards He Appears to the 11 Apostles

Christ Commands the Apostles to Go into All the World

& Preach the Gospel to Everyone

Faithful Followers of Christ Would Perform Miraculous Signs:

Cast Out Demons, Speak Foreign Languages, Heal the Sick,

& Deadly Snakes & Poisons Would Not Hurt Them

Jesus Tells the Apostles that Whoever Believes

& Is Baptized — Will be Saved

Christ Ascends into Heaven

**The Disciples Preach the Gospel Everywhere & Jesus Christ
Confirmed His Word by the Miraculous Signs that They Did!**

Mark

CHAPTER 1

John the Baptist was Propheted to Prepare the Way Before Christ [the voice of one crying in the wilderness]

1 The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. 2 *As it is written in the Prophets: “Behold, I send My messenger before Your face, who will prepare Your way before You.” [Malachi 3:1]* 3 “The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare the way of the Lord; make His paths straight.” [Isaiah 40:3] 1:1–3 = NKJV

John Baptizes Repentant People IN the Jordan

4 John the Baptizer was in the desert telling people about **a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins**. 5 All Judea and all the people of Jerusalem went to him. **As they confessed their sins, he baptized them IN the Jordan River.**

John Baptized with Water, But Jesus Would Baptize With the Holy Spirit [John ate locusts & honey]

6 John was dressed in clothes made from camel’s hair. He wore a leather belt around his waist and **ate locusts and wild honey**. 7 He announced, “The One who comes after me is more powerful than I. I am not worthy to bend down and untie His sandal straps. 8 **I have baptized you with water, but He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit.**”

John Baptizes Jesus IN the Jordan River [Christ is about 30 years old]

9 At that time Yeshua came from Nazareth in Galilee and was **baptized by John IN the Jordan River**. 10 **As Yeshua came out of the water**, He saw heaven split open and the Spirit coming down to Him as a dove. 11 A voice

from heaven said, “You are My Son, whom I love. I am pleased with You.”

Jesus is Tempted by Satan in the Desert for 40 Days

12 At once the Spirit brought Him into the desert, 13 where **He was tempted by Satan for 40 days.** He was there with the wild animals, and the angels took care of Him.

Christ Preaches the Gospel of the *Kingdom of God* & He Tells Everyone to Repent & Believe the Gospel

14 Now after John was put in prison, **Jesus came to Galilee, preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God.** NKJV 15 He said, “The time has come, and the kingdom of God is near. **Change the way you think and act [i.e. repent!], and believe the Good News [the Gospel].**”

4 Fishermen Called as Disciples: Brothers Simon (i.e. Peter) & Andrew; Brothers James & John

16 As He was going along the Sea of Galilee, He saw **Simon [i.e. Peter] & his brother Andrew.** They were throwing a net into the sea because they were fishermen. 17 Yeshua said to them, “**Come, follow Me! I will teach you how to catch people instead of fish.**” 18 They immediately left their nets and followed Him. 19 As Yeshua went on a little farther, He saw **James & John, the sons of Zebedee.** They were in a boat preparing their nets to go fishing. 20 He immediately called them, and they left their father Zebedee and the hired men in the boat and followed Yeshua.

Jesus Preaches on the Sabbath Day [Saturday] & Everyone is Astonished as He Taught with Authority

21 Then they went into Capernaum, and immediately **on the Sabbath [Saturday] He entered the synagogue and taught.** NKJV 22 The people were **amazed** at His teachings. Unlike their experts in Moses’ Teachings, **He taught them with authority.**

Christ Casts Out an Evil Spirit From a Man in the Synagogue

23 At that time there was a **man in the synagogue who was controlled by an evil spirit**. He shouted, 24 “What do You want with us, Yeshua from Nazareth? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are — the Holy One of God!” 25 Yeshua ordered the spirit, **“Keep quiet, and come out of him!”** 26 **The evil spirit threw the man into convulsions and came out of him with a loud shriek**. 27 Everyone was stunned. They said to each other, “What is this? This is a new teaching that has **authority** behind it! He gives orders to evil spirits, and they obey Him.” 28 The news about Him spread quickly throughout the surrounding region of Galilee.

After Leaving the Synagogue, They Go to Peter’s House, and Jesus Heals Peter’s Mother-in-Law [Peter was Married!]

29 After they left the synagogue, they went directly to the house of Simon [i.e. Peter] & Andrew. James & John went with them. 30 **Simon’s [i.e. Peter’s] mother-in-law was in bed with a fever [Peter had a wife!]**. The first thing they did was to tell Yeshua about her. 31 Yeshua went to her, took her hand, and helped her get up. **The fever went away**, and she prepared a meal for them.

Sick People and Demon-Possessed People are Healed *After Sabbath* [Saturday] SUNSET

32 In the evening, **when the sun had set, people brought to Him everyone who was sick and those possessed by demons**. 33 The whole city had gathered at the door. 34 **He cured many who were sick with various diseases and forced many demons out of people**. However, He would not allow the demons to speak. After all, they knew who He was.

Jesus Prays in a Solitary Place Before Sunrise

35 In the morning, long **before sunrise**, Yeshua went to a place where He

could be **alone to pray**.

Christ's Disciples Find Him and They Go to Towns Preaching the Gospel & Casting Out Demons

36 Simon [i.e. Peter] and his friends searched for Him. 37 When they found him, they told Him, "Everyone is looking for You." 38 Yeshua said to them, **"Let's go somewhere else, to the small towns that are nearby. I have to spread the Good News in them also. This is why I have come."** 39 So He went to spread the Good News in the synagogues all over Galilee, *and He forced demons out of people.*

Jesus Heals a Man with a Skin Disease [Leprosy?]

40 Then a man with a serious skin disease came to Him. The man fell to his knees and begged Yeshua, "If You're willing, You can make me clean." 41 Yeshua felt sorry for him, reached out, touched him, and said, **"I'm willing. So be clean!"** 42 **Immediately, his skin disease went away, and he was clean.** 43 Yeshua sent him away at once and warned him, 44 **"Don't tell anyone about this! Instead, show yourself to the priest. Then offer the sacrifices which Moses commanded as proof to people that you are clean."** 45 When the man left, he began to talk freely. He spread his story so widely that Yeshua could no longer enter any city openly. Instead, He stayed in places where He could be alone. But people still kept coming to Him from everywhere.

Mark 2

Jesus Forgives Sins & Heals a Paralytic

1 Several days later Yeshua came back to Capernaum. The report went out that He was home. 2 Many people had gathered. There was no room left, even in front of the door. Yeshua was speaking God's word to them. 3 Four men came to Him carrying a paralyzed man. 4 Since they could not bring him to Yeshua because of the crowd, they made an opening in the roof over the place where Yeshua was. Then they lowered the cot on which the **paralyzed**

man was lying. 5 When Yeshua saw their faith, He said to the man, **“Friend, your sins are forgiven.”** 6 Some experts in Moses’ Teachings were sitting there. They thought, 7 “Why does He talk this way? He’s dishonoring God. Who besides God can forgive sins?” 8 At once, Yeshua knew inwardly what they were thinking. He asked them, **“Why do you have these thoughts?”** 9 **Is it easier to say to this paralyzed man, ‘Your sins are forgiven,’ or to say, ‘Get up, pick up your cot, and walk’?”** 10 I want you to know that **the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins.** Then He said to the paralyzed man, 11 “I’m telling you to get up, pick up your cot, and go home!” 12 **The man got up, immediately picked up his cot, and walked away** while everyone watched. Everyone was amazed and praised God, saying, “We have never seen anything like this.”

Christ Chooses Levi (i.e. “Matthew the Tax Collector”)

13 Yeshua went to the seashore again. Large crowds came to Him, and He taught them. 14 When Yeshua was leaving, He saw **Levi**, son of Alphaeus, sitting in a tax office. Yeshua said to Him, **“Follow Me!”** So Levi got up and followed Him.

Religious Leaders Ask Why Jesus Eats with Sinners

15 Later Yeshua was having dinner at Levi’s house. Many tax collectors and sinners who were followers of Yeshua were eating with Him and His disciples. 16 When the experts in Moses’ Teachings who were Pharisees saw Him eating with sinners and tax collectors, they asked His disciples, **“Why does He eat with tax collectors and sinners?”**

Christ Says He Came to Call Sinners [to Repentance] — Not People Who Think They are Righteous

17 When Yeshua heard that, He said to them, **“Healthy people don’t need a doctor; those who are sick do. I’ve come to call sinners, not people who think they have God’s approval.”**

Christ’s Disciples Will Fast Once He is Gone

18 John’s disciples and the Pharisees were fasting. Some people came to

Yeshua and said to Him, “Why do John’s disciples and the Pharisees’ disciples fast, but Your disciples don’t?” 19 Yeshua replied, **“Can wedding guests fast while the Groom is still with them?”** As long as they have the groom with them, they cannot fast. 20 But the time will come when **the Groom will be taken away from them. Then they will fast.**” 21 “No one patches an old coat with a new piece of cloth that will shrink. Otherwise, the new patch will shrink and rip away some of the old cloth, and the tear will become worse. 22 People don’t pour new wine into old wineskins. If they do, the wine will make the skins burst, and both the wine and the skins will be ruined. Rather, new wine is to be poured into fresh skins.”

The Sabbath was Made for Man (Not Vice-Versa)

23 Now it happened that He went through the grainfields on the **Sabbath**; and as they went **His disciples began to pluck the heads of grain.** NKJV 24 And the Pharisees said to Him, “Look! Why do they do what is not lawful on the Sabbath?” NKJV 25 Yeshua asked them, **“Haven’t you ever read what David did when he and his men were in need and were hungry? 26 Haven’t you ever read how he went into the house of God when Abiathar was chief priest and ate the bread of the presence? He had no right to eat those loaves. Only the priests have that right. Haven’t you ever read how he also gave some of it to his men?”** 27 And He said to them, **“The Sabbath [Saturday; the day of rest & worship] was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath.** 28 Therefore the Son of Man is also Lord of the Sabbath.” NKJV

Mark 3

Jesus Heals on the Holy Sabbath Day [Saturday] Because It’s Okay to Do Good on the Sabbath (But the religious leaders are mad & plot to kill Him)

1 Yeshua went into the synagogue again. A man who had a **paralyzed [or withered] hand** was there. 2 So they watched Him closely, whether He would heal him on the Sabbath, so that they might accuse Him. NKJV 3 And He said to the man who had the withered hand, **“Step forward.”** NKJV 4 Then He said to them, **“Is it lawful on the Sabbath to do good or to do evil, to**

save life or to kill?” NKJV But they were silent. 5 Yeshua was angry as He looked around at them. He was deeply hurt because their minds were closed [NKJV: He was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts]. Then He told the man, “Hold out your hand.” **The man held it out, and his hand became normal again.** 6 The Pharisees left, and with Herod’s followers they immediately **plotted to kill Yeshua.**

A Large Crowd Follows Christ as He Heals People

7 Yeshua left with His disciples for the Sea of Galilee. **A large crowd** from Galilee, Judea, 8 Jerusalem, Idumea, and from across the Jordan River, and from around Tyre and Sidon **followed Him.** They came to Him because they had heard about everything He was doing. 9 Yeshua told His disciples to have a boat ready so that the crowd would not crush Him. 10 He had cured so many that **everyone with a disease rushed up to Him in order to touch Him.** 11 Whenever people with evil spirits saw Him, they would fall down in front of Him and shout, “You are the Son of God!” 12 He gave them orders not to tell people who He was.

Jesus Appoints 12 Apostles to Preach the Gospel, Heal the Sick, & Cast Out Demons

13 Yeshua went up a mountain, called those whom He wanted, and they came to Him. 14 **He appointed twelve whom he called apostles.** They were to accompany Him and to be sent out by Him **to spread the Good News.** **15 They also had the authority to force demons out of people [and to heal sicknesses–NKJV].** 16 He appointed these twelve: **Simon** (whom Yeshua named **Peter**), 17 **James** and his brother **John** (Zebedee’s sons whom Yeshua named Boanerges, which means “**Thunderbolts**”), 18 **Andrew, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James** (son of Alphaeus), **Thaddaeus, Simon the Zealot, 19 and Judas Iscariot** (who later betrayed Yeshua).

Jesus Is Accused of Working with Beelzebul [Satan] & Even His Own Family Thinks He is Crazy

20 Then Yeshua went home. Another crowd gathered so that Yeshua and His

disciples could not even eat. 21 When **His family** heard about it, they went to get Him. They said, **“He’s out of His mind!”** 22 The experts in Moses’ Teachings who had come from Jerusalem said, **“Beelzebul is in Him,”** and “He forces demons out of people with the help of the ruler of demons.” 23 Yeshua called them together and used this illustration: “How can Satan force out Satan? 24 If a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot last. 25 And if a household is divided against itself, that household will not last. 26 So if Satan rebels against himself and is divided, he cannot last. That will be the end of him. 27 “No one can go into a strong man’s house and steal his property. First he must tie up the strong man. Then he can go through the strong man’s house and steal his property.”

Unpardonable Sin: Blasphemy Against the Holy Spirit

28 “I can guarantee this truth: **People will be forgiven for any sin or curse. 29 But whoever curses [blasphemes–NKJV] the Holy Spirit will never be forgiven.** He is guilty of an everlasting sin.” 30 Yeshua said this because the experts in Moses’ Teachings had said that he had an evil spirit.

The True Family of Jesus? Those Who Obey God!

31 Then His mother and His brothers arrived. They stood outside and sent someone to ask Him to come out. 32 The crowd sitting around Yeshua told Him, “Your mother and Your brothers are outside looking for You.” 33 He replied to them, “Who is My mother, and who are My brothers?” 34 Then looking at those who sat in a circle around Him, He said, “Look, here are My mother and My brothers. 35 **Whoever does what God wants is My brother and sister and mother.**”

Mark 4

Parable of the Farmer Who Planted Seeds: Some Fell Along the Road, Rocks, Thorns, & Good Ground

1 Yeshua began to teach again by the Sea of Galilee. A very large crowd gathered around Him, so He got into a boat and sat in it. The boat was in the

water while the entire crowd lined the shore. 2 He used stories [parables] as illustrations to teach them many things. While He was teaching them, He said, 3 “Listen! **A farmer went to plant seed.** 4 Some seeds were planted **along the road**, and birds came and devoured them. 5 Other seeds were planted on **rocky ground**, where there wasn’t much soil. The plants sprouted quickly because the soil wasn’t deep. 6 When the sun came up, they were scorched. They didn’t have any roots, so they withered. 7 Other seeds were planted among **thornbushes**. The thornbushes grew up and choked them, and they didn’t produce anything. 8 But other seeds were planted on **good ground**, sprouted, and produced thirty, sixty, or one hundred times as much as was planted.” 9 He added, “Let the person who has ears listen!”

Why Parables? So that Only Those Called Would Understand the Mystery of the Kingdom of God (Others See & Hear but Don’t Perceive & Understand)

10 When He was alone with His followers and the twelve apostles, they asked Him about the stories. 11 Yeshua replied to them, “**The mystery about the Kingdom of God has been given directly to you. To those on the outside, it is given in stories [parables]:** 12 **‘They see, but do not know what it means. They hear, but do not understand. If they did, they might turn to God and have their sins forgiven.’**” NLV [Isaiah 5:9-10]

The Parable Explained to the Disciples

13 Yeshua asked them, “Don’t you understand this story? How, then, will you understand any of the stories I use as illustrations? 14 “The farmer plants the word. 15 Some people are like seeds that were planted along the road. Whenever they hear the word, **Satan comes at once and takes away the word** that was planted in them. 16 Other people are like seeds that were planted on rocky ground. Whenever they hear the word, they accept it at once with joy. 17 But they don’t develop any roots. They last for a short time. **When suffering or persecution comes along because of the word, they immediately fall from faith.** 18 Other people are like seeds planted among thornbushes. They hear the word, 19 but **the worries of life, the deceitful pleasures of riches, and the desires for other things take over.** They choke the word so that it can’t produce anything. 20 Others are like seeds planted

on good ground. They hear the word, accept it, and produce crops—thirty, sixty, or one hundred times as much as was planted.”

Parable about a Lamp: All Hidden & Secret Things Will One Day be Revealed

21 Yeshua said to them, “Does anyone bring a lamp into a room to put it under a basket or under a bed? Isn’t it put on a lamp stand? 22 **There is nothing hidden that will not be revealed.** There is nothing kept secret that will not come to light. 23 Let the person who has ears listen!”

The More We Pay Attention, the More Knowledge & Understanding of God’s Truth We Will be Given

24 He went on to say, “Pay attention to what you’re listening to! **Knowledge will be measured out to you by the measure of attention you give.** This is the way knowledge increases. 25 Those who understand these mysteries will be given more knowledge. However, some people don’t understand these **mysteries.** Even what they understand will be taken away from them.”

Parable about Growing Seeds: We Don’t Know How They Grow, but They Do Indeed Grow

26 Yeshua said, “The Kingdom of God is like a man who scatters seeds on the ground. 27 He sleeps at night and is awake during the day. The **seeds sprout and grow, although the man doesn’t know how.** 28 The ground produces grain by itself. First the green blade appears, then the head, then the head full of grain. 29 As soon as the grain is ready, he cuts it with a sickle, because harvest time has come.”

Parable of the Mustard Seed: It Starts Off Very Small but It Winds Up Very Big

30 Yeshua asked, “How can we show what the Kingdom of God is like? To what can we compare it? 31 It’s like a mustard seed planted in the ground. **The mustard seed is one of the smallest seeds on earth.** 32 However,

when planted, it comes up and becomes taller than all the garden plants. It grows such large branches that birds can nest in its shade.”

Jesus Only Spoke in Parables to the People & He Only Explained Them to His Disciples

33 And with many such parables He spoke the word to them as they were able to hear it. NKJV 34 **But without a parable He did not speak to them. And when they were alone, He explained all things to His disciples.** NKJV

The Wind & Waves Obey Christ

35 That evening, Yeshua said to His disciples, “Let’s cross to the other side.” 36 Leaving the crowd, they took Yeshua along in a boat just as He was. Other boats were with Him. 37 A violent windstorm came up. The waves were breaking into the boat so that it was quickly filling up. 38 But He was sleeping on a cushion in the back of the boat. So they woke Him up and said to Him, “Teacher, don’t you care that we’re going to die?” 39 **Then He got up, ordered the wind to stop, and said to the sea, “Be still, absolutely still!”** The wind stopped blowing, and the sea became very calm. 40 He asked them, “Why are you such cowards? Don’t you have any faith yet?” 41 They were overcome with fear and asked each other, “Who is this Man? **Even the wind and the sea obey Him!**”

Mark 5

A Demon-Possessed Man is Healed by Jesus

1 They arrived in the territory of the Gerasenes on the other side of the Sea of Galilee. 2 As Yeshua stepped out of the boat, a man came out of the tombs and met Him. **The man was controlled by an evil spirit and lived among the tombs.** 3 No one could restrain him any longer, not even with a chain. 4 He had often been chained hand and foot. However, he snapped the chains off his hands and broke the chains from his feet. No one could control him. 5 Night and day he was among the tombs and on the mountainsides screaming and cutting himself with stones. 6 The man saw Yeshua at a

distance. So he ran to Yeshua, bowed down in front of Him, 7 and shouted, “Why are You bothering me now, Yeshua, Son of the Most High God? Swear to God that You won’t torture me.” 8 He shouted this because **Yeshua said, “You evil spirit, come out of the man.”** 9 Yeshua asked him, “What is your name?” He told Yeshua, “My name is **Legion** [Six Thousand], because there are many of us.” 10 He begged Yeshua not to send them out of the territory. 11 A large herd of pigs was feeding on a mountainside nearby. 12 The demons begged Him, “Send us into the pigs! Let us enter them!” 13 Yeshua let them do this. **The evil spirits came out of the man and went into the pigs.** The herd of about two thousand pigs rushed down the cliff into the sea and drowned. 14 Those who took care of the pigs ran away. In the city and countryside they reported everything that had happened. So the people came to see what had happened. 15 They came to Yeshua and saw the man who had been **possessed by the legion of demons**. The man was sitting there dressed and in his right mind. The people were frightened. 16 Those who saw this told what had happened to the demon-possessed man and the pigs. 17 *Then the people began to beg Yeshua to leave their territory.* 18 As Yeshua stepped into the boat, the man who had been demon-possessed begged Him, “Let me stay with You.” 19 But Yeshua would not allow it. Instead, He told the man, “Go home to your family, and tell them how much the Lord has done for you and how merciful He has been to you.” 20 So the man left. He began to tell how much Yeshua had done for him in the Ten Cities. Everyone was amazed.

A Woman with Chronic Bleeding is Healed by Touching Christ’s Clothes (*Her Faith Made Her Well!*)

21 Yeshua again crossed to the other side of the Sea of Galilee in a boat. A large crowd gathered around Him by the seashore. 22 A synagogue leader named Jairus also arrived. When he saw Yeshua, he quickly bowed down in front of Him. 23 He begged Yeshua, “My little daughter is dying. Come, lay Your hands on her so that she may get well and live.” 24 Yeshua went with the man. A huge crowd followed Yeshua and pressed Him on every side. 25 **In the crowd was a woman who had been suffering from chronic bleeding for twelve years.** 26 **ALTHOUGH SHE HAD BEEN UNDER THE CARE OF MANY DOCTORS AND HAD SPENT ALL HER MONEY, SHE HAD NOT BEEN HELPED AT ALL. ACTUALLY, SHE HAD BECOME WORSE.** 27 Since she had heard about

Yeshua, she came from behind in the crowd and touched His clothes. 28 **She said, “If I can just touch His clothes, I’ll get well.”** 29 **Her bleeding stopped immediately.** She felt cured from her illness. 30 At that moment Yeshua felt power had gone out of Him. He turned around in the crowd and asked, “Who touched My clothes?” 31 His disciples said to Him, “How can You ask, ‘Who touched Me,’ when You see the crowd pressing You on all sides?” 32 But He kept looking around to see the woman who had done this. 33 The woman trembled with fear. She knew what had happened to her. So she quickly bowed in front of Him and told Him the whole truth. 34 **Yeshua told her, “Daughter, YOUR FAITH HAS MADE YOU WELL. Go in peace! Be cured from your illness.”**

A 12-year Old Girl is Brought Back to Life!

35 While Yeshua was still speaking to her, some people came from the synagogue leader’s home. **They told the synagogue leader, “Your daughter has died.** Why bother the Teacher anymore?” 36 When Yeshua overheard what they said, **He told the synagogue leader, “Don’t be afraid! JUST BELIEVE.”** 37 Yeshua allowed no one to go with Him except Peter and the two brothers James and John. 38 When they came to the home of the synagogue leader, Yeshua saw a noisy crowd there. People were crying and sobbing loudly. 39 When He came into the house, He asked them, “Why are you making so much noise and crying? The child isn’t dead. She’s just sleeping.” 40 They laughed at Him. So He made all of them go outside. Then He took the child’s father, mother, and His three disciples and went to the child. 41 Yeshua took the child’s hand and said to her, “Talitha, koum!” which means, **“Little girl, I’m telling you to get up!”** 42 **The girl got up at once and started to walk. (She was twelve years old.)** They were astonished. 43 Yeshua ordered them not to let anyone know about this. He also told them to give the little girl something to eat.

Mark 6

Jesus Teaches in the Synagogue on the Sabbath [Saturday] but the People in His Hometown are Offended & Reject Him

1 Yeshua left that place and **went to His hometown**. His disciples followed Him. 2 **And when the Sabbath [Saturday] had come, He began to teach in the synagogue**. He amazed many who heard Him. They asked, “Where did this Man get these ideas? **Who gave Him this kind of wisdom and the ability to do such great miracles?**”

Christ Has At Least 2 Sisters & 4 Brothers

3 “Isn’t this the Carpenter, the Son of Mary, and **the Brother of James, Joseph, Judas, and Simon? Aren’t His sisters here with us?**” *So they took offense at Him.*

Prophets Are Not Honored by Their Family or Hometown

4 But Yeshua told them, **“The only place a prophet isn’t honored is in his hometown, among his relatives, and in his own house.”**

Jesus Could Not Do Many Miracles in His Hometown Because of Their Unbelief

5 He couldn’t work any **miracles** there except to lay His hands on a few sick people and cure them. 6 Their **unbelief** amazed Him.

Jesus Sends Out the 12 Apostles in Pairs

Then Yeshua went around to the villages and taught. 7 **He called the twelve apostles, sent them out two by two**, and gave them authority over evil spirits. 8 He instructed them to take nothing along on the trip except a walking stick. They were not to take any food, a traveling bag, or money in their pockets. 9 They could wear sandals but could not take along a change

of clothes. 10 He told them, “Whenever you go into a home, stay there until you’re ready to leave that place. 11 Wherever people don’t welcome you or listen to you, leave and shake the dust from your feet as a warning to them.”

The 12 Apostles Teach Repentance, Cast Out Demons, & Heal the Sick

12 So the apostles went and told people that they **should turn to God and change the way they think and act [i.e. repent]**. 13 They also **forced many demons out of people and poured oil on many who were sick to cure them.**

Herod Had John the Baptist Killed Because John Had Told Him that He Couldn’t Marry His Brother’s Wife

14 King Herod heard about Yeshua, because Yeshua’s name had become well-known. Some people were saying, “John the Baptizer has come back to life. That’s why he has the power to perform these miracles.” 15 Others said, “He is Elijah.” Still others said, “He is a prophet like one of the other prophets.” 16 But when Herod heard about it, he said, “I had John’s head cut off, and he has come back to life!” 17 Herod had sent men who had arrested John, tied him up, and put him in prison. Herod did that for Herodias, whom he had married. (She used to be his brother Philip’s wife.) 18 **John had been telling Herod, “It’s not right for you to be married to your brother’s wife.”** 19 So Herodias held a grudge against John and wanted to kill him. But she wasn’t allowed to do it 20 because Herod was afraid of John. Herod knew that John was a fair and holy man, so he protected him. When he listened to John, he would become very disturbed, and yet he liked to listen to him. 21 An opportunity finally came on Herod’s birthday. Herod gave a dinner for his top officials, army officers, and the most important people of Galilee. 22 His daughter, that is, Herodias’ daughter, came in and danced. Herod and his guests were delighted with her. The king told the girl, “Ask me for anything you want, and I’ll give it to you.” 23 He swore an oath to her: “I’ll give you anything you ask for, up to half of my kingdom.” 24 So she went out and asked her mother, “What should I ask for?” Her mother said, “Ask for the head of John the Baptizer.” 25 So the girl hurried back to the king with her request. She said, “I want you to give me the head of John the

Baptizer on a platter at once.” 26 The king deeply regretted his promise. But because of his oath and his guests, he didn’t want to refuse her. 27 Immediately, the king sent a guard and ordered him to bring John’s head. **The guard cut off John’s head in prison.** 28 Then he brought the head on a platter and gave it to the girl, and the girl gave it to her mother. 29 When John’s disciples heard about this, they came for his body and laid it in a tomb.

Jesus Feeds 5,000 Men from 2 Fish & 5 Loaves of Bread (and there are 12 baskets of food left over!)

30 The apostles gathered around Yeshua. They reported to Him everything they had done and taught. 31 So He said to them, “Let’s go to a place where we can be alone to rest for a while.” Many people were coming and going, and Yeshua and the apostles didn’t even have a chance to eat. 32 So they went away in a boat to a place where they could be alone. 33 But many people saw them leave and recognized them. The people ran from all the cities and arrived ahead of them. 34 When Yeshua got out of the boat, He saw a large crowd and felt sorry for them. They were like sheep without a shepherd. So He spent a lot of time teaching them. 35 When it was late, His disciples came to Him. They said, “No one lives around here, and it’s already late. 36 Send the people to the closest farms and villages to buy themselves something to eat.” 37 Yeshua replied, “You give them something to eat.” They said to Him, “Should we go and spend about a year’s wages on bread to feed them?” 38 He said to them, “How many loaves do you have? Go and see.” When they found out, they told Him, “**Five loaves of bread and two fish.**” 39 Then He ordered all of them to sit down in groups on the green grass. 40 They sat down in groups of hundreds and fifties. 41 After He took the five loaves and the two fish, **He looked up to heaven and blessed the food.** He broke the loaves apart and kept giving them to the disciples to give to the people. He also gave pieces of the two fish to everyone. 42 **All of them ate as much as they wanted.** 43 **When they picked up the leftover pieces, they filled twelve baskets with bread and fish.** 44 **There were 5,000 men who had eaten the bread.**

Christ Prays Alone & then Walks on the Sea

45 Yeshua quickly made His disciples get into a boat and cross to Bethsaida

ahead of Him while He sent the people away. 46 After saying goodbye to them, **He went up a mountain to pray.** 47 When evening came, the boat was in the middle of the sea, and He was alone on the land. 48 Yeshua saw that they were in a lot of trouble as they rowed, because they were going against the wind. Between three and six o'clock in the morning, He came to them. **He was walking on the sea.** He wanted to pass by them. 49 When they saw Him walking on the sea, they thought, "It's a ghost!" and they began to scream. 50 All of them saw Him and were terrified. Immediately, He said, "Calm down! It's Me. Don't be afraid!" 51 He got into the boat with them, and the wind stopped blowing. The disciples were astounded. 52 (They didn't understand what had happened with the loaves of bread. Instead, their minds were closed.)

Many are Healed when They Touch Christ's Clothes

53 They crossed the sea, came to shore at Gennesaret, and anchored there. 54 As soon as they stepped out of the boat, the people recognized Yeshua. 55 **They ran all over the countryside and began to carry the sick on cots to any place where they heard He was.** 56 Whenever He would go into villages, cities, or farms, people would put their sick in the marketplaces. They begged Him to let them touch the edge of His clothes. **Everyone who touched His clothes was made well.**

Mark 7

The Religious Leaders Rejected the Laws of God & Instead Followed Human Traditions

1 The Pharisees and some experts in Moses' Teachings who had come from Jerusalem gathered around Yeshua. 2 They saw that some of His disciples were unclean because they ate without washing their hands. 3 (The Pharisees, like all other Jewish people, don't eat unless they have properly washed their hands. **They follow the traditions of their ancestors.** 4 When they come from the marketplace, they don't eat unless they have washed first. They have been taught to follow many other rules. For example, they must also wash their cups, jars, brass pots, and dinner tables. 5 The Pharisees and the experts

in Moses' Teachings asked Yeshua, "Why don't Your disciples follow the *traditions* taught by our ancestors? They are unclean because they don't wash their hands before they eat!"

They Praised God with Their Lips but Their Hearts Were Far from Him! Their Worship of God was Worthless! Because Instead of Obeying God, they Instead Obeyed Other Human Beings!

6 Yeshua told them, "Isaiah was right when he prophesied about you hypocrites in Scripture: 7 'These people honor Me with their lips, but their hearts are far from Me. Their worship of Me is pointless, because their teachings are rules made by humans' [Isaiah 29:13]. 8 'You abandon the commandments of God to follow human traditions.'" 9 He added, "You have no trouble rejecting the commandments of God in order to keep your own traditions!" 10 For example, Moses said, 'Honor your father and your mother' [Exodus 20:12 & Deuteronomy 5:16] and 'Whoever curses father or mother must be put to death' [Exodus 21:17]. 11 But you say, 'If a person tells his father or mother that whatever he might have used to help them is corban (that is, an offering to God), 12 he no longer has to do anything for his father or mother.' 13 Because of your traditions you have destroyed the authority of God's Word. And you do many other things like that."

The Physical Dirt That Enters Man (from Dirt on Food) Does Not Defile Him — It Is the Spiritual Dirt (evil thoughts & words & actions) that Comes Out of Man that Defiles Him

14 Then He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to Me, all of you, and try to understand! 15 Nothing that goes into a person from the outside can make him unclean [defiled]. It's what comes out of a person that makes him unclean [defiled]. [In other words, it is not the physical dirt that enters a man that makes him defiled but instead it is the spiritual dirt (evil thoughts & words & actions) that comes out of him that makes him defiled]. 16 Let the person who has ears listen!" 17 When He had left the

people and gone home, His disciples asked Him about this illustration [parable]. 18 Yeshua said to them, “Don’t you understand? Don’t you know that whatever goes into a person from the outside can’t make him unclean? 19 It does not go into his heart, but into his stomach, and then it goes out of the body.” By saying this, Jesus meant that [dirty] food does not make a person dirty. WE 19 since it enters, not the heart but the stomach, and goes out into the drain that carries away all foods?” NM 19 That’s because it doesn’t enter into the heart but into the stomach, and it goes out into the sewer.” By saying this, Jesus declared that no [dirty] food could contaminate a person in God’s sight. CEB 20 He continued, “It’s what comes out of a person that makes him unclean [defiled]. 21 Evil thoughts, sexual sins, stealing, murder, 22 adultery, greed, wickedness, cheating, shameless lust, envy, cursing, arrogance, and foolishness come from within a person. 23 All these evils come from within and make a person unclean [defiled].”

The Great Faith & Wisdom of a Greek Woman

24 Yeshua left that place and went to the territory of Tyre. He didn’t want anyone to know that He was staying in a house there. However, it couldn’t be kept a secret. 25 A woman whose little daughter had an evil spirit heard about Yeshua. She went to Him and bowed down. 26 **The woman happened to be Greek**, born in Phoenicia in Syria. **She asked Him to force the demon out of her daughter.** 27 Yeshua said to her, “First, let the children eat all they want. It’s not right to take the children’s food and throw it to the dogs.” 28 She answered Him, “**Lord, even the dogs under the table eat some of the children’s scraps.**” 29 Yeshua said to her, “Because you have said this, go! The demon has left your daughter.” 30 The woman went home & found the little child lying on her bed, & the demon was gone.

Jesus Heals a Deaf-Mute

31 Yeshua then left the neighborhood of Tyre. He went through Sidon and the territory of the Ten Cities to the Sea of Galilee. 32 Some people brought to Him **a man who was deaf and who also had a speech defect.** They begged Yeshua to lay His hand on him. 33 Yeshua took him away from the crowd to be alone with him. He put His fingers into the man’s ears, and after

spitting, He touched the man's tongue. 34 Then he looked up to heaven, sighed, and said to the man, "Ephphatha!" which means, "Be opened!" 35 **At once the man could hear and talk normally.** 36 Yeshua ordered the people not to tell anyone. But the more He ordered them, the more they spread the news. 37 Yeshua completely amazed the people. They said, "He has done everything well. He makes the deaf hear and the mute talk."

Mark 8

Jesus Feeds 4,000 People With 7 Loaves of Bread & a Few Small Fish (& they have 7 baskets leftover)

1 About that time there was once again a large crowd with nothing to eat. Yeshua called His disciples and said to them, 2 "I feel sorry for the people. They have been with Me three days now and have nothing to eat. 3 If I send them home before they've eaten, they will become exhausted on the road. Some of them have come a long distance." 4 His disciples asked Him, "Where could anyone get enough bread to feed these people in this place where no one lives?" 5 Yeshua asked them, "How many loaves of bread do you have?" They answered, "Seven." 6 He ordered the crowd to sit down on the ground. **He took the seven loaves and gave thanks to God.** Then He broke the bread and gave it to His disciples to serve to the people. 7 **They also had a few small fish. He blessed them** and said that the fish should also be served to the people. 8 The people ate as much as they wanted. The disciples **picked up the leftover pieces and filled seven large baskets.** 9 About four thousand people were there. Then He sent the people on their way. 10 After that, Yeshua and His disciples got into a boat and went into the region of Dalmanutha.

The Pharisees Ask for a Sign from Heaven

11 The Pharisees went to Yeshua and began to argue with Him. They tested Him by demanding that He perform a miraculous sign from heaven. 12 With a deep sigh He asked, "Why do these people demand a sign? I can guarantee this truth: If these people are given a sign, it will be far different than what they want!" 13 Then He left them there.

Beware of the Yeast [Teachings] of False Leaders

He got into a boat again and crossed to the other side of the Sea of Galilee. 14 The disciples had forgotten to take any bread along and had only one loaf with them in the boat. 15 Yeshua warned them, “**Be careful! Watch out for the yeast [teachings] of the Pharisees and the yeast of Herod!**” 16 They had been discussing with one another that they didn’t have any bread. 17 Yeshua knew what they were saying and asked them, “Why are you discussing the fact that you don’t have any bread? Don’t you understand yet? Don’t you catch on? Are your minds closed?” 18 Are you blind and deaf? Don’t you remember? 19 When I broke the five loaves for the five thousand, how many baskets did you fill with leftover pieces?” They told Him, “Twelve.” 20 “When I broke the seven loaves for the four thousand, how many large baskets did you fill with leftover pieces?” They answered Him, “Seven.” 21 He asked them, “Don’t you catch on yet?”

Jesus Gives Sight to a Blind Man

22 As they came to Bethsaida, some people brought a **blind man** to Yeshua. They begged Yeshua to touch him. 23 Yeshua took the blind man’s hand and led him out of the village. He spit into the man’s eyes and placed His hands on him. Yeshua asked him, “Can you see anything?” 24 The man looked up and said, “I see people. They look like trees walking around.” 25 Then **Yeshua placed His hands on the man’s eyes a second time, and the man saw clearly.** His sight was normal again. He could see everything clearly even at a distance. 26 Yeshua told him when He sent him home, “Don’t go into the village.”

Peter Declares that Jesus is the Messiah (the Christ)

27 Then Yeshua and His disciples went to the villages around Caesarea Philippi. On the way He asked His disciples, “Who do people say I am?” 28 They answered Him, “Some say You are John the Baptizer, others Elijah, still others one of the prophets.” 29 He asked them, “But who do you say I am?” **Peter answered Him, “You are the Messiah!”** 30 He ordered them not to tell anyone about Him.

Jesus Says that He Would be Killed but that 3 Days Later [NOT 2 Days Later!] He Would Be Resurrected Back to Life

31 Jesus began telling His disciples what would happen to Him. He said, “The nation’s leaders, the chief priests, and the teachers of the Law of Moses will make the Son of Man suffer terribly. **He will be rejected and killed, but three days later** [NOT 2 days later!] **He will rise to life.**” CEV 31
“...He will be put to death, but **3 days later** He will rise to life.” GNT; 31
...and be killed, and that He would rise again **3 days afterwards.** TLB; 31
...He would be killed, but **3 days later** He would rise from the dead. NLT;
31 ...He also explained that He would be killed and **3 days later** be raised to life again. TPT

Peter Objects to Christ Saying that He Would Die But Jesus Rebukes Him for NOT Thinking Like God

32 He told them very clearly what He meant. **Peter took Him aside and objected to this.** 33 Yeshua turned, looked at His disciples, and objected to what Peter said. **Yeshua said, “Get out of My way, Satan! You aren’t thinking the way God thinks but the way humans think.”**

We MUST *Not* Do the Things that We Want but Instead We MUST Do the Things that God Wants

34 Then Yeshua called the crowd to Himself along with His disciples. He said to them, “**Those who want to follow Me must say no to the things they want,** pick up their crosses, and follow Me. 35 Those who want to save their lives will lose them. But **those who lose their lives for Me and for the Good News will save them.** 36 What good does it do for people to win the whole world yet lose their lives? 37 Or what should a person give in exchange for life?

We Must NEVER Be Ashamed of God & His Word

38 **If people are ashamed of Me** and what I say in this unfaithful and sinful

generation, **the Son of Man will be ashamed of those people** when He comes with the holy angels in His Father's glory."

Mark 9

Jesus Transfigured While Moses & Elijah Appear

1 He said to them, "I can guarantee this truth: Some people who are standing here will not die until they see the Kingdom of God arrive with power."
2 After six days Yeshua took only Peter, James, and John and led them up a high mountain where they could be alone. **Yeshua's appearance changed in front of them. 3 His clothes became dazzling white, whiter than anyone on earth could bleach them. 4 Then Elijah and Moses appeared to them and were talking with Yeshua.** 5 Peter said to Yeshua, "Rabbi, it's good that we're here. Let's put up three tents — one for You, one for Moses, and one for Elijah." 6 (Peter didn't know how to respond. He and the others were terrified.) 7 Then a cloud overshadowed them. A voice came out of the cloud and said, "This is My Son, whom I love. Listen to Him!" 8 Suddenly, as they looked around, they saw no one with them but Yeshua. 9 On their way down the mountain, Yeshua ordered them not to tell anyone what they had seen. They were to wait until the Son of Man had come back to life. 10 They kept in mind what He said but argued among themselves what he meant by "come back to life."

"Elijah" Will Come Just BEFORE Christ's Return & "Restore All Things"

[John the Baptist was a "type" of Elijah who came before Christ's 1st appearance, but there will be another "Elijah" who will come just before Christ's 2nd appearance & who will "get everything ready" by "restoring all things."]

11 So they asked Him, "Don't the experts in Moses' Teachings say that Elijah must come first?" 12 Yeshua said to them, "**Elijah is coming first [future tense!] and will [future tense!] put everything in order again.**"

NOG (also GW) 12 “...Elijah is indeed coming first to restore all things...” NRSV (also NRSVCE & NRSVACE & ISV & CJB) 12 “...Elijah is indeed coming first to get everything ready....” NLT (also GNT & CEV) But in what sense was it written that the Son of Man must suffer a lot and be treated shamefully? 13 Indeed, I can guarantee that Elijah has come [John the Baptist was also a type of Elijah, but John lived during Christ’s 1st coming]. Yet, people treated him as they pleased, as Scripture says about him.”

Jesus Heals a Demon-Possessed Boy & He Says that Everything is Possible with Faith — But Sometimes Extra Prayer & Even Fasting is Necessary?

14 When they came to the other disciples, they saw a large crowd around them. Some experts in Moses’ Teachings were arguing with them. 15 All the people were very surprised to see Yeshua and ran to welcome Him. 16 Yeshua asked the experts in Moses’ Teachings, “What are you arguing about with them?” 17 A man in the crowd answered, “Teacher, I brought You my son. He is possessed by a spirit that won’t let him talk. 18 Whenever the spirit brings on a seizure, it throws him to the ground. Then he foams at the mouth, grinds his teeth, and becomes exhausted. I asked your disciples to force the spirit out, but they didn’t have the power to do it.” 19 Yeshua said to them, “You unbelieving generation! How long must I be with you? How long must I put up with you? Bring him to Me!” 20 They brought the boy to Him. As soon as the spirit saw Yeshua, it threw the boy into convulsions. He fell on the ground, rolled around, and foamed at the mouth. 21 Yeshua asked his father, “How long has he been like this?” The father replied, “He has been this way since he was a child. 22 The demon has often thrown him into fire or into water to destroy him. If it’s possible for You, put Yourself in our place, and help us!” 23 Yeshua said to him, “As far as possibilities go, everything is possible for the person who believes.” 24 The child’s father cried out at once, “*I believe! Help my lack of faith.*” 25 When Yeshua saw that a crowd was running to the scene, He gave an order to the evil spirit. He said, “You spirit that won’t let him talk, I command you to come out of him and never enter him again.” 26 The evil spirit screamed, shook the child violently, and came out. The boy looked as if he were dead, and everyone said, “He’s dead!” 27 Yeshua took his hand and helped him to stand

up. 28 When Yeshua went into a house, His disciples asked Him privately, “Why couldn’t we force the spirit out of the boy?” 29 He told them, **“This kind of spirit can be forced out only by prayer.”** [some translations add: **“and by fasting.”**]

Jesus Says that He Will be Killed but that He Will be Resurrected on the 3rd Day (NOT the 2nd day!) After His Death!

30 They left that place and were passing through Galilee. Yeshua did not want anyone to know where He was 31 because He was teaching His disciples. He taught them, **“The Son of Man will be betrayed and handed over to people. They will kill Him, but on the third day [not the 2nd day!] He will come back to life.”** 32 The disciples didn’t understand what He meant and were afraid to ask Him.

Who is Greatest? The One Who Serves the Most!

33 Then they came to Capernaum. While Yeshua was at home, He asked the disciples, **“What were you arguing about on the road?”** 34 They were silent. On the road they had argued about who was the greatest. 35 He sat down and called the twelve apostles. He told them, **“Whoever wants to be the most important person must take the last place and be a servant to everyone else.”** 36 Then he took a little child and had him stand among them. He put His arms around the child and said to them, 37 **“Whoever welcomes a child like this in My name welcomes Me. Whoever welcomes Me welcomes not Me but the One who sent Me.”**

Jesus Forbids Sectarianism

38 John said to Yeshua, **“Teacher, we saw someone forcing demons out of a person by using the power and authority of Your name. We tried to stop him because he was not one of us.”** 39 Yeshua said, **“Don’t stop him!** **No one who works a miracle in My name can turn around and speak evil of Me.** 40 **Whoever isn’t against us is for us.** 41 **I can guarantee this truth: Whoever gives you a cup of water to drink because you belong to Christ will certainly not lose his reward.”**

Jesus Warns of Causing Others to Sin

42 “These little ones believe in Me. **It would be best for the person who causes one of them to lose faith to be thrown into the sea** with a large stone hung around his neck.”

We Must NOT Take Sin Lightly

43 “And if your hand should be causing you to fall, cut it off. It is better that you enter into [eternal] life crippled than go into Gehenna [the lake of fire; Rev. 20:15] having two hands — into the inextinguishable fire. 45 **If your foot should be causing you to fall, cut it off. It is better that you enter into [eternal] life lame than be thrown into Gehenna [the lake of fire] having two feet.** 47 And if your eye should be causing you to fall, throw it out. It is better that you enter into the Kingdom of God one-eyed than be thrown into Gehenna [the lake of fire; Rev. 20:15] having two eyes — 48 where their worm does not come to an end, and the fire is not quenched. 49 For everyone will be salted with fire.” [Verses 43–49 = DLNT]

Mark 10

Whoever Divorces & Remarries Commits Adultery [& No Adulterer Will Inherit the Kingdom!]

This is clarified in Matthew 19:9 where it states that it is okay to get divorced IF your mate commits adultery (but this is the ONLY exception ever given!)

1 Yeshua left there and went into the territory of Judea along the other side of the Jordan River. Crowds gathered around Him again, and He taught them as He usually did. 2 Some Pharisees came to test Him. They asked, “Can a husband divorce his wife?” 3 Yeshua answered them, “What command did Moses give you?” 4 They said, “Moses allowed a man to give his wife a written notice to divorce her.” 5 Yeshua said to them, “He wrote this command for you because you’re heartless. 6 But God made them male and female in the beginning, at creation. 7 That’s why a man will leave his father

and mother and will remain united with his wife, 8 and the two will be one. So they are no longer two but one. 9 Therefore, don't let anyone separate what God has joined together." 10 When they were in a house, the disciples asked Him about this. 11 He answered them, **"Whoever divorces his wife and marries another woman is committing adultery. 12 If a wife divorces her husband and marries another man, she is committing adultery."** [1 Cor. 6:9-10 — Adulterers will NOT inherit the Kingdom of God!]

Jesus Blesses Little Children

13 Some people brought little children to Yeshua to have Him hold them. But the disciples told the people not to do that. 14 When Yeshua saw this, He became irritated. He told them, "Don't stop the children from coming to Me. Children like these are part of the Kingdom of God. 15 I can guarantee this truth: Whoever doesn't receive the Kingdom of God as a little child receives it will never enter it." 16 **Yeshua put His arms around the children and blessed them by placing His hands on them.**

A Rich Young Man Asks What He Needs To Do In Order to Receive Eternal Life — Christ Tells Him to Keep God's Commandments!

17 As Yeshua was coming out to the road, a man came running to Him and knelt in front of Him. He asked Yeshua, **"Good Teacher, what should I do to inherit eternal life?"** 18 Yeshua said to him, "Why do you call Me good? No one is good except God alone. 19 **You know the commandments:** Never murder. Never commit adultery. Never steal. Never give false testimony. Never cheat. Honor your father and mother." 20 The man replied, "Teacher, I've obeyed all these commandments since I was a boy."

Sell What You Have & Give the Money to the Poor, & You Will Have Treasure in Heaven

21 **Yeshua looked at him and loved him.** He told him, **"You're still missing one thing. Sell everything you have. Give the money to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then follow Me!"**

It's Hard for Rich People to Enter the Kingdom!

22 When the man heard that, he looked unhappy and went away sad, because he owned a lot of property. 23 Yeshua looked around and said to His disciples, **“How hard it will be for rich people to enter the Kingdom of God!”** 24 The disciples were stunned by His words. But Yeshua said to them again, **“Children, how hard it is to enter the Kingdom of God! 25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich person to enter the Kingdom of God.”** 26 This amazed His disciples more than ever. They asked each other, “Who, then, can be saved?” 27 Yeshua looked at them and said, **“It’s impossible for people to save themselves, but it’s not impossible for God to save them. Everything is possible for God.”**

Everyone Who Gives Up Their Life for Christ & the Gospel Will be Greatly Blessed (in this life & the next)

28 Then Peter spoke up, “We’ve given up everything to follow You.” 29 Yeshua said, **“I can guarantee this truth: Anyone who gave up his home, brothers, sisters, mother, father, children, or fields because of Me and the Good News 30 will certainly receive a hundred times as much here in this life. They will certainly receive homes, brothers, sisters, mothers, children and fields, along with persecutions. But in the world to come they will receive eternal life.”** 31 But many who are first will be last, and the last will be first.”

Jesus Again Says that He Will be Killed & Resurrected Back to Life 3 Days [NOT 2 days!] After His Death

32 Yeshua and His disciples were on their way to Jerusalem. Yeshua was walking ahead of them. His disciples were shocked that He was going to Jerusalem. The others who followed were afraid. Once again He took the twelve apostles aside. He began to tell them what was going to happen to Him. 33 **“We’re going to Jerusalem. There the Son of Man will be betrayed to the chief priests and the experts in Moses’ Teachings. They will condemn Him to death and hand Him over to foreigners. 34 They will make fun of Him, spit on Him, whip Him, and kill Him. But after three days [NOT 2 days!] He will come back to life.”**

Do You Want to be Great? If So, Serve Others!

35 James and John, sons of Zebedee, went to Yeshua. They said to Him, “Teacher, we want You to do us a favor.” 36 “What do you want Me to do for you?” He asked them. 37 **They said to Him, “Let one of us sit at Your right and the other at Your left in Your glory.”** 38 Yeshua said, “You don’t realize what you’re asking. Can you drink the cup that I’m going to drink? Can you be baptized with the baptism that I’m going to receive?” 39 “We can,” they told Him. Yeshua told them, “You will drink the cup that I’m going to drink. You will be baptized with the baptism that I’m going to receive. 40 But I don’t have the authority to grant you a seat at My right or left. Those positions have already been prepared for certain people.” 41 When the other ten apostles heard about it, they were irritated with James and John. 42 Yeshua called the apostles and said, “You know that the acknowledged rulers of nations have absolute power over people and their officials have absolute authority over people. 43 But that’s not the way it’s going to be among you. **Whoever wants to become great among you will be your servant. 44 Whoever wants to be most important among you will be a slave for everyone.** 45 It’s the same way with the Son of Man. He didn’t come so that others could serve Him. He came to serve and to give His life as a ransom for many people.”

Jesus Heals a Blind Man (“Your faith has made you well.”)

46 Then they came to Jericho. As Yeshua, His disciples, and many people were leaving Jericho, a blind beggar named Bartimaeus, son of Timaeus, was sitting by the road. 47 When he heard that Yeshua from Nazareth was passing by, he began to shout, “Yeshua, Son of David, have mercy on me!” 48 The people told him to be quiet. But he shouted even louder, “Son of David, have mercy on me!” 49 Yeshua stopped and said, “Call him!” They called the blind man and told him, “Cheer up! Get up! He’s calling you.” 50 The blind man threw off his coat, jumped up, and went to Yeshua. 51 Yeshua asked him, “What do you want Me to do for you?” **The blind man said, “Teacher, I want to see again.” 52 Yeshua told him, “Go, your faith has made you well.”** At once he could see again, and he followed Yeshua on the road.

Mark 11

***Sunday, 10th day of the 1st Month, 32 A.D. (early spring)**

Jesus Enters Jerusalem on a Donkey as a Great Multitude of People Praise Him — This is the Day that God Instructed the Israelites in the O.T. to Choose a Lamb for the Passover

1 When they came near Jerusalem, to Bethphage and Bethany, at the Mount of Olives, Yeshua sent two of His disciples ahead of Him. 2 He said to them, “Go into the village ahead of you. As you enter it, you will find a young donkey tied there. No one has ever sat on it. Untie it, and bring it.” 3 If anyone asks you what you are doing, say that the Lord needs it. That person will send it here at once.” 4 The disciples found the young donkey in the street. It was tied to the door of a house. As they were untying it, 5 some men standing there asked them, “Why are you untying that donkey?” 6 The disciples answered them as Yeshua had told them. So the men let them go. 7 **They brought the donkey to Yeshua, put their coats on it, and He sat on it.** 8 **Many spread their coats on the road. Others cut leafy branches in the fields and spread them on the road.** 9 Those who went ahead and those who followed Him were shouting, **“Hosanna! Blessed is the One who comes in the name of the Lord! [Psalm 118:26]** 10 Blessed is our ancestor David’s Kingdom that is coming! Hosanna in the highest heaven!” 11 Yeshua came into Jerusalem and went into the temple courtyard, where He looked around at everything. Since it was already late, He went out with the twelve apostles to Bethany.

Jesus Curses a Fig Tree

12 The next day, when they left Bethany, Yeshua became hungry. 13 In the distance He saw a **fig tree** with leaves. He went to see if He could find any figs on it. When He came to it, He found nothing but leaves because it wasn’t the season for figs. 14 Then He said to the tree, **“No one will eat fruit from you again!”** His disciples heard this.

Jesus Overthrows the Tables & Chairs of Those Doing Business in the Temple (the leaders want to kill Him)

15 When they came to Jerusalem, Yeshua went into the temple courtyard and began to throw out those who were buying and selling there. **He overturned the moneychangers' tables and the chairs of those who sold pigeons.** **16 He would not let anyone carry anything across the temple courtyard.** 17 Then He taught them by saying, "*Scripture says, 'My house will be called a house of prayer for all nations,' [Isaiah 56:7] but you have turned it into a gathering place for thieves.*" [Jeremiah 7:11] 18 When the chief priests and the experts in Moses' Teachings heard Him, **they looked for a way to kill Him.** They were afraid of Him because He amazed all the crowds with His teaching. 19 (Every evening Yeshua and His disciples would leave the city.)

The Fig Tree Dries Up

20 While Yeshua and His disciples were walking early in the morning, they saw that the fig tree had dried up. 21 Peter remembered what Yeshua had said, so he said to Yeshua, "**Rabbi, look! The fig tree You cursed has dried up.**"

The Lesson of the Dried-Up Fig Tree: If We Have Faith & Don't Doubt, We Will Receive Whatever We Ask

22 Yeshua said to them, "Have faith in God! 23 I can guarantee this truth: **This is what will be done for someone who doesn't doubt but believes what he says will happen:** He can say to this mountain, 'Be uprooted and thrown into the sea,' and it will be done for him. 24 That's why I tell you to **have faith that you have already received whatever you pray for, and it will be yours.** 25 Whenever you pray, forgive anything you have against anyone. Then your Father in heaven will forgive your failures."

Christ's Authority Challenged by the Leaders

27 Yeshua and His disciples returned to Jerusalem. As He was walking in the temple courtyard, the chief priests, the experts in Moses' Teachings, and the

leaders came to Him. 28 They asked Him, “**What gives You the right to do these things? Who told You that You could do this?**” 29 Yeshua said to them, “I’ll ask you a question. Answer Me, and then I’ll tell you why I have the right to do these things. 30 Did John’s right to baptize come from heaven or from humans? Answer Me!” 31 They discussed this among themselves. They said, “If we say, ‘from heaven,’ He will ask, ‘Then why didn’t you believe him?’ 32 But if we say, ‘from humans,’ then what will happen?” They were afraid of the people. All the people thought of John as a true prophet. 33 So they answered Yeshua, “We don’t know.” Yeshua told them, “Then I won’t tell you why I have the right to do these things.”

Mark 12

Parable about a Vineyard & Wicked Workers

1 Then, using this parable, Yeshua spoke to them. He said, “**A man planted a vineyard.** He put a wall around it, made a vat for the winepress, and built a watchtower. **Then he leased it to vineyard workers and went on a trip.** 2 At the right time he sent a servant to the workers to collect from them a share of the grapes from the vineyard. 3 The workers took the servant, beat him, and sent him back with nothing. 4 So the man sent another servant to them. They hit the servant on the head and treated him shamefully. 5 The man sent another, and they killed that servant. **Then he sent many other servants. Some of these they beat, and others they killed.** 6 He had one more person to send. That person was his son, whom he loved. **Finally, he sent his son to them. He thought, ‘They will respect my son.’** 7 “**But those workers said to one another, ‘This is the heir. Let’s kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.’** 8 **So they took him, killed him, and threw him out of the vineyard.** 9 What will the owner of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the workers and give the vineyard to others. 10 *Have you never read the Scripture passage: ‘**The stone that the builders rejected has become the cornerstone.*** 11 **The Lord has done this, and it is amazing for us to see?’**” [Psalm 118:22-23] 12 They wanted to arrest Him but were afraid of the crowd. They knew that He had directed this illustration [parable] at them. So they left Him alone and went away.

Should We Pay Taxes? YES!

13 The leaders sent some of the Pharisees and some of Herod's followers to Yeshua. They wanted to trap Him into saying the wrong thing. 14 When they came to Him, they said, "Teacher, we know that you tell the truth. You don't favor individuals because of who they are. Rather, You teach the way of God truthfully. Is it right to pay taxes to the emperor or not? **Should we pay taxes or not?**" 15 Yeshua recognized their hypocrisy, so He asked them, "Why do you test Me? Bring me a coin so that I can look at it." 16 **They brought a coin. He said to them, "Whose face and name is this?" They told Him, "The emperor's."** 17 **Yeshua said to them, "Give the emperor what belongs to the emperor, and give God what belongs to God."** They were surprised [i.e. amazed] at His reply.

When the Dead Come Back to Life In the Next World, they Will NOT Marry

18 Some Sadducees, who say that people will never come back to life, came to Yeshua. They asked Him, 19 "Teacher, Moses wrote for us, 'If a man dies and leaves a wife but no child, his brother should marry his widow and have children for his brother.' 20 There were seven brothers. The first got married and died without having children. 21 The second married her and died without having children. So did the third. 22 None of the seven brothers had any children. Last of all, the woman died. 23 When the dead come back to life, whose wife will she be? The seven brothers had married her." 24 Yeshua said to them, "Aren't you mistaken because you don't know the Scriptures or God's power? 25 **When the dead come back to life, they don't marry. Rather, they are like the angels in heaven.** 26 Haven't you read in the book of Moses that the dead come back to life? *It's in the passage about the bush, where God said, '**I am the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.**' [Exodus 3:6, 15]* 27 He's not the God of the dead but of the living. You're badly mistaken!"

The Greatest 2 Commandments: (1) Love God with All Your Being (2) Love Others as Yourself

28 One of the experts in Moses' Teachings went to Yeshua during the argument with the Sadducees. He saw how well Yeshua answered them, so he asked Him, "Which commandment is the most important of them all?" 29 Yeshua answered, "**The most important is: 'Listen, Israel, the Lord our God is the only Lord. 30 So love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.' [Deuteronomy 6:4-5] 31 The second most important commandment is this: 'Love your neighbor as you love yourself.' [Leviticus 19:18] No other commandment is greater than these.**" 32 The expert in Moses' Teachings said to Yeshua, "Teacher, that was well said! You've told the truth that there is only one God and no other besides Him! 33 To love Him with all your heart, with all your understanding, with all your strength, and to love your neighbor as you love yourself is more important than all the burnt offerings and sacrifices." 34 When Yeshua heard how wisely the man answered, He told the man, "**You're not too far from the Kingdom of God.**" After that, no one dared to ask Him another question.

How Can David's Descendant Be David's Lord?

35 While Yeshua was teaching in the temple courtyard, He asked, "**How can the experts in Moses' Teachings say that the Messiah is David's Son? 36 David, guided by the Holy Spirit, said, 'The Lord said to my Lord: 'Take the highest position in heaven until I put Your enemies under Your control.' [Psalm 110:1] 37 David calls him Lord. So how can He be his Son?**"

Beware of Hypocritical Religious Leaders

The large crowd enjoyed listening to Him. 38 As He taught, He said, "**Watch out for the experts in Moses' Teachings!** They like to walk around in long robes, to be greeted in the marketplaces, 39 and to have the front seats in synagogues and the places of honor at dinners. 40 **They rob widows by taking their houses and then say long prayers to make themselves look good.** The experts in Moses' Teachings will receive the most severe punishment."

A Poor Widow's Donation of 2 Pennies is "More" Than the Donations of the Wealthy (because she gave everything that she had)

41 As Yeshua sat facing the temple offering box, He watched how much money people put into it. **Many rich people put in large amounts.** 42 **A poor widow dropped in two small coins**, worth less than a cent. 43 He called his disciples and said to them, "I can guarantee this truth: This poor widow has given more than all the others. 44 **All of them have given what they could spare. But she, in her poverty, has given everything she had to live on.**"

Mark 13

Christ States that the Temple Would be Destroyed

1 As Yeshua was going out of the **temple** courtyard, one of His disciples said to Him, "Teacher, look at these huge stones and these beautiful buildings!" 2 Yeshua said to him, "Do you see these large buildings? **Not one of these stones will be left on top of another. Each one will be torn down.**"

What Will be the SIGNS of Christ's Return & that the End of the World is Near?

3 As Yeshua was sitting on the Mount of Olives facing the temple buildings, Peter, James, John, and Andrew asked Him privately, 4 "Tell us, when will this happen? **What will be the sign when all this will come to an end?"**

(A) Be Careful of Deceptions (especially false Christians)

5 Yeshua answered them, "**Be careful not to let anyone deceive you. 6 Many will come using My name.**" They will say, 'I am He,' and they will deceive many people."

(B) There will be Wars & Rumors of Wars

7 "When you hear of wars and rumors of wars, don't be alarmed! These

things must happen, but they don't mean that the end has come. 8 **Nation will fight against nation and kingdom against kingdom.**

(C) Famines & Earthquakes [& Disease Epidemics—Mat. 24]

“There will be **earthquakes and famines in various places.**”

But All of these Troubles are Just the Start!

“These are **only the beginning pains of the end.**”

(D) Those Committed to Christ Will be Persecuted

9 “**Be on your guard! People will hand you over** to the Jewish courts **and whip you** in their synagogues.”

(E) They Will Testify Before the Governing Authorities & The Holy Spirit Will Guide Them into What to Say

“You will stand in front of governors and kings to **testify** to them because of Me. 11 When they take you away to hand you over to the **authorities** — **don't worry ahead of time about what you will say.** Instead, say whatever is given to you to say when the time comes. Indeed, **you are not the one who will be speaking, but the Holy Spirit will.**”

(F) The Gospel Will be Proclaimed to All Nations

10 “**But first, the Good News [i.e. Gospel] must be spread to all nations.**”

(G) Family Members Will Betray One Another

12 “**Brother will hand over brother to death; a father will hand over his child.** Children will rebel against their parents and kill them.”

(H) Everyone Will Hate Genuine Christians

13 “**Everyone will hate you because you are committed to Me.**”

But Those Who Hold Fast, Being Faithful Right Up to the Very End, shall be Saved! [This of course implies that those who do *not* persevere will NOT be saved — which of course proves that the teaching “once saved, always saved” is a false doctrine!]

“But the person who endures to the end will be saved.”

(I) “Abomination of Desolation” in Jerusalem! & Sacrifices Stopped! Those in Judea (i.e. Israel) Must Immediately *Flee* When They See the Abomination (a Statue of the Antichrist) Set Up in the Temple in Jerusalem [This Will Occur 1290 days before Christ Returns — See Dan. 11:31, 12:11 & Rev. 13:14-15 — especially Living Bible, or AMPC, CEV, ERV, EXB, GW, ICB, PHILLIPS, TLB, NOG, NCV, NIRV, NLT, OJB, TPT, or WE translations.

14 **“When you see the disgusting thing [i.e. the abomination of desolation; a statue of the Antichrist!] [Daniel 11:31 & 12:11 & Revelation 13:14-15] that will cause destruction standing where it should not (let the reader take note), those of you in Judea should flee to the mountains.** 15 Those who are on the roof should not come down to get anything out of their houses. 16 Those who are in the field should not turn back to get their coats.”

Pray That Your Flight Does Not Take Place in Harsh Weather

17 “How horrible it will be for the women who are pregnant or who are nursing babies in those days. 18 **Pray that it will not be in winter.”**

The Great Tribulation Will Now Officially Start
[It will be a horrible time of destruction & misery that will

occur during the final 1,290 days just prior to Christ's return]

19 "It will be a time of misery that has not happened from the beginning of God's creation until now, and will certainly never happen again."

Things Will Get So Bad, that If God Doesn't Intervene, Every Human Being Would Die!

20 "If the Lord doesn't make the time shorter, no one will be left alive. But because of His chosen & special ones, He will make the time shorter."

CEV

(J) False Messiahs & False Religious Leaders Will Abound: They Will Do Such Spectacular Miraculous Signs that Almost Everyone Will Be Deceived!

21 "At that time don't believe anyone who tells you, 'Here is the Messiah!' or 'There He is!'" 22 False messiahs and false prophets will appear. They will work miraculous signs and do wonderful things to deceive, if possible, those whom God has chosen. 23 Be on your guard! I have told you everything before it happens."

(K) The Sun & Moon Will Both be Darkened & Stars Will Fall from the Sky

24 "Now, after the misery of those days, the sun will turn dark, the moon will not give light, 25 the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the universe will be shaken."

Jesus Christ Will Return on the Clouds With Great Power & Glory!

[But Will Humanity Rejoice? NO! On the Contrary! They Will be Sad & They Will Mourn! But God's Angels Will Gather Those Whom God has Chosen & God's Elect Will Rejoice! See Mat. 24]

26 "Then people will see the Son of Man coming in clouds with great

power and glory. 27 He will send out his angels, and from every direction under the sky, **they will gather those whom God has chosen.**”

When You See All These Things Occur Then You Know that Christ’s Return is Imminent

28 “Learn from the story of the fig tree. When its branch becomes tender and it sprouts leaves, you know summer is near. 29 In the same way, **when you see these things happen, you know that He is near, at the door.** 30 “I can guarantee this truth: This generation will not disappear until all these things take place. 31 The earth and the heavens will disappear, but My words will never disappear.”

But No One Knows When that Day or Hour Will Come

32 “**No one knows when that day or hour will come.** Even the angels in heaven and the Son don’t know. Only the Father knows.”

Be Alert, Ready, & Watch for Christ’s Return (for most will not be aware of what is happening until it’s too late!)

33 “**Be careful! Watch!** You don’t know the exact time. 34 It is like a man who went on a trip. As he left home, he put his servants in charge. He assigned work to each one and ordered the guard to be alert. 35 Therefore, **be alert,** because you don’t know when the owner of the house will return. It could be in the evening or at midnight or at dawn or in the morning. 36 **Make sure He doesn’t come suddenly and find you asleep.** 37 I’m telling everyone what I’m telling you: “**Be alert!**””

Mark 14

***Monday—After Sunset = Start of the 12th Day of the 1st Month**

1 In only two days the eight-day Festival of Passover [1 day] and the

Feast of Unleavened Bread [7 days] would begin. MSG

[The Passover begins at sunset on the 14th (which would be Wednesday evening) and the Feast of Unleavened Bread begins at sunset on the 15th; the 15th (from sunset Thursday until sunset Friday) is a Holy Day (i.e. an *Annual Sabbath Day*). Also, the Feast of Unleavened Bread is celebrated from the beginning of the 15th day through the end of the 21st day. Therefore, the Passover is 1 day (the 14th day of the month) and the Festival of UB is 7 days (15th thru 21st), for a total of 8 days (when combined together)].

The Religious Leaders Plot to Kill Christ

2 The high priests and religion scholars were looking for a way they could seize Jesus by stealth and kill Him. They agreed that it should not be done during Passover Week. “We don’t want the crowds up in arms,” they said. MSG

A Woman Prepares Jesus’ Body for the Tomb by Pouring Fragrant Oil on His Head

3 Yeshua was in Bethany at the home of Simon, a man who had suffered from a skin disease. While Yeshua was sitting there, a woman went to Him. She had a bottle of very expensive perfume made from pure nard. **She opened the bottle and poured the perfume on His head.** 4 Some who were there were irritated and said to one another, “Why was the perfume wasted like this? 5 This perfume could have been sold for a high price, and the money could have been given to the poor.” So they said some very unkind things to her. 6 Yeshua said, “Leave her alone! Why are you bothering her? She has done a beautiful thing for Me. 7 You will always have the poor with you and can help them whenever you want. But you will not always have Me with you. 8 She did what she could. **She came to pour perfume on My body before it is placed in a tomb.** 9 I can guarantee this truth: Wherever the Good News is spoken in the world, what she has done will also be told in

memory of her.”

Judas Agrees to Betray Christ [for 30 Silver Coins]

10 **Judas Iscariot**, one of the twelve apostles, went to the chief priests to **betray Yeshua**. 11 They were pleased to hear what Judas had to say and promised to give him **money [30 silver coins – Matthew 26]**. So he kept looking for a chance to betray Yeshua.

***Very Early Wednesday Evening [Remember — Days Begin at SUNSET! After Sunset = Start of the 14th Day of the 1st Month]**

The Apostles Prepare the Passover Supper

12 **On the first day of the Passover** [the very beginning of the 14th day of the 1st month – just after sunset on Wednesday evening], **the day the lambs were sacrificed, His disciples asked Him where He wanted to go to eat the traditional Passover supper**. TLB [See also ASV, BRG, CJB, DRA, DARBY, PHILLIPS, NTE, WE, & WEB.] 13 He sent two of His disciples and told them, “Go into the city. You will meet a man carrying a jug of water. Follow him. 14 When he goes into a house, tell the owner that the Teacher asks, ‘Where is My room where I can eat the Passover meal with My disciples?’ 15 He will take you upstairs and show you a large room. The room will be completely furnished. Get everything ready for us there.” 16 The disciples left. They went into the city and found everything as Yeshua had told them. **So they prepared the Passover.**

***Very Late Wednesday Evening (11:00 PM?)**

Jesus Celebrates the Passover Supper with His 12 Apostles (it’s the 14th day of the 1st month)

17 When evening came, Yeshua arrived with the twelve apostles.

Christ Tells the Apostles that He Would be Betrayed

18 **While they were at the table eating**, Yeshua said, “I can guarantee this

truth: One of you [Judas] is going to betray Me, one who is eating with Me!” 19 Feeling hurt, they asked Him one by one, “You don’t mean me, do You?” 20 He said to them, “It’s one of you twelve, someone dipping his hand into the bowl with Me. 21 The Son of Man is going to die as the Scriptures say He will. But how horrible it will be for that person who betrays the Son of Man! It would have been better for that person if he had never been born.”

During the Passover Meal, Jesus Separates the Bread & Wine from the Rest of the Meal & Gives Great Importance to Them! He States that the Bread Represents His Body & the Wine Represents His Blood [Many people refer to this as the “Lord’s Supper.”]

22 While they were eating, **Yeshua took bread and blessed it**. He broke the bread, gave it to them, and said, “Take this. This is My body.” 23 **Then He took a cup, spoke a prayer of thanksgiving, and gave the cup to them. They all drank from it.** 24 He said to them, “This is My blood, the blood of the promise (or testament or covenant). It is poured out for many people.” 25 “I can guarantee this truth: I won’t drink this wine again until that day when I drink new wine in the Kingdom of God.”

After Singing a Hymn, They Go to the Mount of Olives

26 After **they sang a hymn**, they went to the Mount of Olives.

Jesus Predicts Peter’s Denial & He Says That All of Them Would Abandon Him

27 Then Yeshua said to them, “All of you will abandon Me. Scripture says, ‘I will strike the Shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered.’ [Zechariah 13:7]” 28 “But after I am brought back to life, I will go to Galilee ahead of you.” 29 Peter said to Him, “Even if everyone else abandons You, I won’t.” 30 **Yeshua said to Peter**, “I can guarantee this truth: Tonight, before a rooster crows twice, you will say three times that you don’t know Me.” 31 But Peter said very strongly, “Even if I have to die with You, I will never

say that I don't know You." All the other disciples said the same thing.

Christ Prays in the Garden of Gethsemane 3 Times

32 Then they came to a place called **Gethsemane**. He said to His disciples, "**Stay here while I pray.**" 33 He took Peter, James, and John with Him and began to feel distressed and anguished. 34 He said to them, "**My anguish is so great that I feel as if I'm dying. Wait here, and stay awake.**" 35 After walking a little farther, He fell to the ground and prayed that if it were possible He might not have to suffer what was ahead of Him. 36 He said, "**Abba! [Greek = Father] Father! You can do anything. Take this cup of suffering away from Me. But let Your will be done rather than Mine.**" 37 He went back and found them asleep. He said to Peter, "**Simon, are you sleeping? Couldn't you stay awake for one hour?**" 38 Stay awake, and pray that you won't be tempted. You want to do what's right, but you're weak." 39 He went away again and prayed the same prayer as before. 40 He found them asleep because they couldn't keep their eyes open. They didn't even know what they should say to Him. 41 He came back **a third time** and said to them, "**You might as well sleep now. It's all over. The time has come for the Son of Man to be handed over to sinners.**" 42 Get up! Let's go! The one who is betraying Me is near."

***Very Early Thursday Morning (1:00 AM?)**

Jesus Is Arrested as Judas Betrays Him (It's still the 14th Day of the 1st Month)

43 Just then, while Yeshua was still speaking, Judas, one of the twelve apostles, arrived. A crowd carrying swords and clubs was with him. They were from the chief priests, the experts in Moses' Teachings, and the leaders of the people. 44 Now, the traitor had given them a signal. He said, "The One I kiss is the Man you want. Arrest Him, and guard Him closely as you take Him away." 45 **Then Judas quickly stepped up to Yeshua and said, "Rabbi!" and kissed Him.** 46 **Some men took hold of Yeshua and arrested Him.** 47 One of those standing there [Peter] pulled out his sword and cut off the ear of the chief priest's servant. 48 Yeshua asked them, "**Have you come out with swords and clubs to arrest Me as if I were a criminal?**" 49 I

used to teach in the temple courtyard every day. But you didn't arrest Me then. But what the Scriptures say must come true." 50 Then all the disciples abandoned Him and ran away. 51 A certain young man [probably Mark] was following Yeshua. He had nothing on but a linen sheet. They tried to arrest him, 52 but he left the linen sheet behind and ran away naked.

The Trial in Front of the Jewish Council

53 The men took Yeshua to the chief priest. All the chief priests, the leaders, and the experts in Moses' Teachings had gathered together. 54 Peter followed Him at a distance and went into the chief priest's courtyard. He sat with the guards and warmed himself facing the glow of a fire. 55 **The chief priests and the whole Jewish council were searching for some testimony against Yeshua in order to execute Him.** But they couldn't find any. 56 Many gave false testimony against Him, but their statements did not agree.

Christ Had Said That He Would Be Killed but That In 3 Days [NOT 2 days!] He Would Be Resurrected

57 Then some men stood up and gave false testimony against Him. They said, 58 "We heard Him say, '**I'll tear down this Temple made by humans, and in three days [NOT 2 days!] I'll build another Temple, one not made by human hands.'**" 59 But their testimony did not agree even on this point. 60 So the chief priest stood up in the center and asked Yeshua, "Don't you have any answer to what these men testify against You?" 61 But He was silent.

Jesus is Mocked, Hit, & Spit On

The chief priest asked Him again, "Are you the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed One?" 62 Yeshua answered, "Yes, I am, and you will see the Son of Man in the highest position in heaven. He will be coming with the clouds of heaven." 63 The chief priest tore his clothes in horror and said, "Why do we need any more witnesses? 64 You've heard Him dishonor God! What's your verdict?" All of them condemned Him with the death sentence. 65 Some of them began to **spit on Him**. They covered His face and **hit Him with their**

fists. They said to Him, **“Prophecy!”** Even the guards took Him and slapped Him.

Peter Denies Christ & Then Weeps Bitterly

66 Peter was in the courtyard. One of the chief priest’s female servants
67 saw Peter warming himself. She looked at him and said, “You, too, were with Yeshua from Nazareth!” 68 But Peter denied it by saying, **“I don’t know Him**, and I don’t understand what you’re talking about.” He went to the entrance. Then a rooster crowed. 69 The servant saw him. Once again she said to those who were standing around, “This man is one of them!” 70 **Peter again denied it.** After a little while the men standing there said to Peter again, “It’s obvious you’re one of them. You’re a Galilean!” 71 Then Peter began to curse and swear with an oath, **“I don’t know this Man you’re talking about!”** 72 Just then a rooster crowed a second time. **Peter remembered that Yeshua said to Him, “Before a rooster crows twice, you will say three times that you don’t know Me.”** Then Peter began to cry very hard.

Mark 15

***Early Thursday Morning (around 7:00 AM?)**
(It’s still the 14th Day of the 1st Month)

Jesus Handed Over to Pontius Pilate

1 Early in the morning the chief priests immediately came to a decision with the leaders and the experts in Moses’ Teachings. The whole Jewish council decided to tie Yeshua up, lead Him away, and hand Him over to Pilate. **2 Pilate asked Him, “Are you the King of the Jews?” “Yes, I am,” Yeshua answered him.** 3 The chief priests were accusing Him of many things. 4 So Pilate asked Him again, “Don’t You have any answer? Look how many accusations they’re bringing against You!” 5 But Yeshua no longer answered anything, so Pilate was surprised.

The Leaders Were Jealous of Christ

6 At every Passover festival, Pilate would free one prisoner whom the people

asked for. 7 There was a man named Barabbas in prison. He was with some rebels who had committed murder during a riot. 8 The crowd asked Pilate to do for them what he always did. 9 Pilate answered them, “Do you want me to free the King of the Jews for you?” 10 **Pilate knew that the chief priests had handed Yeshua over to him because they were jealous.**

The Crowd Chants: “Crucify Jesus!”

11 The chief priests stirred up the crowd so that Pilate would free *Barabbas* for them instead. 12 So Pilate again asked them, “Then what should I do with the King of the Jews?” 13 **“Crucify Him!”** they shouted back. 14 Pilate said to them, “Why? What has He done wrong?” But they shouted even louder, **“Crucify Him!”**

Christ is Whipped Horribly (i.e. Scourged) & Then Handed Over to be Crucified

15 Pilate wanted to satisfy the people, so he freed Barabbas for them. But he had **Yeshua whipped [i.e. scourged] and handed over to be crucified.** 15 ...He ordered **Jesus flogged with a lead-tipped whip...** NLT

Soldiers Hit, Spit, & Ridicule Jesus

16 The soldiers led Yeshua into the courtyard of the palace and called together the whole troop. 17 They dressed Him in purple, twisted some thorns into a crown, and placed it on His head. 18 Then they began to greet Him, “Long live the King of the Jews!” 19 **They kept hitting Him on the head with a stick, spitting on Him, and kneeling in front of Him with false humility.**

Simon of Cyrene is Forced to Carry Christ’s Cross

20 After the soldiers finished making fun of Yeshua, they took off the purple cape and put His own clothes back on Him. Then they led Him out to crucify Him. 21 **A man named Simon from the city of Cyrene** was coming into Jerusalem from his home in the country. He was the father of Alexander and Rufus. **As he was about to pass by, the soldiers forced him to carry**

Yeshua's cross.

Jesus is Taken to Golgotha Where the Soldiers Cast Lots for His Clothing & Crucify Him

22 **They took Yeshua to Golgotha** (which means “the place of the skull”).
23 They tried to give Him wine mixed with a drug called myrrh, but He wouldn't take it. 24 Next they crucified Him. Then they divided His clothes among themselves by throwing dice to see what each one would get. 25 Now it was the 3rd hour, **and they crucified Him.** NKJV

Two Criminals Are Also Crucified & Many People Ridicule Christ

26 There was a written notice of the accusation against him. It read, “The King of the Jews.” 27 **They crucified two criminals with Him**, one on his right and the other on his left. [a] 28 *So the Scripture was fulfilled which says, “**And He was numbered with the transgressors.**” [Isaiah 53:12]* NKJV
29 **Those who passed by insulted Him.**

Christ Had Said that He Would be Killed but Then be Resurrected in 3 Days [NOT 2 Days!]

They shook their heads and said, “What a joke! **You were going to tear down God's Temple [i.e. Christ's Body] and build it again [i.e. come back to life] in three days [NOT 2 days!]**.” 30 Come down from the cross, and save Yourself!” 31 The chief priests and the experts in Moses' Teachings made fun of Him among themselves in the same way. They said, “He saved others, but He can't save himself. 32 Let the Messiah, the King of Israel, come down from the cross now so that we may see and believe.” Even those who were crucified with Him were insulting Him.

***Thursday Afternoon [still the 14th day of the 1st month] The Land is in Darkness Between Noon & 3:00 PM**

33 At **noon darkness** came over the whole land **until three** in the afternoon.

Jesus Dies Around 3:00 PM

34 **At three o'clock Yeshua cried out in a loud voice, “Eloi, Eloi, lema sabachthani?”** which means, “My God, my God, why have You abandoned Me?” 35 When some of the people standing there heard Him say that, they said, “Listen! He’s calling Elijah.” 36 Someone ran and soaked a sponge in vinegar. Then he put it on a stick and offered Yeshua a drink. The man said, “Let’s see if Elijah comes to take Him down.” 37 **Then Yeshua cried out in a loud voice and died.**

The Curtain in the Temple is Torn in Half

38 The **curtain in the temple was split in two** from top to bottom. 39 When the officer who stood facing Yeshua saw how He gave up His spirit, he said, “Certainly, this Man was the Son of God!”

Many Women Were Watching from a Distance

40 Some women were watching from a distance. Among them were **Mary from Magdala, Mary (the mother of young James and Joseph), and Salome.** 41 They had followed Him and supported Him while He was in Galilee. **Many other women** who had come to Jerusalem with Him were there too.

*Thursday (About 4:45pm on the 14th day of 1st month)

[It Was the Day Before the ANNUAL Sabbath as Friday Would Be the 15th Day of the 1st Month — An ANNUAL Holy Day (i.e. *annual Sabbath*)]

42 [Thursday] Evening was fast approaching, and it was a **preparation day before a Sabbath**, TPT [It was the day before — preparation day for — an *annual* holy day — that is, the 1st day of Unleavened Bread — the 15th day of the 1st month.]

42 Since it was Preparation Day (that is, **the day before a Shabbat**), as evening approached, CJB [It was preparation for an ANNUAL Sabbath!]

42 Since it was late in the afternoon on Preparation Day, **just before the [ANNUAL] Sabbath**, CEB

Jesus Is Placed in the Tomb of Joseph of Arimathea

43 when **Joseph arrived. He was from the city of Arimathea** and was an important member of the Jewish council. He, too, was waiting for the Kingdom of God. **Joseph boldly went to Pilate's quarters to ask for the Body of Yeshua.** 44 Pilate wondered if Yeshua had already died. So he summoned the officer to ask him if Yeshua was, in fact, dead. 45 When the officer had assured him that Yeshua was dead, Pilate let Joseph have the Corpse. 46 Joseph had purchased some linen cloth. **He took the Body down from the cross and wrapped it in the cloth. Then he laid the Body in a tomb**, which had been cut out of rock, and he rolled a stone against the door of the tomb.

Two Mary's Watched Where Christ Was Placed

47 **Mary from Magdala and Mary (the mother of Joses) watched where Yeshua was laid.**

Mark 16

***Saturday Evening**

3 Women (2-Marys & Salome) Purchase Spices

1 **Saturday evening**, when the [weekly] Sabbath ended, **Mary** Magdalene, **Mary** the mother of James, and **Salome** went out and **purchased burial spices** so they could anoint Jesus' body. NLT

***Sunday Morning**

**The Next Morning the Women Go to the Tomb
& They Arrive at the Tomb Just After Sunrise**

2 On **Sunday they were going to the tomb** very early when the sun had just come up. 2 Very early in the morning, on the first day of the week [Sunday], they **came to the tomb when the sun had risen**. NKJV

The Women Enter the Tomb & See an Angel Inside

3 They said to one another, “Who will roll away the stone for us from the entrance to the tomb?” 4 When they looked up, they saw that the stone had been rolled away. It was a very large stone. 5 **As they went into the tomb, they saw a young man [an angel]. He was dressed in a white robe** and sat on the right side. They were panic-stricken.

The Angel Tells Them that Christ Has Risen!

6 The young man [i.e. an angel] said to them, “Don’t panic! You’re looking for Yeshua from Nazareth, who was crucified. **He has been brought back to life**. He’s not here. Look at the place where they laid Him.

Astonished, they Run Away to Tell the Disciples

7 Go and tell His disciples and Peter that He’s going ahead of them to Galilee. There they will see Him, just as He told them.” 8 **They went out of the tomb and ran away. Shock and trembling had overwhelmed them.** They didn’t say a thing to anyone, because they were afraid. *[Some manuscripts END here & do NOT add verses 9-20]*

Jesus Had Risen Early on SUNDAY Morning

9 When Yeshua **rose early Sunday**... CJB

9 Now Jesus, having *risen early on the first day of the week*... AMP

9 And (Jesus) having **risen-up early-in-the-morning on the first day** of the week... DLNT

9 But He *rising early the first day of the week*... DRA

9 Jesus **rose from death early on the first day of the week**.... ERV

9 After Jesus had *risen early on the first day of the week*... EHV

9 Now when *He rose early on the first day of the week...* ESVUK
 9 After **Jesus came back to life early on Sunday...** GW
 9 After *Jesus rose from death early on Sunday...* GNT
 9 Jesus **rose from death early on the first day of the week....** ICB
 9 When Jesus *rose early on that first day of the week...* PHILLIPS
 9 **It was early on Sunday morning when Jesus came back to life...** TLB
 9 Now when Jesus *rose early on the first day of the week...* MEV
 9 **Jesus rose from the dead early on the first day of the week....** NIRV
 9 It was *early on the first day of the week* when Jesus was raised from the dead.... NLV
 9 Now when He *rose early on the first day of the week...* RSV
 9 After **He rose from the dead early on Sunday...** VOICE
 9 Now when He had *risen early on the first day of the week...* WEB

Mary Magdalene Meets Christ!

9 **Jesus rose early on the first day of the week. He showed Himself first to Mary Magdalene.** Jesus had driven 7 bad spirits [demons] out of her. WE

Mary Runs & Tells the Others

10 **She went and told His friends**, who were grieving and crying. 11 *They didn't believe her* when they heard that He was alive and that she had seen Him.

Later in the Day Jesus Appears to 2 Disciples & then Afterwards He Appears to the 11 Apostles

12 **Later Yeshua appeared to 2 disciples** as they were walking to their home in the country [see Luke 24:13-35]. He did not look as He usually did.
 13 They went back and told the others, who *did not believe them either*.
 14 **Still later Yeshua appeared to the 11 apostles** while they were eating. He put them to shame for their unbelief and because they were too stubborn to believe those who had seen Him alive.

Christ Commands the Apostles to Go into All The World & Preach the Gospel to Everyone

15 Then Yeshua said to them, “Go into all the world and **preach the gospel to every creature.**”

Faithful Followers of Christ Would Perform Miraculous Signs: Cast Out Demons, Speak Foreign Languages, Heal the Sick, & Deadly Snakes & Poisons Would Not Hurt Them

17 “These are the **miraculous signs that will accompany believers:** They will use the power and authority of My name to **force demons out of people.** They will **speak new languages.** 18 They will pick up snakes, and if they drink **any deadly poison, it will not hurt them.** **They will place their hands on the sick and cure them.**”

Jesus Tells the Apostles that Whoever Believes & Is Baptized Will be Saved

16 “**Whoever believes and is baptized will be saved,** but whoever does not believe will be condemned.”

Christ Ascends into Heaven & the Disciples Preach The Gospel Everywhere — Jesus Confirmed His Word by the Miraculous Signs that They Did!

19 After talking with the apostles, **the Lord was taken to heaven**, where God gave Him the highest position [i.e. at the right hand of God]. 20 **The disciples spread the Good News** [i.e. Gospel] everywhere. The Lord worked with them. **He confirmed His word by the miraculous signs that accompanied it.**

Luke

Chapter Outline

Luke 1

Luke Writes to Theophilus

The Angel Gabriel Appears to Zechariah (as he's in the Temple)

Gabriel Tells Zechariah that His Wife Will Have a Son

& the Boy's Name Will be John ["John the Baptist"]

John Will be Full of the Holy Spirit (even before birth!)

& He Will Bring Many People Back to God!

John Will Prepare the Way for Christ by Preparing the People

He Will Come in the Spirit & Power of Elijah

He Will Turn the Hearts of the Fathers to the Children

God Tells Zechariah that He Will Not be Able to Speak

Until John is Born (because Zechariah wanted proof)

Gabriel Tells the Virgin Mary that She Will Have a Son

Named Jesus & that He Will be the Son of God

& He Will be King Forever in the Kingdom of God

God Will Impregnate Mary by His Holy Spirit

Therefore God (*not* Joseph) is Christ's Father

Mary Visits Elizabeth

(she is filled with the Holy Spirit & praises Mary & her son)

Mary Praises God

John Is Born & He is Circumcised at 8 Days Old

Zachariah Is Filled with the Holy Spirit & Prophecies

John Would Prepare the Way Before Christ

Luke 2

Jesus is Born (Augustus is Emperor of Rome)

Angels Announce the Birth of Jesus To Shepherds

Christ is Circumcised at 8 Days Old

Devout Simeon is Led by the Holy Spirit & Prophesies

Devout Anna (the Prophetess) Bears Witness to Christ

12-Year Old Jesus Amazes the Scholars at the Temple

After the Passover Festival is Over

Luke 3

John the Baptist Prepares the Way for Christ

(Tiberius is now Emperor of Rome)

John Preaches a Baptism of REPENTANCE

John was “The Voice of One Crying in the Wilderness”

John Taught: “You Poisonous Snakes! Who Warned You to

Flee God’s Wrath?” He Told Them to Do those Things that

Proved that They had truly Repented

Anyone that Doesn’t Repent & Produce Good Fruit (Good Deeds)

Will be Thrown into the Lake of Fire

John Baptized with Water but Christ Would Baptize

With the Holy Spirit (& eventually fire)

John Told Herod that it was Wrong for Him

To Take His Brother Philip’s Wife

John Baptizes Jesus [who is about 30 years old]

& the Holy Spirit Descends Upon Christ

The Genealogy of Christ (*Mary’s Ancestry*)

Luke 4

Jesus is Filled with the Holy Spirit

& Satan Tempts Him for 40 Days (while He fasts)

**It Was Christ's Custom to Preach On Every Sabbath Day
[which of course is Saturday]!**

Jesus is Rejected at Nazareth

& He Says that a Prophet is Not Accepted in His Hometown

**The People of Nazareth Become Furious when Christ Says that
Elijah Only Helped a Sidonian, & that Elisha Only Helped a Syrian**

Jesus Preaches on the Sabbath Days [Saturdays!]

& He Casts Out a Demon

Peter's Mother-in-Law Healed [Peter has a wife!]

Many Sick, Diseased, & Demonic People Come to Christ

Once the Sabbath Ends [after the sun sets], & All are Healed

Jesus Says He Was Sent to Preach the

Gospel of the Kingdom of God (& He does so in the Synagogues)

Luke 5

Fishermen (Peter, James & John) Chosen

Christ Heals a Man with Leprosy

**Jesus Would Often Go to Places Where He Could be Alone
In Order to Pray**

Christ Forgives a Paralytic His Sins & the Man is Healed

Matthew the Tax Collector (i.e. Levi) Chosen

Christ Came to Call Sinners to *Repentance*

Jesus Says His Followers will Fast Once He is Gone

**No One Patches an Old Garment with New Cloth nor Do They Put New
Wine into Old Wineskins (otherwise both would be ruined)**

Luke 6

Christ is Lord of the Sabbath [Saturday]

**Jesus Preaches on the Sabbath & He Says that it is
Perfectly Fine to do Good on the Sabbath Day**

After Praying All Night

Christ Appoints 12 of His Disciples to be Apostles

Jesus Heals a Great Multitude of People

The Beatitudes: “Blessed are the... for they shall...”

Just as the Old Testament Prophets were Hated

True Followers of Christ Would also be Hated

(but Our Reward will be Great!)

Woe to Us When Men Speak Well of Us

For People Speak Well of FALSE Prophets!

Love Your Enemies & Do Good to Them

Do Not Condemn Others but Forgive Them

Give Generously & God Will Give Generously to You

We Must Become Like Jesus

1st Remove the Plank in Your Own Eye

Before Trying to Remove the Speck in Your Brother's Eye

Good Fruit = Good Tree; Bad Fruit = Bad Tree

If We Do Evil Things, Then We Are Evil

“Why Do You Call Me ‘Lord, Lord,’ but Don't DO the Things

Which I Say?” We Must Not Just Hear What Christ Says

But We Must DO What He Says!

Luke 7

A Centurion Has Great Faith!

A Widow's Only Son Dies but Jesus Raises Him Back to Life

John the Baptist Sends Messengers to Christ

John the Baptist Was the Greatest Prophet

& He was Prophetesied to Prepare the Way Before Jesus

People Put Down John for Not Eating & Drinking

& they Put Down Jesus for Doing Precisely that

A Woman Anoints Christ's Feet with Fragrant Oil

Those Who are Forgiven More — Love More

Luke 8

**Mary Magdalene, Joanna, Susanna, & Many Other Women
Help Support [financially] Christ & the Apostles**

Parable of the Farmer who Sowed Seed

Why Did Jesus Preach in Parables?

To HIDE the Truth from Everyone

(except those specifically called by God to understand the truth)!

The Parable of the Sower Explained

All Secrets Eventually Will be Made Known

Christ's Mother & Brothers are Those

Who DO What God Says In His Word

The Wind & Waves Obey Jesus

A Demon-Possessed Man is Healed in the Tombs

The People in the Area Ask Christ to Leave

A Woman Who Had a Flow of Blood is Healed

A 12-Year Old Girl is Brought Back to Life!

Luke 9

**Jesus Sends Out the 12 Apostles to Preach the *Kingdom of God*,
to Heal the Sick, & Cast Out Demons**

Herod Seeks to See Jesus

Christ Preaches the *Kingdom of God* & Heals People

Jesus Feeds 5,000 Men from 5 Loaves of Bread

& 2 Fish (& they have 12 baskets of food leftover)

Peter States that Jesus is the Messiah (the Christ)

Christ Says that He Will be Killed

& Resurrected Back to Life on the 3rd Day (*not* the 2nd day!)

We Must Deny Ourselves, Take Up Our Cross Daily

& Follow Christ (& those who lose their life for His sake

will save it; & we must never be ashamed of Him)

Jesus Transfigured While Moses & Elijah Appear!

Christ Casts Out a Demon from a Child

The Greatest is He Who Becomes [Humble] Like a Little Child

Jesus Forbids Sectarianism

Christ Came to Save Lives (*not* destroy them)

We Must Preach the KINGDOM OF GOD & Never Turn Back!

Luke 10

Christ Sends Out 70 Disciples to Go Before Him

The 70 Disciples Were Not to Take any Money

Or Other Valuables with Them

(as those who they preached to were obligated to care for them)

When They Entered a New Town They Were Told to

Stay with the 1st Family that Welcomed Them

For the Entire Time that They Were in that Town

A Host Family in Each Town was Responsible

For Feeding & Housing 2 of the 70 Disciples

Christ Commanded the 70 to Preach the *Kingdom of God*

& to Heal the Sick

It Will be More Tolerable for the City of Sodom

(In the Day of Judgment) than for Any City that Rejected Them

Woe to those Cities that Reject them (for they are rejecting Christ)! It

Will be More Tolerable for Tyre & Sidon

In the Day of Judgment than for those Cities!

Even the Demons had to Submit to the 70 Disciples

Many Years Ago Jesus had Seen Satan

Fall Like Lightning from Heaven

The 70 Were Given Great Authority & Nothing Could Hurt Them

Jesus Thanks God for Concealing the Truth

From the “Intellects” of the World

& Instead Revealing the Truth of Salvation to Ordinary People

No One Knows the Father Except the One

To Whom Christ Decides to Reveal the Father to Him

Blessed Are Those Whose Minds Have Been

Opened Up by God To Understand the Truth!

What Must We Do to Receive Eternal Life?

Love God with All Our Being & Love Others as Our Self

Parable of the Good Samaritan who Helped Others

Martha was Preoccupied with Serving While Her Sister Mary

Was More Concerned with the Truth

Luke 11

Outline Prayer: “Our Father in Heaven, Hallowed...

Parable of a Friend who Comes at Midnight for Bread

Lesson to be Learned: Be Persistent in Your Prayers!

Ask, Seek, & Knock

God Gives the Holy Spirit to Those Who Ask Him!

Christ is Accused of Casting Out Demons

By Beelzebub (i.e. Satan)

A House Divided Cannot Stand

Those Not With Jesus Are Against Him

When an Unclean Spirit Leaves a Man

It Returns With Even More Wicked Spirits

Blessed are Those Who Keep the Word of God!

The Only Sign that Christ Would Give

Proving that He Was the Messiah

Was the Sign of Jonah

In the Day of Judgment the Queen of the South

& the Men of Nineveh Will Condemn this Generation

When Your Eye is Good, Your Body is Full of Light

It's More Important to be Clean on the Inside

Pharisees Were Extremely Careful When it Came to Tithing

But They Neglected Justice & the Love of God

They Loved to be Noticed & Treated Special

They Had Taken Away the Key of Knowledge

(thus preventing others from entering God's Kingdom)

Luke 12

Beware of Hypocrisy — All Secrets Will be Revealed

Fear God — Not Man

Christ Will Deny Us If We Deny Him

Blasphemy against the Holy Spirit = Unpardonable Sin!

Don't Worry About What You Will Say Before the Authorities

Because the Holy Spirit Will Help You

Parable of the Rich Fool — Beware of Covetousness!

Do Not Worry or be Anxious — God Will Provide —

Only be Concerned with Entering God's Kingdom!

Sell What You Have & Give to the Poor —

Lay Up Treasure in Heaven —

Where your Treasure is — that is Where your Heart is

Constantly be Ready for Christ's Return

Those Who Know God's Will but Don't Do It,

**Will Be Beaten With Many Lashes (but those who do evil things
but don't know God's will, shall be beaten less severely)**

The More that is Given to Us, the More that is Required of Us

Christ Brings Division (especially among families)

Discern the Times We are Living In

Make Peace with Your Adversary

Luke 13

Repent of Your Sins or Perish!!!

Parable of the Fig Tree: We Must Bear Fruit!

Jesus Heals a Woman on the Sabbath

Parable of the Mustard Seed: The Kingdom of God

Starts off Small but It Will Grow Very Large

Parable of the Leaven & the Kingdom of God

Few Will be Saved and Many Will Weep

& Gnash their Teeth because they Can't Enter God's Kingdom

A Prophet Can Not Die Outside of Jerusalem

Jesus Laments over Jerusalem

Luke 14

Christ Heals a Man on the Sabbath & He Says to His Critics:

**“If your Ox Falls Into a Ditch on the Sabbath,
Will You Not Immediately Pull it Out?”**

He Who Exalts Himself Will be Humbled

& He Who humbles Himself Will be Exalted

Invite to Your Dinner Party Those Who Can't Pay You Back

& God Will Repay You at the *Resurrection of the Just*

Parable of the Great Supper:

Many of those Invited to God's Kingdom are *Too Busy*

With Worldly Pursuits & Therefore They Will Be Shut Out

We Must Count the Cost & Forsake All that We Have

If We Want to be Christ's Disciple

Salt that has Lost its Flavor Is Worthless

Luke 15

Parable of the Lost Lamb that is Found:

There is Great Joy in Heaven When Someone Repents

Parable of the Lost Coin that is Found:

There is Great Joy in Heaven When Someone Repents

Parable of the Lost Son

Our Father Rejoices When We Repent

Luke 16

Parable of the Shrewd Steward:

People in this World are More Cunning than God's People

Whoever is Faithful in Little, is Faithful in Much

Whoever is Not Faithful in Little, is not Faithful in Much

We Cannot Serve God & Money

What is Esteemed Among Men (such as \$\$\$)

Is an Abomination to God

The *Kingdom of God* is Now Preached

& God's People are Striving Very Aggressively to Enter It

Heaven & Earth Will Disappear

Before Even One Letter in God's Law Becomes Void

**If a Couple Marries, but One of Them was Divorced, then They
Are Committing Adultery (with one exception... see Mat. 19:9-10)**

Parable of Lazarus & the Rich Man:

There is a Great Chasm that No One Can Cross

Between Those in God's Kingdom & Those Outside

We Can't Truly Believe in the New Testament

Unless We First Believe in the Old Testament

Luke 17

Jesus Warns of Offenses

Rebuke Your Brother If He Sins (Against *You*?)

& Forgive Him *if* He Repents

With Faith We Can Do the Impossible

When We Serve We Are Only Doing Our Duty

10 Lepers are Healed but Only One of Them Gives Thanks

The Kingdom of God Was In Their Midst

Because of the Presence of Jesus

When Christ Returns He Will Be As Visible as Lightning

As in the Days of Noah & Lot

Most Will be Caught Off Guard When Jesus Returns to Earth

**Flee Immediately [when the statue of the antichrist is set up,
& the sacrifices are stopped; see Mat. 24 & Mark 13]**

Two Women Will be Together & One Will be Taken

Two Men will be Together & One will be Taken

Luke 18

Parable of the *Persistent* Widow

We Need to be *Persistent* in Our Prayers

When Christ Returns, Will He REALLY Find Faith on the Earth?

[“NO, He will not” is the implication!]

The Prayer of the Pharisee & the Tax Collector:

Everyone who Exalts Himself will be Humbled

& Everyone who Humbles Himself will be Exalted

Jesus Blesses Little Children

Unless We Have Faith & Humility Like a Child

We Will NOT Enter the Kingdom of God

A Rich Ruler Asks, “What Shall I Do to Inherit Eternal Life?”

Answer: Keep the Commandments!

(NOT “just accept Jesus as your personal Savior”!)

Sell All You Have & Give to the Poor

Then You will have Treasure in Heaven

It’s Very Hard for the Rich to Enter the Kingdom

Everyone Who Gives Up Everything to Follow Christ

Will Be Blessed Greatly in this Life

& In the Age to Come they will Receive Eternal Life!

Jesus Says He Will be Killed & then Resurrected

The 3rd Day After His Death [NOT the 2nd day!]

A Blind Man is Healed & Christ Tells Him:

“Your FAITH Has Made You Well”

Luke 19

Jesus Goes to Zacchaeus' House

Zacchaeus Gave 1/2 of His Wealth to the Poor!

Parable of the Minas (10 people – each receive 10 coins)

The Servant Who Increased His Coins 100%

Will Rule Over 10 Cities in the Kingdom

The One Who Increased His Mina 50%

Will Rule Over 5 Cities in the Kingdom

**The Servant Who Did Not Increase His Coins Is Not Rewarded
& His Mina is Taken from Him**

***Sunday, 10th day of the 1st Month of God's Calendar,
32 A.D. (early spring)**

Jesus Enters Jerusalem on a Donkey as a Great Multitude of People

Praise Him — This is the Day that God Instructed the Israelites

In the O.T. to Choose a Lamb for the Passover Sacrifice

Jesus Weeps over Jerusalem

Christ Throws Out of the Temple

Everyone Conducting Business in the Temple

Luke 20

Christ's Authority Challenged

Parable About a Vineyard & Wicked Workers

Should We Pay Taxes? YES!

**When the Dead Come Back to Life in the Next World,
They Will Not Marry (Nor Can They Die)**

Why Did David Call His Own Descendant Lord?

Beware of the Scribes (they liked feeling superior to others)

Luke 21

A Poor Widow's Offering is Greater than the Rich

Jesus Predicts the Destruction of the Temple

The Signs of the End-Time & Christ's Return:

(A) Deceptions (especially among false Christians)

(B) Wars & Rumors of Wars

(C) Earthquakes, Famines, & Disease Epidemics

(D) True Christians Will be Persecuted

& Brought Before Officials

**(but don't think about what you will say beforehand
because God will speak through you)**

(E) True Christians Will be Hated by All

(family & friends will even kill some!)

But If You Patiently Endure (holding fast to the end)

You Shall be Saved

(F) Flee from Judea When You See Jerusalem Surrounded by Armies

— for there Will be Great Distress & Anguish

(& Jerusalem will be destroyed

& its inhabitants led away into slavery!)

(G) There Will be Signs in the Sun, Moon, & Stars

Jesus Will Return with Power & Great Glory

When These Things Happen Lift Up Your Heads

& Don't Fear Because Your Redemption Draws Near

When You See These Things Happening,

Know that the Kingdom of God is Near

Watch & Pray Always that You be Counted Worthy

To Escape All these Things & to Stand before Christ!

Luke 22

The Religious Leaders Plot to Kill Jesus

***Wednesday Evening [remember: days begin at sunset!]**

After Sunset = Start of the 14th Day of the 1st Month

The Apostles Prepare the Passover

***Very Late Wednesday Evening (11:00 PM?):**

Christ Celebrates the Passover Supper with the Apostles

**During the Passover Meal, Jesus Separates the Bread & Wine
From the Rest of the Meal & Gives Great Importance to Them!**

**He States that: The Bread Represents His Body
& the Wine Represents His Blood**

[Many refer to this as the “Lord’s Supper”]

Who is Greatest? He Who Serves Others!

The Apostles Will Rule Over the 12 Tribes of Israel

Jesus Predicts Peter will Deny Him 3 Times

After the Passover Supper they Leave with 2 Swords

Very Early Thursday Morning (1:00 AM?):

Christ Prays Very Vehemently at the Mount of Olives

Jesus is Arrested as Judas Betrays Him

Peter Denies Christ & Weeps Bitterly

Jesus Mocked & Beaten

Christ is Questioned by the Jewish Council

Luke 23

***Early Thursday Morning (around 7:00 AM?):**

Jesus is Handed Over to Pontius Pilate

Pilate Sends Christ to Herod

After Mocking Jesus, Herod Sends Him Back to Pilate

Pilate Says Christ is Innocent & Wants to Release Him

But the Mob Yells Out “Crucify Him!”

Pilate Gives In & Sentences Jesus to Death

As Christ is Led Away, Simon is Forced to Carry His Cross

Jesus is Ridiculed & Crucified at Calvary with 2 Criminals

An Inscription is Written Over Christ

In Greek, Latin, & Hebrew: “This is the King of the Jews”

One of the Criminals Puts Down Christ

But the Other Criminal Defends Him

Jesus Tells the Repentant Criminal

That He will be with Him in the Kingdom of God

Early Thursday Afternoon on the 14th Day of the 1st month:

Darkness Over All the Earth from Noon until 3 PM

The Veil in the Temple is Torn in Half

Christ Dies

A Centurion Glorifies God by Stating

“Certainly This Was a Righteous Man!”

Late Thursday Afternoon on the 14th Day:

Jesus Buried in Joseph of Arimathea’s Tomb

The Women Return Home & Prepare Spices

They then Rest on the Annual Sabbath Day

(which is the 15th day of the 1st month – & it occurred from Thursday sunset until Friday sunset that particular year)

Luke 24

**Early on Sunday Morning the Women Go to the Tomb
With the Spices they had Prepared**

The Women Go Inside the Tomb but Jesus Is Not There

2 Angels Tell Them that Christ is Risen!

Jesus Had Told Them that He Would Rise 3 Days

[NOT 2 days] After His Crucifixion

The Women Go To the Apostles

& Tell Them What They Witnessed At the Tomb

Peter Runs To the Tomb & Sees that It Is Empty

**Two Disciples — Cleopas & Luke (?) Travel to Emmaus
(about 7 miles away) that SUNDAY afternoon**

A “Stranger” (Jesus!) Starts Walking With Them!

The 2 Men Start Talking About the Crucifixion of Christ

& They State that Jesus Was Crucified 3 DAYS AGO

(NOT 2! NOT 4! But 3 DAYS AGO!)

— WHICH OF COURSE WAS THURSDAY!!

Therefore, JESUS WAS CRUCIFIED ON A THURSDAY!!!

**Christ then Explains All the Scriptures Pertaining to Himself
To the 2 Men for Them to Understand**

**The 2 Disciples’ Eyes Are Opened & They Finally Recognize
That the Man They Are Talking With is Jesus!**

Christ Leaves the 2 Men & So They Immediately Go Back

To Jerusalem to Tell the Apostles that Jesus Is Alive!!!

While the Apostles & Others Are Discussing All of This,

Christ Suddenly Appears In Their Midst

Jesus Eats Some Honey & Broiled Fish With Them

Christ Opens Up Their Minds

So That They Can Finally Understand the Scriptures Properly

Jesus Tells Them that They Must Preach *Repentance*

& Forgiveness of Sins To All Nations

Christ Ascends Into Heaven

Luke

CHAPTER 1 (Luke 1–5: NOG translation)

Luke Writes to Theophilus

1 Many have attempted to write about what had taken place among us. 2 They received their information from those who had been eyewitnesses and servants of God's word from the beginning, and they passed it on to us. 3 I, too, have followed everything closely from the beginning. **So I thought it would be a good idea to write an orderly account for your excellency, Theophilus.** 4 In this way you will know that what you've been told is true.

The Angel Gabriel Appears to Zechariah While He is in the Temple

5 When Herod was king of Judea, there was a priest named Zechariah, who belonged to the division of priests named after Abijah. Zechariah's wife Elizabeth was a descendant of Aaron. 6 **Zechariah and Elizabeth had God's approval. They followed all the Lord's commands and regulations perfectly.** 7 Yet, they never had any children because Elizabeth couldn't become pregnant. Both of them were too old to have children. 8 Zechariah was on duty with his division of priests. As he served in God's presence, 9 he was chosen by priestly custom to go into the Lord's **temple** to burn incense. 10 All the people were praying outside while he was burning incense. 11 Then, to the right of the incense altar, **an angel [Gabriel; see verse 19] of the Lord appeared to him.** 12 **Zechariah was troubled and overcome with fear.**

Gabriel Tells Zechariah that His Wife Will Have a Son & His Name Will Be John ["John the Baptist"]

13 The angel said to him, "Don't be afraid, Zechariah! God has heard your prayer. **Your wife Elizabeth will have a son, and you will name him John.**

John Will be Full of the Holy Spirit (even *before* birth!) & He Will Bring Many People Back to God!

14 He will be your pride and joy, and many people will be glad that he was born. 15 As far as the Lord is concerned, *he will be a great man. He will never drink wine or any other liquor. He will be filled with the Holy Spirit even before he is born.* 16 He will bring many people in Israel back to the Lord their God.

He Will Prepare the Way for Christ by Preparing the People – He Will Come in the Spirit & Power of *Elijah* & Turn the Hearts of the Fathers to the Children

17 He will go ahead of the Lord with the spirit and power that *Elijah* had. He will change parents' attitudes toward their children [i.e. **turn the hearts of the fathers to the children; NKJV**]. **Malachi 4:5-6** He will change disobedient people so that they will accept the wisdom of those who have God's approval. **In this way he will prepare the people for their Lord."**

God Tells Zechariah that He Will Not be Able to Speak Until John is Born (because he wanted proof)

18 Zechariah said to the angel, "**What proof is there for this?** I'm an old man, and my wife is beyond her childbearing years." 19 The angel answered him, "**I'm Gabriel!** I stand in God's presence. God sent me to tell you this good news. 20 **But because you didn't believe what I said, you will be unable to talk until the day this happens.** Everything will come true at the right time." 21 Meanwhile, the people were waiting for Zechariah. They were amazed that he was staying in the temple so long. 22 **When he did come out, he was unable to speak to them.** So they realized that he had seen a vision in the temple. He motioned to them but remained unable to talk. 23 When the days of his service were over, he went home. 24 Later, his wife Elizabeth became pregnant and didn't go out in public for five months. She said, 25 "The Lord has done this for me now. He has removed my public disgrace."

Gabriel Tells the Virgin Mary that She Will Have a Son Named Jesus & that He Will be the Son of God & He Will be King Forever in God's Kingdom

26 Six months after Elizabeth had become pregnant, God sent the angel Gabriel to Nazareth, a city in Galilee. 27 The angel went to a virgin promised in marriage to a descendant of David named Joseph. **The virgin's name was Mary.** 28 When the angel entered her home, he greeted her and said, "You are favored by the Lord! The Lord is with you." 29 She was startled by what the angel said and tried to figure out what this greeting meant. 30 The angel told her, "Don't be afraid, Mary. You have found favor (or grace) with God. 31 You will become pregnant, **give birth to a Son, and name Him Yeshua.** 32 He will be a great Man and will be called the **Son of the Most High.** The Lord God will give Him the throne of his ancestor David. 33 **Your Son will be King of Jacob's people forever, and His Kingdom will never end.**"

God Will Impregnate Mary by His Holy Spirit (therefore God is Christ's Father & not Joseph)

34 Mary asked the angel, "How can this be? I've never had sexual intercourse." 35 **The angel answered her, "The Holy Spirit will come to you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you. Therefore, the holy Child developing inside you will be called the Son of God.** 36 "Elizabeth, your relative, is six months pregnant with a son in her old age. People said she couldn't have a child. 37 But nothing is impossible for God." 38 Mary answered, "I am the Lord's servant. Let everything you've said happen to me." Then the angel left her.

Mary Visits Elizabeth (who is filled with the Holy Spirit)

39 Soon afterward, Mary hurried to a city in the mountain region of Judah. 40 She entered Zechariah's home and greeted Elizabeth. 41 When Elizabeth heard the greeting, she felt the baby kick. **Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit.** 42 She said in a loud voice, "You are the most blessed of all women, and blessed is the Child that you will have. 43 I feel blessed that the mother of my Lord is visiting me. 44 As soon as I heard your greeting, I felt the baby jump for joy. 45 You are blessed for believing that the Lord would keep His promise to you."

Mary Praises God

46 Mary said, “**My soul praises the Lord’s greatness! 47 My spirit finds its joy in God, my Savior,** 48 because He has looked favorably on me, His humble servant. From now on, all people will call me blessed 49 because the Almighty has done great things to me. His name is holy. 50 For those who fear Him, **His mercy lasts throughout every generation.** 51 He displayed His mighty power. He scattered those who think too highly of themselves. 52 He pulled strong rulers from their thrones. He honored humble people. 53 He fed hungry people with good food. He sent rich people away with nothing. 54 He remembered to help His servant Israel forever. 55 This is the promise He made to our ancestors, to Abraham and his descendants.” 56 Mary stayed with Elizabeth about three months and then went back home.

John Is Born & He is Circumcised at 8 Days Old

57 When the time came for Elizabeth to have her child, she gave birth to a son. 58 Her neighbors and relatives heard that the Lord had been very kind to her, and they shared her joy. 59 **When the child was eight days old, they went to the temple to circumcise him.** They were going to name him Zechariah after his father. 60 But his mother spoke up, “Absolutely not! **His name will be John.**” 61 Their friends said to her, “But you don’t have any relatives with that name.” 62 So they motioned to the baby’s father to see what he wanted to name the child. 63 Zechariah asked for a writing tablet and wrote, “**His name is John.**” Everyone was amazed. 64 Suddenly, Zechariah was able to speak, and he began to praise God. 65 All their neighbors were filled with awe. Throughout the mountain region of Judea, people talked about everything that had happened. 66 Everyone who heard about it seriously thought it over and asked, “What does the future hold for this child?” It was clear that the Lord was with him.

Zachariah Prophesies as He is Filled with the Holy Spirit

67 **His father Zechariah was filled with the Holy Spirit and prophesied,** 68 “Praise the Lord God of Israel! He has come to take care of His people and to set them free. 69 He has raised up a mighty Savior for us in the family of His servant David. 70 He made this promise through His holy prophets long ago. 71 He promised to save us from our enemies and from the power

of all who hate us. 72 He has shown His mercy to our ancestors and remembered His holy promise (or covenant), 73 the oath that He swore to our ancestor Abraham. 74 He promised to rescue us from our enemies' power so that we could serve Him without fear 75 by being holy and honorable as long as we live."

John Would Prepare the Way Before Christ

76 **"You, child, will be called a prophet of the Most High. You will go ahead of the Lord to prepare His way.** 77 You will make His people know that they can be saved through the forgiveness of their sins. 78 A new day will dawn on us from above because our God is loving and merciful. 79 He will give light to those who live in the dark and in death's shadow. He will guide us into the way of peace." 80 The child John grew and became spiritually strong. He lived in the desert until the day he appeared to the people of Israel.

Luke 2

Jesus is Born (*Augustus is Emperor of Rome*)

1 At that time the *Emperor Augustus* ordered a census of the Roman Empire. 2 This was the first census taken while Quirinius was governor of Syria. 3 All the people went to register in the cities where their ancestors had lived. 4 So Joseph went from Nazareth, a city in Galilee, to a Judean city called Bethlehem. Joseph, a descendant of King David, went to Bethlehem because David had been born there. 5 Joseph went there to register with Mary. She had been promised to him in marriage and was pregnant. 6 **While they were in Bethlehem, the time came for Mary to have her Child.** 7 **She gave birth to her firstborn Son.** She wrapped Him in strips of cloth and *laid Him in a manger because there wasn't any room for them in the inn.*

Angels Announce the Birth of Jesus To *Shepherds*

8 **Shepherds** were in the fields near Bethlehem. They were taking turns watching their flock during the night. 9 An angel from the Lord suddenly

appeared to them. The glory of the Lord filled the area with light, and they were terrified. 10 The angel said to them, “Don’t be afraid! I have good news for you, a message that will fill everyone with joy. 11 **Today your Savior, Christ the Lord, was born in David’s city.** 12 This is how you will recognize Him: You will find an Infant wrapped in strips of cloth and lying in a manger.” 13 Suddenly, **a large army of angels appeared with the angel. They were praising God by saying,** 14 **“Glory to God in the highest heaven, and on earth peace to those who have His good will!”** 15 The angels left them and went back to heaven. The shepherds said to each other, “Let’s go to Bethlehem and see what the Lord has told us about.” 16 They went quickly and found Mary and Joseph with the Baby, who was lying in a manger. 17 When they saw the Child, they repeated what they had been told about Him. 18 Everyone who heard the shepherds’ story was amazed. 19 Mary treasured all these things in her heart and always thought about them. 20 As the shepherds returned to their flock, they glorified and praised God for everything they had seen and heard. Everything happened the way the angel had told them.

Christ is Circumcised at 8 Days Old

21 **Eight days after His birth, the Child was circumcised and named Yeshua.** This was the name the angel had given Him before His mother became pregnant. 22 After the days required by Moses’ Teachings to make a mother clean had passed, Joseph and Mary went to Jerusalem. They took Yeshua to present Him to the Lord. 23 They did exactly what was written in the Lord’s Teachings: **“Every firstborn boy is to be set apart as holy to the Lord.” [Exodus 13:2, 12, 15]** 24 They also offered a sacrifice as required by the Lord’s Teachings: **“a pair of mourning doves [turtledoves] or two young pigeons.” [Leviticus 12:8]**

Devout Simeon is Led by the Holy Spirit & Prophecies

25 A man named Simeon was in Jerusalem. He lived an honorable and devout life. He was waiting for the One who would comfort Israel. The **Holy Spirit was with Simeon** 26 and had told him that he wouldn’t die until he had seen the Messiah, whom the Lord would send. 27 **Moved by the Spirit,** Simeon went into the temple courtyard. Mary and Joseph were bringing the

Child Yeshua into the courtyard at the same time. They brought Him so that they could do for Him what Moses' Teachings required. 28 Then Simeon took the Child in his arms and praised God by saying, 29 "Now, Lord, You are allowing Your servant to leave in peace as You promised. 30 My eyes have seen Your salvation, 31 which You have prepared for all people to see. 32 **He is a light that will reveal salvation to the nations and bring glory to Your people Israel.**" 33 Yeshua's father and mother were amazed at what was said about Him. 34 Then Simeon blessed them and said to Mary, His mother, **"This Child is the reason that many people in Israel will be condemned and many others will be saved. He will be a sign that will expose 35 the thoughts of those who reject Him. And a sword will pierce your heart."**

Devout Anna (the Prophetess) Bears Witness to Christ

36 Now there was one, **Anna, a prophetess** [NKJV]. She was a descendant of Phanuel from the tribe of Asher. She was now very old. Her husband had died seven years after they were married, 37 and she had been a widow for 84 years. **Anna never left the temple courtyard but worshiped day and night by fasting and praying.** 38 At that moment she came up to Mary and Joseph and began to thank God. She spoke about Yeshua to all who were waiting for Jerusalem to be set free. 38 **And coming in that instant she gave thanks to God, and spoke of Him [i.e. Jesus] to all those who looked for redemption in Jerusalem** [NKJV]. 39 After doing everything the Lord's Teachings required, Joseph and Mary returned to their hometown of Nazareth in Galilee. 40 The Child grew and became strong. He was filled with wisdom, and God's favor (or grace) was with Him.

12-Year Old Jesus Amazes the Scholars at the Temple (after the Passover Festival is over)

41 Every year Yeshua's parents would go to Jerusalem for the **Passover festival**. 42 **When He was 12 years old**, they went as usual. 43 When the festival was over, they left for home. The Boy Yeshua stayed behind in Jerusalem, but His parents didn't know it. 44 They thought that He was with the others who were traveling with them. After traveling for a day, they started to look for Him among their relatives and friends. 45 When they

didn't find Him, they went back to Jerusalem to look for Him. 46 Three days later, they found Him in the temple courtyard. He was sitting among the teachers, listening to them, and asking them questions. 47 **His understanding and His answers stunned everyone who heard Him.** 48 When His parents saw Him, they were shocked. His mother asked Him, "Son, why have you done this to us? Your father and I have been worried sick looking for You!" 49 **Yeshua said to them, "Why were you looking for Me? Didn't you realize that I had to be in My Father's house?"** 50 But they didn't understand what He meant. 51 Then He returned with them to Nazareth and was obedient to them. His mother treasured all these things in her heart. 52 Yeshua grew in wisdom and maturity. He gained favor from God and people.

Luke 3

John the Baptist Prepares the Way for Christ (*Tiberius is now Emperor of Rome*)

1 It was the 15th year in the reign of the *Emperor Tiberius*. Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea. **Herod** ruled Galilee, and his brother **Philip** ruled Iturea and Trachonitis. **Lysanias** was the ruler of Abilene. 2 It was at the time when **Annas & Caiaphas** were chief priests that **God spoke to John**, son of Zechariah, in the desert.

John Preaches a Baptism of REPENTANCE

3 John traveled throughout the region around the Jordan River. He told people about a **baptism of repentance** for the forgiveness of sins. [Repentance is turning to God with a complete change in the way a person thinks and acts — a complete change of life!].

John was "The Voice of One Crying in the Wilderness"

4 As the *prophet Isaiah* wrote in his book, "**A voice cries out in the desert: 'Prepare the way for the Lord! Make His paths straight! 5 Every valley will be filled. Every mountain and hill will be leveled. The crooked ways will be made straight. The rough roads will be made smooth. 6 All people will see the salvation that God gives.'**" [ISAIAH 40:3-5]

John Taught: “You Poisonous Snakes! Who Warned You to Flee God’s Wrath?” He Told Them to Do those Things that Proved that They had Truly Repented

7 Crowds of people were coming to be baptized by John. He would say to them, “You poisonous snakes! Who showed you how to flee from God’s coming anger? 8 **Do those things that prove that you have turned to God and have changed the way you think and act.** Don’t say, ‘Abraham is our ancestor.’ I guarantee that God can raise up descendants for Abraham from these stones.

Anyone that Doesn’t Repent & Produce Good Fruit (Good Deeds) Will be Thrown into the Lake of Fire

9 The ax is now ready to cut the roots of the trees. Any tree that doesn’t **produce good fruit** will be cut down and **thrown into a fire.** 10 The crowds asked him, “What should we do?” 11 He answered them, “**Whoever has two shirts should share with the person who doesn’t have any. Whoever has food should share it too.**” 12 Some tax collectors came to be baptized. They asked him, “Teacher, what should we do?” 13 He told them, “Don’t collect more money than you are ordered to collect.” 14 Some soldiers asked him, “And what should we do?” He told them, “Be satisfied with your pay, and never use threats or blackmail to get money from anyone.”

John Baptized with Water but Christ Would Baptize with the Holy Spirit (& eventually fire)

15 *People’s hopes were rising as they all wondered whether John was the Messiah.* 16 John replied to all of them, “**I baptize you with water.** But the One who is more powerful than I is coming. I am not worthy to untie His sandal straps. **He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.** 17 His winnowing shovel is in His hand to clean up His threshing floor. **He will gather the wheat into His barn, but He will burn the husks in a fire that can never be put out.**” 18 And with many other exhortations he preached to the people [NKJV].

John Told Herod that it was Wrong for Him To Take His Brother Philip's Wife

19 John spoke out against the ruler Herod because **Herod had married his own sister-in-law, Herodias. He also spoke out against Herod** for all the evil things he had done. 20 So Herod added one more evil to all the others; he locked John in prison.

John Baptizes Jesus [who is about 30 years old] & the Holy Spirit Descends Upon Christ

21 When all the people were baptized, **Yeshua, too, was baptized.** While He was praying, heaven opened, 22 and **the Holy Spirit came down to Him** in the form of a dove. A voice from heaven said, "You are My Son, whom I love. I am pleased with You." 23 **Yeshua was about 30 years old** when He began His ministry.

The Genealogy of Christ (*Mary's Ancestry*)

Yeshua, so people thought, was the son of Joseph, son of Eli [or Heli; NKJV; Eli (or Heli) was Mary's father], 24 son of Matthat, son of Levi, son of Melchi, son of Jannai, son of Joseph, 25 son of Mattathias, son of Amos, son of Nahum, son of Esli, son of Naggai, 26 son of Maath, son of Mattathias, son of Semein, son of Josech, son of Joda, 27 son of Joanan, son of Rhesa, son of Zerubbabel, son of Shealtiel, son of Neri, 28 son of Melchi, son of Addi, son of Cosam, son of Elmadam, son of Er, 29 son of Joshua, son of Eliezer, son of Jorim, son of Matthat, son of Levi, 30 son of Simeon, son of Judah, son of Joseph, son of Jonam, son of Eliakim, 31 son of Melea, son of Menna, son of Mattatha, son of Nathan, **son of David**, 32 son of Jesse, son of Obed, son of Boaz, son of Salmon, son of Nahshon, 33 son of Amminadab, son of Admin, son of Arni, son of Hezron, son of Perez, **son of Judah**, 34 **son of Jacob, son of Isaac, son of Abraham**, son of Terah, son of Nahor, 35 son of Serug, son of Reu, son of Peleg, **son of Eber**, son of Shelah, 36 son of Cainan, son of Arphaxad, **son of Shem, son of Noah**, son of Lamech, 37 **son of Methuselah, son of Enoch**, son of Jared, son of Mahalaleel, son of Cainan, 38 son of Enos, **son of Seth, son of Adam, son of God.**

Luke 4

Jesus is Filled with the Holy Spirit & Satan Tempts Him for 40 Days (while He fasted)

1 Yeshua was **filled with the Holy Spirit** as He left the Jordan River. The Spirit led Him while He was in the desert, 2 where He was **tempted by the devil for 40 days. During those days Yeshua ate nothing**, so when they were over, He was hungry. 3 The devil said to Him, “If you are the Son of God, tell this stone to become a loaf of bread.” 4 But Jesus answered him saying, “*It is written* **‘Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.’**” [Deuteronomy 8:3; NKJV] 5 The devil took Him to a high place and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world in an instant. 6 The devil said to Him, “I will give You all the power and glory of these kingdoms. All of it has been given to me, and I give it to anyone I please. 7 So if You will worship me, all this will be yours.” 8 Yeshua answered him, “*Scripture says*, **‘Worship the Lord your God and serve only Him.’**” [Deuteronomy 6:13] 9 Then the devil took Him into Jerusalem and had Him stand on the highest part of the temple. He said to Yeshua, “If you are the Son of God, jump from here! 10 *Scripture says*, **‘He will put His angels in charge of You to watch over You carefully. 11 They will carry You in their hands so that You never hit Your foot against a rock.’**” [Psalm 91:11-12] 12 Yeshua answered him, “*It has been said*, **‘Never tempt the Lord your God (or never put God to any test).’**” [Deuteronomy 6:16] 13 After the devil had finished tempting Yeshua in every possible way, the devil left Him until another time.

It Was Christ’s Custom to Preach On Every Sabbath Day [Saturday]!

14 Yeshua returned to Galilee. The power of the Spirit was with Him, and the news about Him spread throughout the surrounding country. 15 **He taught in the synagogues**, and everyone praised Him. 16 So He came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up. **And as His custom was, He went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day [Saturday], and stood up to read.** [NKJV] 17 The attendant gave Him *the book of the prophet Isaiah*. He opened it and found the place where it read: 18 **“The Spirit of the Lord is**

with Me. He has anointed Me to tell the Good News to the poor. He has sent Me to announce forgiveness to the prisoners of sin and the restoring of sight to the blind, to forgive those who have been shattered by sin, 19 to announce the year of the Lord's favor [and to heal those who are brokenhearted].” [Isaiah 61:1-2] 20 Yeshua closed the book, gave it back to the attendant, and sat down. Everyone in the synagogue watched Him closely. 21 Then He said to them, “This passage came true today when you heard Me read it.”

Jesus is Rejected by Nazareth & He Says that a Prophet is Not Accepted in His Hometown

22 All the people spoke well of Him. They were amazed to hear the gracious words flowing from His lips. They said, “Isn’t this Joseph’s Son?” 23 So **He said to them, “You’ll probably quote this proverb to Me, ‘Doctor, cure Yourself!’ and then say to Me, ‘Do all the things in Your hometown that we’ve heard You’ve done in Capernaum.’”** 24 Then Yeshua added, “I can guarantee this truth: **A prophet isn’t accepted in his hometown.**”

The People Become Furious when Christ Says Elijah Only Helped a Sidonian & Elisha Only Helped a Syrian

25 “I can guarantee this truth: There were many widows in Israel in Elijah’s time. It had not rained for three-and-a-half years, and the famine was severe everywhere in the country. 26 But God didn’t send **Elijah to anyone except a widow at Zarephath in the territory of Sidon.** 27 There were also many people with skin diseases in Israel in the **prophet Elisha’s time. But God cured no one except Naaman from Syria.**” 28 Everyone in the synagogue became **furious** when they heard this. 29 Their city was built on a hill with a cliff. So they got up, forced Yeshua out of the city, and **led Him to the cliff. They intended to throw Him off of it.** 30 But Yeshua walked right by them and went away.

Jesus Preaches on the Sabbath Days [Saturdays] & He Casts Out a Demon

31 Then He went down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and was **teaching them on the Sabbaths.** NKJV 32 The people were amazed at His teachings

because *He spoke with authority*. 33 In the synagogue was **a man possessed by a spirit, an evil demon**. He shouted very loudly, 34 “Oh, no! What do You want with us, Yeshua from Nazareth? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are—the Holy One of God!” 35 **Yeshua ordered the spirit, “Keep quiet, and come out of him!”** The demon threw the man down in the middle of the synagogue and **came out without hurting him**. 36 Everyone was stunned. They said to one another, “What kind of command is this? **With authority and power He gives orders to evil spirits, and they come out.**” 37 So news about Him spread to every place throughout the surrounding region.

Peter’s Mother-in-Law Healed [Peter has a wife!]

38 Yeshua left the synagogue and went to Simon’s house. **Simon’s mother-in-law was sick with a high fever**. They asked Yeshua to help her. 39 He bent over her, **ordered the fever to leave, and it went away**. She got up immediately and prepared a meal for them.

Many Sick, Diseased, & Demonic People Come to Christ Once the Sabbath Ends & All are Healed

40 Now at the **setting of the sun (indicating the end of the Sabbath)**, **all those who had any (who were) sick with various diseases brought them to Him**, and He laid His hands upon every one of them and **cured them**. AMPC 41 **Demons came out of many people**, shouting, “You are the Son of God!” But Yeshua ordered them not to speak. After all, they knew He was the Messiah.

Jesus Says He Was Sent to Preach the Gospel of the Kingdom of God (& He does so in the Synagogues)

42 In the morning He went to a place where He could be alone. The crowds searched for Him. When they came to Him, they tried to keep Him from leaving. 43 But He said to them, **“I have to tell the Good News [Gospel] about the Kingdom of God in other cities also. That’s what I was sent to do.”** 44 So He spread His message in the synagogues of Judea.

Luke 5

Fishermen (Peter, James & John) Chosen

1 One day Yeshua was standing by the Sea of Galilee. The people crowded around Him as they listened to God's word. 2 Yeshua saw two boats on the shore. The fishermen had stepped out of them and were washing their nets. 3 So Yeshua got into the boat that belonged to Simon [Peter] and asked him to push off a little from the shore. Then Yeshua sat down and taught the crowd from the boat. 4 When He finished speaking, He told Simon, "Take the boat into deep water, and lower your nets to catch some fish." 5 Simon answered, "Teacher, we worked hard all night and caught nothing. But if You say so, I'll lower the nets." 6 After the men had done this, they caught such a large number of fish that their nets began to tear. 7 So they signaled to their partners in the other boat to come and help them. Their partners came and filled both boats until the boats nearly sank. 8 When Simon Peter saw this, he knelt in front of Yeshua and said, "Leave me, Lord! I'm a sinful person!" 9 Simon and everyone who was with him were amazed to see the large number of fish they had caught. 10 *James and John, who were Zebedee's sons and Simon's partners, were also amazed. Yeshua told Simon, "Don't be afraid. From now on you will catch people instead of fish."* 11 *Simon and his partners brought the boats to shore, left everything, and followed Yeshua.*

Christ Heals a Man with Leprosy

12 One day Yeshua was in a city where there was a man covered with a serious skin disease [leprosy?]. When the man saw Yeshua, he bowed with his face to the ground. **He begged Yeshua, "Sir, if You want to, You can make me clean."** 13 **Yeshua reached out, touched him, and said, "I want to. So be clean!" Immediately, his skin disease went away.** 14 Yeshua ordered him, "Don't tell anyone. Instead, show yourself to the priest. Then offer the sacrifice as Moses commanded as proof to people that you are clean."

Jesus Would Often Go to Places Where He Could be Alone in Order to Pray

15 The news about Yeshua spread even more. Large crowds gathered to hear Him and have their diseases cured. 16 **But He would go away to places where He could be alone for prayer.**

Christ Forgives a Paralytic His Sins & Heals Him

17 One day when Yeshua was teaching, some Pharisees and experts in Moses' Teachings were present. They had come from every village in Galilee and Judea and from Jerusalem. Yeshua had the power of the Lord to heal. 18 Some men brought a paralyzed man on a stretcher. They tried to take him into the house and put him in front of Yeshua. 19 But they could not find a way to get him into the house because of the crowd. So they went up on the roof. They made an opening in the tiles and let the man down on his stretcher among the people. (They lowered him in front of Yeshua.) 20 **When Yeshua saw their faith, He said, "Sir, your sins are forgiven."** 21 The experts in Moses' Teachings and the Pharisees thought, "Who is this Man? He's dishonoring God! Who besides God can forgive sins?" 22 Yeshua knew what they were thinking. So He said to them, "What are you thinking? 23 Is it easier to say, 'Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Get up and walk'? 24 **I want you to know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins.**" Then He said to the paralyzed man, "**Get up, pick up your stretcher, and go home.**" 25 **The man immediately stood up in front of them** and picked up the stretcher he had been lying on. Praising God, he went home. 26 Everyone was amazed and praised God. They were filled with awe and said, "We've seen things today we can hardly believe!"

Matthew the Tax Collector (i.e. Levi) Chosen

27 After that, Yeshua left. He saw a **tax collector named Levi [Matthew] sitting in a tax office. Yeshua said to him, "Follow Me!"** 28 **So Levi got up, left everything, and followed Him.** 29 Levi held a large reception at his home for Yeshua. A huge crowd of tax collectors and others were eating with them.

Christ Came to Call Sinners to Repentance

30 The Pharisees and their experts in Moses' Teachings complained to Yeshua's disciples. They asked, **"Why do You eat and drink with tax collectors and sinners?"** 31 Yeshua answered them, "Healthy people don't need a doctor; those who are sick do. 32 **I've come to call sinners to change the way they think and act [i.e. repentance!]**, not to call people who think they have God's approval."

Jesus Says His Followers will Fast Once He is Gone

33 They said to Him, "John's disciples frequently fast and say prayers, and so do the disciples of the Pharisees. But Your disciples eat and drink." 34 Yeshua asked them, "Can you force wedding guests to fast while the Groom is still with them? 35 **The time will come when the Groom will be taken away from them. At that time they will fast.**"

No One Patches an Old Garment with New Cloth Nor Do They Put New Wine into Old Wineskins (otherwise both would be ruined)

36 He also used these illustrations: "**No one tears a piece of cloth from a new coat to patch an old coat. Otherwise, the new cloth will tear the old.** Besides, the patch from the new will not match the old. 37 **People don't pour new wine into old wineskins. If they do, the new wine will make the skins burst.** The wine will run out, and the skins will be ruined. 38 Rather, new wine is to be poured into fresh skins. 39 No one who has been drinking old wine wants new wine. He says, 'The old wine is better!'"

Luke 6

Christ is Lord of the Sabbath

1 Now it happened on the second **Sabbath** after the first that He went through the grainfields. And **His disciples plucked the heads of grain and ate them, rubbing them in their hands.** 2 And some of the Pharisees said to them,

“Why are you doing what is not lawful to do on the Sabbath?” 3 But Jesus answering them said, “Have you not even read this, what David did when he was hungry, he and those who were with him: 4 how he went into the house of God, took and ate the showbread, and also gave some to those with him, which is not lawful for any but the priests to eat?” 5 And He said to them, “The Son of Man is also Lord of the Sabbath.”

Jesus Preaches on the Sabbath & He Says that it is Perfectly Fine to do Good on the Sabbath Day

6 Now it happened on **another Sabbath, also, that He entered the synagogue and taught. And a man was there whose right hand was withered.** 7 So the scribes and Pharisees watched Him closely, whether He would heal on the Sabbath, that they might find an accusation against Him. 8 But He knew their thoughts, and said to the man who had the withered hand, “Arise and stand here.” And he arose and stood. 9 Then Jesus said to them, “I will ask you one thing: **Is it lawful on the Sabbath to do good or to do evil,** to save life or to destroy?” 10 And when He had looked around at them all, He said to the man, “**Stretch out your hand.**” **And he did so, and his hand was restored as whole as the other.** 11 But they were filled with rage, and discussed with one another what they might do to Jesus.

After Praying All Night, Christ Appoints 12 of His Disciples to be APOSTLES

12 Now it came to pass in those days that He went out to the mountain to pray, and **continued all night in prayer to God.** 13 And when it was day, He called His disciples to Himself; and from them **He chose twelve whom He also named apostles:** 14 Simon, whom He also named **Peter**, & **Andrew** his brother; **James & John; Philip & Bartholomew;** 15 **Matthew & Thomas;** **James** the son of Alphaeus, & **Simon** called the Zealot; 16 **Judas** the son of James, & **Judas Iscariot** who also became a traitor.

Jesus Heals a Great Multitude of People

17 And He came down with them and stood on a level place with a crowd of His disciples and **a great multitude of people** from all Judea and Jerusalem,

and from the seacoast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear Him and be healed of their diseases, 18 as well as those who were tormented with unclean spirits. **And they were healed. 19 And the whole multitude sought to touch Him, for power went out from Him and healed them all.**

The Beatitudes: “Blessed are the... for they shall...”

20 Then He lifted up His eyes toward His disciples, and said: “**Blessed are you poor**, for yours is the Kingdom of God. 21 **Blessed are you who hunger** now, for you shall be filled. **Blessed are you who weep** now, for you shall laugh.”

Just as the Old Testament Prophets were Hated, If We are True Disciples, then We Would also Be Hated (but Our Reward will be Great!)

22 “**Blessed are you when men hate you**, and when they exclude you, and revile you, and cast out your name as evil, **for the Son of Man’s sake.** 23 Rejoice in that day and **leap for joy! For indeed your reward is great in heaven, for in like manner their fathers did to the prophets.**”

Woe to Us When Men Speak Well of Us, for People Speak Well of FALSE Representatives of Christ!

24 “But **woe to you who are rich**, for you have received your consolation. 25 **Woe to you who are full**, for you shall hunger. **Woe to you who laugh** now, for you shall mourn and weep. 26 **Woe to you when all men speak well of you, for so did their fathers to the false prophets.**”

Love Your Enemies & Do Good to Them

27 “But I say to you who hear: **Love your enemies**, do good to those who hate you, 28 bless those who curse you, and pray for those who spitefully use you. 29 To him who strikes you on the one cheek, offer the other also. And from him who takes away your cloak, do not withhold your tunic either. 30 Give to everyone who asks of you. And from him who takes away your

goods do not ask them back. 31 And **just as you want men to do to you, you also do to them likewise.** 32 But if you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners love those who love them. 33 And if you do good to those who do good to you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners do the same. 34 And if you lend to those from whom you hope to receive back, what credit is that to you? For even sinners lend to sinners to receive as much back. 35 But love your enemies, do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return; and **your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High. For He is kind to the unthankful and evil.** 36 **Therefore be merciful, just as your Father also is merciful.**”

Do Not Condemn but Forgive Others

37 “Judge not, and you shall not be judged. **Condemn not, and you shall not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be forgiven.**”

Give Generously & God Will Give Generously to You

38 “**Give, and it will be given to you:** good measure, pressed down, shaken together, and running over will be put into your bosom. For **with the same measure that you use, it will be measured back to you.**”

We Must Become Like Jesus

39 And He spoke a parable to them: “Can the blind lead the blind? Will they not both fall into the ditch? 40 A disciple is not above his teacher, but **everyone who is perfectly trained will be like his teacher.**”

1st Remove the Plank in Your Own Eye Before Trying To Remove the Speck in Your Brother’s Eye

41 “And why do you look at the speck in your brother’s eye, but do not perceive the plank in your own eye? 42 Or how can you say to your brother, ‘Brother, let me remove the speck that is in your eye,’ when you yourself do not see the plank that is in your own eye? Hypocrite! **First remove the plank from your own eye, & then you will see clearly to remove the speck that is in your brother’s eye.**”

Good Fruit = Good Tree & Bad Fruit = Bad Tree

If We Do Evil Things, Then We Are Evil

43 “For a good tree does not bear bad fruit, nor does a bad tree bear good fruit. 44 For every tree is known by its own fruit. For men do not gather figs from thorns, nor do they gather grapes from a bramble bush. 45 **A good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings forth good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart brings forth evil. For out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks.**”

“Why Do You Call Me ‘Lord, Lord,’ but Don’t Do the Things Which I Say?” We Must Not Just Hear What Christ Says, But We Must DO What He Says!

46 “But **why do you call Me ‘Lord, Lord,’ and not do the things which I say?** 47 Whoever comes to Me, and **hears My sayings and does them,** I will show you whom he is like: 48 He is like a man building a house, who dug deep and laid the foundation on the rock. And when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently against that house, and could not shake it, for it was founded on the rock. 49 But he who heard and did nothing is like a man who built a house on the earth without a foundation, against which the stream beat vehemently; and immediately it fell. And the ruin of that house was great.”

Luke 7

A Centurion Has Great Faith!

1 Now when He concluded all His sayings in the hearing of the people, He entered Capernaum. 2 **And a certain centurion’s servant, who was dear to him, was sick and ready to die.** 3 So when he heard about Jesus, he sent elders of the Jews to Him, pleading with Him to come and heal his servant. 4 And when they came to Jesus, they begged Him earnestly, saying that the one for whom He should do this was deserving, 5 “for he loves our nation, and has built us a synagogue.” 6 Then Jesus went with them. And when He was already not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying to Him, “Lord, do not trouble Yourself, for I am not worthy that You should

enter under my roof. 7 Therefore I did not even think myself worthy to come to You. **But say the word, and my servant will be healed.** 8 For I also am a man placed under authority, having soldiers under me. And I say to one, ‘Go,’ and he goes; and to another, ‘Come,’ and he comes; and to my servant, ‘Do this,’ and he does it.” 9 When Jesus heard these things, He marveled at him, and turned around and said to the crowd that followed Him, “I say to you, **I have not found such great faith, not even in Israel!**” 10 And those who were sent, returning to the house, found the servant well who had been sick.

A Widow’s Only Son Dies But Jesus Raises Him Back to Life

11 Now it happened, the day after, that He went into a city called Nain; and many of His disciples went with Him, and a large crowd. 12 And when He came near the gate of the city, behold, **a dead man was being carried out, the only son of his mother; and she was a widow.** And a large crowd from the city was with her. 13 When the Lord saw her, He had compassion on her and said to her, “Do not weep.” 14 Then He came and touched the open coffin, and those who carried him stood still. And **He said, “Young man, I say to you, arise.”** 15 **So he who was dead sat up and began to speak.** And He presented him to his mother. 16 Then fear came upon all, and they glorified God, saying, “A great prophet has risen up among us” and “God has visited His people.” 17 And this report about Him went throughout all Judea and all the surrounding region.

John the Baptist Sends Messengers to Christ

18 Then the disciples of John reported to him concerning all these things. 19 **And John, calling two of his disciples to him, sent them to Jesus, saying, “Are You the Coming One, or do we look for another?”** 20 When the men had come to Him, they said, “John the Baptist has sent us to You, saying, ‘Are You the Coming One, or do we look for another?’” 21 And that very hour He cured many of infirmities, afflictions, and evil spirits; and to many blind He gave sight. 22 Jesus answered and said to them, “**Go and tell John the things you have seen and heard:** that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, the poor have the

gospel preached to them. 23 **And blessed is he who is not offended because of Me.**"

John the Baptist Was the Greatest Prophet, & He Was Prophesied to Prepare the Way Before Jesus

24 When the messengers of John had departed, He began to speak to the multitudes concerning John: "What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind? 25 But what did you go out to see? A man clothed in soft garments? Indeed those who are gorgeously appareled and live in luxury are in kings' courts. 26 But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and more than a prophet. 27 **This is he of whom it is written: 'Behold, I send My messenger before Your face, who will prepare Your way before You.'** [Malachi 3:1] 28 For I say to you, **among those born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist**; but he who is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he." 29 And when all the people heard Him, even the tax collectors justified God, having been baptized with the baptism of John. 30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the will of God for themselves, not having been baptized by him.

People Put Down John for Not Eating & Drinking, And they Put Down Jesus for Eating & Drinking

31 And the Lord said, "To what then shall I liken the men of this generation, and what are they like? 32 They are like children sitting in the marketplace and calling to one another, saying: 'We played the flute for you, and you did not dance; we mourned to you, and you did not weep.' 33 For **John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, 'He has a demon.'** 34 **The Son of Man has come eating and drinking, and you say, 'Look, a glutton and a winebibber, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!'** 35 But wisdom is justified by all her children."

A Woman Anoints Christ's Feet with Fragrant Oil

36 Then one of the Pharisees asked Him to eat with him. And He went to the Pharisee's house, and sat down to eat. 37 And behold, a woman in the city who was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at the table in the Pharisee's

house, brought an alabaster flask of fragrant oil, 38 and stood at His feet behind Him weeping; and **she began to wash His feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head; and she kissed His feet and anointed them with the fragrant oil.**

Those Who are Forgiven More — Love More

39 Now when the Pharisee who had invited Him saw this, he spoke to himself, saying, “This Man, if He were a prophet, would know who and what manner of woman this is who is touching Him, for she is a sinner.” 40 And Jesus answered and said to him, “Simon, I have something to say to you.” So he said, “Teacher, say it.” 41 “There was a certain creditor who had two debtors. One owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty. 42 And when they had nothing with which to repay, **he freely forgave them both. Tell Me, therefore, which of them will love him more?**” 43 Simon answered and said, “**I suppose the one whom he forgave more.**” And He said to him, “**You have rightly judged.**” 44 Then He turned to the woman and said to Simon, “Do you see this woman? I entered your house; you gave Me no water for My feet, but she has washed My feet with her tears and wiped them with the hair of her head. 45 You gave Me no kiss, but this woman has not ceased to kiss My feet since the time I came in. 46 You did not anoint My head with oil, but this woman has anointed My feet with fragrant oil. 47 Therefore I say to you, **her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, the same loves little.**” 48 Then He said to her, “Your sins are forgiven.” 49 And those who sat at the table with Him began to say to themselves, “Who is this who even forgives sins?” 50 Then He said to the woman, “**Your faith has saved you. Go in peace.**”

Luke 8

Mary Magdalene, Joanna, Susanna, & Many Other Women Help Support Christ & His Apostles

1 Now it came to pass, afterward, that He went through every city and village, preaching and bringing the glad tidings [Gospel] of the Kingdom of God. And the twelve were with Him, 2 and certain women who had been healed

of evil spirits and infirmities—Mary called Magdalene, out of whom had come seven demons, 3 and Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod’s steward, and Susanna, and many others who provided for Him (or them) from their substance. 3 and Joanna, the wife of Chuza, Herod’s household steward, and Susanna, and many others who were contributing to their support out of their private means (as was the custom for a rabbi’s disciples). [AMP] 3 ... **These women used their own money to help Jesus and His apostles.** ERV

Parable of the Farmer who Sowed Seed

4 And when a great multitude had gathered, and they had come to Him from every city, He spoke by a parable: 5 “**A sower went out to sow his seed.** **And as he sowed, some fell by the wayside;** and it was trampled down, and the birds of the air devoured it. 6 Some **fell on rock;** and as soon as it sprang up, it withered away because it lacked moisture. 7 And some **fell among thorns,** and the thorns sprang up with it and choked it. 8 But others **fell on good ground,** sprang up, and yielded a crop a hundredfold.” When He had said these things He cried, “*He who has ears to hear, let him hear!*”

Why Did Jesus Preach in Parables? To HIDE the Truth from Everyone (except those specifically called by God to understand the truth)!

9 Then His disciples asked Him, saying, “What does this parable mean?” 10 And He said, “**To you it has been given to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of God, but to the rest it is given in parables, that ‘Seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand.’ [Isaiah 6:9]** 10 ...**I use stories [parables] to speak to other people. I do this so that ‘They will look, but they will not see, and they will listen, but they will not understand.’” [Isaiah 6:9]** ERV

The Parable of the Sower Explained

11 “Now the parable is this: **The seed is the word of God.** 12 Those by the **wayside** are the ones who hear; then the **devil** comes and takes away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved. 13 But the ones on the **rock** are those who, when they hear, receive the word with joy;

and these have no root, who believe for a while and in time of temptation fall away. 14 Now the ones that fell among **thorns** are those who, when they have heard, go out and are **choked with cares, riches, and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to maturity.** 15 **But the ones that fell on the good ground are those who, having heard the word with a noble and good heart, keep it and bear fruit with patience.**”

All Secrets Eventually Will be Made Known

16 “No one, when he has lit a lamp, covers it with a vessel or puts it under a bed, but sets it on a lampstand, that those who enter may see the light. 17 **For nothing is secret that will not be revealed, nor anything hidden that will not be known and come to light.** 18 *Therefore take heed how you hear. For whoever has, to him more will be given; and whoever does not have, even what he seems to have will be taken from him.*”

Christ’s Mother & Brothers are Those Who DO What God Says In His Word

19 Then His mother and brothers came to Him, and could not approach Him because of the crowd. 20 And it was told Him by some, who said, “Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, desiring to see You.” 21 But He answered and said to them, **“My mother and My brothers are these who hear the word of God and do it.”**

The Wind & Waves Obey Jesus

22 Now it happened, on a certain day, that He got into a boat with His disciples. And He said to them, **“Let us cross over to the other side of the lake.”** And they launched out. 23 But as they sailed He fell asleep. And a windstorm came down on the lake, and they were filling with water, and were in jeopardy. 24 And they came to Him and awoke Him, saying, “Master, Master, we are perishing!” **Then He arose and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water. And they ceased, and there was a calm.** 25 **But He said to them, “Where is your faith?”** And they were afraid, and marveled, saying to one another, “Who can this be? For **He commands even the winds and water, and they obey Him!**”

A Demon-Possessed Man is Healed in the Tombs

26 Then they sailed to the country of the Gadarenes, which is opposite Galilee. 27 And when He stepped out on the land, there met Him a certain **man from the city who had demons** for a long time. And he wore no clothes, nor did he live in a house but **in the tombs**. 28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, fell down before Him, and with a loud voice said, “What have I to do with You, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I beg You, do not torment me!” 29 For He had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For it had often seized him, and he was kept under guard, bound with chains and shackles; and he broke the bonds and was driven by the demon into the wilderness. 30 Jesus asked him, saying, **“What is your name?” And he said, “Legion,” because many demons had entered him.** 31 **And they begged Him that He would not command them to go out into the abyss.** 32 Now a herd of many swine was feeding there on the mountain. So they begged Him that He would permit them to enter them. And He permitted them. 33 **Then the demons went out of the man and entered the swine,** and the herd ran violently down the steep place into the lake and drowned.

The People in the Area Ask Christ to Leave

34 When those who fed them saw what had happened, they fled and told it in the city and in the country. 35 Then they went out to see what had happened, and came to Jesus, and found the man from whom the demons had departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed and in his right mind. And they were afraid. 36 They also who had seen it told them by what means he who had been demon-possessed was healed. 37 **Then the whole multitude of the surrounding region of the Gadarenes asked Him to depart from them, for they were seized with great fear.** And He got into the boat and returned. 38 Now the man from whom the demons had departed begged Him that he might be with Him. But Jesus sent him away, saying, 39 **“Return to your own house, and tell what great things God has done for you.”** And he went his way and proclaimed throughout the whole city what great things Jesus had done for him.

A Woman Who Had a Flow of Blood is Healed

40 So it was, when Jesus returned, that the multitude welcomed Him, for they were all waiting for Him. 43 Now **a woman, having a flow of blood for twelve years, who had spent all her livelihood on physicians** and could not be healed by any, 44 **came from behind and touched the border of His garment. And immediately her flow of blood stopped.** 45 And Jesus said, “Who touched Me?” When all denied it, Peter and those with him said, “Master, the multitudes throng and press You, and You say, ‘Who touched Me?’” 46 But Jesus said, “Somebody touched Me, for I perceived power going out from Me.” 47 Now when the woman saw that she was not hidden, she came trembling; and falling down before Him, she declared to Him in the presence of all the people the reason she had touched Him and how she was healed immediately. 48 And He said to her, **“Daughter, be of good cheer; your faith has made you well. Go in peace.”**

A 12-Year Old Girl is Brought Back to Life!

41 And behold, there came a man named **Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue.** And he fell down at Jesus’ feet and begged Him to come to his house, 42 for **he had an only daughter about twelve years of age**, and she was dying. But as He went, the multitudes thronged Him. 49 While He was still speaking, someone came from the ruler of the synagogue’s house, saying to him, “Your daughter is dead. Do not trouble the Teacher.” 50 But when Jesus heard it, He answered him, saying, “Do not be afraid; only believe, and she will be made well.” 51 When He came into the house, He permitted no one to go in except Peter, James, and John, and the father and mother of the girl. 52 Now all wept and mourned for her; but He said, “Do not weep; she is not dead, but sleeping.” 53 And they ridiculed Him, knowing that she was dead. 54 But He put them all outside, took her by the hand and called, saying, **“Little girl, arise.”** 55 **Then her spirit returned, and she arose immediately.** And He commanded that she be given something to eat. 56 And her parents were astonished, but He charged them to tell no one what had happened.

Luke 9

Jesus Sends Out the 12 Apostles to Preach the Kingdom of God, Heal the Sick, & Cast Out Demons

1 Then He called His twelve disciples together and **gave them power and authority over all demons**, and to cure diseases. 2 **He sent them to preach the Kingdom of God and to heal the sick.** 3 And He said to them, “Take nothing for the journey, neither staffs nor bag nor bread nor money; and do not have two tunics apiece. 4 Whatever house you enter, stay there, and from there depart. 5 And whoever will not receive you, when you go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet as a testimony against them.” 6 **So they departed and went through the towns, preaching the gospel and healing everywhere.**

Herod Seeks to See Jesus

7 Now **Herod the tetrarch** [governor] heard of all that was done by Him; and he was perplexed, because it was said by some that John had risen from the dead, 8 and by some that Elijah had appeared, and by others that one of the old prophets had risen again. 9 Herod said, “John I have beheaded, but who is this of whom I hear such things?” **So he sought to see Him.**

Christ Preaches the Kingdom of God & Heals People

10 And the apostles, when they had returned, told Him all that they had done. Then He took them and went aside privately into a deserted place belonging to the city called Bethsaida. 11 But when the multitudes knew it, they followed Him; and **He received them and spoke to them about the Kingdom of God, and healed those who had need of healing.**

Jesus Feeds 5,000 Men from 5 Loaves of Bread & 2 Fish (& they have 12 baskets of food leftover)

12 When the day began to wear away, the twelve came and said to Him, “Send the multitude away, that they may go into the surrounding towns and

country, and lodge and get provisions; for we are in a deserted place here.”
13 But He said to them, “You give them something to eat.” And they said, “We have no more than five loaves and two fish, unless we go and buy food for all these people.” 14 For there were about **five thousand men**. Then He said to His disciples, “Make them sit down in groups of fifty.” 15 And they did so, and made them all sit down. 16 Then He took the **five loaves and the two fish**, and looking up to heaven, *He blessed and broke them*, and gave them to the disciples to set before the multitude. 17 So they all ate and were filled, and **twelve baskets of the leftover fragments** were taken up by them.

Peter States that Jesus is the Messiah (the Christ)

18 And it happened, as He was alone praying, that His disciples joined Him, and He asked them, saying, “Who do the crowds say that I am?” 19 So they answered and said, “John the Baptist, but some say Elijah; and others say that one of the old prophets has risen again.” 20 He said to them, “**But who do you say that I am?**” Peter answered and said, “**The Christ of God.**”

Christ Says that He Will be Killed & Resurrected Back to Life on the 3rd Day (*not* the 2nd day!)

21 And He strictly warned and commanded them to tell this to no one, 22 saying, “The Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes, and **be killed, and be raised the third day** [*not the 2nd day!*].”

We Must Deny Ourselves, Take Up Our Cross Daily, & Follow Christ (& those who lose their life for His sake will save it; Plus, we must never be ashamed of Him)

23 Then He said to them all, “If anyone desires to come after Me, **let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me.** 24 For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will save it. 25 For what profit is it to a man if he gains the whole world, and is himself destroyed or lost? 26 For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words, of him the Son of Man will be ashamed when He comes in His

own glory, and in His Father's, and of the holy angels. 27 But I tell you truly, there are some standing here who shall not taste death till they see the Kingdom of God."

Jesus Transfigured While Moses & Elijah Appear!

28 Now it came to pass, about eight days after these sayings, that He took *Peter, John, and James* and went up on the mountain to pray. 29 As He prayed, the appearance of **His face was altered, and His robe became white** and glistening. 30 And behold, two men talked with Him, who were **Moses and Elijah, 31 who appeared in glory and spoke of His decease which He was about to accomplish at Jerusalem.** 32 But Peter and those with him were heavy with sleep; and when they were fully awake, **they saw His glory and the two men who stood with Him.** 33 Then it happened, as they were parting from Him, that Peter said to Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles: one for You, one for Moses, and one for Elijah" — not knowing what he said. 34 While he was saying this, a cloud came and overshadowed them; and they were fearful as they entered the cloud. 35 And a voice came out of the cloud, saying, **"This is My beloved Son. Hear Him!"** 36 When the voice had ceased, Jesus was found alone. But they kept quiet, and told no one in those days any of the things they had seen.

Christ Casts Out a Demon from a Child

37 Now it happened on the next day, when they had come down from the mountain, that a great multitude met Him. 38 Suddenly a man from the multitude cried out, saying, "Teacher, I implore You, look on my son, for he is my only child. 39 And behold, a spirit seizes him, and he suddenly cries out; it convulses him so that he foams at the mouth; and it departs from him with great difficulty, bruising him. 40 So I implored Your disciples to cast it out, but they could not." 41 Then Jesus answered and said, **"O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you and bear with you? Bring your son here."** 42 And as he was still coming, the demon threw him down and convulsed him. Then **Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, healed the child, and gave him back to his father.** 43 And they were all amazed at the majesty of God. But while everyone marveled at all the things which Jesus did, He said to His disciples, 44 **"Let these words sink down into your ears,**

for the Son of Man is about to be betrayed into the hands of men.” 45 But they did not understand this saying, and it was hidden from them so that they did not perceive it; and they were afraid to ask Him about this saying.

The Greatest is He Who Becomes Like a Little Child

46 Then a dispute arose among them as to which of them would be **greatest**. 47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a **little child** and set him by Him, 48 and said to them, “Whoever receives this little child in My name receives Me; and whoever receives Me receives Him who sent Me. **For he who is least among you all [like this little child] will be great.**”

Jesus Forbids Sectarianism

49 Now John answered and said, “Master, we saw someone casting out demons in Your name, and **we forbade him because he does not follow with us.**” 50 But Jesus said to him, “**Do not forbid him, for he who is not against us is on our side.**”

Christ Came to Save Lives (not destroy them)

51 Now it came to pass, when the time had come for Him to be received up, that He steadfastly set His face to go to Jerusalem, 52 and sent messengers before His face. And as they went, they entered a village of the Samaritans, to prepare for Him. 53 But they did not receive Him, because His face was set for the journey to Jerusalem. 54 And when His disciples James and John saw this, they said, “Lord, do You want us to command fire to come down from heaven and consume them, just as Elijah did?” 55 But He turned and rebuked them, and said, “You do not know what manner of spirit you are of. 56 **For the Son of Man did not come to destroy men’s lives but to save them.**” And they went to another village.

We Must Preach the KINGDOM OF GOD & Never Turn Back!

57 Now it happened as they journeyed on the road, that someone said to Him, “Lord, I will follow You wherever You go.” 58 And Jesus said to him,

“Foxes have holes and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay His head.” 59 Then He said to another, “Follow Me.” But he said, “Lord, let me first go and bury my father.” 60 Jesus said to him, “Let the dead bury their own dead, **but you go and preach the Kingdom of God.**” 61 And another also said, “Lord, I will follow You, but let me first go and bid them farewell who are at my house.” 62 But Jesus said to him, **“No one, having put his hand to the plow, and looking back, is fit for the Kingdom of God.”**

Luke 10

Christ Sends Out 70 Disciples to Go Before Him

1 After these things the Lord **appointed seventy others also, and sent them two by two before His face into every city and place where He Himself was about to go.** 2 Then He said to them, “The harvest truly is great, but the laborers are few; therefore pray the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into His harvest. 3 Go your way; behold, **I send you out as lambs among wolves.**”

The 70 Disciples Were Not to Take any Money or Other Valuables with Them (as those who they preached to were obligated to care for them)

4 “**Carry neither money bag, knapsack, nor sandals;** and greet no one along the road. 5 But whatever house you enter, first say, ‘Peace to this house.’ 6 And if a son of peace is there, your peace will rest on it; if not, it will return to you.”

When They Entered a New Town They Were Told To Stay with the 1st Family that Welcomed Them For the Entire Time that They Were in that Town

7 “**Stay in the same house,** eating & drinking what the people there give you. For a worker should be given his pay (deserves his wages; is worthy of

his hire; 1 Tim. 5:18). Don't move from house to house" (to avoid the temptation of constantly seeking better accommodations). EXB 7 "Stay in the peace-loving house. Eat and drink what the people there give you. A worker should be given his pay. Don't leave that house to stay in another house." ERV

A Host Family in Each Town was Responsible For Feeding & Housing 2 of the 70 Disciples

7 "Stay with the same family, eating and drinking whatever they give you, because workers are worth what they earn. Don't move around from house to house." CEV 8 "Whatever city you enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you."

Christ Commanded the 70 to Preach the Kingdom of God & to Heal the Sick

9 "And heal the sick there, and say to them, 'The Kingdom of God has come near to you.' 10 But whatever city you enter, and they do not receive you, go out into its streets and say, 11 'The very dust of your city which clings to us we wipe off against you. Nevertheless know this, that the Kingdom of God has come near you.'"

It Will be More Tolerable for the City of Sodom (In the Day of Judgment) Than for Any City that Rejected Them

12 "But I say to you that it will be more tolerable in that Day [of Judgment] for Sodom than for that city."

Woe to those Cities that Reject them (for they are rejecting Christ)! It Will be More Tolerable for Tyre & Sidon in the Day of Judgment than for those Cities!

13 "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have

repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 14 But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment than for you. 15 And you, Capernaum, who are exalted to heaven, will be brought down to Hades. 16 He who hears you hears Me, he who rejects you rejects Me, and he who rejects Me rejects Him who sent Me.”

Even the Demons had to Submit to the 70 Disciples

17 Then the seventy returned with joy, saying, “Lord, **even the demons are subject to us in Your name.**”

[Many Years Prior to This] Jesus had Seen Satan Fall Like Lightning from Heaven

18 And He said to them, “I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven.”

The 70 Were Given Great Authority & Nothing Could Hurt Them

19 “Behold, I give you the authority to trample on serpents and scorpions, and [authority] over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall by any means hurt you. 20 *Nevertheless do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rather rejoice because your names are written in heaven.*”

Jesus Thanks God for Concealing the Truth from The “Intellects” of the World & Instead Revealing The Truth of Salvation to Ordinary People

21 In that same hour He rejoiced and gloried in the Holy Spirit and said, “I thank You, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that You have concealed these things (relating to salvation) from the wise and understanding and learned [educated], and revealed them to babes (the childish, unskilled, and untaught). Yes, Father, for such was Your gracious will and choice and good pleasure.” AMPC 21 At that moment He was filled with joy by the Ruach HaKodesh and said, “Father, Lord of heaven and earth, I thank you because

you concealed these things from the sophisticated and educated, **yet revealed them to ordinary people.** Yes, Father, I thank you that it pleased you to do this.” CJB

No One Knows the Father Except the One to Whom Christ Decides to Reveal the Father to Him

22 “All things have been delivered to Me by My Father, and no one knows who the Son is except the Father, **and no one knows who the Father is except the Son, and the one to whom the Son wills to reveal Him.**”

Blessed Are Those Whose Minds Have Been Opened Up by God to Understand the Truth!

23 Then He turned to His disciples and said privately, “**Blessed are the eyes which see the things you see;** 24 for I tell you that many prophets and kings have desired to see what you see, and have not seen it, and to hear what you hear, and have not heard it.”

What Must We Do to Receive Eternal Life? Love God with All Our Being & Love Others as Our Self

25 And behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tested Him, saying, “Teacher, **what shall I do to inherit eternal life?**” 26 He said to him, “What is written in the law? What is your reading of it?” 27 So he answered and said, “**‘You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind,’ [Deuteronomy 6:5] and ‘[love] your neighbor as yourself.’ [Leviticus 19:18]**” 28 And He said to him, “You have answered rightly; **do this and you will live.**”

Parable of the Good Samaritan who Helped Others

29 But he, wanting to justify himself, said to Jesus, “And **who is my neighbor?**” 30 Then Jesus answered and said: “A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, who stripped him of his clothing, wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead. 31 Now by

chance a certain priest came down that road. And when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. 32 Likewise a Levite, when he arrived at the place, came and looked, and passed by on the other side. 33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was. And when he saw him, he had compassion. 34 So he went to him and bandaged his wounds, pouring on oil and wine; and he set him on his own animal, brought him to an inn, and took care of him. 35 On the next day, when he departed, he took out two denarii, gave them to the innkeeper, and said to him, ‘Take care of him; and whatever more you spend, when I come again, I will repay you.’ 36 So which of these three do you think was neighbor to him who fell among the thieves?” 37 And he said, “He who showed mercy on him.” Then Jesus said to him, “Go and do likewise.”

Martha was Preoccupied with Serving While Her Sister Mary was More Concerned with the Truth

38 Now it happened as they went that He entered a certain village; and a certain woman named Martha welcomed Him into her house. 39 And she had a sister called **Mary, who also sat at Jesus’ feet and heard His word.** 40 **But Martha was distracted with much serving,** and she approached Him and said, “Lord, do You not care that my sister has left me to serve alone? Therefore tell her to help me.” 41 And Jesus answered and said to her, “Martha, Martha, you are worried and troubled about many things. 42 Only one thing is important. Mary has made the right choice, and it will never be taken away from her.” ERV

Luke 11

Outline Prayer: “Our Father in Heaven, Hallowed...

1 Now it came to pass, as He was praying in a certain place, when He ceased, that one of His disciples said to Him, “Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.” 2 So He said to them, “When you pray, [pray like this, saying]: ‘Our Father in heaven, hallowed be Your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven. 3 Give us day by day our daily bread. 4 And forgive us our sins, for we also forgive

everyone who is indebted to us. And do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one.”

Parable of a Friend who Comes at Midnight for Bread; Lesson to be Learned: Be Persistent in Your Prayers!

5 And He said to them, “Which of you shall have a friend, and go to him **at midnight and say to him, ‘Friend, lend me three loaves’**; 6 for a friend of mine has come to me on his journey, and I have nothing to set before him”; 7 and he will answer from within and say, ‘Do not trouble me; the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give to you’? 8 I say to you, though he will not rise and give to him because he is his friend, yet **because of his persistence he will rise and give him as many as he needs.**”

Ask, Seek, & Knock

God Gives the Holy Spirit to Those Who Ask Him!

9 “So I say to you, ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. 10 For **everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened.** 11 If a son asks for bread from any father among you, will he give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, will he give him a serpent instead of a fish? 12 Or if he asks for an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? 13 **If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!**”

Christ is Accused of Casting Out Demons by Beelzebub (i.e. Satan); But a House Divided Cannot Stand

14 And He was casting out a demon, and it was mute. So it was, when the demon had gone out, that the mute spoke; and the multitudes marveled. 15 But some of them said, “**He casts out demons by Beelzebub [Satan], the ruler of the demons.**” 16 Others, testing Him, sought from Him a sign from heaven. 17 But He, knowing their thoughts, said to them: “**Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and a house**

divided against a house falls. 18 If Satan also is divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand? Because you say I cast out demons by Beelzebub. 19 And if I cast out demons by Beelzebub, by whom do your sons cast them out? Therefore they will be your judges. 20 But if **I cast out demons with the finger of God**, surely the Kingdom of God has come upon you.” 21 “When a strong man, fully armed, guards his own palace, his goods are in peace. 22 But when a stronger than he comes upon him and overcomes him, he takes from him all his armor in which he trusted, and divides his spoils.”

Those Not With Jesus Are Against Him

23 “**He who is not with Me is against Me**, and he who does not gather with Me scatters.”

When an Unclean Spirit Leaves a Man, It Returns With Even More Wicked Spirits

24 “When an unclean spirit goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he says, ‘I will return to my house from which I came.’ 25 And when he comes, he finds it swept and put in order. 26 Then **he goes and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there**; and the last state of that man is worse than the first.”

Blessed are Those Who Keep the Word of God!

27 And it happened, as He spoke these things, that a certain woman from the crowd raised her voice and said to Him, “Blessed is the womb that bore You, and the breasts which nursed You!” 28 But He said, “**More than that, blessed are those who hear the Word of God and keep it!**”

The Only Sign that Christ Would Give Proving That He Was the Messiah Was the Sign of Jonah

29 And while the crowds were thickly gathered together, He began to say, “This is an evil generation. It seeks a sign, and **no sign will be given to it**”

except the sign of Jonah the prophet. 30 For as Jonah became a sign to the Ninevites, so also the Son of Man will be to this generation.”

In the Day of Judgment the Queen of the South & the Men of Nineveh Will Condemn this Generation

31 “The queen of the South will rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation and condemn them, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and indeed a greater than Solomon is here. 32 The men of Nineveh will rise up in the judgment with this generation and condemn it, for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and indeed a greater than Jonah is here.”

When Your Eye is Good, Your Body is Full of Light

33 “No one, when he has lit a lamp, puts it in a secret place or under a basket, but on a lampstand, that those who come in may see the light. 34 The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore, when your eye is good, your whole body also is full of light. But when your eye is bad, your body also is full of darkness. 35 Therefore take heed that the light which is in you is not darkness. 36 If then your whole body is full of light, having no part dark, the whole body will be full of light, as when the bright shining of a lamp gives you light.”

It's More Important to be Clean on the Inside

37 And as He spoke, a certain Pharisee asked Him to dine with him. So He went in and sat down to eat. 38 When the Pharisee saw it, he marveled that He had not first washed before dinner. 39 Then the Lord said to him, “Now you Pharisees make the outside of the cup and dish clean, but your inward part is full of greed and wickedness. 40 Foolish ones! Did not He who made the outside make the inside also? 41 But rather give alms of such things as you have; then indeed all things are clean to you.”

Pharisees Were Extremely Careful When it Came To Tithing — but Neglected Justice & the Love of God

42 “But woe to you Pharisees! For you tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass by justice and the love of God. These you ought to have done, without leaving the others undone.”

Pharisees Loved to be Noticed & Treated Special

43 “Woe to you Pharisees! For you love the best seats in the synagogues and greetings in the marketplaces. 44 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like graves which are not seen, and the men who walk over them are not aware of them.” 45 Then one of the lawyers answered and said to Him, “Teacher, by saying these things You reproach us also.” 46 And He said, “Woe to you also, lawyers! For you load men with burdens hard to bear, and you yourselves do not touch the burdens with one of your fingers. 47 Woe to you! For you build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. 48 In fact, you bear witness that you approve the deeds of your fathers; for they indeed killed them, and you build their tombs. 49 Therefore the wisdom of God also said, ‘I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they will kill and persecute,’ 50 that the blood of all the prophets which was shed from the foundation of the world may be required of this generation, 51 from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zechariah who perished between the altar and the temple. Yes, I say to you, it shall be required of this generation.”

They Had Taken Away the Key of Knowledge (thus preventing others from entering God’s Kingdom)

52 “Woe to you lawyers! For you have taken away the key of knowledge. You did not enter in yourselves, and those who were entering in you hindered.” 53 And as He said these things to them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to assail Him vehemently, and to cross-examine Him about many things, 54 lying in wait for Him, and seeking to catch Him in something He might say, that they might accuse Him.

Luke 12

Beware of Hypocrisy — All Secrets Will be Revealed

1 In the meantime, when an innumerable multitude of people had gathered together, so that they trampled one another, He began to say to His disciples first of all, “Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. 2 For there is nothing covered that will not be revealed, nor hidden that will not be known. 3 Therefore whatever you have spoken in the dark will be heard in the light, and what you have spoken in the ear in inner rooms will be proclaimed on the housetops.”

Fear God — Not Man

4 “And I say to you, My friends, do not be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. 5 I shall show you Whom to fear. Be afraid of the One who after killing has the power to cast into Gehenna [lake of fire; Rev. 20:14]; yes, I tell you, be afraid of that One. NABRE 6 Are not five sparrows sold for two copper coins? And not one of them is forgotten before God. 7 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Do not fear therefore; you are of more value than many sparrows.”

Christ Will Deny Us If We Deny Him

8 “Also I say to you, whoever confesses Me before men, him the Son of Man also will confess before the angels of God. 9 But he who denies Me before men will be denied before the angels of God.

Blasphemy against the Holy Spirit = Unpardonable Sin!

10 “And anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but to him who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven.”

Don't Worry About What You Will Say Before the Authorities — Because the Holy Spirit Will Help You

11 “Now when they bring you to the synagogues and magistrates and authorities, do not worry about how or what you should answer, or what you should say. 12 For **the Holy Spirit will teach you in that very hour what you ought to say.**”

Parable of the Rich Fool — Beware of Covetousness!

13 Then one from the crowd said to Him, “Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me.” 14 But He said to him, “**Man, who made Me a judge or an arbitrator over you?**” 15 And He said to them, “Take heed and **beware of covetousness,** for one’s life does not consist in the abundance of the things he possesses.” 16 Then He spoke a parable to them, saying: “The ground of a certain rich man yielded plentifully. 17 And he thought within himself, saying, **‘What shall I do, since I have no room to store my crops?’** 18 So he said, ‘I will do this: I will pull down my barns and build greater, and there I will store all my crops and my goods. 19 And I will say to my soul, “Soul, you have many goods laid up for many years; take your ease; eat, drink, and be merry.”’ 20 But God said to him, **‘Fool! This night your soul will be required of you;** then whose will those things be which you have provided?’ 21 **So is he who lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.**”

Do Not Worry or be Anxious — God Will Provide — Only be Concerned with Entering God’s Kingdom!

22 Then He said to His disciples, “Therefore I say to you, do not worry about your life, what you will eat; nor about the body, what you will put on. 23 Life is more than food, and the body is more than clothing. 24 Consider the ravens, for they neither sow nor reap, which have neither storehouse nor barn; and God feeds them. Of how much more value are you than the birds? 25 And which of you by worrying can add one cubit to his stature? 26 If you then are not able to do the least, why are you anxious for the rest? 27 Consider the lilies, how they grow: they neither toil nor spin; and yet I say to you, even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 28 If then God so clothes the grass, which today is in the field and tomorrow is thrown into the

oven, how much more will He clothe you. O you of little faith? 29 And do not seek what you should eat or what you should drink, nor have an anxious mind. 30 For all these things the nations of the world seek after, and your Father knows that you need these things. 31 But seek the Kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added to you.”

Sell What You Have & Give to the Poor — Lay Up Treasure in Heaven — Where your Treasure Is — Is Where your Heart is

32 “Do not fear, little flock, for it is your Father’s good pleasure to give you the Kingdom. 33 Sell what you have and give alms; provide yourselves money bags which do not grow old, a treasure in the heavens that does not fail, where no thief approaches nor moth destroys. 34 For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.”

Be Ready at All Times for Christ’s Return

35 “Let your waist be girded and your lamps burning; 36 and you yourselves be like men who wait for their master, when he will return from the wedding, that when he comes and knocks they may open to him immediately. 37 Blessed are those servants whom the master, when he comes, will find watching. Assuredly, I say to you that he will gird himself and have them sit down to eat, and will come and serve them. 38 And if he should come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants. 39 But know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into. 40 Therefore you also be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect.”

Those Who Know God’s Will but Don’t Do It, Will Be Beaten With Many Lashes (but those who do evil things but don’t know God’s will, shall be beaten less)

41 Then Peter said to Him, “Lord, do You speak this parable only to us, or to all people?” 42 And the Lord said, “Who then is that faithful and wise

steward, whom his master will make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of food in due season? 43 Blessed is that servant whom his master will find so doing when he comes. 44 Truly, I say to you that he will make him ruler over all that he has. 45 But if that servant says in his heart, 'My master is delaying his coming,' and begins to beat the male and female servants, and to eat and drink and be drunk, 46 the master of that servant will come on a day when he is not looking for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in two and appoint him his portion with the unbelievers. 47 **And that servant who knew his master's will, and did not prepare himself or do according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. 48 But he who did not know, yet committed things deserving of stripes, shall be beaten with few.**"

The More that is Given to Us, The More that is Required of Us

"For everyone to whom much is given, from him much will be required; and to whom much has been committed, of him they will ask the more."

Christ Brings Division (especially among families)

49 "I came to send fire on the earth, and how I wish it were already kindled! 50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how distressed I am till it is accomplished! 51 **Do you suppose that I came to give peace on earth? I tell you, not at all, but rather division.** 52 For from now on five in one house will be divided: three against two, and two against three. 53 **Father will be divided against son and son against father,** mother against daughter and daughter against mother, mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law."

Discern the Times We are Living In

54 Then He also said to the multitudes, "**Whenever you see a cloud rising out of the west, immediately you say, 'A shower is coming'; and so it is. 55 And when you see the south wind blow, you say, 'There will be hot weather'; and there is. 56 Hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky and of the earth, but how is it you do not discern this time?**"

Make Peace with Your Adversary

57 “Yes, and why, even of yourselves, do you not judge what is right?
58 When you go with your adversary to the magistrate, make every effort along the way to settle with him, lest he drag you to the judge, the judge deliver you to the officer, and the officer throw you into prison. 59 I tell you, you shall not depart from there till you have paid the very last mite.”

Luke 13

Repent of Your Sins or Perish!

1 There were present at that season some who told Him about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. 2 And Jesus answered and said to them, “Do you suppose that these Galileans were worse sinners than all other Galileans, because they suffered such things? 3 I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish. 4 Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, do you think that they were worse sinners than all other men who dwelt in Jerusalem? 5 I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish.”

Parable of the Fig Tree: We Must Bear Fruit!

6 He also spoke this parable: “A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and found none. 7 Then he said to the keeper of his vineyard, ‘Look, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none. Cut it down; why does it use up the ground?’ 8 But he answered and said to him, ‘Sir, let it alone this year also, until I dig around it and fertilize it. 9 And if it bears fruit, well. But if not, after that you can cut it down.’”

Jesus Heals a Woman on the Sabbath

10 Now He was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath. 11 And behold, there was **a woman who had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bent over and could in no way raise herself up.** 12 But when

Jesus saw her, He called her to Him and said to her, “Woman, you are loosed from your infirmity.” 13 **And He laid His hands on her, and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.** 14 But the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because **Jesus had healed on the Sabbath**; and he said to the crowd, “There are six days on which men ought to work; therefore come and be healed on them, and not on the Sabbath day.” 15 The Lord then answered him and said, “*Hypocrite! Does not each one of you on the Sabbath loose his ox or donkey from the stall, and lead it away to water it? 16 So ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has bound—think of it—for eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath?*” 17 And when He said these things, all His adversaries were put to shame; and all the multitude rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by Him.

Parable of the Mustard Seed: The Kingdom of God Starts off Small but It Will Grow Very Large

18 Then He said, “What is the **Kingdom of God** like? And to what shall I compare it? 19 **It is like a mustard seed, which a man took and put in his garden; and it grew and became a large tree,** and the birds of the air nested in its branches.”

Parable of the Leaven & the Kingdom of God

20 And again He said, “To what shall I liken the **Kingdom of God**? 21 **It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal till it was all leavened.**”

Few Will be Saved & Many Will Weep & Gnash their Teeth because they Can’t Enter God’s Kingdom

22 And He went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem. 23 Then one said to Him, “**Lord, are there few who are saved?**” And He said to them, 24 “**Strive to enter through the narrow gate, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able.** 25 When once the Master of the house has risen up and shut the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock at the door, saying, ‘Lord, Lord, open for us,’ and

He will answer and say to you, ‘I do not know you, where you are from,’ 26 then you will begin to say, ‘We ate and drank in Your presence, and You taught in our streets.’ 27 But He will say, ‘I tell you I do not know you, where you are from. Depart from Me, all you workers of iniquity.’ 28 **There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the Kingdom of God, and yourselves thrust out.** 29 They will come from the east and the west, from the north and the south, and sit down in the Kingdom of God. 30 And indeed there are last who will be first, and there are first who will be last.”

A Prophet Can Not Die Outside of Jerusalem

31 On that very day some Pharisees came, saying to Him, “Get out and depart from here, for Herod wants to kill You.” 32 And He said to them, “Go, tell that fox, ‘Behold, I cast out demons and perform cures today and tomorrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.’ 33 Nevertheless I must journey today, tomorrow, and the day following; for **it cannot be that a prophet should perish outside of Jerusalem.**”

Jesus Laments over Jerusalem

34 “**O Jerusalem, Jerusalem,** the one who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! **How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her brood under her wings, but you were not willing!** 35 See! Your house is left to you desolate; and assuredly, I say to you, you shall not see Me until the time comes when you say, ‘**Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!**’” [Psalm 118:26]

Luke 14

Christ Heals a Man on the Sabbath & He Says to His Critics: “If your Ox Falls Into a Ditch on the Sabbath, Will You Not Immediately Pull it Out?”

1 Now it happened, as He went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees to eat bread on the Sabbath, that they watched Him closely. 2 And

behold, there was a certain man before Him who had dropsy. 3 And Jesus, answering, spoke to the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, “Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?” 4 But they kept silent. And He took him and healed him, and let him go. 5 Then He answered them, saying, “Which of you, having a donkey or an ox that has fallen into a pit, will not immediately pull him out on the Sabbath day?” 6 And they could not answer Him regarding these things.

He Who Exalts Himself Will be Humbled & He Who humbles Himself Will be Exalted

7 So He told a parable to those who were invited, when He noted how they chose the best places, saying to them: 8 “When you are invited by anyone to a wedding feast, do not sit down in the best place, lest one more honorable than you be invited by him; 9 and he who invited you and him come and say to you, ‘Give place to this man,’ and then you begin with shame to take the lowest place. 10 But when you are invited, go and sit down in the lowest place, so that when he who invited you comes he may say to you, ‘Friend, go up higher.’ Then you will have glory in the presence of those who sit at the table with you. 11 **For whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.**”

Invite to a Dinner those Who Can’t Pay You Back & God Will Repay You at the *Resurrection of the Just*

12 Then He also said to him who invited Him, “When you give a dinner or a supper, do not ask your friends, your brothers, your relatives, nor rich neighbors, lest they also invite you back, and you be repaid. 13 **But when you give a feast, invite the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind. 14 And you will be blessed, because they cannot repay you; for you shall be repaid at the resurrection of the just.**”

Parable of the Great Supper: Many of those Invited To God's Kingdom are Too Busy with Worldly Pursuits & Therefore They Will Be Shut Out!

15 Now when one of those who sat at the table with Him heard these things, he said to Him, “Blessed is he who shall eat bread (or dinner) in the **Kingdom of God!**” 16 Then He said to him, “A certain man gave a great supper and invited many, 17 and sent his servant at supper time to say to those who were invited, ‘Come, for all things are now ready.’ 18 But they all with one accord began to make excuses. The first said to him, ‘**I have bought a piece of ground**, and I must go and see it. I ask you to have me excused.’ 19 And another said, ‘**I have bought five yoke of oxen**, and I am going to test them. I ask you to have me excused.’ 20 Still another said, ‘**I have married a wife**, and therefore I cannot come.’ 21 So that servant came and reported these things to his master. Then the master of the house, being angry, said to his servant, ‘Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in here the poor and the maimed and the lame and the blind.’ 22 And the servant said, ‘Master, it is done as you commanded, and still there is room.’ 23 Then the master said to the servant, ‘Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. 24 For I say to you that **none of those men who were invited shall taste my supper.**’”

We Must Count the Cost & Forsake All that We Have if We Want to be Christ's Disciple

25 Now great multitudes went with Him. And He turned and said to them, 26 “If anyone comes to Me and does not hate his father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters, yes, **and [hate] his own life also, he cannot be My disciple.** 27 And whoever does not bear his cross and come after Me cannot be My disciple. 28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, does not **sit down first and count the cost**, whether he has enough to finish it— 29 lest, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish, all who see it begin to mock him, 30 saying, ‘This man began to build and was not able to finish’? 31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, does not sit down first and consider whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him who comes against him with twenty thousand? 32 Or else, while the other is still a great way off, he sends a delegation and asks conditions of

peace. 33 So likewise, whoever of you does not forsake all that he has cannot be My disciple.”

Salt that has Lost its Flavor Is Worthless

34 “Salt is good; but if the salt has lost its flavor, how shall it be seasoned?
35 It is neither fit for the land nor for the dunghill, but men throw it out. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!”

Luke 15

Parable of the Lost Lamb that is Found: There is Great Joy in Heaven When Someone Repents

1 Then all the tax collectors and the sinners drew near to Him to hear Him.
2 And the Pharisees and scribes complained, saying, “This Man receives sinners and eats with them.” 3 So He spoke this parable to them, saying:
4 “What man of you, having a hundred sheep, if he loses one of them, does not leave the 99 in the wilderness, and go after the one which is lost until he finds it?” 5 And when he has found it, he lays it on his shoulders, rejoicing. 6 And when he comes home, he calls together his friends and neighbors, saying to them, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost!’ 7 I say to you that likewise there will be more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents than over 99 just persons who need no repentance.”

Parable of the Lost Coin that is Found: There is Great Joy in Heaven When Someone Repents

8 “Or what woman, having ten silver coins, if she loses one coin, does not light a lamp, sweep the house, and search carefully until she finds it? 9 And when she has found it, she calls her friends and neighbors together, saying, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which I lost!’ 10 Likewise, I say to you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents.”

Parable of the Lost Son

11 Then He said: “A certain man had two sons. 12 And the younger of them said to his father, ‘Father, give me the portion of goods that falls to me.’ So he divided to them his livelihood. 13 And not many days after, **the younger son gathered all together, journeyed to a far country, and there wasted his possessions with prodigal living.** 14 But when he had spent all, there arose a severe famine in that land, and he began to be in want. 15 Then he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. 16 And he would gladly have filled his stomach with the pods that the swine ate, and no one gave him anything.” 17 “But when he came to himself, he said, ‘How many of my father’s hired servants have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! 18 **I will arise and go to my father, and will say to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you, 19 and I am no longer worthy to be called your son. Make me like one of your hired servants.**’”

Our Father Rejoices When We Repent

20 “And he arose and came to his father. But when he was still a great way off, **his father saw him and had compassion, and ran and fell on his neck and kissed him.** 21 And the son said to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your sight, and am no longer worthy to be called your son.’ 22 But the father said to his servants, ‘Bring out the best robe and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet. 23 And bring the fatted calf here and kill it, and let us eat and be merry; 24 for this **my son was dead and is alive again; he was lost and is found.**’ And they began to be merry.” 25 “Now his older son was in the field. And as he came and drew near to the house, he heard music and dancing. 26 So he called one of the servants and asked what these things meant. 27 And he said to him, ‘Your brother has come, and because he has received him safe and sound, your father has killed the fatted calf.’ 28 But he was angry and would not go in. Therefore his father came out and pleaded with him. 29 So he answered and said to his father, ‘Lo, these many years I have been serving you; I never transgressed your commandment at any time; and yet you never gave me a young goat, that I might make merry with my friends. 30 But as soon as this son of yours came, who has devoured your livelihood with harlots, you killed the fatted calf for him.’ 31 And he said to him, ‘Son, you are always with me,

and all that I have is yours. 32 It was right that we should make merry and be glad, for your brother was dead and is alive again, and was lost and is found.”

Luke 16

Parable of the Shrewd Steward: People in this World are More Cunning than God's People

1 He also said to His disciples: “There was a certain rich man who had a steward, and an accusation was brought to him that this man was wasting his goods. 2 So he called him and said to him, ‘What is this I hear about you? Give an account of your stewardship, for you can no longer be steward.’ 3 Then the steward said within himself, ‘What shall I do? For my master is taking the stewardship away from me. I cannot dig; I am ashamed to beg. 4 I have resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.’ 5 So he called every one of his master’s debtors to him, and said to the first, ‘How much do you owe my master?’ 6 And he said, ‘A hundred measures of oil.’ So he said to him, ‘Take your bill, and sit down quickly and write fifty.’ 7 Then he said to another, ‘And how much do you owe?’ So he said, ‘A hundred measures of wheat.’ And he said to him, ‘Take your bill, and write eighty.’ 8 So the master commended the unjust steward because he had dealt shrewdly. For the sons of this world are more shrewd in their generation than the sons of light.”

Whoever is Faithful in Little, is Faithful in Much Whoever is Not Faithful in Little, is not Faithful in Much

9 “And I say to you, make friends for yourselves by unrighteous mammon, that when you fail, they may receive you into an everlasting home. 10 He who is faithful in what is least is faithful also in much; and he who is unjust in what is least is unjust also in much.”

We Cannot Serve God & Money

11 “Therefore if you have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? 12 And if you have not been

faithful in what is another man's, who will give you what is your own?
13 "No servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will be loyal to the one and despise the other. **You can't serve God & mammon.**"

What is Esteemed Among Men (such as \$\$\$) Is an Abomination to God

14 Now the **Pharisees, who were lovers of money**, also heard all these things, and they derided Him. 15 And He said to them, "You are those who justify yourselves before men, but God knows your hearts. **For what is highly esteemed among men is an abomination in the sight of God.**"

The Kingdom of God is Now Preached & God's People are Striving Very Aggressively to Enter It

16 "The law and the prophets were until John. Since that time the **Kingdom of God has been preached, and everyone is pressing into it.**"

Heaven & Earth Will Disappear Before Even One Letter in God's Law Becomes Void

17 "**It is easier for heaven and earth to pass away than for one dot of the Law to become void.**" ESV

**If a Couple Marries, but One of Them was Divorced,
Then They are Committing Adultery [The only
exception is if the divorced person divorced their mate
because their mate committed adultery; Mat. 19:9-10]**

18 "Whoever divorces his wife and marries another commits **adultery**; and whoever marries her who is divorced from her husband commits **adultery.**"

Parable of Lazarus & the Rich Man

There is a Great Chasm that No One Can Cross Between Those in God's Kingdom & Those Outside

19 "There was a certain rich man who was clothed in purple and fine linen and fared sumptuously every day. 20 But there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, full of sores, who was laid at his gate, 21 desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table. Moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. 22 So it was that **the beggar [Lazarus] died, and was carried by the angels to Abraham's bosom. The rich man also died and was buried 23 and found himself in the place of the dead. In his torment, he looked up, and off in the distance he saw Abraham, with Lazarus in his embrace.** VOICE. 24 Then he cried and said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.' 25 But Abraham said, 'Son, remember that in your lifetime you received your good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things; but now he is comforted and you are tormented. 26 And besides all this, between us and you **there is a great gulf fixed, so that those who want to pass from here to you cannot, nor can those from there pass to us.**'"

We Won't Truly Believe in the New Testament Unless We First Believe in the Old Testament

27 "Then he said, 'I beg you therefore, father, that you would send him to my father's house, 28 for I have five brothers, that he may testify to them, lest they also come to this place of torment.' 29 Abraham said to him, 'They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.' 30 And he said, 'No, father Abraham; but if one goes to them from the dead, they will repent.' 31 Abraham said, **'If they do not listen to Moses and the Prophets, then they will not believe, even if a man were raised from death.'**" WE

Luke 17

Jesus Warns of Offenses

1 Then He said to the disciples, “It is impossible that no offenses should come, but woe to him through whom they do come!” 2 It would be better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck, and he were thrown into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.”

Rebuke Your Brother If He Sins (Against *You*?) & Forgive Him *if* He Repents

3 “Take heed to yourselves. If your brother sins against you (?), rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him.” 4 And if he sins against you seven times in a day, and seven times in a day returns to you, saying, ‘I repent,’ you shall forgive him.”

With Faith We Can Do the Impossible

5 And the apostles said to the Lord, “Increase our faith.” 6 So the Lord said, “If you have faith as a mustard seed, you can say to this mulberry tree, ‘Be pulled up by the roots and be planted in the sea,’ and it would obey you.”

When We Serve We Are Just Doing Our Duty

7 “And which of you, having a servant plowing or tending sheep, will say to him when he has come in from the field, ‘Come at once and sit down to eat’?” 8 But will he not rather say to him, ‘Prepare something for my supper, and gird yourself and serve me till I have eaten and drunk, and afterward you will eat and drink’? 9 Does he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I think not. 10 So likewise you, when you have done all those things which you are commanded, say, ‘We are unprofitable servants. We have done what was our duty to do.’”

10 Lepers are Healed but Only 1 Gives Thanks

11 Now it happened as He went to Jerusalem that He passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. 12 Then as He entered a certain village, there met Him **ten men who were lepers**, who stood afar off. 13 And they lifted up their voices and said, “Jesus, Master, have mercy on us!” 14 So when He saw them, He said to them, “Go, show yourselves to the priests.” And so it was that as they went, they were cleansed. 15 **And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, returned, and with a loud voice glorified God, 16 and fell down on his face at His feet, giving Him thanks. And he was a Samaritan.** 17 So Jesus answered and said, “Were there not ten cleansed? But where are the nine? 18 Were there not any found who returned to give glory to God except this foreigner?” 19 And He said to him, “Arise, go your way. **Your faith has made you well.**”

The Kingdom of God Was In Their Midst Because of the Presence of Jesus

20 Now when He was asked by the Pharisees when the Kingdom of God would come, He answered them and said, “The Kingdom of God does not come with observation; 21 nor will they say, ‘See here!’ or ‘See there!’ For **the Kingdom of God is among you (because of My presence).**” AMP

When Christ Returns He Will Be As Visible as Lightning

22 Then He said to the disciples, “The days will come when you will desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see it. 23 And they will say to you, ‘Look here!’ or ‘Look there!’ Do not go after them or follow them. 24 **For as the lightning that flashes out of one part under heaven shines to the other part under heaven, so also the Son of Man will be in His day.**”

As in the Days of Noah & Lot, Most Will be Caught Off Guard When Jesus Returns to Earth

25 “But first He must suffer many things and be rejected by this generation. 26 **And as it was in the days of Noah, so it will be also in the days of the**

Son of Man: 27 They ate, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all. 28 **Likewise as it was also in the days of Lot: They ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built;** 29 but on the day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all. 30 Even so will it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed.”

Flee Immediately [when the statue of the antichrist is set up & the sacrifices are stopped: Mat. 24 & Mark 13]

31 **“In that day, he who is on the housetop, and his goods are in the house, let him not come down to take them away.** And likewise the one who is in the field, let him not turn back. 32 Remember Lot’s wife. 33 Whoever seeks to save his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life will preserve it.”

2 Women Will be Together & 1 Will be Taken 2 Men will be Together & 1 will be Taken

34 **“I tell you, in that night there will be two men in one bed: the one will be taken and the other will be left. 35 Two women will be grinding together: the one will be taken and the other left. 36 Two men will be in the field: the one will be taken and the other left.”** 37 And they answered and said to Him, “Where, Lord?” So He said to them, **“Wherever the body is, there the eagles will be gathered together.”**

Luke 18

Parable of the *Persistent* Widow

1 Then He spoke a parable to them, that men always ought to pray and not lose heart, 2 saying: **“There was in a certain city a judge who did not fear God nor regard man. 3 Now there was a widow in that city; and she came to him, saying, ‘Get justice for me from my adversary.’ 4 And he would not for a while; but afterward he said within himself, ‘Though I do not fear God nor**

regard man, 5 yet because this widow troubles me I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.”

We Need to be *Persistent* in Our Prayers

6 “Then the Lord said, “Hear what the unjust judge said. 7 And shall God not avenge His own elect who cry out day and night to Him, though He bears long with them? 8 I tell you that He will avenge them speedily.”

When Christ Returns, Will He REALLY Find Faith On the Earth? [“NO, He will not” is the implication]

“Nevertheless, when the Son of Man comes, will He really find faith on the earth?”

The Prayer of the Pharisee & the Tax Collector Everyone who Exalts Himself will be Humbled & Everyone who humbles Himself will be Exalted

9 Also He spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: 10 “Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. 11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, ‘God, I thank You that I am not like other men — extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. 12 I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.’ 13 And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, ‘God, be merciful to me a sinner!’ 14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.”

Jesus Blesses Little Children

15 Then they also brought infants to Him that He might touch [i.e. bless] them; but when the disciples saw it, they rebuked them. 16 But Jesus called them to Him and said, “Let the little children come to Me, and do not forbid them; for of such is the Kingdom of God.”

Unless We Have Faith & Humility Like a Child We Will NOT Enter the Kingdom of God

17 “I assure you and most solemnly say to you, whoever does not receive the Kingdom of God (with faith & humility) like a child will not enter it at all.” AMP

A Rich Ruler Asks, “What Shall I Do to Inherit Eternal Life?” Answer: Keep the Commandments! (NOT “just accept Jesus as your personal Savior”)

18 Now a certain ruler asked Him, saying, “**Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?**” 19 So Jesus said to him, “Why do you call Me good? No one is good but One, that is, God. 20 You know the commandments: ‘Do not commit adultery,’ ‘Do not murder,’ ‘Do not steal,’ ‘Do not bear false witness,’ ‘Honor your father and your mother.’” [Exodus 20:12-16; Deuteronomy 5:16-20] 21 And he said, “All these things I have kept from my youth.”

Sell All You Have & Give to the Poor — Then You will have Treasure in Heaven

22 So when Jesus heard these things, He said to him, “You still lack one thing. Sell all that you have and distribute to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me.” 23 But when he heard this, he became very sorrowful, for he was very rich.

It’s Very Hard for the Rich to Enter the Kingdom

24 And when Jesus saw that he became very sorrowful, He said, “How hard it is for those who have riches to enter the Kingdom of God!” 25 For it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the Kingdom of God.” 26 And those who heard it said, “Who then can be saved?” 27 But He said, “The things which are impossible with men are possible with God.”

Everyone Who Gives Up Everything to Follow Christ Will Be Blessed Greatly in this Life, & In the Age to Come they will Receive Eternal Life!

28 Then Peter said, “See, we have left all and followed You.” 29 So He said to them, “Assuredly, I say to you, there is no one who has left house or parents or brothers or wife or children, for the sake of the Kingdom of God, 30 who shall not **receive many times more in this present time, and in the age to come eternal life.**”

Jesus Says He Will be Killed & then Resurrected The 3rd Day After His Death [NOT the 2nd day!]

31 Then He took the twelve aside and said to them, “Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of Man will be accomplished. 32 For He will be delivered to the Gentiles and will be mocked and insulted and spit upon. 33 They will scourge Him and kill Him. And the third day [not the 2nd day!] He will rise again.” 34 But they understood none of these things; this saying was hidden from them [just as the “3rd day” and *not* the 2nd day is hidden from almost everyone *today!*], & they did not know the things which were spoken.

A Blind Man is Healed & Christ Tells Him: “Your FAITH Has Made You Well”

35 Then it happened, as He was coming near Jericho, that a certain **blind man** sat by the road begging. 36 And hearing a multitude passing by, he asked what it meant. 37 So they told him that Jesus of Nazareth was passing by. 38 And he cried out, saying, “Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me!” 39 Then those who went before warned him that he should be quiet; but he cried out all the more, “Son of David, have mercy on me!” 40 So Jesus stood still and commanded him to be brought to Him. And when he had come near, He asked him, 41 saying, “What do you want Me to do for you?” He said, “Lord, that I may receive my sight.” 42 **Then Jesus said to him, “Receive your sight; your FAITH has made you well.”** 43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed Him, glorifying God. And all the people, when they saw it, gave praise to God.

Luke 19

Jesus Goes to Zacchaeus' House

1 Then Jesus entered and passed through Jericho. 2 Now behold, there was a man named Zacchaeus who was a chief tax collector, and he was rich. 3 **And he sought to see who Jesus was, but could not because of the crowd, for he was of short stature.** 4 **So he ran ahead and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see Him,** for He was going to pass that way. 5 And when Jesus came to the place, He looked up and saw him, and said to him, **“Zacchaeus, make haste and come down, for today I must stay at your house.”** 6 So he made haste and came down, and received Him joyfully. 7 But when they saw it, they all complained, saying, “He has gone to be a guest with a man who is a sinner.”

Zacchaeus had Given 1/2 of His Wealth to the Poor

8 Then Zacchaeus stood and said to the Lord, “Look, Lord, **I give half of my goods to the poor**; and if I have taken anything from anyone by false accusation, I restore fourfold.” 9 And Jesus said to him, **“Today salvation has come to this house, because he also is a son of Abraham; 10 for the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which was lost.”**

Parable of the Minas (10 people – each receive 10 coins)

11 Now as they heard these things, He spoke another parable, because He was near Jerusalem and **because they thought the Kingdom of God would appear immediately.** 12 **Therefore He said: “A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom and to return. 13 So he called ten of his servants, delivered to them ten minas, [10 coins of money] and said to them, ‘Do business till I come.’** 14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a delegation after him, saying, ‘We will not have this man to reign over us.’”

The Servant Who Increased His Coins 100% Will Rule Over 10 Cities in the Kingdom

15 “And so it was that when he returned, **having received the kingdom**, he then commanded these servants, to whom he had given the money, to be called to him, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading. 16 Then came the first, saying, ‘**Master, your mina has earned ten minas.**’ 17 And he said to him, ‘**Well done, good servant; because you were faithful in a very little, have authority over ten cities.**’”

The One Who Increased His Mina 50% Will Rule Over 5 Cities in the Kingdom

18 “And the second came, saying, ‘Master, your mina has **earned five minas.**’ 19 Likewise he said to him, ‘You also be **over five cities.**’”

The Servant Who Did Not Increase His Coins Is Not Rewarded & His Mina is Taken from Him

20 “Then another came, saying, ‘**Master, here is your mina, which I have kept put away in a handkerchief.**’ 21 For I feared you, because you are an austere man. You collect what you did not deposit, and reap what you did not sow.’ 22 And he said to him, ‘Out of your own mouth I will judge you, you wicked servant. You knew that I was an austere man, collecting what I did not deposit and reaping what I did not sow. 23 Why then did you not put my money in the bank, that at my coming I might have collected it with interest?’ 24 “And he said to those who stood by, ‘**Take the mina from him, and give it to him who has ten minas.**’ 25 (But they said to him, ‘Master, he has ten minas.’) 26 ‘**For I say to you, that to everyone who has will be given; and from him who does not have, even what he has will be taken away from him.**’ 27 But bring here those enemies of mine, who did not want me to reign over them, and slay them before me.”

***SUNDAY, 10th day of the 1st Month of God’s Calendar
32 A.D. (early spring)**

Jesus Enters Jerusalem on a Donkey as a Great Multitude of People Praise Him — This is the Day That God Instructed the Israelites in the O.T. To Choose a Lamb for the Passover Sacrifice

28 When He had said this, He went on ahead, going up to Jerusalem. 29 And it came to pass, when He drew near to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mountain called Olivet, that He sent two of His disciples, 30 saying, “Go into the village opposite you, where as you enter you will find a colt tied, on which no one has ever sat. Loose it and bring it here. 31 And if anyone asks you, ‘Why are you loosing it?’ thus you shall say to him, ‘Because the Lord has need of it.’” 32 So those who were sent went their way and found it just as He had said to them. 33 But as they were loosing the colt, the owners of it said to them, “Why are you loosing the colt?” 34 And they said, “The Lord has need of him.” 35 Then they brought him to Jesus. **And they threw their own clothes on the colt, and they set Jesus on him.** 36 And as He went, many spread their clothes on the road. 37 Then, as He was now drawing near the descent of the Mount of Olives, **the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice** for all the mighty works they had seen, 38 saying: **“Blessed is the King who comes in the name of the Lord!” Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!” [Psalm 118:26]** 39 And some of the Pharisees called to Him from the crowd, “Teacher, rebuke Your disciples.” 40 But He answered and said to them, “I tell you that if these should keep silent, the stones would immediately cry out.”

Jesus Weeps over Jerusalem

41 Now as He drew near, **He saw the city and wept over it**, 42 saying, “If you had known, even you, especially in this your day, the things that make for your peace! But now they are hidden from your eyes. 43 **For days will come upon you when your enemies will build an embankment around you, surround you and close you in on every side,** 44 and level you, and your children within you, to the ground; and they will not leave in you one stone upon another, because you did not know the time of your visitation.”

Christ Throws Out of the Temple those Who Were Conducting Business in the Temple

45 Then He went into the temple and began to **drive out those who bought and sold in it**, 46 saying to them, “It is written, ‘My house is a house of prayer,’ [Isaiah 56:7] but you have made it a ‘den of thieves.’” [Jeremiah 7:11] 47 And He was teaching daily in the temple. But the chief priests, the scribes, and the leaders of the people sought to destroy Him, 48 and were unable to do anything; for all the people were very attentive to hear Him.

Luke 20

Christ’s Authority Challenged

1 Now it happened on one of those days, as He taught the people in the temple and preached the gospel, that the chief priests and the scribes, together with the elders, confronted Him 2 and spoke to Him, saying, **“Tell us, by what authority are You doing these things? Or who is he who gave You this authority?”** 3 But He answered and said to them, “I also will ask you one thing, and answer Me: 4 **The baptism of John—was it from heaven or from men?**” 5 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, “If we say, ‘From heaven,’ He will say, ‘Why then did you not believe him?’ 6 But if we say, ‘From men,’ all the people will stone us, for they are persuaded that John was a prophet.” 7 So they answered that they did not know where it was from. 8 **And Jesus said to them, “Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things.”**

Parable About a Vineyard & Wicked Workers

9 Then He began to tell the people this parable: “**A certain man planted a vineyard, leased it to vinedressers, and went into a far country for a long time.** 10 Now at vintage-time he sent a servant to the vinedressers, that they might give him some of the fruit of the vineyard. But the vinedressers beat him and sent him away empty-handed. 11 Again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, treated him shamefully, and sent him away empty-handed. 12 And again he sent a third; and they wounded him also and cast

him out. 13 “Then the owner of the vineyard said, ‘What shall I do? I will send my beloved son. Probably they will respect him when they see him.’ 14 **But when the vinedressers saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, ‘This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.’** 15 So they cast him out of the vineyard and killed him. Therefore what will the owner of the vineyard do to them? 16 He will come and destroy those vinedressers and give the vineyard to others.” And when they heard it they said, “Certainly not!” 17 Then He looked at them and said, “What then is this that *is written*: ‘**The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief cornerstone**’? [Psalm 118:22] 18 Whoever falls on that stone will be broken; but on whomever it falls, it will grind him to powder.” 19 And the chief priests and the scribes that very hour sought to lay hands on Him, but they feared the people — for they knew He had spoken this parable against them.

Should We Pay Taxes? YES!

20 So they watched Him, and sent spies who pretended to be righteous, that they might seize on His words, in order to deliver Him to the power and the authority of the governor. 21 Then they asked Him, saying, “Teacher, we know that You say and teach rightly, and You do not show personal favoritism, but teach the way of God in truth: 22 **Is it lawful for us to pay taxes to Caesar or not?**” 23 But He perceived their craftiness, and said to them, “Why do you test Me? 24 **Show Me a denarius. Whose image and inscription does it have?**” They answered and said, “Caesar’s.” 25 And He said to them, “**Render therefore to Caesar the things that are Caesar’s, and to God the things that are God’s.**” 26 But they could not catch Him in His words in the presence of the people. And they marveled at His answer and kept silent.

When the Dead Come Back to Life in the Next World, They Will Not Marry — Nor Can They Die

27 Then some of the Sadducees, who deny that there is a resurrection, came to Him and asked Him, 28 saying: “Teacher, Moses wrote to us that if a man’s brother dies, having a wife, and he dies without children, his brother should take his wife and raise up offspring for his brother. 29 Now there were

seven brothers. And the first took a wife, and died without children. 30 And the second took her as wife, and he died childless. 31 Then the third took her, and in like manner the seven also; and they left no children, and died. 32 Last of all the woman died also. 33 Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife does she become? For all seven had her as wife.” 34 Jesus answered and said to them, “The sons of this age marry and are given in marriage. **35 But those who are counted worthy to attain that age, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage; 36 nor can they die anymore, for they are equal to the angels and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.** 37 But even Moses showed in the burning bush passage that the dead are raised, when he called the Lord ‘the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.’ [Exodus 3:6 & 15] 38 For He is not the God of the dead but of the living, for all live to Him.” 39 Then some of the scribes answered and said, “Teacher, You have spoken well.” 40 But after that they dared not question Him anymore.

How Can David Call His Descendant Lord?

41 And He said to them, “How can they say that the Christ is the Son of David? 42 Now David himself said in the Book of Psalms: ‘The Lord said to my Lord, **“Sit at My right hand, 43 Till I make Your enemies Your footstool.”**[Psalm 110:1] 44 **Therefore David calls Him ‘Lord’; how is He then his Son?’**”

Beware of the Scribes (they liked feeling superior)

45 Then, in the hearing of all the people, He said to His disciples, 46 “**Beware of the scribes,** who desire to go around in long robes, love greetings in the marketplaces, the **best seats in the synagogues,** and the **best places at feasts,** 47 who devour widows’ houses, and for a pretense make long prayers. These will receive greater condemnation.”

Luke 21

A Poor Widow's Offering is Greater than the Rich

1 And He looked up and saw the rich putting their gifts into the treasury,
2 and **He saw also a certain poor widow putting in two mites.** 3 So He said, "Truly I say to you that this poor widow has put in more than all; 4 for **all these out of their abundance have put in offerings for God, but she out of her poverty put in all** the livelihood that she had."

Jesus Predicts the Destruction of the Temple

5 Then, as some spoke of the temple, how it was adorned with beautiful stones and donations [gifts dedicated to God], He said, 6 "These things which you see—the days will come in which **not one stone shall be left upon another** that shall not be thrown down."

The Signs of the End-Time & Christ's Return

7 So they asked Him, saying, "Teacher, but when will these things be? And **what sign will there be when these things are about to take place?**"

(A) Deceptions (especially among false Christians)

8 And He said: "**Take heed that you not be deceived. For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am He,'** and, 'The time has drawn near.' Therefore do not go after them."

(B) Wars & Rumors of Wars

9 "But *when you hear of wars and commotions*, do not be terrified; for these things must come to pass first, but the end will not come immediately."
10 Then He said to them, "**Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom.**"

(C) Earthquakes, Famines, & Disease Epidemics

11 "And there will be **great earthquakes** in various places, and **famines & pestilences**; and there will be *fearful sights and great signs from heaven.*"

(D) True Christians Will be Persecuted & Brought Before Officials (but don't think about what you will say beforehand because God will speak through you)

12 "But before all these things, they will lay their hands on you and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues and prisons. You will be brought before kings and rulers for My name's sake. 13 But it will turn out for you as an occasion for testimony. 14 Therefore settle it in your hearts **not to meditate beforehand on what you will answer; 15 for I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries will not be able to contradict or resist.**"

(E) True Christians Will be Hated by All (family & friends will even kill some!) — But If You Patiently Endure (holding fast to the end) You Shall be Saved

16 "You will be betrayed even by PARENTS AND BROTHERS, RELATIVES AND FRIENDS; AND THEY WILL PUT SOME OF YOU TO DEATH. 17 And **you will be hated by all** for My name's sake. 18 But not a hair of your head shall be lost. 19 **By your patience possess your souls.**" 18 "**You will save yourselves by continuing strong in your faith through all these things.**" ERV

(F) Flee from Judea When You See Jerusalem Surrounded by Armies, for there Will be Great Distress & Anguish (& Jerusalem will be destroyed & its inhabitants led away into slavery!)

20 "But when you see **Jerusalem surrounded by armies**, then know that its desolation is near. 21 Then let **those who are in Judea flee** to the mountains, let those who are in the midst of her depart, and let not those who are in the country enter her. 22 For these are the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. 23 But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! **For there will be great distress in the land and wrath upon this people. 24 And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. And**

Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.”

(G) There Will be Signs in the Sun, Moon, & Stars

25 “And there will be **signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars**; and on the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring; 26 *men’s hearts failing them from fear* and the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth, for the powers of the heavens will be shaken.”

Jesus Will Return with Power & Great Glory

27 “*Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with **power and great glory**.*”

When These Things Happen Lift Up Your Heads & Don’t Fear Because Your Redemption Draws Near

28 “*Now when these things begin to happen, look up and **lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near.***”

When You See These Things Happening, Know that the Kingdom of God is Near

29 Then He spoke to them a parable: “Look at the fig tree, and all the trees. 30 When they are already budding, you see and know for yourselves that summer is now near. 31 So you also, **when you see these things happening, know that the Kingdom of God is near.** 32 Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all things take place. 33 *Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away.*”

Watch & Pray Always that You be Counted Worthy To Escape All these Things & to Stand before Christ!

34 “But take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that Day come on you

unexpectedly. 35 For it will come as a snare on all those who dwell on the face of the whole earth. 36 Watch therefore, and pray always that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man.” 37 And in the daytime He was teaching in the temple, but at night He went out and stayed on the mountain called Olivet. 38 Then early in the morning all the people came to Him in the temple to hear Him.

Luke 22

The Religious Leaders Plot to Kill Jesus

1 The time for the supper of bread without yeast [called Passover] was near. It was the special religious gathering to remember how the Jews [i.e. Israelites] left Egypt. NLV 2 **And the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might kill Him**, for they feared the people. 3 Then Satan entered Judas, surnamed Iscariot, who was numbered among the twelve. 4 **So he [Judas] went his way and conferred with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray Him to them.** 5 And they were glad, and agreed to give him money. 6 So he promised and sought opportunity to betray Him to them in the absence of the multitude.

***Wednesday Evening [remember: days begin at sunset]
After Sunset = Start of the 14th Day of the 1st Month**

The Apostles Prepare the Passover

7 Now the day of the Passover celebration arrived, when **the Passover lamb was killed and eaten with the unleavened bread.** TLB 8 And He sent Peter and John, saying, “Go and prepare the Passover for us, that we may eat.” 9 So they said to Him, “Where do You want us to prepare?” 10 And He said to them, “Behold, when you have entered the city, a man will meet you carrying a pitcher of water; follow him into the house which he enters. 11 Then you shall say to the master of the house, ‘The Teacher says to you, ‘Where is the guest room where I may eat the Passover with My disciples?’” 12 Then he will show you a large, furnished upper room; there make ready.”

13 So they went and found it just as He had said to them, and **they prepared the Passover.**

***Very Late Wednesday Evening (11:00 PM?)**

Christ Celebrates the Passover Supper with the Apostles

14 When the hour had come, He sat down, and the twelve apostles with Him.
15 Then He said to them, “**With fervent desire I have desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer;** 16 for I say to you, I will no longer eat of it until it is fulfilled in the Kingdom of God.” 17 Then He took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, “Take this and divide it among yourselves; 18 for I say to you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine until the Kingdom of God comes.”

During the Passover Meal, Jesus Separates the Bread & Wine from the Rest of the Meal & Gives Great Importance to Them! He States that: The Bread Represents His Body; the Wine Represents His Blood (Many refer to this as the “Lord’s Supper”)

19 And **He took bread, gave thanks and broke it, and gave it to them, saying, “This is My body which is given for you; do this in remembrance of Me.”** 20 Likewise **He also took the cup after supper, saying, “This cup is the new covenant in My blood, which is shed for you.”** 21 But behold, the hand of My betrayer is with Me on the table. 22 And truly the Son of Man goes as it has been determined, but woe to that man by whom He is betrayed!” 23 Then they began to question among themselves, which of them it was who would do this thing.

Who is Greatest? He Who Serves Others! The Apostles Will Rule Over the 12 Tribes of Israel

24 Now there was also a dispute among them, as to which of them should be considered the greatest. 25 And He said to them, “The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and those who exercise authority over them are

called 'benefactors.' 26 But not so among you; on the contrary, he who is greatest among you, let him be as the younger, and he who governs as he who serves. 27 For who is greater, he who sits at the table, or he who serves? Is it not he who sits at the table? Yet I am among you as the One who serves. 28 But you are those who have continued with Me in My trials. 29 And I bestow upon you a Kingdom, just as My Father bestowed one upon Me, 30 that you may eat and drink at My table in My Kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

Jesus Says that Peter will Deny Him 3 Times

31 And the Lord said, "Simon, Simon! Indeed, Satan has asked for you, that he may sift you as wheat. 32 But I have prayed for you, that your faith should not fail; and when you have returned to Me, strengthen your brethren." 33 But he said to Him, "Lord, I am ready to go with You, both to prison and to death." 34 Then He said, "I tell you, Peter, the rooster shall not crow this day before you will deny three times that you know Me."

After the Passover Supper They Leave with 2 Swords

35 And He said to them, "When I sent you without money bag, knapsack, and sandals, did you lack anything?" So they said, "Nothing." 36 Then He said to them, "But now, he who has a money bag, let him take it, and likewise a knapsack; and he who has no sword, let him sell his garment and buy one. 37 For I say to you that *this which is written must still be accomplished in Me: 'And He was numbered with the transgressors.'* [Isaiah 53:12] For the things concerning Me have an end." 38 **So they said, "Lord, look, here are two swords."** And He said to them, "It is enough."

Very Early Thursday Morning (1:00 AM?)

Christ Prays Very Vehemently at the Mt. of Olives

39 Coming out, He went to the Mount of Olives, as He was accustomed, and His disciples also followed Him. 40 When He came to the place, He said to them, "Pray that you may not enter into temptation." 41 And He was withdrawn from them about a stone's throw, and He knelt down and prayed, 42 saying, "Father, if it is Your will, take this cup away from Me;

nevertheless not My will, but Yours, be done.” 43 Then an angel appeared to Him from heaven, strengthening Him. 44 **And being in agony, He prayed more earnestly. Then His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down to the ground.** 45 When He rose up from prayer, and had come to His disciples, He found them sleeping from sorrow. 46 Then He said to them, **“Why do you sleep? Rise and pray, lest you enter into temptation.”**

Jesus is Arrested as Judas Betrays Him

47 And while He was still speaking, behold, a multitude; and he who was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them and drew near to Jesus to kiss Him. 48 But Jesus said to him, **“Judas, are you betraying the Son of Man with a kiss?”** 49 When those around Him saw what was going to happen, they said to Him, “Lord, shall we strike with the sword?” 50 And one of them struck the servant of the high priest and cut off his right ear. 51 But Jesus answered and said, **“Permit even this.”** And He touched his ear and healed him. 52 Then Jesus said to the chief priests, captains of the temple, and the elders who had come to Him, **“Have you come out, as against a robber, with swords and clubs?”** 53 **When I was with you daily in the temple, you did not try to seize Me. But this is your hour, and the power of darkness.”**

Peter Denies Christ & Weeps Bitterly

54 Having arrested Him, they led Him and brought Him into the high priest’s house. But Peter followed at a distance. 55 Now when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the courtyard and sat down together, Peter sat among them. 56 And a certain servant girl, seeing him as he sat by the fire, looked intently at him and said, “This man was also with Him.” 57 But he denied Him, (or “it”) saying, **“Woman, I do not know Him.”** 58 And after a little while another saw him and said, “You also are of them.” But Peter said, **“Man, I am not!”** 59 Then after about an hour had passed, another confidently affirmed, saying, “Surely this fellow also was with Him, for he is a Galilean.” 60 But Peter said, **“Man, I do not know what you are saying!”** **Immediately, while he was still speaking, the rooster crowed. 61 And the Lord turned and looked at Peter. Then Peter remembered the word of**

the Lord, how He had said to him, “Before the rooster crows, you will deny Me three times.” 62 So Peter went out and wept bitterly.

Jesus Mocked & Beaten

63 Now the men who held Jesus **mocked Him and beat Him**. 64 And having blindfolded Him, they struck Him on the face and asked Him, saying, “Prophecy! Who is the one who struck You?” 65 And many other things they blasphemously spoke against Him.

Christ is Questioned by the Jewish Council

66 As soon as it was day, the elders of the people, both chief priests and scribes, came together and **led Him into their council, saying, 67 “If You are the Christ, tell us.”** But He said to them, “If I tell you, you will by no means believe. 68 And if I also ask you, you will by no means answer Me or let Me go. 69 Hereafter the Son of Man will sit on the right hand of the power of God.” 70 Then they all said, “Are You then the Son of God?” So He said to them, “You rightly say that I am.” 71 **And they said, “What further testimony do we need? For we have heard it ourselves from His own mouth.”**

Luke 23

*Early Thursday Morning (around 7:00 AM?)

Jesus is Handed Over to Pontius Pilate

1 Then the whole multitude of them arose and **led Him to Pilate**. 2 And they began to accuse Him, saying, “We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to pay taxes to Caesar, saying that He Himself is Christ, a King.” 3 Then Pilate asked Him, saying, “Are You the King of the Jews?” He answered him and said, “It is as you say.” 4 So Pilate said to the chief priests and the crowd, “I find no fault in this Man.” 5 But they were the more fierce, saying, “He stirs up the people, teaching throughout all Judea, beginning from Galilee to this place.”

Pilate Sends Christ to Herod

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked if the Man were a Galilean. 7 And as soon as he knew that He belonged to Herod's jurisdiction, he **sent Him to Herod**, who was also in Jerusalem at that time. 8 Now when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceedingly glad; for he had desired for a long time to see Him, because he had heard many things about Him, and he hoped to see some miracle done by Him. 9 Then he questioned Him with many words, but He answered him nothing. 10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused Him.

After Mocking Jesus, Herod Sends Him Back to Pilate

11 Then Herod, with his men of war, treated Him with contempt and **mocked Him**, arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe, and **sent Him back to Pilate**. 12 That very day Pilate and Herod became friends with each other, for previously they had been at enmity with each other.

Pilate Says Christ is Innocent & Wants to Release Him but the Mob Yells Out "Crucify Him!"

13 Then Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests, the rulers, and the people, 14 said to them, "You have brought this Man to me, as one who misleads the people. And indeed, having examined Him in your presence, **I have found no fault in this Man** concerning those things of which you accuse Him; 15 no, neither did Herod, for I sent you back to him; and indeed nothing deserving of death has been done by Him. 16 I will therefore chastise Him and **release Him**" 17 (for it was necessary for him to release one to them at the feast). 18 And they all cried out at once, saying, "Away with this Man, and release to us Barabbas" — 19 who had been thrown into prison for a certain rebellion made in the city, and for murder. 20 Pilate, therefore, **wishing to release Jesus**, again called out to them. 21 But they shouted, saying, "**Crucify Him, crucify Him!**" 22 Then he said to them the third time, "Why, what evil has He done? I have found no reason for death in Him. **I will therefore chastise Him and let Him go.**" 23 **But they were insistent, demanding with loud voices that He be crucified.**

Pilate Gives In & Sentences Jesus to Death

And the voices of these men and of the chief priests prevailed. 24 So **Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they requested**. 25 And he released to them the one they requested, who for rebellion and murder had been thrown into prison; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

As Christ is Led Away Simon is Forced to Carry His Cross

26 Now as they led Him away, they laid hold of a certain man, **Simon a Cyrenian, who was coming from the country, and on him they laid the cross that he might bear it after Jesus**. 27 And a great multitude of the people followed Him, and women who also mourned and lamented Him. 28 But Jesus, turning to them, said, "Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep for Me, but weep for yourselves and for your children. 29 For indeed the days are coming in which they will say, 'Blessed are the barren, wombs that never bore, and breasts which never nursed!' 30 Then they will begin 'to say to the mountains, "Fall on us!" and to the hills, "Cover us!" ' 31 For if they do these things in the green wood, what will be done in the dry?"

Jesus is Ridiculed & Crucified At Calvary with 2 Criminals

32 There were also **two others, criminals**, led with Him to be put to death. 33 And when they had come to the place called **Calvary, there they crucified Him**, and the criminals, one on the right hand and the other on the left. 34 Then Jesus said, "Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they do." And they divided His garments and cast lots. 35 And the people stood looking on. But even the rulers with them sneered, saying, "He saved others; let Him save Himself if He is the Christ, the chosen of God." 36 The soldiers also **mocked Him**, coming and offering Him sour wine, 37 and saying, "If You are the King of the Jews, save Yourself."

An Inscription is Written Over Christ in Greek, Latin, & Hebrew: “This is the King of the Jews”

38 And an inscription also was written over Him **in letters of Greek, Latin, and Hebrew: THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.**

One of the Criminals Puts Down Christ But the Other Criminal Defends Him

39 Then one of the criminals who were hanged **blasphemed Him**, saying, “If You are the Christ, save Yourself and us.” 40 **But the other, answering, rebuked him, saying, “Do you not even fear God, seeing you are under the same condemnation? 41 And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds; but this Man has done nothing wrong.”**

Jesus Tells the Repentant Criminal that He will be with Him in the Kingdom of God/Paradise

42 Then he said to Jesus, “Lord, remember me when You come into **Your Kingdom.**” 43 And Jesus said to him, “Assuredly, I say to you, today **you will be with Me in Paradise.**” [Or: “**Assuredly, I say to you today, you will be with Me in Paradise.**”]

Early Thursday Afternoon on the 14th Day

Darkness Over All the Earth from Noon until 3 PM

44 Now it was about the **sixth hour [12 noon]**, and there was darkness **over all the earth until the ninth hour [3pm].**

The Veil in the Temple is Torn in Half

45 Then the sun was darkened, and **the veil of the temple was torn in two.**

Christ Dies

46 And when Jesus had cried out with a loud voice, He said, “Father, ‘into Your hands I commit My spirit.’” Having said this, **He breathed His last.**

A Centurion Glorifies God by Stating “Certainly This Was a Righteous Man!”

47 So when the centurion saw what had happened, he glorified God, saying, **“Certainly this was a righteous Man!”** 48 And the whole crowd who came together to that sight, seeing what had been done, **beat their breasts** and returned. 48 And when all the crowd that came to see the crucifixion saw what had happened, they went home in deep sorrow. NLT 49 But all His acquaintances, and the women who followed Him from Galilee, stood at a distance, watching these things.

Late Thursday Afternoon on the 14th Day

Jesus Buried in Joseph of Arimathea’s Tomb

50 Now behold, there was a man named **Joseph**, a council member, a good and just man. 51 He had not consented to their decision and deed. **He was from Arimathea**, a city of the Jews, who himself was also waiting for the Kingdom of God. 52 This man went to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus. 53 Then he took it down, wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a **tomb** that was hewn out of the rock, where no one had ever lain before. 54 That day was the Preparation, and the [annual] Sabbath [that takes place every year on the 15th day of the 1st month] drew near.

The Women Return Home & Prepare Spices — They then Rest on the *Annual* Sabbath Day (which is the 15th day of the 1st month – & it occurred from Thursday sunset until Friday sunset that year)

55 And the **women** who had come with Him from Galilee followed after, and they observed the tomb and how His body was laid. 56 Then they returned and **prepared spices and fragrant oils. And they rested on the [annual] Sabbath** according to the commandment.

Luke 24

Early on Sunday Morning the Women Go to The Tomb with the Spices they had Prepared

1 Now on the **first day of the week, very early in the morning**, they, and certain other women with them, came to the tomb bringing the spices which they had prepared. 1 **Very early on Sunday morning** the women went to the tomb, carrying the spices they had prepared. CEV 1 But **at daybreak on the first day of the week** they took the spices they had prepared and went to the tomb. NABRE 2 But they found the stone rolled away from the tomb.

The Women Go Inside the Tomb but Jesus Is Not There — 2 Angels Tell Them that Christ is Risen!

3 Then **they went in and did not find the body of the Lord Jesus**. 4 And it happened, as they were greatly perplexed about this, that behold, **two men [angels] stood by them in shining garments**. 5 Then, as they were afraid and bowed their faces to the earth, they said to them, “Why do you seek the living among the dead? 6 **He is not here, but is risen!**”

Jesus Had Told Them that He Would Rise 3 Days [NOT 2 days] After His Crucifixion

“Remember how He spoke to you when He was still in Galilee, 7 saying, ‘The Son of Man will be handed over to sinners who will **nail Him to a cross**. **But three days later [not 2 days later] He will rise to life.**’” CEV 7 ‘The Son of Man must be handed over to sinners, **be crucified, and three [not 2] days later rise to life.**’” GNT 8 And they remembered His words.

The Women Go To the Apostles & Tell Them What They Witnessed At the Tomb

9 Then they returned from the tomb and told all these things to the **eleven and to all the rest**. 10 It was Mary Magdalene, Joanna, Mary the mother of James, and the other women with them, who told these things to

the apostles. 11 And their words seemed to them like idle tales (or nonsense), and they did not believe them.

Peter Runs To the Tomb & Sees that It Is Empty

12 But **Peter arose and ran to the tomb**; and stooping down, he saw the linen **cloths lying by themselves; and he departed, marveling** to himself at what had happened.

Two Disciples — Cleopas & Luke (?) — Travel to Emmaus (about 7 miles away) that SUNDAY

13 Now behold, two of them were traveling THAT SAME DAY to a village called Emmaus, which was seven miles from Jerusalem. 13 **That same day, SUNDAY, two of Jesus' followers were walking to the village of Emmaus, seven miles out of Jerusalem.** TLB 14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

A “Stranger” (Jesus!) Starts Walking With Them!

15 So it was, while they conversed and reasoned, that **Jesus Himself drew near and went with them.** 16 But their eyes were restrained, so that they did not know [recognize] Him.

They Start Talking About the Crucifixion of Christ & State that Jesus Was Crucified 3 DAYS AGO (NOT 2! NOT 4! But 3 DAYS AGO!) — WHICH OF COURSE IS THURSDAY!!

JESUS WAS CRUCIFIED ON A THURSDAY!!!

17 And He said to them, “What kind of conversation is this that you have with one another as you walk and are sad?” 18 Then the one whose name was *Cleopas* answered and said to Him, “Are You the only stranger in Jerusalem, and have You not known the things which happened there in these days?” 19 And He said to them, “What things?” So they said to Him, “The things

concerning Jesus of Nazareth, who was a Prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people, 20-21 **BUT THREE DAYS AGO [Thursday! Not Friday! Not Wednesday! But Thursday!!!] THE HIGH PRIEST AND THE RULERS OF THE PEOPLE SENTENCED HIM TO DEATH AND HAD HIM CRUCIFIED.** We all hoped that He was the One who would redeem and rescue Israel. TPT

21 ...It has been **three days since He was KILLED.** ERV

21 ...All THESE things [the condemning & crucifying of Christ] happened **three days ago [Thursday!].** CEB

21 ...which happened **three days ago [Thursday!].** TLB

21 ...THIS [the condemning & crucifying of Christ] all happened **three days ago [Thursday!].** NLT

21 ...**the third day after the EXECUTION.** VOICE

22 Yes, and certain women of our company, who arrived at the tomb early, astonished us. 23 When they did not find His body, they came saying that they had also seen a vision of angels who said He was alive. 24 And certain of those who were with us went to the tomb and found it just as the women had said; but Him they did not see.”

Christ then Explains All the Scriptures Pertaining To Himself to the 2 Men for Them to Understand

25 Then He said to them, “O foolish ones, and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken! 26 Ought not the Christ to have suffered these things and to enter into His glory?” 27 And **beginning at Moses and all the Prophets, He expounded to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself.**

The 2 Disciples' Eyes Are Opened & They Finally Recognize that It Is Jesus They Are Talking With

28 Then they drew near to the village where they were going, and He indicated that He would have gone farther. 29 But they constrained Him, saying, "Abide with us, for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent." And He went in to stay with them. 30 Now it came to pass, as He sat at the table with them, that He took bread, blessed and broke it, and gave it to them. 31 **Then their eyes were opened and they knew [recognized] Him; and He vanished from their sight.** 32 And they said to one another, "Did not our heart burn within us while He talked with us on the road, and while He opened the Scriptures to us?"

Christ Leaves the 2 Men & They Immediately Go Back To Jerusalem to Tell the Apostles that Jesus is Alive!!!

33 So they rose up **that very hour and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven** [apostles] and those who were with them gathered together, 34 saying, "The Lord is risen indeed, and has appeared to Simon!" 35 And they told about the things that had happened on the road, and how He was known to them in the breaking of bread.

While the Apostles & Others Are Discussing All Of this, Christ Suddenly Appears in Their Midst

36 Now as they said these things, **Jesus Himself stood in the midst of them**, and said to them, "Peace to you." 37 But they were terrified and frightened, and supposed they had seen a spirit. 38 And He said to them, "Why are you troubled? And why do doubts arise in your hearts? 39 Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. Handle Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see I have." 40 When He had said this, He showed them His hands and His feet.

Jesus Eats Some Honey & Broiled Fish With Them

41 But while they still did not believe for joy, and marveled, He said to them, "Have you any food here?" 42 So they gave Him a piece of a **broiled fish and some honeycomb.** 43 **And He took it and ate** in their presence.

Christ Opens Up Their Minds So that They Can Finally Understand the Scriptures Properly

44 Then He said to them, “These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms concerning Me.” 45 And **He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the Scriptures.**

Jesus Tells Them that He Was Prophesied to be Resurrected 3 Days [not 2 days!] After His Death

46 And said to them, “This is what is written: the Messiah must suffer and must **rise from death three days later**. GNT 46 He told them: “The Scriptures say that the Messiah must suffer, then **three days later He will rise from death**. CEV

Jesus Tells Them to Preach Repentance & Forgiveness of Sins To All Nations

47 “and that **repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name to all nations**, beginning at Jerusalem. 48 And you are witnesses of these things. 49 Behold, I send the Promise of My Father upon you; but tarry in the city of Jerusalem until you are endued with power from on high.”

Christ Ascends Into Heaven

50 And He led them out as far as Bethany, and He lifted up His hands and blessed them. 51 Now it came to pass, while He blessed them, that **He was parted from them and carried up into heaven.** 52 And they worshiped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy, 53 and were continually in the temple praising and blessing God. Amen

John

Chapter Outline

John 1

In the Beginning Was the WORD (Jesus Christ)
& the WORD Was With God & the WORD Was Also God
ALL Things Were Made Through Jesus Christ
John the Baptist Was Sent to Bear Witness to the Light (Christ)
Jesus Made the World but the World Didn't Know Him
Those Who Receive Christ Can Become Children of God
— Born of God Into His Very Own Literal Family!
The WORD Becomes a Human Being (Jesus)
No Human Has *Ever* Seen God the Father
A Voice in the Wilderness (John the Baptist)
The Lamb of God (Jesus) Takes Away the Sin of the World
The Holy Spirit Descended Like a Dove Upon Christ
John Baptized With Water
But Jesus Would Baptize With the Holy Spirit
The First Disciples of Christ (John & Brothers Andrew & Peter)
Philip & Nathanael Become Disciples of Jesus

John 2

Jesus Turns Water Into Wine At a Wedding
Christ Had Brothers
Jesus Makes a Whip & Drives Out of the Temple
Those Doing Business & He Overturns their Tables
Christ Says that the *Only* Sign that He Would Give Proving
That He Was the Messiah Was that He Would Be Killed
& Rise from the Dead **3** Days Later [*not 2 days later!*]
Many Believed in Christ When They Saw His Miracles

John 3

Nicodemus Visits With Jesus

**We Can Not See God's Kingdom Unless We Are Born Again
(but this time born of God's Holy Spirit & into His literal Family,
and not born as a human being)**

NO Human Has *Ever* Ascended Into Heaven

**God Loves Us So Much that He Gave His Only Son to
Die for Us So that Whoever Believes In Christ
Would Not Perish But Receive Eternal Life**

Humans Prefer Darkness Over Light

Because Their Deeds are Evil

Whoever Believes in Christ Receives Eternal Life

John 4

A Samaritan Woman Talks With Jesus

Salvation Comes From & Through the Jews

We Must Worship God the Father In Spirit & Truth

Jesus Tells A Samaritan Woman that He is the Messiah

**Christ Says His Food is to Do the Will of God
& to Finish His Work**

Those Who Work for God Are Gathering Fruit for Eternal Life

Many Samaritans Believe that Jesus

Is Indeed the Savior of the World

Prophets Are Not Respected In Their Hometown

A Nobleman's Son Is Healed by Christ

& As a Result He and His Whole Family Believes

John 5

A Man Healed at the Pool of Bethesda

**Christ Tells the Healed Man to Sin No More
(otherwise a worse thing would come upon him)**

**The Leaders Want to Kill Jesus Because He Healed On the Sabbath
& Because He Said God Was His Father**

God Has Committed All Judgment to Christ

Everyone Someday Will Be Resurrected: Those Who Have Done Good = Eternal Life; Those Who Have Done Evil = Condemned

Jesus Did Not Seek His Own Will but the Will of God the Father

No Human Has *Ever* Seen (or Heard the Voice) of God the Father

The Leaders Did Not Believe Moses — Thus They Didn't Believe Christ [likewise — we must believe the OT to believe the NT]

John 6

Christ Feeds 5,000 Men with 5 Loaves of Bread & 2 Small Fish (& 12 baskets of bread are leftover)

Jesus Walks on the Sea

Strive for Eternal Life [Spiritual Things — Not Physical Things]

Christ is the Bread of Life that Came Down From Heaven

To Give Us Eternal Life

Jesus Came to Do God's Will & Give Eternal Life to All Who Truly Believe In Him & to Resurrect Them at the Last Day

No One Can Come to Christ

Unless the Father Draws that Person to Jesus

No Human Has *Ever* Seen God the Father

Christ's Flesh Which He Gave, Represents the Bread of Life, & When Eaten Gives Eternal Life

If We Eat Christ's Flesh & Drink His Blood [represented by the bread & wine at Passover] Then We Will Receive Eternal Life [As Jesus Christ Will Live His Life In Us]

Many Disciples Have Trouble Understanding This Statement

No One Can Come to Christ Unless Granted by God the Father

Many Disciples Stop Following Jesus

John 7

Jesus' Brothers Don't Believe in Him

The World Hated Christ Because He Told Them They Were Evil

Jesus (& His brothers) Go to the *Feast of Tabernacles*

The Jewish Leaders Did NOT Keep God's Law

Many Ask, “Could This Be the Christ [i.e. the Messiah]?”
Jesus Preaches on the *Last Great Day of the Feast*
Christ’s Followers Would Eventually Receive God’s Holy Spirit
Jesus is Rejected by the Authorities but Nicodemus Defends Him

John 8

A Woman Caught in Adultery
Christ is the Light of the World
Jesus Defends His Self-Witness
God the Father Was With Jesus & Spoke Through Him
We Are Christ’s Disciples IF We *Obey* Him
& God’s Truth Shall Set Us Free From Sin
Jesus Tells the People Their Father is Satan the Devil (the father of lies)
Those Who Are of God Hear God’s Words
Jesus Tells the People that He OBEYS God’s Word
But that They are Liars
Christ Declares that He Is the God of the O.T. by Stating:
“Before Abraham was, I AM.”

John 9

A Blind Man is Healed
[Jesus is the Light of the World]
Many People Question the Blind Man About His Healing
The Pharisees also Question the Man (as well as his parents)
The Blind Man Tells the Pharisees that If Christ Were Not of God,
Then Jesus Could Not Do Such Amazing Miracles
Jesus Says that He is the Son of God
& the Healed Blind Man Worships Him
Christ Says “For Judgment I Have Come Into
This World that Those Who Don’t See May See,
& Those Who See May Be Made [Spiritually] Blind”

John 10

Christ's Sheep Hear His Voice & Follow Him
Jesus Came that We Might Have an Abundant Life
Christ is the Good Shepherd Who
Lays Down His Life for the Sheep
Jesus Is In Jerusalem During Hanukkah
Christ States that His Sheep Hear His Voice
& Follow Him (and He gives them eternal life)
The People Want to Stone Jesus Because They Said to Him:
"You Make Yourself God" (He said He was the Son of God)
& Yet God Says In the O.T. that We Are Gods!
Many People Beyond the Jordan Believe in Christ

John 11

Lazarus (Mary & Martha's brother) Is Sick & Dies
Thomas Is Ready to Die for Christ
Jesus Says that Lazarus Will Be Resurrected Back to Life
But Martha Thinks He Means in the Resurrection at the Last Day
Christ Goes to the Tomb of Lazarus
Lazarus is Raised Back to Life After Being Dead 4 Days
The Pharisees & Chief Priests Plot to Kill Jesus

John 12

32 A.D. (Saturday, 9th Day of the 1st Month)
*** 6 Days Before *Most Jews Keep their Passover*
[which occurred on Friday, on the 15th day of the 1st Month]:
Mary Anoints Christ with Expensive Fragrant Oil
The Next Day ("Palm Sunday" — the 10th day of the 1st month):
Christ Enters Jerusalem On a Donkey While the People
Put Branches of *Palm Trees* On the Ground
& Praise Jesus & Proclaim Him the King of Israel
Many Greeks Come to Jerusalem to Keep the Feast of *Passover*
& the *Days of Unleavened Bread* — Plus, They Want to See Jesus

Jesus Predicts His Crucifixion

We Are To Walk in the Light

Many People Did Not Believe Because God Had Blinded

Their Eyes & Hearts From Seeing & Understanding the Truth

Many Rulers Believed in Christ but Kept Quiet

Because They Feared Being Put Out of the Synagogue

Jesus Spoke Whatever God Told Him to Say

& In the Last Day His Words Will Judge Humanity

John 13

***Very Late Wednesday Evening (11:00 PM?):**

— Christ Celebrates the *Passover* Supper With His Apostles

(it's the beginning of the 14th day of the 1st month)

Jesus Loved the Apostles & Washes Their Feet During the

***Passover* Meal (as an example to *serve* others & not to be served)**

Jesus Identifies Judas Iscariot as His Betrayer

Christ Gives a New Commandment:

“Love Others *As I Have* Loved You”

Jesus Predicts that Peter Will Deny Him

John 14

Jesus Is the Way, the Truth, & the Life —

No One Can Go to the Father Except Through Christ

The Father Is In Jesus & Jesus Is In the Father

True Christians Will Do Greater Works than Christ

& Whatever We Ask In Christ's Name — He Will Do

Those Who Love Jesus Keep His Commandments!

Christ Promises that the Holy Spirit that Now Dwells WITH the Disciples Will Live IN Them [starting on Pentecost after His death]

He Who Keeps the Commandments Loves Christ,

And Christ & the Father Will Love Him,

And They Will Make Their Home With Him & Live in Him

The Holy Spirit Teaches Us All Things

Satan Is the Ruler of this World!

John 15

Jesus Is the True Vine & We Are His Branches,
& If We Don't Bear Good Fruit We Will Be Destroyed,
& We Can't Bear Good Fruit Unless We Abide in Christ,
For Without Jesus We Can Do NOTHING
Whatever We Ask It Shall Be Done For Us
We Are Christ's Disciples IF We Bear Much Fruit
Jesus Kept the Commandments & So MUST We!
We Must Love Others As Christ Loves Us —
Greater Love Has No One than to Lay Down His Life for Others
The World Hates Jesus & True Christians — Therefore They
Persecuted Christ & They Persecute God's People
Jesus Would Be Sending the Holy Spirit Shortly
[on Pentecost after His death & resurrection]

John 16

Christ Warns that Others Would Think
That They Were Serving God by Killing God's People
Jesus Says that After He Dies & Is Resurrected
He Will Send The Holy Spirit To His Disciples [on Pentecost]
The Holy Spirit Guides Us Into ALL Truth
& Shows Us Things that Will Occur in the Future
Whatever We Ask the Father In Christ's Name He Will Give Us
God the Father Loves Us
Jesus Tells the Apostles that They Would Desert Him

John 17

Christ Prays that God Would Restore the Glory that He Had
[before becoming a human being]
Jesus Prays for His Disciples (but not for those of the world)
WE Are To Be ONE With Jesus & Our Heavenly Father
Just As Christ & the Father Are One

**The World Hates True Christians
Because We Are Not of the World
Real Christians Are Sanctified by the Truth of God
[& God's Word is Truth]
Jesus Prays for ALL True Christians [that is, for all genuine
Christians who would ever live — including those living today]
WE Are to be ONE In Christ & the Father
[With Jesus Christ Living His Life In Us]
God the Father Loves Us Just As He Loved Jesus
Christ Prays that He (& the Love With Which God Loved Him)
May Be In His Followers**

John 18

***Very Early Thursday Morning (1:00 AM?)
It's the 14th Day of the 1st Month (in early spring):
Judas Betrays Jesus in the Garden of Gethsemane
Christ is Arrested by the Jewish Leaders
Peter Denies that He is One of Jesus' Disciples
Jesus Questioned by the High Priest
Peter Denies 2 More Times That He is a Disciple
*Early Thursday Morning (around 7:00 AM?):
Most of the Jews Did NOT Keep the Passover the Previous Evening
(at the start of the 14th day like Jesus & the Apostles did)
But Instead They Will Keep the Passover Supper Tonight
(in the evening & at the start of the 15th day of the 1st month)
Christ is Handed Over to Pontius Pilate
Jesus Says that He is Indeed a King
& that Everyone Who Is of the Truth Hears His Voice
Pilate Finds No Fault With Christ & Wants to Release Him
But the People Want Barabbas Freed Instead of Jesus**

John 19

**Soldiers Mock Jesus & Put a Crown of Thorns on Him
& They Brutally Scourge Him with a Lead-Tipped Whip**

Pilate Desperately Wants to Release Christ
But the Crowd Chants “Crucify Him! Crucify Him!”
***Thursday (Late Morning) — 14th Day of the 1st Month:**
Jesus is Led Away to be Crucified
Christ is Crucified
Soldiers Cast Lots for Christ’s Clothing
Just Before Dying Jesus Tells John to Take Care of His Mother
Christ Dies
The *Annual* Sabbath Day (the 15th day of the 1st month)
Is Quickly Approaching & the Jews Don’t Want Any
Bodies Hanging On a Stake During the Holy Day
Jesus’ Side Was Pierced With a Spear & **Blood Pours Out**
Joseph of Arimathea As Well As Nicodemus Bury Christ

John 20

Very Early Sunday Morning — Mary Magdalene
***Leaves* to Go to the Tomb — While It’s Still Dark**
Mary Finds the Tomb Empty
& Then She Runs to Tell Peter & John
Peter & John Run to the Tomb & also Find It Empty
Mary Magdalene Sees 2 Angels & Jesus Christ!
Jesus Tells Her Not to Touch Him
Because He Hasn’t Yet Ascended to His Heavenly Father
Sunday Evening Christ Appears to His Disciples
8 Days Later Jesus Appears to Unbelieving Thomas
All These Things Were Written So that We Might Believe

John 21

Christ Appears to 7 of His Disciples While They Fish
Jesus Asks Peter 3 Times If He Loves Him
& Christ Tells Peter 3 Times to Feed His Sheep
Jesus Tells Peter the Kind of Death
That Peter Would Have to Suffer
Christ Did Many Other Things Not Mentioned

John

CHAPTER 1

In the Beginning Was the Word (Jesus Christ), & the Word Was With God, & the Word Was Also God

1 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word was with God, and **the Word was [also] God**. 2 He was in the beginning with God.

ALL Things Were Made Through Jesus Christ

3 **All things were made through Him [Christ]**, and without Him nothing was made that was made. 4 In Him was life, and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend (or overcome) it.

John the Baptist Was Sent to Bear Witness To the Light (Jesus Christ)

6 There was a man sent from God, whose name was **John [the Baptist]**. 7 **This man came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light**, that all through him might believe. 8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. 9 That was the true Light which gives light to every man coming into the world.

The World Was Made Through Jesus & Yet the World Did Not Know Him

10 He was in the world, and **the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him**. 11 He came to His own, and His own (people) did not receive Him.

Those Who Receive Christ Can Become Children of God — Born of God!

12 *But as many as received Him*, to them He gave the right (or authority) **to become children of God**, to those who believe in His name: 13 who were *born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God*.

The Word Becomes a Human Being (Jesus)

14 And **the Word became flesh and dwelt among us**, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. 15 John bore witness of Him and cried out, saying, “This was He of whom I said, ‘He who comes after me is preferred before me (or ranks higher than I), for He was before me.’”

No Human Has *Ever* Seen God the Father

16 And of His fullness we have all received, and grace for grace. 17 For the law was given through Moses, but grace and truth came through Jesus Christ. 18 **No one has seen God [the Father] at any time**. The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared Him.

A Voice in the Wilderness (John the Baptist)

19 Now this is the testimony of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, “Who are you?” 20 He confessed, and did not deny, but confessed, “I am not the Christ.” 21 And they asked him, “What then? Are you Elijah?” He said, “I am not.” “Are you the Prophet?” And he answered, “No.” 22 Then they said to him, “Who are you, that we may give an answer to those who sent us? What do you say about yourself?” 23 He said: **“I am ‘The voice of one crying in the wilderness: ‘Make straight the way of the Lord,’” as the prophet Isaiah said.**” 24 Now those who were sent were from the Pharisees. 25 And they asked him, saying, “Why then do you baptize if you are not the Christ, nor Elijah, nor the Prophet?” 26 John answered them, saying, “I baptize with water, but there stands One among you whom you do not know. 27 It is He who, coming after me, is

preferred before me (or ranks higher than I), whose sandal strap I am not worthy to loose.” 28 These things were done in Bethabara (or Bethany) beyond the Jordan, where John was baptizing.

The Lamb of God (Jesus Christ) Takes Away the Sin of the World

29 The next day John [the Baptist] saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, **“Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!”** 30 This is He of whom I said, ‘After me comes a Man who is preferred before me (or ranks higher than I), for He was before me.’ 31 I did not know Him; but that He should be revealed to Israel, therefore I came baptizing with water.”

The Holy Spirit Descended Like a Dove From Heaven Upon Christ

32 And John bore witness, saying, “I saw the **Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and He [or It] remained upon Him.**

John Baptized With Water But Jesus Would Baptize With the Holy Spirit

33 I did not know Him, but He who **sent me to baptize with water** said to me, ‘Upon whom you see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, **this is He who baptizes with the Holy Spirit.**’ 34 And I have seen and testified that this is the Son of God.”

The First Disciples of Christ (Andrew, Peter, John?)

35 Again, the next day, John stood with two of his disciples. 36 And looking at Jesus as He walked, he said, “Behold the Lamb of God!” 37 The **two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.** 38 Then Jesus turned, and seeing them following, said to them, “What do you seek?” They said to Him, “Rabbi” (which is to say, when translated, Teacher), “where are You staying?” 39 He said to them, “Come and see.” They came and saw where He was staying, and remained with Him that day (now it was about the tenth

hour). 40 **One of the two who heard John speak, and followed Him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.** 41 **He first found his own brother Simon [Peter], and said to him, "We have found the Messiah (literally the Anointed One)"** (which is translated, the Christ). 42 And he brought him to Jesus. Now when Jesus looked at him, He said, **"You are Simon the son of Jonah (or John). You shall be called Cephas"** — which is translated (Greek "Petros", usually translated Peter) a Stone.

Philip & Nathanael Become Disciples of Jesus

43 The following day Jesus wanted to go to Galilee, and He found **Philip** and said to him, **"Follow Me."** 44 Now Philip was from Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter. 45 Philip found **Nathanael** and said to him, "We have found Him of whom Moses in the law, and also the prophets, wrote — Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph." 46 And Nathanael said to him, "Can anything good come out of Nazareth?" Philip said to him, "Come and see." 47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming toward Him, and said of him, **"Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no deceit!"** 48 Nathanael said to Him, "How do You know me?" Jesus answered and said to him, **"Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you."** 49 Nathanael answered and said to Him, "Rabbi, You are the Son of God! You are the King of Israel!" 50 Jesus answered and said to him, **"Because I said to you, 'I saw you under the fig tree,' do you believe? You will see greater things than these."** 51 And He said to him, **"Most assuredly, I say to you, hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of Man."**

John 2

Jesus Turns Water Into Wine At a Wedding

1 On the third day there was a **wedding in Cana of Galilee**, and the mother of Jesus was there. 2 Now both Jesus and His disciples were invited to the wedding. 3 And when they **ran out of wine**, the mother of Jesus said to Him, "They have no wine." 4 Jesus said to her, **"Woman, what does your concern have to do with Me? My hour has not yet come."** 5 His mother said to the

servants, “Whatever He says to you, do it.” 6 Now there were set there six waterpots of stone, according to the manner of purification of the Jews, containing twenty or thirty gallons apiece. 7 **Jesus said to them, “Fill the waterpots with water.”** And they filled them up to the brim. 8 And He said to them, “Draw some out now, and take it to the master of the feast.” And they took it. 9 **When the master of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine**, and did not know where it came from (but the servants who had drawn the water knew), the master of the feast called the bridegroom. 10 And he said to him, “Every man at the beginning sets out the good wine, and when the guests have well drunk, then the inferior. You have kept the good wine until now!”

Christ Had Brothers

11 This beginning of signs Jesus did in Cana of Galilee, and manifested (or revealed) His glory; and His disciples believed in Him. 12 **After this He went down to Capernaum, He, His mother, His brothers**, and His disciples; and they did not stay there many days.

Jesus Makes a Whip & Drives Out of the Temple Those Doing Business, & He Overturns their Tables

13 Now the Passover of the Jews was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. 14 And He found in the temple those who sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the money changers doing business. 15 When **He had made a whip of cords, He drove them all out of the temple, with the sheep and the oxen, and poured out the changers’ money and overturned the tables.** 16 And He said to those who sold doves, “Take these things away! Do not make My Father’s house a house of merchandise!” 17 *Then His disciples remembered that it was written, “Zeal for Your house has eaten Me up.”*

Christ Says that the Only Sign that He Would Give Proving that He Was the Messiah Was that He Would Be Killed & Rise from the Dead 3 Days Later

18 So the Jews answered and said to Him, “**What sign do You show to us, since You do these things?**” 19 Jesus answered and said to them, “**Destroy**

this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.” 20 Then the Jews said, “It has taken forty-six years to build this temple, and will You raise it up in three days?” 21 But **He was speaking of the temple of His body.** 22 **Therefore, when He had risen from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this to them;** and they believed the Scripture and the word which Jesus had said.

Many Believed in Christ When They Saw the Miracles He Performed

23 Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, during the feast, **many believed in His name when they saw the signs which He did.** 24 But Jesus did not commit Himself to them, because He knew all men, 25 and had no need that anyone should testify of man, for He knew what was in man.

John 3

Nicodemus Visits With Jesus

We Can Not See God’s Kingdom Unless We Are Born Again (but this time born of God’s Holy Spirit & into His Family, and not born as a human being)

1 There was a man of the Pharisees named **Nicodemus**, a ruler of the Jews. 2 This man came to Jesus by night and said to Him, “Rabbi, we know that You are a teacher come from God; for no one can do these signs that You do unless God is with him.” 3 Jesus answered and said to him, “Most assuredly, I say to you, **unless one is born again (or from above), he cannot see the Kingdom of God.**” 4 Nicodemus said to Him, “How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother’s womb and be born?” 5 Jesus answered, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the Kingdom of God. 6 **That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.** 7 Do not marvel that I said to you, ‘You must be born again.’ 8 **The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it, but cannot tell where it comes**

from and where it goes. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit.”

9 Nicodemus answered and said to Him, “How can these things be?” 10 Jesus answered and said to him, “Are you the teacher of Israel, and do not know these things? 11 Most assuredly, I say to you, We speak what We know and testify what We have seen, and you do not receive Our witness. 12 If I have told you earthly things and you do not believe, how will you believe if I tell you heavenly things?”

No Human Has *Ever* Ascended Into Heaven

13 “**No one has ascended into heaven** except the One who descended from heaven—the Son of Man.” CSB

God Loves Us So Much that He Gave His Only Son To Die for Us So that Whoever Believes In Christ Would Not Perish But Receive Eternal Life

14 “And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up, 15 that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life. 16 **For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.** 17 For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved.”

Humans Prefer Darkness Over Light Because Their Deeds are Evil

18 “He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. 19 And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world, and **men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.** 20 For everyone practicing evil hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his deeds should be exposed. 21 But he who does the truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be clearly seen, that they have been done in God.”

Whoever Believes in Christ Receives Eternal Life

22 After these things Jesus and His disciples came into the land of Judea, and there He remained with them and baptized. 23 Now John also was baptizing in Aenon near Salim, because there was much water there. And they came and were baptized. 24 For John had not yet been thrown into prison. 25 Then there arose a dispute between some of John's disciples and the Jews about purification. 26 And they came to John and said to him, "Rabbi, He who was with you beyond the Jordan, to whom you have testified — behold, He is baptizing, and all are coming to Him!" 27 John answered and said, "A man can receive nothing unless it has been given to him from heaven. 28 You yourselves bear me witness, that I said, 'I am not the Christ,' but, 'I have been sent before Him.' 29 He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. Therefore this joy of mine is fulfilled. 30 He must increase, but I must decrease. 31 He who comes from above is above all; he who is of the earth is earthly and speaks of the earth. He who comes from heaven is above all. 32 And what He has seen and heard, that He testifies; and no one receives His testimony. 33 He who has received His testimony has certified that God is true. 34 For He whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God does not give the Spirit by measure. 35 The Father loves the Son, and has given all things into His hand. 36 **He who believes in the Son has everlasting life;** and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him."

John 4

A Samaritan Woman Talks With Jesus

1 Therefore, when the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John 2 (though Jesus Himself did not baptize, but His disciples), 3 He left Judea and departed again to Galilee. 4 But He needed to go through Samaria. 5 So He came to a city of Samaria which is called Sychar, near the plot of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. 6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied from His journey, sat thus by the well. It was about the sixth hour. 7 **A woman of**

Samaria came to draw water. Jesus said to her, “Give Me a drink.” 8 For His disciples had gone away into the city to buy food. 9 Then the woman of Samaria said to Him, “How is it that You, being a Jew, ask a drink from me, a Samaritan woman?” For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans. 10 Jesus answered and said to her, “If you knew the gift of God, and who it is who says to you, ‘Give Me a drink,’ you would have asked Him, and **He would have given you living water.**” 11 The woman said to Him, “Sir, You have nothing to draw with, and the well is deep. Where then do You get that living water? 12 Are You greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank from it himself, as well as his sons and his livestock?” 13 Jesus answered and said to her, “**Whoever drinks of this water will thirst again, 14 but whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life.**” 15 The woman said to Him, “Sir, give me this water, that I may not thirst, nor come here to draw.”

Salvation Comes From & Through the Jews

16 Jesus said to her, “Go, call your husband, and come here.” 17 The woman answered and said, “I have no husband.” Jesus said to her, “You have well said, ‘I have no husband,’ 18 for you have had five husbands, and the one whom you now have is not your husband; in that you spoke truly.” 19 The woman said to Him, “Sir, I perceive that You are a prophet. 20 Our fathers worshiped on this mountain, and you Jews say that in Jerusalem is the place where one ought to worship.” 21 Jesus said to her, “Woman, believe Me, the hour is coming when you will neither on this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, worship the Father. 22 You worship what you do not know; we know what we worship, for **salvation is of the Jews [or salvation is from the Jews;** EHV; ERV; DLNT; CJB]. 22 You worship what you don’t know while we worship what we do know, for **God’s salvation is coming through the Jews.**”

VOICE

We Must Worship God the Father In Spirit & Truth

23 But the hour is coming, and now is, when the **true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth;** for the Father is seeking such to worship Him. 24 **God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth.**”

Jesus Tells A Samaritan that He is the Messiah

25 The woman said to Him, **“I know that Messiah is coming”** (who is called Christ). “When He comes, He will tell us all things.” 26 Jesus said to her, **“I who speak to you am He.”**

Christ Says His Food is to Do the Will Of God the Father & to Finish His Work

27 And at this point His disciples came, and they marveled that He talked with a woman; yet no one said, “What do You seek?” or, “Why are You talking with her?” 28 The woman then left her waterpot, went her way into the city, and said to the men, 29 “Come, see a Man who told me all things that I ever did. Could this be the Christ?” 30 Then they went out of the city and came to Him. 31 In the meantime His disciples urged Him, saying, “Rabbi, eat.” 32 But He said to them, **“I have food to eat of which you do not know.”** 33 Therefore the disciples said to one another, “Has anyone brought Him anything to eat?” 34 Jesus said to them, **“My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me, and to finish His work.”**

Those Who Work for God Gather Fruit for Eternal Life

35 **“Do you not say, ‘There are still four months and then comes the harvest’? Behold, I say to you, lift up your eyes and look at the fields, for they are already white for harvest! 36 And he who reaps receives wages, and gathers fruit for eternal life, that both he who sows and he who reaps may rejoice together. 37 For in this the saying is true: ‘One sows and another reaps.’ 38 I sent you to reap that for which you have not labored; others have labored, and you have entered into their labors.”**

Many Samaritans Believe that Jesus Is Indeed the Savior of the World

39 And **many of the Samaritans of that city believed in Him** because of the word of the woman who testified, “He told me all that I ever did.” 40 So when the Samaritans had come to Him, they urged Him to stay with them; and He stayed there two days. 41 And many more believed because of His

own word. 42 Then they said to the woman, “Now we believe, not because of what you said, for we ourselves have heard Him and **we know that this is indeed the Christ, the Savior of the world.**”

A Prophet Is NOT Respected In His Own Town

43 Now after the two days He departed from there and went to Galilee. 44 For Jesus Himself testified that **a prophet has no honor in his own country.** 44 Now Yeshua Himself said, **“A prophet is not respected in his own country.”** CJB 45 So when He came to Galilee, the Galileans received Him, having seen all the things He did in Jerusalem at the feast; for they also had gone to the feast.

A Nobleman’s Son Is Healed by Christ & As a Result He and His Whole Family Believes

46 So Jesus came again to Cana of Galilee where He had made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman (or royal official) whose son was sick at Capernaum. 47 When he heard that Jesus had come out of Judea into Galilee, he went to Him and implored Him to come down and heal his son, for he was at the point of death. 48 Then Jesus said to him, **“Unless you people see signs and wonders, you will by no means believe.”** 49 **The nobleman said to Him, “Sir, come down before my child dies!”** 50 **Jesus said to him, “Go your way; your son lives.”** So the man believed the word that Jesus spoke to him, and he went his way. 51 **And as he was now going down, his servants met him and told him, saying, “Your son lives!”** 52 Then he inquired of them the hour when he got better. And they said to him, “Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.” 53 **So the father knew that it was at the same hour in which Jesus said to him, “Your son lives.” And he himself believed, and his whole household.** 54 This again is the second sign Jesus did when He had come out of Judea into Galilee.

John 5

A Man Healed at the Pool of Bethesda

1 After this there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. 2 Now there is in Jerusalem by the Sheep Gate **a pool, which is called in Hebrew, Bethesda**, having five porches. 3 In these lay a great multitude of sick people, blind, lame, paralyzed, waiting for the moving of the water. 4 For an angel went down at a certain time into the pool and stirred up the water; then whoever stepped in first, after the stirring of the water, was made well of whatever disease he had. 5 **Now a certain man was there who had an infirmity thirty-eight years.** 6 When Jesus saw him lying there, and knew that he already had been in that condition a long time, He said to him, **“Do you want to be made well?”** 7 The sick man answered Him, “Sir, I have no man to put me into the pool when the water is stirred up; but while I am coming, another steps down before me.” 8 **Jesus said to him, “Rise, take up your bed and walk.”** 9 **And immediately the man was made well, took up his bed, and walked. And that day was the Sabbath.**

Christ Tells the Healed Man to Sin No More (otherwise a worse thing would come upon him)

10 The Jews therefore said to him who was cured, “It is the Sabbath; it is not lawful for you to carry your bed.” 11 He answered them, “He who made me well said to me, ‘Take up your bed and walk.’” 12 Then they asked him, “Who is the Man who said to you, ‘Take up your bed and walk’?” 13 But the one who was healed did not know who it was, for Jesus had withdrawn, a multitude being in that place. 14 Afterward Jesus found him in the temple, and said to him, **“See, you have been made well. Sin no more, lest a worse thing come upon you.”** 15 The man departed and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him well.

The Leaders Want to Kill Jesus Because He Healed On the Sabbath & He Said God Was His Father

16 For this reason the Jews persecuted Jesus, and sought to kill Him, because He had done these things on the Sabbath. 17 But Jesus answered them, **“My**

Father has been working until now, and I have been working.” 18 Therefore the Jews sought all the more to kill Him, because He not only broke the Sabbath [according to the way they looked at things], but also said that God was His Father, making Himself equal with God.

God Has Committed All Judgment to Christ

19 Then Jesus answered and said to them, “Most assuredly, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of Himself, but what He sees the Father do; for whatever He does, the Son also does in like manner. 20 For the Father loves the Son, and shows Him all things that He Himself does; and He will show Him greater works than these, that you may marvel. 21 For as the Father raises the dead and gives life to them, even so the Son gives life to whom He will. 22 For the Father judges no one, but has committed all judgment to the Son, 23 that all should honor the Son just as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him.”

Everyone Someday Will Be Resurrected: Those Who Have Done Good to Eternal Life & Those Who Have Done Evil to Condemnation

24 “Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life. 25 Most assuredly, I say to you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God; and those who hear will live. 26 For as the Father has life in Himself, so He has granted the Son to have life in Himself, 27 and has given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of Man. 28 Do not marvel at this; **for the hour is coming in which all who are in the graves will hear His voice 29 and come forth — those who have done good, to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation.**”

Jesus Did Not Seek His Own Will But the Will of His Heavenly Father

30 “I can of Myself do nothing. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is righteous, because **I do not seek My own will but the will of the Father who sent Me.** 31 If I bear witness of Myself, My witness is not true (or valid as testimony). 32 There is another who bears witness of Me, and I know that the witness which He witnesses of Me is true. 33 You have sent to John, and he has borne witness to the truth. 34 Yet I do not receive testimony from man, but I say these things that you may be saved. 35 He was the burning and shining lamp, and you were willing for a time to rejoice in his light. 36 But I have a greater witness than John’s; for the works which the Father has given Me to finish — the very works that I do — bear witness of Me, that the Father has sent Me.”

No Human Has Ever Seen God the Father Or Even Heard His Voice!

37 “And the Father Himself, who sent Me, has testified of Me. **You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His form.** 38 But you do not have His word abiding in you, because whom He sent, Him you do not believe. 39 You search the Scriptures, for in them you think you have eternal life; and these are they which testify of Me. 40 But you are not willing to come to Me that you may have life. 41 I do not receive honor from men. 42 But I know you, that you do not have the love of God in you. 43 I have come in My Father’s name, and you do not receive Me; if another comes in his own name, him you will receive. 44 How can you believe, who receive honor from one another, and do not seek the honor that comes from the only God?”

The Leaders Did Not Believe Moses, Thus They Did Not Believe Christ [likewise, we must believe the Old Testament in order to truly believe the New Testament]

45 “Do not think that I shall accuse you to the Father; there is one who accuses you — Moses, in whom you trust. 46 **For if you believed Moses,**

you would believe Me; for he wrote about Me. 47 But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?"

John 6

Christ Feeds 5,000 Men with 5 Loaves of Bread & 2 Small Fish (& 12 baskets of bread are leftover)

1 After these things Jesus went over the Sea of Galilee, which is the Sea of Tiberias. 2 Then a great multitude followed Him, because they saw His signs which He performed on those who were diseased (or sick). 3 And Jesus went up on the mountain, and there He sat with His disciples. 4 Now the Passover, a feast of the Jews, was near. 5 Then Jesus lifted up His eyes, and seeing a great multitude coming toward Him, He said to Philip, "Where shall we buy bread, that these may eat?" 6 But this He said to test him, for He Himself knew what He would do. 7 Philip answered Him, "Two hundred denarii worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may have a little." 8 One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, said to Him, 9 "There is a lad here who has **five barley loaves and two small fish**, but what are they among so many?" 10 Then Jesus said, "Make the people sit down." Now there was much grass in the place. So the **men sat down, in number about five thousand**. 11 And Jesus took the loaves, and *when He had given thanks He distributed them* to the disciples, and the disciples to those sitting down; and likewise of the fish, as much as they wanted. 12 So when they were filled, He said to His disciples, "Gather up the fragments that remain, so that nothing is lost." 13 Therefore they gathered them up, and **filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves which were left over** by those who had eaten. 14 Then those men, when they had seen the sign that Jesus did, said, "This is truly the Prophet who is to come into the world."

Jesus Walks on the Sea

15 Therefore when Jesus perceived that THEY WERE ABOUT TO COME AND TAKE HIM BY FORCE TO MAKE HIM KING, He departed again to the mountain by Himself alone. 16 Now when evening came, His disciples went down to

the sea, 17 got into the boat, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was already dark, and Jesus had not come to them. 18 Then the sea arose because a great wind was blowing. 19 So when they had rowed about three or four miles, **they saw Jesus walking on the sea and drawing near the boat**; and they were afraid. 20 But He said to them, “It is I; do not be afraid.” 21 Then they willingly received Him into the boat, and immediately the boat was at the land where they were going. 22 On the following day, when the people who were standing on the other side of the sea saw that there was no other boat there, except that one which His disciples had entered, and that Jesus had not entered the boat with His disciples, but His disciples had gone away alone — 23 however, other boats came from Tiberias, near the place where they ate bread after the Lord had given thanks — 24 when the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, nor His disciples, they also got into boats and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus. 25 And when they found Him on the other side of the sea, they said to Him, “Rabbi, when did You come here?”

Strive for Eternal Life — Not Physical Things

26 Jesus answered them and said, “Most assuredly, I say to you, you seek Me, not because you saw the signs, but because you ate of the loaves and were filled. 27 **Do not labor for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to everlasting life,** which the Son of Man will give you, because God the Father has set His seal on Him.”

Christ is the Bread of Life that Came Down From Heaven to Give Eternal Life

28 Then they said to Him, “What shall we do, that we may work the works of God?” 29 Jesus answered and said to them, “This is the work of God, that you believe in Him whom He sent.” 30 Therefore they said to Him, “What sign will You perform then, that we may see it and believe You? What work will You do? 31 Our fathers ate the manna in the desert; as it is written, ‘He gave them bread from heaven to eat.’” 32 Then Jesus said to them, “Most assuredly, I say to you, Moses did not give you the bread from heaven, but My Father gives you the true bread from heaven. 33 **For the bread of God is He who comes down from heaven and gives life to the world.**” 34 Then

they said to Him, “Lord, give us this bread always.” 35 And Jesus said to them, **“I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst. 36 But I said to you that you have seen Me and yet do not believe. 37 All that the Father gives Me will come to Me, and the one who comes to Me I will by no means cast out.”**

Jesus Came to Do God’s Will & Give Eternal Life to All Who Truly Believe In Him & To Resurrect Them at the Last Day

38 **“For I have come down from heaven, not to do My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me. 39 This is the will of the Father who sent Me, that of all He has given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up at the last day. 40 And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day.”**

No One Can Come to Christ Unless the Father Draws that Person to Jesus

41 The Jews then complained about Him, because He said, “I am the bread which came down from heaven.” 42 And they said, “Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How is it then that He says, ‘I have come down from heaven?’” 43 Jesus therefore answered and said to them, **“Do not murmur among yourselves. 44 No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up at the last day. 45 It is written in the prophets, ‘And they shall all be taught by God.’ Therefore everyone who has heard and learned from the Father comes to Me.”**

No Human Has Ever Seen God the Father

46 **“Not that anyone has seen the Father, except He who is from God; He has seen the Father. 47 Most assuredly, I say to you, he who believes in Me has everlasting life.”**

Christ's Flesh Which He Shall Give, Represents the Bread of Life, & When Eaten Gives Eternal Life

48 "I am the bread of life. 49 Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and are dead. 50 This is the bread which comes down from heaven, that one may eat of it and not die. 51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven. **If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world.**"

If We Eat Christ's Flesh & Drink His Blood [represented by the bread & wine at Passover] We Will Receive Eternal Life (as Jesus will live in us)

52 The Jews therefore quarreled among themselves, saying, "How can this Man give us His flesh to eat?" 53 Then Jesus said to them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His blood, you have no life in you. 54 **Whoever eats My flesh and drinks My blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.** 55 For My flesh is food indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. 56 **He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him.** 57 As the living Father sent Me, and I live because of the Father, so **he who feeds on Me will live because of Me. 58 This is the bread which came down from heaven** — not as your fathers ate the manna, and are dead. **He who eats this bread will live forever.**" 59 These things He said in the synagogue as He taught in Capernaum.

Many Disciples Have Trouble Understanding This

60 Therefore many of His disciples, when they heard this, said, "**This is a hard (or difficult) saying; who can understand it?**" 61 When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples complained about this, He said to them, "Does this offend you (or make you stumble)? 62 What then if you should see the Son of Man ascend where He was before? 63 It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life. 64 But there are some of you who do not believe." For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were who did not believe, and who would betray Him.

No One Can Come to Christ Unless Granted by God the Father

65 And He said, “Therefore I have said to you that **no one can come to Me unless it has been granted to him by My Father.**”

Many Disciples Stop Following Jesus

66 From that time **many of His disciples went back and walked with Him no more.** 67 Then Jesus said to the twelve, “Do you also want to go away?” 68 But Simon Peter answered Him, “Lord, to whom shall we go? You have the words of eternal life. 69 Also we have come to believe and know that You are the Christ, the Son of the living God.” 70 Jesus answered them, “Did I not choose you, the twelve, and one of you is a devil?” 71 He spoke of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon, for it was he who would betray Him, being one of the twelve.

John 7

Jesus’ Brothers Don’t Believe in Him

1 After these things Jesus walked in Galilee; for He did not want to walk in Judea, because the Jews (the ruling authorities) sought to kill Him. 2 Now the Jews’ FEAST OF TABERNACLES was at hand. 3 His brothers therefore said to Him, “Depart from here and go into Judea, that Your disciples also may see the works that You are doing. 4 For no one does anything in secret while he himself seeks to be known openly. If You do these things, show Yourself to the world.” 5 For **even His brothers did not believe in Him.**

The World Hated Christ Because He Told Them that Their Deeds Were Evil

6 Then Jesus said to them, “My time has not yet come, but your time is always ready. 7 **The world cannot hate you (since you are part of it), but it does hate Me because I denounce it and testify that its deeds are evil.** AMP. 8 You go up to this feast. I am not yet going up to this feast, for My

time has not yet fully come.” 9 When He had said these things to them, He remained in Galilee.

Jesus (& His brothers) Go to the Feast of Tabernacles

10 But when **His brothers had gone up, then He also went up to the Feast [of Tabernacles]**, not openly, but as it were in secret. 11 Then the Jews sought Him at the feast, and said, “Where is He?” 12 And there was much complaining among the people concerning Him. Some said, “He is good”; others said, “No, on the contrary, He deceives the people.” 13 However, no one spoke openly of Him for fear of the Jews. 14 **Now about the middle of the feast Jesus went up into the temple and taught.**

The Jewish Leaders Did NOT Keep God’s Law

15 And the Jews marveled, saying, “How does this Man know letters, having never studied?” 16 Jesus answered them and said, “My doctrine is not Mine, but His who sent Me. 17 If anyone wills to do His will, he shall know concerning the doctrine, whether it is from God or whether I speak on My own authority. 18 He who speaks from himself seeks his own glory; but He who seeks the glory of the One who sent Him is true, and no unrighteousness is in Him. 19 **Did not Moses give you the law, yet none of you keeps the law?** Why do you seek to kill Me?” 20 The people answered and said, “You have a demon. Who is seeking to kill You?” 21 Jesus answered and said to them, “I did one work, and you all marvel. 22 Moses therefore gave you circumcision (not that it is from Moses, but from the fathers), and you circumcise a man on the Sabbath. 23 If a man receives circumcision on the Sabbath, so that the law of Moses should not be broken, are you angry with Me because I made a man completely well on the Sabbath? 24 Do not judge according to appearance, but judge with righteous judgment.”

Many Ask, “Could This Be the Christ?”

25 Now some of them from Jerusalem said, “Is this not He whom they seek to kill? 26 But look! He speaks boldly, and they say nothing to Him. **Do the rulers know indeed that this is truly the Christ?** 27 However, we know where this Man is from; but when the Christ comes, no one knows where He

is from.” 28 Then Jesus cried out, as He taught in the temple, saying, “You both know Me, and you know where I am from; and I have not come of Myself, but He who sent Me is true, whom you do not know.” 29 But I know Him, for I am from Him, and He sent Me.” 30 Therefore they sought to take Him; but no one laid a hand on Him, because His hour had not yet come. 31 And many of the people believed in Him, and said, “**When the Christ comes, will He do more signs than these which this Man has done?**” 32 The Pharisees heard the crowd murmuring these things concerning Him, and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take Him. 33 Then Jesus said to them, “I shall be with you a little while longer, and then I go to Him who sent Me.” 34 You will seek Me and not find Me, and where I am you cannot come.” 35 Then the Jews said among themselves, “Where does He intend to go that we shall not find Him? Does He intend to go to the Dispersion among the Greeks and teach the Greeks? 36 What is this thing that He said, ‘You will seek Me and not find Me, and where I am you cannot come?’?”

Jesus Preaches on the Last Great Day of the Feast — Christ’s Followers Would Eventually Receive God’s Holy Spirit (But They Hadn’t Received It Yet)

37 **On the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying,** “If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink.” 38 He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water.” 39 **But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given,** because Jesus was not yet glorified. 40 Therefore many from the crowd, when they heard this saying, said, “Truly this is the Prophet.” 41 Others said, “This is the Christ.” But some said, “Will the Christ come out of Galilee? 42 Has not the Scripture said that the Christ comes from the seed of David and from the town of Bethlehem, where David was?” 43 So there was a division among the people because of Him. 44 Now some of them wanted to take Him, but no one laid hands on Him.

Jesus is Rejected by the Authorities But Nicodemus Defends Him

45 Then the officers came to the chief priests and Pharisees, who said to them, “Why have you not brought Him?” 46 The officers answered, “No man ever spoke like this Man!” 47 Then the Pharisees answered them, “Are you also deceived? 48 Have any of the rulers or the Pharisees believed in Him? 49 But this crowd that does not know the law is accursed.” 50 **Nicodemus (he who came to Jesus by night, being one of them) said to them,** 51 **“Does our law judge a man before it hears him and knows what he is doing?”** 52 They answered and said to him, “Are you also from Galilee? Search and look, for no prophet has arisen (or is to rise) out of Galilee.” 53 *And everyone went to his own house.**

**Footnote: John 7:53 NU brackets 7:53 through 8:11 as not in the original text. They are present in over 900 manuscripts of John.*

John 8

A Woman Caught in Adultery

1 But Jesus went to the Mount of Olives. 2 Now early in the morning He came again into the temple, and all the people came to Him; and He sat down and taught them. 3 Then the scribes and Pharisees brought to Him a woman caught in adultery. And when they had set her in the midst, 4 they said to Him, “Teacher, this woman was caught in adultery, in the very act. 5 Now Moses, in the law, commanded us that such should be stoned. But what do You say?” 6 This they said, testing Him, that they might have something of which to accuse Him. But Jesus stooped down and wrote on the ground with His finger, as though He did not hear. 7 So when they continued asking Him, He raised Himself up and said to them, “He who is without sin among you, let him throw a stone at her first.” 8 And again He stooped down and wrote on the ground. 9 Then those who heard it, being convicted by their conscience, went out one by one, beginning with the oldest even to the last. And Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. 10 When Jesus had raised Himself up and saw no one but the woman, He said to her, “Woman, where are those accusers of yours? Has no one condemned you?”

11 She said, “No one, Lord.” And Jesus said to her, “Neither do I condemn you; go and sin no more.”

Christ is the Light of the World

12 Then Jesus spoke to them again, saying, “**I am the light of the world.** He who follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but have the light of life.”

Jesus Defends His Self-Witness

13 The Pharisees therefore said to Him, “You bear witness of Yourself; Your witness is not true (or valid).” 14 Jesus answered and said to them, “**Even if I bear witness of Myself, My witness is true,** for I know where I came from and where I am going; but you do not know where I come from and where I am going. 15 You judge according to the flesh; I judge no one. 16 And yet if I do judge, My judgment is true; for I am not alone, but I am with the Father who sent Me. 17 It is also written in your law that the testimony of two men is true. 18 **I am One who bears witness of Myself, and the Father who sent Me bears witness of Me.**” 19 Then they said to Him, “Where is Your Father?” Jesus answered, “**You know neither Me nor My Father.** If you had known Me, you would have known My Father also.” 20 These words Jesus spoke in the treasury, as He taught in the temple; and no one laid hands on Him, for His hour had not yet come.

God the Father Was With Jesus & Spoke Through Him

21 Then Jesus said to them again, “I am going away, and you will seek Me, and will die in your sin. Where I go you cannot come.” 22 So the Jews said, “Will He kill Himself, because He says, ‘Where I go you cannot come?’” 23 And He said to them, “You are from beneath; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world. 24 Therefore I said to you that you will die in your sins; for if you do not believe that I am He, you will die in your sins.” 25 Then they said to Him, “Who are You?” And Jesus said to them, “Just what I have been saying to you from the beginning. 26 I have many things to say and to judge concerning you, but He who sent Me is true; and **I speak to the world those things which I heard from Him.**” 27 They did not understand that He spoke to them of the Father. 28 Then Jesus said to

them, “When you lift up (or crucify) the Son of Man, then you will know that I am He, and that I do nothing of Myself; but as My Father taught Me, I speak these things. 29 And **He who sent Me is with Me. The Father has not left Me alone, for I always do those things that please Him.**” 30 AS HE SPOKE THESE WORDS, MANY BELIEVED IN HIM.

We Are Christ’s Disciples IF We Obey Him & God’s Truth Shall Set Us Free From Sin

31 Then *Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him*, “**If you abide in My word [i.e. remain faithful to My teachings; NLT], you are My disciples indeed. 32 And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.**” 33 They answered Him, “We are Abraham’s descendants, and have never been in bondage to anyone. How can You say, ‘You will be made free’?” 34 Jesus answered them, “**Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. 35 And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever. 36 Therefore if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed.**”

Jesus Tells the People that Their Father Is Satan the Devil (the Father of Lies)!

37 “I know that you are Abraham’s descendants, but you seek to kill Me, because My word has no place in you. 38 I speak what I have seen with My Father, and you do what you have seen (or heard from) with your father.” 39 They answered and said to Him, “Abraham is our father.” Jesus said to them, “If you were Abraham’s children, you would do the works of Abraham. 40 But now you seek to kill Me, a Man who has told you the truth which I heard from God. Abraham did not do this. 41 You do the deeds of your father.” Then they said to Him, “We were not born of fornication; we have one Father—God.” 42 Jesus said to them, “If God were your Father, you would love Me, for I proceeded forth and came from God; nor have I come of Myself, but He sent Me. 43 Why do you not understand My speech? Because you are not able to listen to My word. 44 **You are of your father the devil, and the desires of your father you want to do.** He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because **there is no truth in him.** When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own resources, for **he is a**

liar and the father of it. 45 But because I tell the truth, you do not believe Me. 46 Which of you convicts Me of sin? And if I tell the truth, why do you not believe Me?”

Those Who Are of God Hear God's Words

47 “He who is of God hears God's words; therefore you do not hear, because you are not of God.”

Those Who OBEY Christ Will Receive Eternal Life

48 Then the Jews answered and said to Him, “Do we not say rightly that You are a Samaritan and have a demon?” 49 Jesus answered, “I do not have a demon; but I honor My Father, and you dishonor Me. 50 And I do not seek My own glory; there is One who seeks and judges. 51 Most assuredly, I say to you, if anyone keeps My word he shall never see death.” 52 Then the Jews said to Him, “Now we know that You have a demon! Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and You say, ‘If anyone keeps My word he shall never taste death.’ 53 Are You greater than our father Abraham, who is dead? And the prophets are dead. Who do You make Yourself out to be?”

Jesus Tells the People that He OBEYS God's Word but that They are Liars

54 Jesus answered, “If I honor Myself, My honor is nothing. It is My Father who honors Me, of whom you say that He is your God. 55 Yet you have not known Him, but I know Him. And if I say, ‘I do not know Him,’ I shall be a liar like you; but I do know Him and keep His word. 56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it and was glad.” 57 Then the Jews said to Him, “You are not yet fifty years old, and have You seen Abraham?”

Christ Declares that He Is the God of the O.T. By Stating: “Before Abraham was, I AM.”

58 Jesus said to them, “Most assuredly, I say to you, before Abraham was, I AM.” 59 Then they took up stones to throw at Him; but Jesus hid Himself and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, & so passed by.

John 9

A Blind Man is Healed — Jesus is the Light of the World

1 Now as Jesus passed by, He saw **a man who was blind from birth**. 2 And His disciples asked Him, saying, “Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?” 3 Jesus answered, “Neither this man nor his parents sinned, but that the works of God should be revealed in him. 4 I must work the works of Him who sent Me while it is day; the night is coming when no one can work. 5 As long as I am in the world, **I am the light of the world.**” 6 When He had said these things, He spat on the ground and made clay with the saliva; and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay. 7 And He said to him, “Go, wash in the pool of Siloam” (which is translated, Sent). **So he went and washed, and came back seeing.**

Many People Question the Blind Man About His Healing

8 Therefore the neighbors and those who previously had seen that he was blind said, “Is not this he who sat and begged?” 9 Some said, “This is he.” Others said, “He is like him.” He said, “I am he.” 10 Therefore they said to him, “How were your eyes opened?” 11 He answered and said, “**A Man called Jesus made clay and anointed my eyes and said to me, ‘Go to the pool of Siloam and wash.’ So I went and washed, and I received sight.**” 12 Then they said to him, “Where is He?” He said, “I do not know.”

The Pharisees also Question the Man (& his parents)

13 They brought him who formerly was blind to the Pharisees. 14 Now it was a Sabbath when Jesus made the clay and opened his eyes. 15 **Then the Pharisees also asked him again how he had received his sight.** He said to them, “He put clay on my eyes, and I washed, and I see.” 16 Therefore some of the Pharisees said, “This Man is not from God, because He does not keep the Sabbath.” Others said, “How can a man who is a sinner do such signs?” And there was a division among them. 17 They said to the blind man again, “What do you say about Him because He opened your eyes?” He said, “He is a prophet.” 18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind and received his sight, until **they called the parents of him who**

had received his sight. 19 And they asked them, saying, “Is this your son, who you say was born blind? How then does he now see?” 20 His parents answered them and said, “We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind; 21 but by what means he now sees we do not know, or who opened his eyes we do not know. He is of age; ask him. He will speak for himself.”

The Blind Man Tells the Pharisees that If Christ Were Not of God, He Could Not Do Such Miracles

22 His parents said these things because they feared the Jews, for the Jews had agreed already that if anyone confessed that He was Christ, he would be put out of the synagogue. 23 Therefore his parents said, “He is of age; ask him.” 24 So they again called the man who was blind, and said to him, “Give God the glory! We know that this Man is a sinner.” 25 He answered and said, “Whether He is a sinner or not I do not know. One thing I know: that though I was blind, now I see.” 26 Then they said to him again, “What did He do to you? How did He open your eyes?” 27 He answered them, “I told you already, and you did not listen. Why do you want to hear it again? Do you also want to become His disciples?” 28 Then they reviled him and said, “You are His disciple, but we are Moses’ disciples. 29 We know that God spoke to Moses; as for this fellow, we do not know where He is from.” 30 The man answered and said to them, “Why, this is a marvelous thing, that you do not know where He is from; yet He has opened my eyes! 31 Now we know that God does not hear sinners; but if anyone is a worshiper of God and does His will, He hears him. 32 Since the world began it has been unheard of that anyone opened the eyes of one who was born blind. 33 **If this Man were not from God, He could do nothing.**” 34 They answered and said to him, “You were completely born in sins, and are you teaching us?” And they cast him out [that is, they excommunicated him/disfellowshipped him].

Jesus Says that He is the Son of God & the Healed Blind Man Worships Him

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when He had found him, He said to him, “**Do you believe in the Son of God?**” 36 He answered and said, “Who is He, Lord, that I may believe in Him?” 37 And Jesus said to him,

“You have both seen Him and it is He who is talking with you.” 38 Then he said, “Lord, I believe!” **And he worshiped Him.**

Christ Says “For Judgment I Have Come Into this World, that Those Who Don’t See May See, & Those Who See May Be Made [Spiritually] Blind”

39 And Jesus said, **“For judgment I have come into this world, that those who do not see may see, and that those who see may be made blind.”**

40 Then some of the Pharisees who were with Him heard these words, and said to Him, “Are we blind also?” 41 Jesus said to them, **“If you were blind, you would have no sin; but now you say, ‘We see.’ Therefore your sin remains.”**

John 10

Christ’s Sheep Hear His Voice & Follow Him

1 “Most assuredly, I say to you, he who does not enter the sheepfold by the door, but climbs up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. 2 But he who enters by the door is the **Shepherd of the sheep**. 3 To him the doorkeeper opens, and the sheep hear his voice; and he calls his own sheep by name and leads them out. 4 And when he brings out his own sheep, he goes before them; and **the sheep follow Him, for they know His voice.** 5 Yet they will by no means follow a stranger, but will flee from him, for they do not know the voice of strangers.” 6 Jesus used this illustration, but they did not understand the things which He spoke to them.

Jesus Came that We Might Have an Abundant Life

7 Then Jesus said to them again, “Most assuredly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep. 8 All who ever came before Me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not hear them. 9 I am the door. If anyone enters by Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture. 10 The thief does not come

except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. **I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly.**”

Christ is the Good Shepherd Who Lays Down His Life for the Sheep

11 “I am the good shepherd. **The good shepherd gives His life for the sheep.** 12 But a hireling (i.e. a hired man), he who is not the shepherd, one who does not own the sheep, sees the wolf coming and leaves the sheep and flees; and the wolf catches the sheep and scatters them. 13 The hireling flees because he is a hireling and does not care about the sheep. 14 **I am the good shepherd; and I know My sheep, and am known by My own.** 15 As the Father knows Me, even so I know the Father; and **I lay down My life for the sheep.** 16 And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock and one shepherd. 17 Therefore My Father loves Me, because I lay down My life that I may take it again. 18 No one takes it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This command I have received from My Father.” 19 Therefore there was a division again among the Jews because of these sayings. 20 And many of them said, “He has a demon and is mad (i.e. insane). Why do you listen to Him?” 21 Others said, “These are not the words of one who has a demon. Can a demon open the eyes of the blind?”

Jesus Is In Jerusalem During Hanukkah

22 It was now winter, and Jesus was in Jerusalem at the time of **Hanukkah, the Festival of Dedication**. NLT 23 And Jesus walked in the temple, in Solomon’s porch. 24 Then the Jews surrounded Him and said to Him, “How long do You keep us in doubt (or suspense)? If You are the Christ, tell us plainly.”

Christ States that His Sheep Hear His Voice & Follow Him (and He gives them eternal life)

25 Jesus answered them, “I told you, and you do not believe. The works that I do in My Father’s name, they bear witness of Me. 26 But you do not believe,

because you are not of My sheep, as I said to you. 27 My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me. 28 And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand. 29 My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of My Father's hand. 30 I and My Father are one."

The People Want to Stone Jesus Because "You Make Yourself God" (He said He was the Son of God) & Yet God Says In the O.T. that We Are Gods!

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone Him. 32 Jesus answered them, "Many good works I have shown you from My Father. For which of those works do you stone Me?" 33 The Jews answered Him, saying, "For a good work we do not stone You, but for blasphemy, and because **You, being a Man, make Yourself God.**" 34 Jesus answered them, "Is it not written in your law, 'I said, "You are gods"?' [Psalm 82:6] 35 If He called them gods, to whom the word of God came (and the Scripture cannot be broken), 36 do you say of Him whom the Father sanctified and sent into the world, 'You are blaspheming,' because I said, 'I am the Son of God'? 37 If I do not do the works of My Father, do not believe Me; 38 but if I do, though you do not believe Me, believe the works, that you may know and believe that the Father is in Me, and I in Him." 39 Therefore they sought again to seize Him, but He escaped out of their hand.

Many People Beyond the Jordan Believe in Christ

40 And He went away again **beyond the Jordan** to the place where John was baptizing at first, and there He stayed. 41 Then many came to Him and said, "John performed no sign, but all the things that John spoke about this Man were true." 42 **And many believed in Him there.**

John 11

Lazarus (Mary & Martha's brother) Is Sick & Dies

1 Now a certain man was **sick**, Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha. 2 It was that Mary who anointed the Lord with fragrant oil and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick. 3 Therefore the sisters sent to Him, saying, "Lord, behold, he whom You love is sick." 4 When Jesus heard that, He said, "This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified through it." 5 Now **Jesus loved Martha and her sister [Mary] and Lazarus.** 6 So, when He heard that he was sick, He stayed two more days in the place where He was. 7 Then after this He said to the disciples, "Let us go to Judea again." 8 The disciples said to Him, "Rabbi, lately the Jews sought to stone You, and are You going there again?" 9 Jesus answered, "Are there not twelve hours in the day? If anyone walks in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world. 10 But if one walks in the night, he stumbles, because the light is not in him." 11 These things He said, and after that He said to them, "Our friend Lazarus sleeps [is dead], but I go that I may wake him up." 12 Then His disciples said, "Lord, if he sleeps he will get well." 13 *However, Jesus spoke of his death*, but they thought that He was speaking about taking rest in sleep. 14 Then Jesus said to them plainly, "**Lazarus is dead.** 15 **And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, that you may believe. Nevertheless let us go to him.**"

Thomas Is Ready to Die for Christ

16 Then **Thomas**, who is called the Twin, said to his fellow disciples, "**Let us also go, that we may die with Him.**"

Jesus Says that Lazarus Will Rise Again but Martha Thinks He Means in the Resurrection at the Last Day

17 So when Jesus came, He found that *he had already been in the tomb four days*. 18 Now Bethany was near Jerusalem, about two miles away. 19 And many of the Jews had joined the women around Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother. 20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that

Jesus was coming, went and met Him, but Mary was sitting in the house. 21 Now Martha said to Jesus, "Lord, if You had been here, my brother would not have died. 22 But even now I know that whatever You ask of God, God will give You." 23 Jesus said to her, **"Your brother will rise again."** 24 Martha said to Him, **"I know that he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day."** 25 Jesus said to her, **"I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he may die, he shall live. 26 And whoever lives and believes in Me shall never die. Do you believe this?"** 27 She said to Him, "Yes, Lord, I believe that You are the Christ, the Son of God, who is to come into the world."

Christ Goes to the Tomb of Lazarus

28 And when she had said these things, she went her way and secretly called Mary her sister, saying, "The Teacher has come and is calling for you." 29 As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly and came to Him. 30 Now Jesus had not yet come into the town, but was in the place where Martha met Him. 31 Then the Jews who were with her in the house, and comforting her, when they saw that Mary rose up quickly and went out, followed her, saying (or supposing), "She is going to the tomb to weep there." 32 Then, when Mary came where Jesus was, and saw Him, she fell down at His feet, saying to Him, "Lord, if You had been here, my brother would not have died." 33 Therefore, when Jesus saw her weeping, and the Jews who came with her weeping, He groaned in the spirit and was troubled. 34 And He said, **"Where have you laid him?"** They said to Him, **"Lord, come and see."** 35 Jesus wept. 36 Then the Jews said, "See how He loved him!" 37 And some of them said, "Could not this Man, who opened the eyes of the blind, also have kept this man from dying?"

Lazarus Raised Back to Life After Being Dead 4 Days

38 Then Jesus, again groaning in Himself, came to the tomb. It was a cave, and a stone lay against it. 39 Jesus said, **"Take away the stone."** Martha, the sister of him who was dead, said to Him, "Lord, by this time there is a stench, for **he has been dead four days.**" 40 Jesus said to her, **"Did I not say to you that if you would believe you would see the glory of God?"** 41 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead man was lying. And Jesus

lifted up His eyes and said, “Father, I thank You that You have heard Me. 42 And I know that You always hear Me, but because of the people who are standing by I said this, that they may believe that You sent Me.” 43 Now when He had said these things, He cried with a loud voice, “Lazarus, come forth!” 44 **And he [Lazarus] who had died came out bound hand and foot with graveclothes, and his face was wrapped with a cloth.** Jesus said to them, “Loose him, and let him go.”

The Pharisees & Chief Priests Plot to Kill Jesus

45 *Then many of the Jews who had come to Mary, and had seen the things Jesus did, believed in Him.* 46 But some of them went away to the Pharisees and told them the things Jesus did. 47 **Then the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered a council and said, “What shall we do? For this Man works many signs.** 48 If we let Him alone like this, everyone will believe in Him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and nation.” 49 And one of them, Caiaphas, being high priest that year, said to them, “You know nothing at all, 50 nor do you consider that it is expedient for us that one man should die for the people, and not that the whole nation should perish.” 51 Now this he did not say on his own authority; but being high priest that year he prophesied that Jesus would die for the nation, 52 and not for that nation only, but also that He would gather together in one the children of God who were scattered abroad. 53 **Then, from that day on, they plotted to put Him to death.** 54 Therefore Jesus no longer walked openly among the Jews, but went from there into the country near the wilderness, to a city called Ephraim, and there remained with His disciples. 55 And the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went from the country up to Jerusalem before the Passover, to purify themselves. 56 Then they sought Jesus, and spoke among themselves as they stood in the temple, “What do you think—that He will not come to the feast?” 57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a command, that if anyone knew where He was, he should report it, that they might seize Him.

John 12

**32 A.D. (Saturday, 9th Day of the 1st Month)
6 Days Before the Jews Keep THEIR Passover
[which was on Friday, 15th day of the 1st Month]**

Mary Anoints Christ with Expensive Fragrant Oil

1 Then, **six days before the Passover** [that is, 6 days before the Jews kept *their* Passover], Jesus came to Bethany, where Lazarus was who had been dead, whom He had raised from the dead. 2 There they made Him a supper; and Martha served, but Lazarus was one of those who sat at the table with Him. 3 Then **Mary took a pound of very costly oil of spikenard, anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped His feet with her hair.** And the house was filled with the fragrance of the oil. 4 But one of His disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, who would betray Him, said, 5 "Why was this fragrant oil not sold for three hundred denarii [about one year's wages for a worker] and given to the poor?" 6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and had the money box; and he used to take what was put in it. 7 But Jesus said, "Let her alone; she has kept this for the day of My burial." 8 For the poor you have with you always, but Me you do not have always." 9 Now a great many of the Jews knew that He was there; and they came, not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might also see Lazarus, whom He had raised from the dead. 10 But the chief priests plotted to put Lazarus to death also, 11 because on account of him many of the Jews went away and believed in Jesus.

The Next Day ("Palm Sunday" — 10th day of the 1st month)

Christ Enters Jerusalem On a Donkey While the People Put Branches of *Palm Trees* On the Ground & Praise Jesus & Proclaim Him the King of Israel

12 **The next day** a great multitude that had come to the feast [i.e. Passover & the Days of Unleavened Bread], when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, 13 **took branches of *palm trees* and went out to meet Him,**

and cried out: “Hosanna! ‘Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!’ The King of Israel!” [Psalm 118:25-26 & Zeph. 3:15] 14 Then Jesus, when He had found a young donkey, sat on it; *as it is written:* 15 **“Fear not, daughter of Zion; behold, your King is coming, sitting on a donkey’s colt.” [Zech. 9:9]** 16 His disciples did not understand these things at first; but when Jesus was glorified, then *they remembered that these things were written about Him* and that they had done these things to Him. 17 Therefore the people, who were with Him when He called Lazarus out of his tomb and raised him from the dead, bore witness. 18 For this reason the people also met Him, because they heard that He had done this sign. 19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, “You see that you are accomplishing nothing. Look, the world has gone after Him!”

Many Greeks Come to Jerusalem to Keep the Feast of Passover & the Days of Unleavened Bread, and They Want to See Jesus

20 Now there were certain **Greeks among those who came up to worship at the feast** [i.e. Passover & the Days of Unleavened Bread]. 21 Then they came to Philip, who was from Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying, **“Sir, we wish to see Jesus.”** 22 Philip came and told Andrew, and in turn Andrew and Philip told Jesus. 23 But Jesus answered them, saying, “The hour has come that the Son of Man should be glorified. 24 Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain (or fruit). 25 He who loves his life will lose it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life. 26 If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there My servant will be also. If anyone serves Me, him My Father will honor.”

Jesus Predicts His Crucifixion

27 “Now My soul is troubled, and what shall I say? ‘Father, save Me from this hour’? But for this purpose I came to this hour. 28 Father, glorify Your name.” Then a voice came from heaven, saying, “I have both glorified it and will glorify it again.” 29 Therefore the people who stood by and heard it said that it had thundered. Others said, “An angel has spoken to Him.” 30 Jesus answered and said, “This voice did not come because of Me, but for your

sake. 31 Now is the judgment of this world; now *the ruler of this world* [*Satan*; see 2 Cor. 4:4 & Eph. 2:2, 6:12] *will be cast out*. 32 And I, if I am lifted up (crucified) from the earth, will draw all peoples to Myself.” 33 **THIS HE SAID, SIGNIFYING BY WHAT DEATH HE WOULD DIE.**

We Are To Walk in the Light

34 The people answered Him, “We have heard from the law that the Christ remains forever; and how can You say, ‘The Son of Man must be lifted up’? Who is this Son of Man?” 35 Then Jesus said to them, **“A little while longer the light is with you. Walk while you have the light, lest darkness overtake you; he who walks in darkness does not know where he is going.** 36 **While you have the light, believe in the light, that you may become sons of light.**” These things Jesus spoke, and departed, and was hidden from them. 37 But although He had done so many signs before them, they did not believe in Him, 38 that the word of *Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke*: **“Lord, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?”** [Isaiah 53:1]

Many People Did Not Believe Because God Had Blinded Their Eyes & Hearts From Seeing & Understanding the Truth

39 Therefore **they could not believe, because** *Isaiah said again*: 40 **“He has blinded their eyes and hardened their hearts, lest they should see with their eyes, lest they should understand with their hearts and turn, so that I should heal them.”** [Isaiah 6:10] 41 These things Isaiah said when he saw His glory [in vision] and spoke of Him.

Many Rulers Believed in Christ but Kept Quiet Because They Feared Being Put Out of the Synagogue

42 Nevertheless even among the rulers many believed in Him, but because of the Pharisees they did not confess Him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue; 43 for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

Jesus Spoke Whatever God Told Him to Say & In the Last Day His Words Will Judge Us

44 Then Jesus cried out and said, “He who believes in Me, believes not in Me but in Him who sent Me. 45 And he who sees Me sees Him who sent Me. 46 **I have come as a light into the world, that whoever believes in Me should not abide in darkness.** 47 And if anyone hears My words and does not believe (or keep them), I do not judge him; for I did not come to judge the world but to save the world. 48 He who rejects Me, and does not receive My words, has that which judges him — **the word that I have spoken will judge him in the last day.** 49 For I have not spoken on My own authority; but the Father who sent Me gave Me a command, what I should say and what I should speak. 50 And I know that His command is everlasting life. Therefore, **whatever I speak, just as the Father has told Me, so I speak.**”

John 13

***Very Late Wednesday Evening (11:00 PM?)**

**Christ Celebrates the Passover with His Apostles
(it's the beginning of the 14th day of the 1st month)**

**Jesus Loved the Apostles & Washes Their
Feet During the *Passover Supper*
(as an example to serve others and not to be served)**

1 Now before the Feast of the **Passover**, when Jesus knew that His hour had come that He should depart from this world to the Father, having loved His own who were in the world, **He loved them to the end.** 2 And [the Passover] supper being ended (or during the Passover supper), *the devil having already put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray Him,* 3 Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into His hands, and that He had come from God and was going to God, 4 **rose from supper and laid aside His garments, took a towel and girded Himself.** 5 **After that, He poured water into a basin and began to wash the disciples' feet,** and to wipe them

with the towel with which He was girded. 6 Then He came to Simon Peter. And Peter said to Him, "Lord, are You washing my feet?" 7 Jesus answered and said to him, "What I am doing you do not understand now, but you will know after this." 8 Peter said to Him, "You shall never wash my feet!" Jesus answered him, "If I do not wash you, you have no part with Me." 9 Simon Peter said to Him, "Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head!" 10 Jesus said to him, "He who is bathed needs only to wash his feet, but is completely clean; and you are clean, but not all of you." 11 For He knew who would betray Him; therefore He said, "You are not all clean." 12 **So when He had washed their feet, taken His garments, and sat down again,** He said to them, "Do you know (or understand) what I have done to you?" 13 You call Me Teacher and Lord, and you say well, for so I am. 14 If I then, your Lord and Teacher, have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet. 15 **For I have given you an example, that you should do as I have done to you.** 16 Most assuredly, I say to you, a servant is not greater than his master; nor is he who is sent greater than he who sent him. 17 If you know these things, **blessed are you if you do them.**"

Jesus Identifies Judas Iscariot as His Betrayer

18 "I do not speak concerning all of you. I know whom I have chosen; but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, 'He who eats bread with Me has lifted up his heel against Me.' [Psalm 41:9]" 19 Now I tell you before it comes, that when it does come to pass, you may believe that I am He. [See Exodus 3:14] 20 Most assuredly, I say to you, he who receives whomever I send receives Me; and he who receives Me receives Him who sent Me." 21 When Jesus had said these things, He was troubled in spirit, and testified and said, "**Most assuredly, I say to you, one of you will betray Me.**" 22 Then the disciples looked at one another, perplexed about whom He spoke. 23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of His disciples [John], whom Jesus loved. 24 Simon Peter therefore motioned to him to ask who it was of whom He spoke. 25 Then, leaning back on Jesus' breast, he [John] said to Him, "Lord, who is it?" 26 Jesus answered, "**It is he to whom I shall give a piece of bread when I have dipped it.**" **And having dipped the bread, He gave it to Judas Iscariot,** the son of Simon. 27 Now after the piece of bread, Satan entered him. Then Jesus said to him, "What you do, do quickly." 28 But no one at the table knew for what reason He said this to him. 29 For some

thought, because Judas had the money box, that Jesus had said to him, “Buy those things we need for the feast,” or that he should give something to the poor. 30 Having received the piece of bread, he then went out immediately. And it was night.

Christ Gives a New Commandment: “Love Others As I Have Loved You”

31 So, when he had gone out, Jesus said, “Now the Son of Man is glorified, and God is glorified in Him. 32 If God is glorified in Him, God will also glorify Him in Himself, and glorify Him immediately. 33 Little children, I shall be with you a little while longer. You will seek Me; and as I said to the Jews, ‘Where I am going, you cannot come,’ so now I say to you. 34 **A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another. 35 By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another.**”

Jesus Predicts that Peter Will Deny Him

36 Simon Peter said to Him, “Lord, where are You going?” Jesus answered him, “Where I am going you cannot follow Me now, but you shall follow Me afterward.” 37 Peter said to Him, “Lord, why can I not follow You now? I will lay down my life for Your sake.” 38 Jesus answered him, “Will you lay down your life for My sake? Most assuredly, I say to you, **the rooster shall not crow till you have denied Me three times.**”

John 14

Jesus Is the Way, the Truth, & the Life No One Can Go To the Father Except Thru Christ

1 “Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in God, believe also in Me. 2 There are many rooms in My Father’s house. If it were not so, I would have told you. I am going away to make a place for you. NLV 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself; that

where I am, there you may be also. 4 And where I go you know, and the way you know.” 5 Thomas said to Him, “Lord, we do not know where You are going, and how can we know the way?” 6 Jesus said to him, “**I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.**”

The Father Is In Jesus & Jesus Is In the Father

7 “If you had known Me, you would have known My Father also; and from now on you know Him and have seen Him.” 8 Philip said to Him, “Lord, show us the Father, and it is sufficient for us.” 9 Jesus said to him, “Have I been with you so long, and yet you have not known Me, Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the Father; so how can you say, ‘Show us the Father’? 10 Do you not believe that **I am in the Father, and the Father in Me**? The words that I speak to you I do not speak on My own authority; but the Father who dwells in Me does the works. 11 Believe Me that I am in the Father and the Father in Me, or else believe Me for the sake of the works themselves.”

True Christians Will Do Greater Works than Christ & Whatever We Ask In Christ’s Name, He Will Do

12 “Most assuredly, I say to you, he who believes in Me, the works that I do he will do also; and **greater works than these he will do**, because I go to My Father. 13 And whatever you ask in My name, that I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 **If you ask anything in My name, I will do it.**”

Those Who Love Jesus Keep His Commandments

15 “**If you love Me, keep My commandments.**”

Christ Promises that the Holy Spirit that Now Dwells WITH the Disciples Will Live IN Them

16 “And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper [i.e. the Holy Spirit — see verse 26], that He [or It] may abide with you forever — **17 the Spirit of truth**, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither

sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He [or It] dwells with you and will be in you. 18 I will not leave you orphans; I will come to you.”

He Who Keeps the Commandments Loves Christ And Christ & the Father Will Love Him & They Will Make Their Home With Him & Live in Him

19 “A little while longer and the world will see Me no more, but you will see Me. Because I live, you will live also. 20 At that day you will know that I am in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you. 21 He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest (or reveal) Myself to him.” 22 *Judas* (not *Iscariot*) said to Him, “Lord, how is it that You will manifest Yourself to us, and not to the world?” 23 Jesus answered and said to him, “If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him. 24 He who does not love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine but the Father’s who sent Me.”

The Holy Spirit Teaches Us All Things

25 “These things I have spoken to you while being present with you. 26 But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you. 27 Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. 28 You have heard Me say to you, ‘I am going away and coming back to you.’ If you loved Me, you would rejoice because I said, ‘I am going to the Father,’ for My Father is greater than I.”

Satan Is the Ruler of this World

29 “And now I have told you before it comes, that when it does come to pass, you may believe. 30 I will no longer talk much with you, for the ruler of this world [Satan the devil] is coming, and he has nothing in Me. 31 But that the world may know that I love the Father, and as the Father gave Me commandment, so I do. Arise, let us go from here.”

John 15

Jesus Is the True Vine & We Are His Branches & If We Don't Bear Fruit We Will Be Destroyed

1 "I am the true vine, and My Father is the vinedresser [or gardener or farmer]. 1 Then Yeshua said, **"I am the true vine, and My Father takes care of the vineyard.** NOG 1 "I am the real fruit tree. My Father is the One who takes care of the tree. WE 2 **Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit He takes away; and every branch that bears fruit He prunes, that it may bear more fruit.** 3 You are already clean because of the word which I have spoken to you."

We Can't Bear Fruit Unless We Abide in Christ

4 "Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abides in the vine, neither can you, **unless you abide in Me.**"

For Without Jesus We Can Do NOTHING

5 "**I am the vine, you are the branches.** He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for **without Me you can do nothing.** 6 If anyone does not abide in Me, he is cast out as a branch and is withered; and **they gather them and throw them into the fire, and they are burned.**"

Whatever We Ask It Shall Be Done For Us — We Are Christ's Disciples IF We Bear Much Fruit

7 "If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will **ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you.** 8 By this My Father is glorified, that you **bear much fruit; so you will be My disciples.**"

Jesus Kept the Commandments & So MUST We

9 "As the Father loved Me, I also have loved you; abide in My love. 10 **If you keep My commandments, you will abide in My love, just as I have**

kept My Father's commandments and abide in His love. 11 "These things I have spoken to you, that My joy may remain in you, and that your joy may be full."

We Must Love Others As Christ Loves Us — Greater Love Has No One than to Lay Down His Life for Others

12 "This is My commandment, that you love one another as I have loved you. 13 Greater love has no one than this, than to lay down one's life for his friends. 14 You are My friends if you do whatever I command you. 15 No longer do I call you servants, for a servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things that I heard from My Father I have made known to you. 16 You did not choose Me, but **I chose you and appointed you that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain, that whatever you ask the Father in My name He may give you.** 17 These things I command you, that you **love one another.**"

The World Hates Jesus & True Christians Therefore They Persecuted Christ As Well As Us

18 "If the world hates you, you know that it hated Me before it hated you. 19 If you were of the world, the world would love its own. Yet because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore **the world hates you.** 20 Remember the word that I said to you, 'A servant is not greater than his master.' **If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you.** If they kept My word, they will keep yours also. 21 But all these things they will do to you for My name's sake, because they do not know Him who sent Me. 22 If I had not come and spoken to them, they would have no sin, but now they have no excuse for their sin. 23 He who hates Me hates My Father also. 24 If I had not done among them the works which no one else did, they would have no sin; but now they have seen and also hated both Me and My Father. 25 But this happened *that the word might be fulfilled which is written in their law,* **"They hated Me without a cause."** [Psalm 35:19 & 69:4]

Jesus Would Be Sending the Holy Spirit Shortly

26 "**But when the Helper [or Comforter, or Encourager, or Counselor; Greek: Parakletos (i.e. the Holy Spirit)] comes, whom I shall send to you**

from the Father, the Spirit of truth who proceeds from the Father, He will testify of Me. 27 And you also will bear witness, because you have been with Me from the beginning.”

John 16

Christ Warns that Others Would Think that They Are Serving God By Killing God’s People

1 “These things I have spoken to you, that you should not be made to stumble. 2 They will put you out of the synagogues; yes, the time is coming that whoever kills you will think that he offers God service. 3 And these things they will do to you because they have not known the Father nor Me. 4 But these things I have told you, that when the time comes, you may remember that I told you of them. And these things I did not say to you at the beginning, because I was with you.”

Jesus Says that After He Dies & Is Resurrected He Will Send the Holy Spirit to His Disciples

5 “But now I go away to Him who sent Me, and none of you asks Me, ‘Where are You going?’ 6 But because I have said these things to you, sorrow has filled your heart. 7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth. It is to your advantage that I go away; **for if I do not go away, the Helper [the Holy Spirit] will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you.** 8 And when He has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: 9 of sin, because they do not believe in Me; 10 of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more; 11 of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged.”

The Holy Spirit Guides Us Into ALL Truth & Shows Us Things that Will Occur in the Future

12 “I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now. 13 However, when He, **the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you**

into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. 14 He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. 15 All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you. 16 A little while, and you will not see Me; and again a little while, and you will see Me, because I go to the Father.”

Whatever We Ask the Father In Christ's Name He Will Give Us

17 Then some of His disciples said among themselves, “What is this that He says to us, ‘A little while, and you will not see Me; and again a little while, and you will see Me’; and, ‘because I go to the Father’?” 18 They said therefore, “What is this that He says, ‘A little while’? We do not know (or understand) what He is saying.” 19 Now Jesus knew that they desired to ask Him, and He said to them, “Are you inquiring among yourselves about what I said, ‘A little while, and you will not see Me; and again a little while, and you will see Me’? 20 Most assuredly, I say to you that you will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice; and you will be sorrowful, but your sorrow will be turned into joy. 21 A woman, when she is in labor, has sorrow because her hour has come; but as soon as she has given birth to the child, she no longer remembers the anguish, for joy that a human being has been born into the world. 22 Therefore you now have sorrow; but I will see you again and your heart will rejoice, and your joy no one will take from you. 23 And in that day you will ask Me nothing. Most assuredly, I say to you, **whatever you ask the Father in My name He will give you**. 24 Until now you have asked nothing in My name. Ask, and you will receive, that your joy may be full.”

God the Father Loves Us

25 “These things I have spoken to you in figurative language; but the time is coming when I will no longer speak to you in figurative language, but I will tell you plainly about the Father. 26 In that day you will ask in My name, and I do not say to you that I shall pray the Father for you; 27 for **the Father Himself loves you**, because you have loved Me, and have believed that I came forth from God. 28 I came forth from the Father and have come into

the world. Again, I leave the world and go to the Father.” 29 His disciples said to Him, “See, now You are speaking plainly, and using no figure of speech! 30 Now we are sure that You know all things, and have no need that anyone should question You. By this we believe that You came forth from God.”

Jesus Tells the Apostles that They Would Desert Him

31 Jesus answered them, “Do you now believe? 32 Indeed the hour is coming, yes, has now come, that you will be scattered, each to his own, and will leave Me alone. And yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me. 33 These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you will have tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.”

John 17

Christ Prays that God Would Restore the Glory That He Had (before becoming a human being)

1 Jesus spoke these words, lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said: “Father, the hour has come. Glorify Your Son, that Your Son also may glorify You, 2 as You have given Him authority over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as You have given Him. 3 And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom You have sent. 4 I have glorified You on the earth. I have finished the work which You have given Me to do. 5 And now, O Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was.”

Jesus Prays for His Disciples (& not the world)

6 “I have manifested (or revealed) Your name to the men whom You have given Me out of the world. They were Yours, You gave them to Me, and they have kept Your word. 7 Now they have known that all things which You have given Me are from You. 8 For I have given to them the words which You have given Me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I

came forth from You; and they have believed that You sent Me. 9 **I pray for them. I do not pray for the world but for those whom You have given Me, for they are Yours.** 10 And all Mine are Yours, and Yours are Mine, and I am glorified in them.”

WE Are To Be ONE With Jesus & Our Heavenly Father — Just As Christ & the Father Are One

11 “Now I am no longer in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to You. Holy Father, keep through Your name those whom You have given Me, **that they may be one as We are.**”

The World Hates True Christians Because We Are Not of the World

12 “While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Your name (or: in Your name which You gave Me). Those whom You gave Me I have kept; and none of them is lost (or destroyed) except the son of perdition (or destruction), that the Scripture might be fulfilled. 13 But now I come to You, and these things I speak in the world, that they may have My joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them Your word; and **the world has hated them because they are not of the world**, just as I am not of the world. 15 *I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should keep them from the evil one.* 16 **They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.**”

Real Christians Are Sanctified by the Truth of God, & God’s Word is Truth

17 “**Sanctify them (or set them apart) by Your truth. Your word is truth.** 18 As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, **that they also may be sanctified (or set apart) by the truth.**”

Jesus Prays for All True Christians (that is, for all genuine Christians who would ever live)

20 “I do not pray for these alone, but also for **those who will believe** in Me through their word;”

WE Are to be ONE In Christ & the Father (With Jesus Christ Living His Life In Us)

21 “that they all may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that they also **may be one in Us**, that the world may believe that You sent Me. 22 And the glory which You gave Me I have given them, **that they may be one just as We are one: 23 I in them, and You in Me; that they may be made perfect in one,**”

God Loves Us Just As He Loved Jesus

“and that the world may know that You have sent Me, and **have loved them as You have loved Me.**”

Christ Prays that He & the Love With Which God Loved Him May Be In His Followers

24 “Father, I desire that they also whom You gave Me may be with Me where I am, that they may behold My glory which You have given Me; for You loved Me before the foundation of the world. 25 O righteous Father! The world has not known You, but I have known You; and these have known that You sent Me. 26 And I have declared to them Your name, and will declare it, **that the love with which You loved Me may be in them, and I in them.**”

John 18

***Very Early Thursday Morning (1:00 AM?)**
It's the 14th Day of the 1st Month (in early spring)

Judas Betrays Jesus in the Garden of Gethsemane

1 When Jesus had spoken these words, He went out with His disciples over the Brook Kidron, where there was a **garden [i.e. the garden of Gethsemane]**, which He and His disciples entered. 2 And Judas, who betrayed Him, also knew the place; for Jesus often met there with His disciples. 3 Then Judas, having received a detachment of troops, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, came there with lanterns, torches, and weapons. 4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that would come upon Him, went forward and said to them, "Whom are you seeking?" 5 They answered Him, "Jesus of Nazareth." Jesus said to them, "**I AM He.**" [see Exodus 3:14] **And Judas, who betrayed Him, also stood with them.** 6 Now when He said to them, "I am He," they drew back and fell to the ground. 7 Then He asked them again, "Whom are you seeking?" And they said, "Jesus of Nazareth." 8 Jesus answered, "I have told you that **I AM He.** Therefore, if you seek Me, let these go their way," 9 *that the saying might be fulfilled which He spoke, "**Of those whom You gave Me I have lost none.**"* [see John 6:39 & 17:12] 10 Then Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it and struck the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus. 11 So Jesus said to Peter, "Put your sword into the sheath. Shall I not drink the cup which My Father has given Me?"

Christ is Arrested by the Jewish Leaders

12 Then the detachment of troops and the captain and the **officers of the Jews arrested Jesus and bound Him.** 13 And they *led Him away to Annas first, for he was the father-in-law of Caiaphas who was high priest that year.* 14 Now it was Caiaphas who advised the Jews that it was expedient (or advantageous) that one man should die for the people.

Peter Denies that He is One of Jesus' Disciples

15 And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple [the apostle John]. Now that disciple was known to the high priest, and went with Jesus into the courtyard of the high priest. 16 But Peter stood at the door outside. Then the other disciple, who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to her who kept the door, and brought Peter in. 17 Then the servant girl who kept the door **said to Peter, “You are not also one of this Man’s disciples, are you?” He said, “I am not.”** 18 Now the servants and officers who had made a fire of coals stood there, for it was cold, and they warmed themselves. And Peter stood with them and warmed himself.

Jesus Questioned by the High Priest

19 **The high priest [Annas] then asked Jesus about His disciples and His doctrine.** 20 Jesus answered him, “I spoke openly to the world. I always taught in synagogues and in the temple, where the Jews always meet, and in secret I have said nothing. 21 Why do you ask Me? Ask those who have heard Me what I said to them. Indeed they know what I said.” 22 And when He had said these things, one of the officers who stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, “Do You answer the high priest like that?” 23 Jesus answered him, “If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil; but if well, why do you strike Me?” 24 **Then Annas sent Him bound to Caiaphas the high priest.**

Peter Denies 2 More Times That He is a Disciple

25 Now Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. Therefore they said to him, **“You are not also one of His disciples, are you?” He denied it and said, “I am not!”** 26 One of the servants of the high priest, a relative of him whose ear Peter cut off, said, “Did I not see you in the garden with Him?” 27 **Peter then denied again; and immediately a rooster crowed.**

***Early Thursday Morning (around 7:00 AM?)
It’s the 14th Day of the 1st Month of God’s Calendar**

Most of the Jews Did NOT Keep the Passover the Previous Evening (at the start of the 14th day of the 1st month, like Jesus & the Apostles did) but Instead They Will Keep the Passover Supper Tonight (in the evening & at the start of the 15th day of the 1st month)

Christ is Handed Over to Pontius Pilate

28 **Then they led Jesus from Caiaphas to the Praetorium (i.e. the governor's headquarters),** and it was early morning. **But they themselves did not go into the Praetorium, lest they should be defiled, but that they might eat the *Passover*.** 29 Pilate then went out to them and said, "What accusation do you bring against this Man?" 30 They answered and said to him, "If He were not an evildoer (or a criminal), we would not have delivered Him up to you." 31 **Then Pilate said to them, "You take Him and judge Him according to your law."** Therefore the Jews said to him, "It is not lawful for us to put anyone to death," 32 **that the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled which He spoke, signifying by what death He would die. [see John 12:32-33]**

Jesus Says that He is Indeed a King & that Everyone Who Is of the Truth Hears His Voice

33 Then Pilate entered the Praetorium again, called Jesus, and said to Him, "Are You the King of the Jews?" 34 Jesus answered him, "Are you speaking for yourself about this, or did others tell you this concerning Me?" 35 Pilate answered, "Am I a Jew? Your own nation and the chief priests have delivered You to me. What have You done?" 36 Jesus answered, "My Kingdom is not of this world. If My Kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now My Kingdom is not from here." 37 Pilate therefore said to Him, "Are You a king then?" Jesus answered, "**You say rightly that I am a king. For this cause I was born,** and for this cause I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. **Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice.**"

Pilate Finds No Fault With Christ & Wants to Release Him

38 Pilate said to Him, “What is truth?” And when he had said this, he went out again to the Jews, and said to them, **“I find no fault in Him at all.”**

But the People Want Barabbas Freed Instead

39 “But you have a custom that I should release someone to you at the Passover. Do you therefore want me to release to you the King of the Jews?”
40 Then they all cried again, saying, **“Not this Man, but Barabbas!”** Now Barabbas was a robber.

John 19

Soldiers Mock Jesus, Put a Crown of Thorns on Him, & Brutally Scourge Him with a Lead-Tipped Whip

1 So then Pilate took Jesus and **scourged Him**. 1 Then Pilate laid open Jesus’ back with a **leaded whip**. TLB 1 Then Pilate had Jesus **flogged with a lead-tipped whip**. NLT 1 Then Pilate ordered Jesus to be **brutally beaten with a whip of leather straps embedded with metal**. TPT 1 Then Pilate took Jesus and had Him **flogged [or whipped] severely**. NET 2 And the soldiers **twisted a crown of thorns and put it on His head, and they put on Him a purple robe**. 3 Then they said, **“Hail, King of the Jews!” And they struck Him with their hands**. 4 Pilate then went out again, and said to them, “Behold, I am bringing Him out to you, that you may know that I find no fault in Him.”

Pilate Desperately Wants to Release Christ but The Crowd Chants “Crucify Him! Crucify Him!”

5 Then Jesus came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe. And Pilate said to them, “Behold the Man!” 6 Therefore, when the chief priests and officers saw Him, they cried out, saying, **“Crucify Him, crucify Him!”** Pilate said to them, “You take Him and crucify Him, for I find no fault in

Him.” 7 The Jews answered him, “We have a law, and according to our law He ought to die, because He made Himself the Son of God.” 8 Therefore, when Pilate heard that saying, he was the more afraid, 9 and went again into the Praetorium, and said to Jesus, “Where are You from?” But Jesus gave him no answer. 10 Then Pilate said to Him, “Are You not speaking to me? Do You not know that I have power (or authority) to crucify You, and power to release You?” 11 Jesus answered, “You could have no power at all against Me unless it had been given you from above. Therefore the one who delivered Me to you has the greater sin.” 12 **From then on Pilate sought to release Him, but the Jews cried out, saying, “If you let this Man go, you are not Caesar’s friend. Whoever makes himself a king speaks against Caesar.”**

***Thursday (Around 12:00 Noon)**

The 14th Day of the 1st Month

Jesus is Led Away to be Crucified

13 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus out and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called The Pavement, but in Hebrew, Gabbatha. 14 **Now it was the Preparation Day of the Passover [that is, it was the day before the day that most Jews observe Passover; but Jesus & the apostles already observed Passover the evening before], and about the sixth hour [12:00 noon].** And he said to the Jews, “Behold your King!” 14 **It was about noon** on the day before [that most Jews observe] Passover... CEV 14 It was preparation day of the [day that most Jews celebrate] Passover and **it was now getting on towards midday....**” PHILLIPS 15 But they cried out, “Away with Him, away with Him! Crucify Him!” Pilate said to them, “Shall I crucify your King?” The chief priests answered, “We have no king but Caesar!” 16 **Then he delivered Him to them to be crucified. Then they took Jesus and led Him away.**

Christ is Crucified

17 And He, bearing His cross, went out to a place called the Place of a Skull, which is called in Hebrew, Golgotha, 18 where **they crucified Him, and two others with Him, one on either side, and Jesus in the center.** 19 Now

Pilate wrote a title and put it on the cross. And the writing was: **JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS**. 20 Then many of the Jews read this title, for the place where Jesus was crucified was near the city; and **it was written in Hebrew, Greek, and Latin**. 21 Therefore the chief priests of the Jews said to Pilate, “Do not write, ‘The King of the Jews,’ but, ‘He said, ‘I am the King of the Jews.’” ’ ” 22 Pilate answered, “What I have written, I have written.”

Soldiers Cast Lots for Christ’s Clothing

23 Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took His garments and made four parts, to each soldier a part, and also the tunic. Now the tunic was without seam, woven from the top in one piece. 24 They said therefore among themselves, **“Let us not tear it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be,”** *that the Scripture might be fulfilled which says: “They divided My garments among them, And for My clothing they cast lots.”* [Psalm 22:18] Therefore the soldiers did these things.

Jesus Tells John to Take Care of His Mother

25 **Now there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother,** *and His mother’s sister, Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene*. 26 When Jesus therefore saw His mother, and the disciple [John] whom He loved standing by, He said to His mother, **“Woman, behold your son!”** 27 **Then He said to the disciple [John], “Behold your mother!” And from that hour that disciple took her to his own home.**

Christ Dies

28 After this, Jesus, knowing that all things were now accomplished, *that the Scripture might be fulfilled, said, “I thirst!”* [see Psalm 22:15 & 69:21]. 29 Now a vessel full of sour wine was sitting there; and they filled a sponge with sour wine, put it on hyssop, and put it to His mouth. 30 So when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, **“It is finished!”** **And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit.**

The *Annual* Sabbath Day (the 15th day of the 1st month) Is Quickly Approaching & the Jews Don't Want Any Bodies Hanging During the Holy Day

31 Therefore, because it was the Preparation Day, that the bodies should not remain on the cross on the Sabbath (**for that Sabbath was a high day**), [in other words, the ANNUAL Sabbath day, the 15th day of the 1st month would begin that evening at sundown, therefore they did not want their bodies hanging on a cross/stake/tree during a holy day], the Jews asked Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. 32 Then the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first and of the other who was crucified with Him.

Jesus' Side Was Pierced With a Spear & Blood Pours Out

33 But when they came to Jesus and saw that He was already dead, they did not break His legs. 34 But **one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out**. 35 And he who has seen has testified, and his testimony is true; and he knows that he is telling the truth, so that you may believe. 36 For these things were done *that the Scripture should be fulfilled*, **“Not one of His bones shall be broken.”** [Exodus 12:46, Numbers 9:12, & Psalm 34:20]. 37 And again *another Scripture says*, **“They shall look on Him whom they pierced.”** [Zechariah 12:10]

Joseph of Arimathea & Nicodemus Bury Christ

38 After this, **Joseph of Arimathea**, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly, for fear of the Jews, asked Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus; and Pilate gave him permission. So he came and took the body of Jesus. 39 **And Nicodemus**, who at first came to Jesus by night, also came, bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds. 40 **Then they took the body of Jesus, and bound it in strips of linen with the spices**, as the custom of the Jews is to bury. 41 Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden, and in the garden **a new tomb in which no one had yet been laid**. 42 **So there they laid Jesus**, because of the Jews' Preparation Day, for the tomb was nearby.

John 20

Very Early Sunday Morning, Mary Magdalene Leaves to Go to the Tomb — While It's Still Dark

1 Now the **first day of the week [Sunday morning]** **Mary Magdalene** **went to the tomb early, while it was still dark**, and [when she arrived she] saw that the stone had been taken away from the tomb.

Mary Finds the Tomb Empty & Then She Runs to Tell Peter & John

2 **Then she ran and came to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved [John], and said to them, “They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb**, and we do not know where they have laid Him.”

Peter & John Run to the Tomb & Find It Empty

3 Peter therefore went out, and the other disciple, and were going to the tomb.
4 **So they both ran together, and the other disciple [John] outran Peter and came to the tomb first.** 5 And he, stooping down and looking in, saw the linen cloths lying there; yet he did not go in. 6 Then Simon Peter came, following him, and **went into the tomb; and he saw the linen cloths lying there**, 7 and the handkerchief (or face cloth) that had been around His head, not lying with the linen cloths, but folded together in a place by itself. 8 Then the other disciple [John], who came to the tomb first, went in also; and he saw and believed. 9 For as yet they did not know (or understand) the Scripture, that He must rise again from the dead. 10 Then the disciples went away again to their own homes.

Mary Magdalene Sees 2 Angels & Jesus Christ! Jesus Tells Her Not to Touch Him Because He Hasn't Yet Ascended to His Heavenly Father

11 But **Mary** stood outside by the tomb weeping, and as she wept she stooped down and looked into the tomb. 12 And **she saw two angels** in white sitting,

one at the head and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. 13 Then they said to her, "Woman, why are you weeping?" She said to them, "Because they have taken away my Lord, and I do not know where they have laid Him." 14 Now when she had said this, she turned around and saw Jesus standing there, and did not know that it was Jesus. 15 Jesus said to her, "Woman, why are you weeping? Whom are you seeking?" She, supposing Him to be the gardener, said to Him, "Sir, if You have carried Him away, tell me where You have laid Him, and I will take Him away." 16 Jesus said to her, "Mary!" She turned and said to Him, "Rabboni!" (which is to say, Teacher). 17 **Jesus said to her, "Do not cling to Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brethren and say to them, 'I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and to My God and your God.'"** 18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that He had spoken these things to her.

Sunday Evening Christ Appears to His Disciples

19 Then, **the same day at evening, being the first day of the week**, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Jews, **Jesus came and stood in the midst, and said to them, "Peace be with you."** 20 **When He had said this, He showed them His hands and His side.** Then the disciples were glad when they saw the Lord. 21 So Jesus said to them again, "Peace to you! As the Father has sent Me, I also send you." 22 And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit. 23 If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they are retained."

8 Days Later Jesus Appears to Unbelieving Thomas

24 Now **Thomas, called the Twin, one of the twelve, was not with them when Jesus came.** 25 The other disciples therefore said to him, "We have seen the Lord." So he said to them, "**Unless I see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I will not believe.**" 26 And after **eight days** His disciples were again inside, and Thomas with them. **Jesus came, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, "Peace to you!"** 27 Then He said to Thomas, "**Reach your finger here, and look at My hands; and reach your hand**

here, and put it into My side. Do not be unbelieving, but believing.”

28 And Thomas answered and said to Him, “My Lord and my God!” 29 Jesus said to him, “Thomas, because you have seen Me, you have believed. Blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed.”

These Things Are Written So that You May Believe

30 And truly Jesus did many other signs in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this book; 31 but **these are written that you may believe** that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in His name.

John 21

Christ Appears to 7 of His Disciples While they Fish

1 After these things Jesus showed Himself again to the disciples at the Sea of Tiberias, and in this way He showed Himself: 2 **Simon Peter, Thomas called the Twin, Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, the sons of Zebedee [James & John], and two others of His disciples were together.** 3 **Simon Peter said to them, “I am going fishing.”** They said to him, “We are going with you also.” They went out and immediately got into the boat, and that night they caught nothing. 4 But when the morning had now come, Jesus stood on the shore; yet the disciples did not know that it was Jesus. 5 **Then Jesus said to them, “Children, have you any food?” They answered Him, “No.”** 6 **And He said to them, “Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and you will find some.”** So they cast, and now they were not able to draw it in because of the multitude of fish. 7 Therefore that disciple [John] whom Jesus loved said to Peter, “It is the Lord!” Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he put on his outer garment (for he had removed it), and plunged into the sea. 8 But the other disciples came in the little boat (for they were not far from land, but about two hundred cubits), [or about 90 meters], dragging the net with fish. 9 **Then, as soon as they had come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid on it, and bread.** 10 Jesus said to them, “Bring some of the fish which you have just caught.” 11 Simon Peter went up and dragged the net to land, full of large fish, one hundred and fifty-

three; and although there were so many, the net was not broken. 12 Jesus said to them, “Come and eat breakfast.” Yet none of the disciples dared ask Him, “Who are You?” — knowing that it was the Lord. 13 **Jesus then came and took the bread and gave it to them, and likewise the fish.** 14 This is now the third time Jesus showed Himself to His disciples after He was raised from the dead.

Jesus Asks Peter 3 Times If He Loves Him & Christ Tells Peter 3 Times to Feed His Sheep

15 So when they had eaten breakfast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, “Simon, son of Jonah (or John), do you love Me more than these?” He said to Him, “Yes, Lord; You know that I love You.” He said to him, “Feed My lambs.” 16 He said to him again a second time, “Simon, son of Jonah, **do you love Me?**” He said to Him, “Yes, Lord; You know that I love You.” He said to him, “Tend My sheep.” 17 He said to him the third time, “Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me?” Peter was grieved because He said to him the third time, “Do you love Me?” And he said to Him, “Lord, You know all things; You know that I love You.” Jesus said to him, “**Feed My sheep.**”

Jesus Tells Peter the Kind of Death That Peter Would Have to Suffer

18 “Most assuredly, I say to you, when you were younger, you girded yourself and walked where you wished; but when you are old, **you will stretch out your hands, and another will gird you and carry you where you do not wish.**” 19 **This He spoke, signifying by what death he would glorify God.** And when He had spoken this, He said to him, “Follow Me.”

Christ Did Many Other Things Not Mentioned

20 Then Peter, turning around, saw the disciple [John] whom Jesus loved following, who also had leaned on His breast at the [Passover] supper, and said, “Lord, who is the one who betrays You?” 21 Peter, seeing him, said to Jesus, “**But Lord, what about this man [John]?**” 22 **Jesus said to him, “If I will (or desire) that he remain till I come, what is that to you? You**

follow Me.” 23 Then this saying went out among the brethren that this disciple would not die. Yet Jesus did not say to him that he would not die, but, “If I will that he remain till I come, what is that to you?” 24 This is the disciple [John] who testifies of these things, and wrote these things; and we know that his testimony is true. 25 **And there are also many other things that Jesus did, which if they were written one by one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that would be written.** Amen.

Acts

Chapter Outline

Acts 1

Jesus Spoke to the Apostles for 40 Days After His Death
& Resurrection About the *Kingdom of God*

Christ Told Them to Wait in Jerusalem a Few More Days
For the Holy Spirit to Come Upon Them

After Jesus Ascended to Heaven 2 Angels Appear & Say that
Christ Would Eventually Return to Earth On a Cloud

The 11 Apostles, Christ's Brothers & Mother (Mary), & Many
Women Continually Meet Together, & They Are United in Prayer

At this Time there Were Only 120 Disciples

Matthias is Chosen (by casting lots) to Replace Judas Iscariot
As One of the 12 Apostles

Acts 2

On the Day (or Festival) of Pentecost [50 days or 7 full weeks after
Christ's resurrection] the Disciples are Filled With the Holy Spirit
& They are Able to Speak Other Languages

The Crowd (People from Many Nations) Is Amazed at Hearing
The Disciples Speak to Them in Their Own Native Language

Peter Preaches to the Crowd

David Did NOT Ascend Into Heaven but is Still Dead & Buried
In His Grave [like all humans who have ever lived & died!]

Peter Tells the Crowd that *They* Crucified Jesus

Full of Remorse & Troubled, They Ask: "What Shall We Do?"

Peter Tells the Crowd: "Repent [stop sinning!] & be Baptized [immersed
in water] in the Name of Jesus Christ [*only* Jesus Christ! *NOT* the
name of the Father, or the Holy Spirit, or some church, or man, etc.!]
For the Forgiveness of Sins, & You Shall Receive the Holy Spirit"

3,000 People Believe, Repent, & Are Baptized

The Disciples Continue in Fellowship & Prayer,
& They Share Meals & Everything They Possess

Many Miraculous Signs & Wonders Are Done through the Apostles

Acts 3

A Lame Man Healed

Peter Preaches in the Temple

Faith in Christ's Name Healed the Lame Man

Peter Tells the People: Repent & Be Converted (stop sinning!)

So that Your Sins May Be Erased

Acts 4

Peter & John Arrested

There Are Now 5,000 Disciples

The Jewish Leaders Question Peter & John

Only by the Name of Jesus Christ Can We be Saved!

Peter & John Are Warned Not to Preach About Jesus Christ

But Peter & John Tell the Religious Leaders that

They Must Obey God & Preach the Truth

The Disciples Gather Together & Pray for Signs & Wonders

And Boldness in Preaching the Truth

They Pray So Fervently that the Meeting Place Shakes

& They Are All Filled With the Holy Spirit

The Disciples Share All Their Possessions

Acts 5

Ananias & Sapphira Lie & then Fall Dead

The Apostles Perform Many Miracles

& Multitudes of Men & Women Become Disciples

Even the Shadow of Peter Heals People

The Apostles are Imprisoned by the Jewish Leaders

But then They are Freed by an Angel

The Apostles Go Right Back to Teaching the People

The Apostles are Once Again Threatened by the Jewish Leaders

& Told to Stop Preaching

But Peter Says: "We Must Obey God!"

God Gives His Holy Spirit to Those Who Obey Him

**The Jewish Leaders Want to Kill the Apostles
But They are Warned Not to Do So by *Gamaliel*
The Apostles are Beaten, Threatened, & Released
The Apostles Rejoice that They Were Counted Worthy
To Suffer for Christ
Every Day in the Temple & from *House to House*
The Apostles Preach to the People**

Acts 6

**7 Men Chosen [as “deacons”] to Do the Physical Aspects of the Work —
While the 12 Apostles Take Care of the Spiritual Needs of the Work
The 12 Apostles Place Their Hands on the 7 Men & Pray For Them
[thus the 7 are “ordained”]
The Number of Disciples Multiplies Greatly
& Many Jewish Priests also Become Disciples
Stephen (one of the 7) Was Full of Faith & Power
And He Did Great Miraculous Wonders & Signs
Stephen is Full of Wisdom, Grace, & God’s Spirit,
But He is Falsely Accused & Arrested**

Acts 7

**Stephen Addresses the Sanhedrin (Jewish council)
God Had Told Abraham that His Descendants
Wouldn’t Leave Egypt Until 400 Years Later
God Initiated Circumcision When Abraham Became the Father of Isaac
(then Isaac had Jacob/Israel & Jacob/Israel had 12 Sons)
Joseph Was Sold as a Slave Into Egypt, but He Later Became
Governor, & Then All the Israelites Moved to Egypt
The Israelites Eventually Became Slaves in Egypt
Moses Was Born & He Became Well Educated
And Powerful in Words & Deeds
God Eventually Used Moses to Deliver the Israelites
From Their Bondage in Egypt**

**But Israel Rebelled Against God & Worshiped Pagan gods
[the devil, demons, & Nimrod] and Idols**
**God Dwelt Among the Israelites in a Tabernacle (Tent)
Until David's Son (Solomon) Built the Temple**
**After Discussing the Rebellion of the Israelites, Stephen Then Tells
The Jewish Leaders that They Are Just as Stubborn & Defiant As
The Ancient Israelites Were, & That They Do NOT Keep God's Law**
**Stephen Was Full of the Holy Spirit & Even Though The Jewish
Leaders Stoned Him to Death, He Asked God to Forgive Them!**
And a Young Man Named Saul [i.e. Paul] Consented to His Death

Acts 8

**Saul (i.e. Paul) Persecutes the Disciples & Then the Disciples
(except the apostles) Scatter to Other Areas**
**The Scattered Disciples (*not* Apostles) *Preach* God's Word
Everywhere They Go, & Philip Does a Great Work
In Samaria & He Does Many Miracles**
**Philip (who was NOT a minister) Does Miracles
& *Preached* Jesus Christ & the Kingdom of God!**
And He Baptized Men & Women (NOT children!)
**But Those Baptized Didn't Receive the Holy Spirit Initially
Because "Hands Were Not Placed on Them" — But Later On
Hands Are Laid Upon Them & Then They Receive the Holy Spirit**
***Simon the Sorcerer* Tries to BUY the Gift (& Power)
Of the Holy Spirit but Peter Rebukes Him**
Philip Preaches to an Ethiopian & Baptizes Him
Philip Preached in All the Cities in that Area
Until He Came to Caesarea

Acts 9

**Saul (Paul) Continues to Persecute the Disciples
But then He is *Converted* On His Way to Damascus**
**God Chooses Paul to Bring Christ's Message to Kings
& Gentiles (as well as the people of Israel)**
Saul is Baptized & Is Filled With the Holy Spirit

**Saul Preaches in the Synagogues of Damascus that
Jesus is the Propheted Messiah & the Son of God
Some Jews Plot to Kill Paul but He Escapes
Paul Returns to Jerusalem & He is Befriended by Barnabas —
Who Takes Him to the Apostles
Paul Preaches Boldly in Jerusalem, but a Plot to Kill Him
Is Discovered, So He is Sent to Tarsus
The Disciples Continue to Multiply
God Heals a Paralytic Through Peter, & Everyone in the
Towns of Sharon & Lydia Become Disciples
Tabitha (i.e. Dorcas) of Joppa Dies,
But God Uses Peter to Bring Her Back to Life!**

Acts 10

**A Gentile (Cornelius, an Italian army officer)
Is Told by An Angel to Send for Peter
In the Meantime Peter Has a Vision Regarding Unclean Animals
[God was showing Peter that *Gentiles* are not unclean]
Peter Travels to Caesarea to Visit Cornelius
Peter Meets Cornelius (with his friends & family)
Peter Tells Cornelius that God Has Shown Him
[through the vision of unclean animals that he just had]
That He Should Not Call Any MAN (*not* animal!) Unclean!
Cornelius Asks Peter to Tell Him What God Wants
Peter Tells the Gentiles that Whoever Fears God
& Works Righteousness is Accepted by Him
Peter Then Explains How God Sent Jesus,
But that He Was Killed & then Resurrected the 3rd Day
It's Through Jesus Christ that Our Sins Can be Forgiven
The Gentiles Receive the Holy Spirit & are Baptized**

Acts 11

Peter Explains Why He Ate Meals with Gentiles

Scattered Disciples Preach at Antioch & Many Jews Believe

Barnabas Is Sent to Antioch from Jerusalem

& Many More People Become Disciples

Barnabas Goes to Tarsus & Brings Paul to Antioch

For 1 Whole Year, & A Great Many People are Taught

The Disciples are 1st Called “Christians” in Antioch

Barnabas & Paul are Sent with a Gift from Antioch

To Help the Brethren in Jerusalem

Acts 12

Herod Kills *James* (John’s brother) & Arrests Peter

An Angel Releases Peter from Prison

Peter Escapes to the House of Mary (John Mark’s Mom)

& Tells Those Gathered There to Tell James

(the ½ brother of Jesus) What Had Occurred

Herod Fails to Glorify God & Is Therefore Killed

Barnabas & Paul Return to Antioch & John/Mark Is With Them

Acts 13

Barnabas & Paul Are Sent to Do a Great Work

They 1st Sail to Cyprus with John/Mark

A Sorcerer Opposes Them but Paul Calls on God

To Make Him Blind (& Saul is now called Paul)

“Paul & His Party” Sail to *Antioch in Pisidia*,

But John/Mark Leaves Them & Returns to Jerusalem

Paul Preaches in the Synagogue on the Sabbath (Saturday)

Many People (especially the *Gentiles*)

Are Very Excited About Paul’s Preaching

The Whole City Comes Out the Following *Sabbath* (Saturday)

To Hear Paul, but the Jews are Envious of Paul & Oppose Him

Because Most of the Jews Reject the Word of God, Paul & Barnabas Tell the Jews that They Will Now Go to the Gentiles
The Gentiles are Ecstatic & Glorify God as the Gospel Spreads Throughout the Region, but the Jews Expel Paul & Barnabas (& so they go to Iconium)
The Disciples are Filled with Joy & the Holy Spirit

Acts 14

Paul & Barnabas Preach the Gospel in *Iconium*
Paul & Barnabas are Persecuted & Flee to *Lystra*
As a Result of Healing a Crippled Man, the People Think Barnabas & Paul Are gods (Zeus/Jupiter & Hermes/Mercury) & Want to Sacrifice to Them
Paul is Stoned by the Jews in *Lystra*, So He & Barnabas Escape to *Derbe*
After Making Many Disciples in *Derbe*, Paul & Barnabas Return to *Lystra*, *Iconium*, & *Antioch* (in *Pisidia*) & They Strengthen the Disciples in Those Cities
Paul & Barnabas Appoint Elders in Every Church
After Traveling to *Pisidia*, *Panphylia*, *Perga*, & *Attalia*, They Finally Return to *Antioch* of *Syria*
In *Antioch* (of *Syria*) they Report All that God Had Done In Opening Up the Faith to the Gentiles

Acts 15

Some Men Argue that Converted Gentiles Must Be *Circumcised*, But Paul & Barnabas Disagree
Paul & Barnabas are Sent to *Jerusalem* to Talk With the Leaders of the Church About this Matter
The *Jerusalem Council* of the Church Discuss this Matter
Peter Says that Gentiles Don't Need To Be Circumcised
Paul & Barnabas Tell the Council About All of the Many Miracles God Did Among the Gentiles
James (the ½ Brother of Jesus) Rules that the Gentiles Do NOT Need to be Circumcised

The Jerusalem Decree: A *Letter* is Sent to the Gentiles Stating That they Must NOT Eat Foods Offered to Idols, Blood, & Meats from Strangled Animals, and they Must Abstain from Sexual Immorality (but they *don't* need to be circumcised)
Paul & Barnabas Return to Antioch (of Syria)
With Silas (& Judas) and They Deliver the Letter
Paul & Barnabas & Silas (& others) Teach
And Preach in Antioch for Some Time
Paul & Barnabas Decide to Go Back to the Churches That They Had Raised Up, but They Disagree on Whether They Should Take John-Mark With Them
Paul & Barnabas Separate (Paul takes Silas with him while Barnabas takes John-Mark with him)
Paul's 2nd Missionary Journey

Acts 16

Paul Comes to Derbe, Lystra, Iconium, & Meets Timothy (who has a Jewish mother but Greek father)
After Being Circumcised, Timothy Joins Paul & Silas On Their Missionary Journey
As They Travel to the Churches They Tell Them About the Jerusalem Letter & the Decrees to Keep
They Travel Through Phrygia, Galatia, Asia Minor, & Mysia (all districts in what is now Turkey)
They Travel to Troas & While in Troas Paul Has a Vision of a Man in Macedonia Pleading for Help
Luke (the Writer of the Book of "Acts") Joins Paul
From Troas They Sail to Samothrace & Then They Go to Neapolis & Philippi (in Macedonia)
On the Sabbath Day [Saturday] They Go To the Riverside (Where Prayer Was Customarily Made)
A Woman Named Lydia (a seller of purple from Thyatira) Is Baptized (Along With Her Household)
Paul & Silas are Beaten and Imprisoned for Casting Out a Demon from a Fortune-Telling Slave Girl

Paul & Silas Pray & Sing Hymns to God in Jail
And Then Their Chains are Loosed & the Doors Opened
Paul Stops the Prison Guard from Killing Himself
The Prison Guard & His Family are Baptized
Paul Refuses to Secretly Leave the Prison
& Tells the City Officials that They are *Roman* Citizens
The Officials Come to the Prison & Beg Them to Leave,
And So They Do, & They Go to Lydia's House

Acts 17

Paul & Silas Travel to Thessalonica
& Preach Christ each Sabbath (Saturday)
A Great Multitude Joins Paul & Silas
Some Envious Jews Form a Mob & Drag Jason
& Some Other Disciples to the City Officials
Paul & Silas Escape to Berea & They Preach There
The Bereans Search the Scriptures Daily to See IF Paul
& Silas Were Teaching the Truth or Not
Many Jews & Greeks in Berea Believe the Truth
Paul Goes to Athens
Paul Preaches to the Jews & Gentiles in Athens
Many Philosophers are Curious About What Paul Has to Say
& They Invite Him to Speak to Them
The People in Athens Loved Hearing New Things
Paul Tells the *Philosophers* that He is Proclaiming to Them
The "Unknown God" — The Creator of All Things
Paul Tells Them that God Has Made All Nations From One Man
(& Woman) and Appointed Their Boundaries
Paul Tells Them That They Should Seek God — For In Him
We Live & Move & Exist — and We Are God's Offspring
Paul Tells Them to Repent
& That We Will All be Judged by Jesus Christ On Judgment Day
Some Mock Paul When He Mentions That Jesus Was Raised From the
Dead — But Some Believe & Join Him (such as Dionysius & Damaris)

Acts 18

Paul Leaves Athens & Goes to Corinth and Meets Aquila & Priscilla

Paul Works With Them As a Tentmaker & He Preaches Every Sabbath

Paul Meets Justus & Crispus

& Many Corinthians Believe & Are Baptized

Christ Encourages Paul & He Teaches in Corinth for 1½ Years

Paul Travels to Ephesus but Doesn't Stay Long

Because He Wants to be in Jerusalem for the *Feast*

(But He Leaves Aquilla & Priscilla in Ephesus)

After Traveling to Jerusalem, Paul then Goes Back to Antioch

Of Syria (Which Ends His 2nd Missionary Journey) & Then

He Begins His 3rd Missionary Journey to Galatia & Phrygia

Meanwhile, a Gifted Speaker Named Apollos Arrives in Ephesus

(& after being instructed by Aquila & Priscilla) He Fervently

& Convincingly Preaches the Truth In Both Ephesus & Corinth

Acts 19

Paul Arrives in Ephesus & *Rebaptizes* 12 Men

Who Hadn't Received God's Holy Spirit

Because They Hadn't Been Baptized in the Name of Jesus

Paul Preaches Boldly About the *Kingdom of God*

Some Speak Against "*The Way*" but Paul Continues to Preach the Truth

For 2 Years & All Those in Asia Minor [i.e. Turkey] Hear the Gospel

A Piece of Cloth that Paul Touches Is Brought to the Sick

& Demon-Possessed People — and They Are All Healed!

Some Non-Disciples Are Attacked by Demons When They

Try to Remove Demons from Demon-Possessed People

Many People Who Practice Black-Magic Burn Their Books Together

(books worth several million dollars!)

Paul Sends Timothy & Erastus to Macedonia

Demetrius Starts a Riot Against "*The Way*" Because the Disciples Are

Ruining Their Businesses by Teaching Against Religious Statues & Idols

Many in Asia-Minor & Elsewhere Worship the Goddess Diana

[i.e. "*Easter*" — many years later Catholics would use

these same statutes of Diana/Easter to worship "*Mary*"!]

The City Clerk Finally Quells the Riot

Acts 20

Paul Travels to Macedonia, Greece, Philippi, & Troas
(he leaves after the *Days of Unleavened Bread*)
Sopater, Aristarchus, Secundus, Gaius, Tychicus,
Trophimus, Timothy, Luke, & Silas Are With Paul
Paul Talks to the Disciples (all night long!) but Eutychus Falls
3 Stories & Dies, but God (thru Paul) Raises Him Back to Life
Paul & Company Travel to Assos, Mitylene, Samos,
Trogyllium, & Miletus (but he bypasses Ephesus
because he wants to be in Jerusalem for *Pentecost*)
Paul Addresses Ephesian Elders Who Come to Miletus
Paul Declares How He Taught Publicly
& from House to House Both Repentance & Faith
Paul Says that Chains & Persecutions Await Him in Jerusalem
Paul Says that He Intends to Finish the *Race* with Joy
Paul Preached the *Kingdom of God* & the Whole Counsel of God
Paul Tells the Elders (Overseers) to be Careful to
Shepherd the Flock — the *Church of God*
Paul Says that After His Departure False *Leaders*
Will Get a Foothold IN the Church and Twist
& Pervert the Truth in Order to Mislead & Deceive Everyone
Paul Had Warned Them for 3 Years that False *Leaders*
Would Rise Up IN the Church in Order to Deceive Them
Paul Says He Worked Hard [as a tentmaker]
To Support Himself & Others (as an example to all)
“It is More Blessed to Give than to Receive”
Everyone is Sad Because Paul Says that
They Would Never See Him Again

Acts 21

Paul is Warned In Tyre & Caesarea as He Journeys to Jerusalem
Paul Stays at the Home of Philip “the Evangelist”
Whose 4 Daughters Prophesy
Paul & Company Arrive at Jerusalem

Paul Meets With James (the ½ Brother of Jesus) & the Elders
Some People Were *Falsely* Saying that Paul Did Not Keep God's
Law & That He Told *Jews* Not to Circumcise Their Children
The Gentiles Had Been Told in a Letter to Abstain from
Eating Food Offered to Idols, Blood,
Meat Of Strangled Animals, & Sexual Immorality
Jews from Asia Minor Seize Paul & Are About to Kill Him
Paul is Rescued by the Roman Commander but then Arrested
Paul Tells the Commander (in *Greek*) that
He is a Jew from Tarsus in Cilicia
Paul Speaks to the Jewish Mob in *Hebrew*

Acts 22

Paul Says He Was Trained In Jerusalem During His Youth
By *Gamaliel* [a famous Jewish scholar]
Paul Admits that He Persecuted "*the Way*"
Paul Tells the Story of His Conversion
Paul Says He Was Baptized to Wash Away His Sins
Paul Explains How Jesus Commanded Him to Preach to *Gentiles*
Upon Hearing this, the Jews Want to Kill Him
The Roman Commander is About to Have Paul *Scourged*
When Paul Reveals He's a *Roman* Citizen
Paul States that He Was *Born* a Roman Citizen
The Next Day Paul is Brought Before the Sanhedrin
(the Jewish High Council)

Acts 23

Paul Addresses the Sanhedrin (Jewish High Council) & Says that He
Is Being Judged Because of His Hope in the Resurrection of the Dead
The Sadducees Don't Believe in the Resurrection or Spirit Beings,
But the Pharisees Believe in Both
(therefore a great dispute occurs between them)
Christ Tells Paul that He Will Have to Bear Witness of Him in Rome
Over 40 Jews Plot to Ambush & Kill Paul,
But Paul's Nephew Informs the Commander About It
Paul is Sent to Governor Felix in Caesarea

Acts 24

Paul is Accused of Sedition by the Jews

& He is Called a Ringleader of the “Sect of the Nazarenes”

Paul Says He Follows “*the Way*” (which they call a sect) & the O.T.

The Dead Will be Resurrected [*Not Raptured*]

Felix Knew About “*the Way*” & Many Times

During the Next 2 Years He Spoke to Paul

(hoping that Paul would give him money for his release)

After 2 Years Festus Succeeds Felix

Acts 25

Paul *Appeals to Caesar* after Festus Meets with Him

King Agrippa Visits Festus & Plans to Meet Paul

Festus Tells Agrippa that Paul Did Nothing Wrong

Acts 26

Paul Speaks to King Agrippa

Paul Tells Agrippa that He Used to be a Pharisee

& That One Day God Will Resurrect the Dead

Paul Explains How He Once Persecuted Christians

Paul Recounts His Conversion & How Jesus Called Him

To Lead Both Jews & Gentiles to Christ

Paul Explains How He then Traveled About Telling Everyone

To Repent, Turn to God, & Do Good Works

Paul Mentions How the Old Testament Prophesied of Christ

& How He Would be the 1st to be Resurrected

And Proclaim Light to Both Jews & Gentiles

Agrippa Tells Paul that He Almost Persuades Him

To Become a Christian

Agrippa & Festus Agree that Paul is Innocent

But that They Have to Send Him to Caesar (in Rome)

Acts 27

Paul Sails for Rome (Italy)

Paul Warns of Disaster (since the *Day of Atonement* was over)

**A Terrible Storm Arises but an Angel Tells Paul that
Everyone Onboard Will Survive**

Those Aboard the Ship Had Not Eaten in 14 Days

They Become Shipwrecked on the Island of Malta

Acts 28

The Natives Think Paul is a god Because

He is Not Harmed by a Poisonous Snake Bite

**Paul Prays & Lays His Hands on All of the Sick People
Of the Island, and They are All Healed**

They Stay the Winter in Malta & then Sail to Rome

In Rome, Paul Calls the Jewish Leaders Together

The Jews at Rome Refer to God's Church as a *Sect*

Paul Preaches the *Kingdom of God & Jesus*

The Jews are Divided Among Themselves

**Paul Preaches the *Kingdom of God & Christ* for 2 Whole Years
In His Own Rented House (While Under Guard in Rome)**

Acts

CHAPTER 1

Jesus Spoke to the Apostles for 40 Days After His Death & Resurrection About the *Kingdom of God*

1 The former account I made [this is referring to the Gospel of Luke], O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, 2 until the day in which He was taken up [into Heaven], after He through the Holy Spirit had given commandments to the apostles whom He had chosen, 3 to whom He also presented Himself alive after His suffering by many infallible (or unmistakable) proofs, **being seen by them during forty days and speaking of the things pertaining to the *Kingdom of God*.**

Christ Told Them to Wait in Jerusalem a Few More Days for the Holy Spirit to Come Upon Them

4 And being assembled together with them, **He commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the Promise of the Father, “which,”** He said, **“you have heard from Me; 5 for John truly baptized with [or in] water, but you shall be baptized with [or in] the Holy Spirit not many days from now.”** 6 Therefore, when they had come together, they asked Him, saying, “Lord, will You at this time restore the kingdom to Israel?” 7 And He said to them, **“It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has put in His own authority. 8 But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.”**

After Jesus Ascended to Heaven 2 Angels Appear & They Say that Christ Would Eventually Return To Earth On a Cloud (just like He left)

9 Now when He had spoken these things, while they watched, **He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight.** 10 **And while they looked**

steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men [angels] stood by them in white apparel, 11 who also said, “Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? **This same Jesus, who was taken up from you into heaven, will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven.**”

The 11 Apostles, Christ’s Brothers & Mother (Mary), & Many Women Continually Meet Together, & They Are United in Prayer

12 Then they returned to Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is near Jerusalem, a Sabbath day’s journey [a distance of about half a mile]. 13 And when they had entered, they went up into the upper room where they were staying: *Peter, James, John, and Andrew; Philip and Thomas; Bartholomew and Matthew; James the son of Alphaeus and Simon the Zealot; and Judas the son of James.* **14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His brothers.**

At This Time There Were Only 120 Disciples

15 And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the **disciples [or believers; followers; Greek – brothers; brethren] (altogether the number of names was about 120)**, and said, 16 “Men and brethren, this Scripture had to be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spoke before by the mouth of David concerning Judas [Iscaiot], who became a guide to those who arrested Jesus; 17 for he was numbered with us and obtained a part in this ministry.” 18 (Now this man purchased a field with the wages of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst open in the middle and all his entrails (or intestines) gushed out. 19 And it became known to all those dwelling in Jerusalem; so that field is called in their own language, Akel Dama, that is, Field of Blood.) 20 “*For it is written in the Book of Psalms: ‘Let his dwelling place be desolate, and let no one live in it’ [Psalm 69:25]; and, ‘Let another take his office [i.e. Greek “episkopen” — position of overseer; bishop]’ [Psalm 109:8].* 21 “Therefore, of these men who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, 22 beginning from the baptism of John to that day when He was taken up from us, one of these must become a witness with us of His resurrection.”

Matthias is Chosen (by casting lots) to Replace Judas Iscariot as One of the 12 Apostles

23 And they proposed two: Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. 24 And they prayed and said, “You, O Lord, who know the hearts of all, show which of these two You have chosen 25 to take part in this ministry and apostleship from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.” 26 **And they cast their lots, and the lot fell on Matthias. And he was numbered with the eleven apostles.**

Acts 2

On the Day (or Festival) of Pentecost [50 days or 7 full wks. after Christ’s resurrection] The Disciples are Filled With the Holy Spirit & They are Able to Speak Other Languages

1 When the Day [or Festival] of **Pentecost** had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. [Pentecost came on a Sunday, exactly 50 days (or seven full weeks) after Christ was resurrected from the grave.] 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. 3 Then, what looked like flames or tongues of fire appeared and settled on each of them. NLT 4 **And everyone present was filled with the Holy Spirit and began speaking in other languages, as the Holy Spirit gave them this ability.** NLT

The Crowd (People From Many Different Nations) Is Amazed at Hearing the Disciples Speak to Them In Their Own Native Language

5 And there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, **devout men, from every nation under heaven.** 6 **And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together, and were confused, because everyone heard them speak in his own language.** 7 *Then they were all amazed and marveled, saying to one another, “Look, are not all these who speak Galileans? 8 And how is it*

that we hear, each in our own language in which we were born? 9 Parthians and Medes and Elamites, those dwelling in Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, 10 Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of Libya adjoining Cyrene, visitors from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, 11 Cretans and Arabs — **we hear them speaking in our own tongues the wonderful works of God.**” 12 So they were all amazed and perplexed, saying to one another, “Whatever could this mean?” 13 Others mocking said, “They are full of new wine.”

Peter Preaches to the Crowd

14 But **Peter, standing up with the eleven, raised his voice and said to them:** “Men of Judea and all who dwell in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and heed my words. 15 For these are not drunk, as you suppose, since it is only the third hour of the day (i.e. 9 AM). 16 But this is what was *spoken by the prophet Joel:* 17 **‘And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, that I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh; your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your young men shall see visions, your old men shall dream dreams. 18 And on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days; and they shall prophesy. 19 I will show wonders in heaven above and signs in the earth beneath: Blood and fire and vapor of smoke. 20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and awesome day of the Lord. 21 And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved.’ [Joel 2:28–32]** 22 “Men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a Man attested by God to you by miracles, wonders, and signs which God did through Him in your midst, as you yourselves also know — 23 Him, being delivered by the determined purpose and foreknowledge of God, you have taken by lawless hands, have crucified, and put to death; 24 whom God raised up, having loosed (destroyed or abolished) the pains of death, because it was not possible that He should be held by it. 25 For *David says concerning Him:* **‘I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for He is at my right hand, that I may not be shaken. 26 Therefore my heart rejoiced, and my tongue was glad; moreover my flesh also will rest in hope. 27 For you will not leave my soul among the dead or allow Your Holy One to rot in the grave. NLT**

28 You have made known to me the ways of life; You will make me full of joy in Your presence.’ [Psalm 16:8–11]

David Did NOT Ascend Into Heaven But is Still Dead and Buried in His Grave [like *all* humans who have ever lived & died!]

29 “Men and brethren, let me speak freely to you of the patriarch **David, that he is both dead and buried, and his tomb is with us to this day.**
30 Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him that of the fruit of his body, according to the flesh, *He would raise up the Christ to sit on his throne.* 31 David was looking into the future and speaking of the Messiah’s resurrection. He was saying that God would not leave Him among the dead or allow His body to rot in the grave. NLT 32 This Jesus, God has raised up, of which we are all witnesses. 33 *Therefore being exalted to the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He poured out this which you now see and hear.*
34 “**For David did not ascend into the heavens,** but he [David] says himself: **‘The Lord said to my Lord: “Sit at My right hand, 35 till I make Your enemies Your footstool.” ’** [Psalm 110:1]

Peter Tells The Crowd That *They* Crucified Jesus

36 “Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that God has made this **Jesus, whom you crucified,** both Lord and Christ.”

Full of Remorse & Deeply Troubled, They Ask: “What Shall We Do?”

37 Now when they heard this, **they were cut to the heart, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, “Men and brethren, what shall we do?”**

Peter Tells the Crowd of ADULTS: “Repent [stop sinning!] & Be Baptized [immersed in water] In the Name of Jesus Christ [*only* Jesus Christ! *Not* the name of the Father, or the Holy Spirit, or Some church, or Man, etc.!] for the Forgiveness Of Sins, & You Shall Receive the Holy Spirit”

38 Then Peter said to them, “**Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission (or forgiveness) of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.**” 39 For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all who are afar off [or to people far in the future], as many as the Lord our God will call.”

3,000 People Believe, Repent, & Are Baptized

40 And with many other words he testified and exhorted them, saying, “Be saved from this perverse (or crooked) generation.” 41 On that day about **3,000 believed his message and were baptized.** CEV 41 So those who accepted what he said **were immersed, and there were added to the group that day about 3,000 people.** CJB

The Disciples Continue in Fellowship & Prayer, & They Share Meals & Everything They Possess

42 And they continued steadfastly in the apostles’ doctrine (or teaching) and **fellowship**, in the breaking of bread [or sharing in **meals**; NLT), and in **prayers**.

Many Miraculous Signs & Wonders Are Done by God through the Apostles

43 Then fear came upon every soul, and **many wonders and signs were done through the apostles.** 44 Now *all who believed were together, and had all things in common,* 45 *and sold their possessions and goods, and divided them (or distributed them) among all, as anyone had need.* 46 So continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread [sharing their meals;

NLT] from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart [or sincere hearts], 47 constantly praising God and being in favor and goodwill with all the people; and the Lord kept adding to their number daily those who were being saved from spiritual death. AMPC

Acts 3

A Lame Man Healed

1 Now Peter and John went up together to the temple at the hour of prayer, the ninth hour. 2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms (or beg) from those who entered the temple; 3 who, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked for alms (or money). 4 And fixing his eyes on him, with John, Peter said, "Look at us." 5 So he gave them his attention, expecting to receive something from them. 6 Then **Peter said**, "Silver and gold I do not have, but what I do have I give you: **In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.**" 7 **And he took him by the right hand and lifted him up, and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.** 8 So he, leaping up, stood and walked and entered the temple with them—walking, leaping, and praising God. 9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God. 10 Then they knew that it was he who sat begging alms (or money) at the Beautiful Gate of the temple; and they were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him.

Peter Preaches in the Temple

11 Now as the lame man who was healed held on to Peter and John, all the people ran together to them in the porch which is called Solomon's, greatly amazed. 12 **So when Peter saw it, he responded to the people: "Men of Israel, why do you marvel at this?** Or why look so intently at us, as though by our own power or godliness we had made this man walk? 13 The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the God of our fathers, glorified His Servant Jesus, whom you delivered up and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he

was determined to let Him go. 14 But you denied the Holy One and the Just, and asked for a murderer to be granted to you, 15 and killed the Prince of life [or Author or Originator of life], whom God raised from the dead, of which we are witnesses.

Faith in Christ's Name Healed the Lame Man

16 And His name, through **faith in His name, has made this man strong, whom you see and know. Yes, the faith which comes through Him has given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.**

Peter Tells the People: Repent & Be Converted (stop sinning!) So That Your Sins May Be Erased

17 “Yet now, brethren [or brothers], I know that you did it in ignorance, as did also your rulers. 18 But those things which God foretold by the mouth of all His prophets, that the Christ would suffer, He has thus fulfilled. 19 **Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out,** so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord, 20 and that He may send Jesus Christ, who was preached to you before, 21 whom heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all things, which God has spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began. 22 For *Moses truly said to the fathers, ‘The Lord your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brethren. Him you shall hear in all things, whatever He says to you. [Deuteronomy 18:15]* 23 **And it shall be that every soul who will not hear that Prophet shall be utterly destroyed from among the people.’ [Deuteronomy 18:19; Leviticus 23:29]** 24 Yes, and all the prophets, from Samuel and those who follow, as many as have spoken, have also foretold these days. 25 You are sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, *saying to Abraham, ‘And in your seed all the families of the earth shall be blessed.’ [Genesis 12:3; 22:18]* 26 To you first, God, having raised up His Servant Jesus, **sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from your iniquities [sinful ways].”**

Acts 4

Peter & John Arrested

1 Now as they spoke to the people, the priests, the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them, 2 being greatly disturbed that they taught the people and preached in Jesus the resurrection from the dead. 3 And **they laid hands on them [i.e. arrested them], and put them in custody** until the next day, for it was already evening.

There Are Now 5,000 Disciples

4 However, many of those who heard the word believed; **and the number of the men came to be about five thousand.**

The Jewish Leaders Question Peter & John

5 And it came to pass, on the next day, that their rulers, elders, and scribes, 6 as well as Annas the high priest, Caiaphas, John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the family of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. 7 **And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, “By what power or by what name have you done this?”** 8 **Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them, “Rulers of the people and elders of Israel:** 9 If we this day are judged for a good deed done to a helpless man, by what means he has been made well, 10 let it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that **by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth**, whom you crucified, whom God raised from the dead, by Him this man stands here before you whole. 11 ***This is the ‘stone which was rejected by you builders, which has become the chief cornerstone.’ [Ps 118:22]***

There is Only One Name By Which We Can Be Saved — the Name of Jesus Christ!

12 ***Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.”***

Peter & John Are Told Not To Preach Jesus Christ

13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were uneducated and untrained men, they marveled. And they realized that they had been with Jesus. 14 And seeing the man who had been healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. 15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, 16 saying, “What shall we do to these men? For, indeed, that a notable miracle (or remarkable sign) has been done through them is evident (or well known) to all who dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it. 17 But so that it spreads no further among the people, **let us severely threaten them, that from now on they speak to no man in this name.”** 18 **So they called them and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.**

But Peter & John Tell the Religious Leaders that They Must Obey God & Preach the Truth

19 But **Peter and John answered and said to them**, “Whether it is right in the sight of God to listen to you more than to God, you judge. 20 For **we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.**” 21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding no way of punishing them, because of the people, since they all glorified God for what had been done. 22 For the man was over forty years old on whom this miracle of healing had been performed.

The Disciples Gather Together & Pray for Signs & Wonders and Boldness in Preaching the Truth

23 And being let go, they went to their own companions and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said to them. 24 So when they heard that, they raised their voice to God with one accord and said: “Lord, You are God, who made heaven and earth and the sea, and all that is in them, 25 who *by the mouth of Your servant David have said: ‘Why did the nations rage, and the people plot vain things? 26 The kings of the earth took their stand, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord and against His Christ.’* [Psalm 2:1-2] 27 “For truly against Your holy Servant Jesus, whom

You anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Israel, were gathered together 28 to do whatever Your hand and Your purpose determined before to be done. 29 **Now, Lord, look on their threats, and grant to Your servants that with all boldness they may speak Your word, 30 by stretching out Your hand to heal, and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of Your holy Servant Jesus.**”

They Pray So Fervently that the Meeting Place Shook & They Were All Filled With the Holy Spirit

31 And when they had prayed, **the place where they were assembled together was shaken; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit**, and they spoke the Word of God with boldness.

The Disciples Share All Their Possessions

32 Now the multitude of those who believed were of one heart and one soul; **neither did anyone say that any of the things he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common.** 33 And with great power the apostles gave witness to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. And great grace was upon them all. 34 **Nor was there anyone among them who lacked; for all who were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the proceeds of the things that were sold, 35 and laid them at the apostles’ feet; and they distributed to each as anyone had need.** 36 And Joses (or Joseph), who was also named *Barnabas* by the apostles (which is translated *Son of Encouragement*), a Levite of the country of Cyprus, 37 having land, sold it, and brought the money and laid it at the apostles’ feet.

Acts 5

Ananias & Sapphira Lie & then Fall Dead

1 But a certain man named **Ananias, with Sapphira his wife**, sold a possession. 2 And he kept back part of the proceeds, his wife also being aware of it, and brought a certain part and laid it at the apostles’ feet. 3 But **Peter said, “Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy**

Spirit and keep back part of the price of the land for yourself? 4 While it remained, was it not your own? And after it was sold, was it not in your own control? Why have you conceived this thing in your heart? You have not lied to men but to God.” 5 **Then Ananias, hearing these words, fell down and breathed his last.** So great fear came upon all those who heard these things. 6 And the young men arose and wrapped him up, carried him out, and buried him. 7 **Now it was about three hours later when his wife came in,** not knowing what had happened. 8 And Peter answered her, “Tell me whether you sold the land for so much?” She said, “Yes, for so much.” 9 Then Peter said to her, “How is it that you have agreed together to test the Spirit of the Lord? Look, the feet of those who have buried your husband are at the door, and they will carry you out.” 10 **Then immediately she fell down at his feet and breathed her last.** And the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying her out, buried her by her husband. 11 So great fear came upon all the church and upon all who heard these things.

The Apostles Perform Many Miracles & Multitudes of Men & Women Become Disciples

12 And through the hands of the **apostles many signs and wonders** were done among the people. And they were all with one accord in Solomon’s Porch. 13 Yet none of the rest dared join them, but the people esteemed them highly. 14 And **believers were increasingly added to the Lord, multitudes of both men and women,**

Even the Shadow of Peter Heals People

15 so that they brought the *sick* out into the streets and laid them on beds and couches, that at least **the shadow of Peter passing by might fall on some of them.** 16 Also a multitude gathered from the surrounding cities to Jerusalem, **bringing sick people and those who were tormented by unclean spirits, and they were all healed.**

The Apostles are Imprisoned by the Jewish Leaders But then They are Freed by an Angel

17 Then the high priest rose up, and all those who were with him (which is the sect of the Sadducees), and they were filled with indignation (or

jealousy), 18 and **laid their hands on the apostles [arrested them] and put them in the common prison. 19 But at night an angel of the Lord opened the prison doors and brought them out, and said, 20 “Go, stand in the temple and speak to the people all the words of this life.”** 21 And when they heard that, they entered the temple early in the morning and taught. But the high priest and those with him came and called the council (Sanhedrin) together, with all the elders of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

The Apostles Go Right Back to Teaching the People

22 But when the officers came and did not find them in the prison, they returned and reported, 23 saying, “Indeed we found the prison shut securely, and the guards standing outside before the doors; but when we opened them, we found no one inside!” 24 Now when the high priest, the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they wondered what the outcome would be. 25 So one came and told them, saying, **“Look, the men whom you put in prison are standing in the temple and teaching the people!”**

The Apostles are Once Again Threatened by the Jewish Leaders & Told to Stop Preaching

26 Then the captain went with the officers and brought them without violence, for they feared the people, lest they should be stoned. 27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council. And the high priest asked them, 28 saying, **“Did we not strictly command you not to teach in this name? And look, you have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this Man’s blood on us!”**

But Peter Says “We Must Obey God!”

29 But Peter and the other apostles answered and said: **“We ought to obey God rather than men.** 30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus whom you murdered by hanging on a *tree*. 31 Him God has exalted to His right hand to be Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.

God Gives His Holy Spirit to Those Who *Obey* Him

32 And we are His witnesses to these things, and so also is **the Holy Spirit whom God has given to those who *obey* Him.**”

The Jewish Leaders Want to Kill the Apostles but They are Warned Not To Do So by *Gamaliel*

33 When they heard this, **they were furious and plotted to kill them.**
34 Then one in the council stood up, **a Pharisee named *Gamaliel*, a teacher of the law held in respect by all the people,** and commanded them to put the apostles outside for a little while. 35 And he said to them: “Men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what you intend to do regarding these men. 36 For some time ago Theudas rose up, claiming to be somebody. A number of men, about four hundred, joined him. He was slain, and all who obeyed him were scattered and came to nothing. 37 After this man, Judas of Galilee rose up in the days of the census, and drew away many people after him. He also perished, and all who obeyed him were dispersed. 38 **And now I say to you, keep away from these men and let them alone; for if this plan or this work is of men, it will come to nothing; 39 but if it is of God, you cannot overthrow it—lest you even be found to fight against God.**”

The Apostles are Beaten, Threatened, & Released

40 And they agreed with him, and when they had **called for the apostles and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.**

The Apostles Rejoice that They Were Counted Worthy to Suffer for Christ

41 So they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for His name.

Every Day in the Temple & from *House to House* The Apostles Preach to the People

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they did not cease teaching and preaching Jesus as the Christ. 42 And **every day, in the Temple and from house to house, they continued to teach and preach** this message: “Jesus is the Messiah.” NLT

Acts 6

7 Men Chosen [as “deacons”] to Do the Physical Aspects of the Work — While the 12 Apostles Take Care of the Spiritual Needs of the Work

1 Now in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplying, there arose a complaint against the Hebrews by the Hellenists (Greek-speaking Jews), because their widows were neglected in the daily distribution. 2 **Then the twelve summoned the multitude of the disciples and said, “It is not desirable that we should leave the word of God and serve tables.** 3 *Therefore, brethren, seek out from among you seven men of good reputation, full of the Holy Spirit and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business;* 4 **but we will give ourselves continually to prayer and to the ministry of the word.”**

The 12 Apostles Place Their Hands on the 7 Men & Pray For Them [thus the 7 are “ordained”]

5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude. And they chose *Stephen*, a man full of faith and the Holy Spirit, and *Philip, Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, & Nicolas*, a proselyte from Antioch, 6 whom **they set before the apostles; and when they had prayed, they laid hands on them.**

The Number of Disciples Multiplies Greatly & Many Jewish Priests Also Become Disciples

7 Then the word of God spread, and the number of the disciples multiplied greatly in Jerusalem, and a great many of the priests were obedient to the faith.

Stephen (one of the 7) Was Full of Faith & Power And He Did Great Miraculous Wonders & Signs

8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and signs among the people.

Stephen is Full of Wisdom, Grace, & God's Spirit But He is Falsely Accused & Arrested

9 Then there arose some from what is called the Synagogue of the Freedmen (Cyrenians, Alexandrians, and those from Cilicia and Asia), **disputing with Stephen.** 10 **And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spoke.** 11 Then they secretly induced men to say, "We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses and God." 12 And they stirred up the people, the elders, and the scribes; and they came upon him, **seized him, and brought him to the council (or Sanhedrin).** 13 **They also set up false witnesses** who said, "This man does not cease to speak blasphemous words against this holy place and the law; 14 for we have heard him say that this Jesus of Nazareth will destroy this place and change the customs which Moses delivered to us." 15 **And all who sat in the council (or Sanhedrin), looking steadfastly at him, saw his face as the face of an angel.**

Acts 7

Stephen Addresses the Sanhedrin (Jewish council)

1 Then the high priest said, "Are these things so?" 2 **And he [Stephen] said, "Brethren and fathers, listen:** The God of glory appeared to our father

Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia [modern day Iraq], before he dwelt in Haran, 3 *and said to him, ‘Get out of your country and from your relatives, and come to a land that I will show you.’ [Genesis 12:1]* 4 Then he came out of the land of the Chaldeans and dwelt in Haran. And from there, when his father was dead, He moved him to this land in which you now dwell. 5 And God gave him no inheritance in it, not even enough to set his foot on. *But even when Abraham had no child, He promised to give it to him for a possession, and to his descendants after him.*

God Had Told Abraham that His Descendants Wouldn’t Leave Egypt for 400 Years

6 *But God spoke in this way: that his descendants would dwell in a foreign land, and that they would bring them into bondage and oppress them **four hundred years**.* 7 *‘And the nation to whom they will be in bondage I will judge,’ said God, ‘and after that they shall come out and serve Me in this place.’ [Genesis 12:7; 15:13-14; Exodus 3:12]*

God Initiated Circumcision When Abraham Became the Father of Isaac (then Isaac had Jacob/Israel & Jacob/Israel had 12 Sons)

8 Then He gave him the covenant of circumcision; and so **Abraham begot Isaac and circumcised him on the eighth day**; and **Isaac begot Jacob, and Jacob begot the twelve patriarchs.**

Joseph Was Sold Into Egypt but He Later Became Governor, & Then All the Israelites Moved to Egypt

9 “And the patriarchs, becoming envious, **sold Joseph into Egypt**. But God was with him 10 and delivered him out of all his troubles, and gave him favor and wisdom in the presence of Pharaoh, king of Egypt; and he made him **governor over Egypt** and all his house. 11 Now a famine and great trouble (or affliction) came over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and our fathers found no sustenance. 12 But when Jacob heard that there was grain in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first. 13 And the second time Joseph was made known

to his brothers, and Joseph's family became known to the Pharaoh. 14 **Then Joseph sent and called his father Jacob and all his relatives to him, seventy-five (or seventy) people.** 15 **So Jacob [and all his descendants] went down to Egypt;** and he died, he and our fathers. 16 And they were carried back to Shechem and laid in the tomb that Abraham bought for a sum of money from the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem.

The Israelites Eventually Became Slaves in Egypt

17 “But when the time of the promise drew near which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt 18 till another king arose who did not know Joseph. 19 This man dealt treacherously with our people, and **oppressed our forefathers**, making them expose their babies, so that they might not live.

Moses Was Born & He Became Well Educated And Powerful in Words & Deeds

20 At this time **Moses was born**, and was well pleasing to God; and he was brought up in his father's house for three months. 21 But when he was set out, Pharaoh's daughter took him away and brought him up as her own son. 22 And **Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and deeds.** 23 “Now when he was *forty years old*, it came into his heart to visit his brethren, the children of Israel. 24 And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended and avenged him who was oppressed, and struck down the Egyptian. 25 For he supposed that his brethren would have understood that God would deliver them by his hand, but they did not understand. 26 And the next day he appeared to two of them as they were fighting, and tried to reconcile them, saying, ‘Men, you are brethren; why do you wrong one another?’ 27 But he who did his neighbor wrong pushed him away, saying, ‘Who made you a ruler and a judge over us? 28 Do you want to kill me as you did the Egyptian yesterday?’ 29 Then, at this saying, Moses fled and became a dweller in the land of Midian, where he had two sons.

God Eventually Used Moses to Deliver the Israelites From Their Bondage in Egypt

30 “And *when forty years had passed*, an Angel of the Lord appeared to him in a flame of fire in a bush, in the wilderness of Mount Sinai. 31 *When Moses saw it, he marveled at the sight; and as he drew near to observe, the voice of the Lord came to him,* 32 **saying, ‘I am the God of your fathers—the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.’ And Moses trembled and dared not look.** 33 **‘Then the Lord said to him, “Take your sandals off your feet, for the place where you stand is holy ground. 34 I have surely seen the oppression of My people who are in Egypt; I have heard their groaning and have come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send you to Egypt.” ’ [Exodus 3:5-10]** 35 “This **Moses** whom they rejected, saying, ‘Who made you a ruler and a judge?’ **is the one God sent to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the Angel who appeared to him in the bush.** 36 He brought them out, after he had shown wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red Sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

But Israel Rebelled Against God & Worshiped Pagan gods [the devil, demons, & Nimrod] and Idols

37 “This is that *Moses who said to the children of Israel, ‘The Lord your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brethren. Him you shall hear.’ [Deuteronomy 18:15]* 38 “This is he who was in the congregation (Greek = ekklesia; congregation, or assembly, or church) in the wilderness with the Angel who spoke to him on Mount Sinai, and with our fathers, the one who received the living oracles (sayings) [the first 5 books of the Old Testament] to give to us, 39 whom our fathers would not obey, but rejected. And in their hearts they turned back to Egypt, 40 saying to Aaron, ‘Make us gods to go before us; as for this Moses who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.’ 41 **And they made a calf in those days, offered sacrifices to the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands. 42 Then God turned and gave them up to worship the host of heaven, as it is written in the book of the Prophets: ‘Did you offer Me slaughtered animals and sacrifices during forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel? 43 You also took up the tabernacle of**

Moloch and the star of your god Remphan, images which you made to worship; and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.’ [Amos 5:25-27]

God Dwelt Among the Israelites in a Tabernacle (Tent) Until David’s Son Solomon Built the Temple

44 “Our fathers had the **tabernacle [or tent]** of witness in the wilderness, as He appointed, instructing Moses to make it according to the pattern that he had seen, 45 which our fathers, having received it in turn, also brought with Joshua into the land possessed by the Gentiles, whom God drove out before the face of our fathers until the days of **David, 46 who found favor before God and asked to find a dwelling [permanent house] for the God of Jacob. 47 But Solomon built Him a house [Temple].** 48 “However, the Most High does not dwell in **temples** made with hands, *as the prophet says:* 49 **‘Heaven is My throne, and earth is My footstool. What house will you build for Me? says the Lord, or what is the place of My rest? 50 Has My hand not made all these things?’ [Isaiah 66:1-2]**

After Discussing the Rebellion of the Israelites, Stephen Then Tells the Jewish Leaders that They Are Just as Stubborn & Defiant as They Were, & that They Do NOT Keep God’s Law

51 “*You stiff-necked (stubborn) and uncircumcised in heart and ears! You always resist the Holy Spirit; as your fathers did, so do you.* 52 Which of the prophets did your fathers not persecute? And they killed those who foretold the coming of the Just One, of whom you now have become the **betrayers and murderers, 53 who have received the law by the direction of angels and have *not* kept it.”**

Stephen Was Full of the Holy Spirit & Even Though the Jewish Leaders Stoned Him to Death, He Asked God to Forgive Them! And a Young Saul [i.e. Paul] Consented to His Death

54 When they heard these things they were cut to the heart (or furious), and they gnashed at him with their teeth. 55 But **he, being full of the Holy Spirit**, gazed into heaven and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God, 56 and said, “Look! I see the heavens opened and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God!” 57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, stopped their ears, and ran at him with one accord; 58 and **they cast him out of the city and stoned him. And the witnesses laid down their clothes at the feet of a young man named Saul [Saul would later be called Paul — see 13:9].** 59 And they stoned Stephen as he was calling on God and saying, “Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.” 60 Then he knelt down and cried out with a loud voice, **“Lord, do not charge them with this sin.” And when he had said this, he fell asleep [that is, he died].**

Acts 8

Saul (i.e. Paul) Persecutes the Disciples & Then the Disciples (except the apostles) Scatter to Other Areas

1 **Now Saul [i.e. Paul] was consenting to his death. At that time a great persecution arose against the church** [assembly, congregation, community of disciples or followers of Jesus Christ] which was at Jerusalem; and **they were all scattered throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.** 2 And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him. 3 As for **Saul [i.e. Paul], he made havoc of the church** [assembly, congregation, community of disciples/followers of Jesus Christ], entering every house, and dragging off men and women, committing them to prison.

The Scattered DISCIPLES (*not* Apostles) Preach God's Word Everywhere They Go, & PHILIP Does A Great Work in Samaria & Does Many Miracles

4 Therefore *those who were scattered went everywhere preaching the word.*
5 Then **Philip went down to the city of Samaria and preached Christ to them.** 6 **And the multitudes with one accord heeded the things spoken by Philip, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.** 7 For unclean [or evil] spirits, crying with a loud voice, **came out of many who were possessed; and many who were paralyzed and lame were healed.** 8 And there was great joy in that city.

Philip (who was NOT a minister) Does Miracles & Preached Jesus Christ & the Kingdom of God! & He Baptized Men & Women (NOT children!)

9 But there was a certain man called *Simon, who previously practiced sorcery (magic) in the city* and astonished the people of Samaria, claiming that he was someone great, 10 to whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, "This man is the great power of God." 11 And they heeded him because he had astonished them with his sorceries (or magic arts) for a long time. 12 But when they believed **Philip as he preached the things concerning the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, both men and women were baptized.** 13 Then *Simon himself also believed; and when he was baptized he continued with Philip, and was amazed, seeing the miracles and signs which were done.*

But Those Baptized Didn't Receive the Holy Spirit Initially Because "Hands Were Not Placed on Them" — But Later On Hands Are Laid Upon Them & Then They Do Receive the Holy Spirit

14 Now when the apostles who were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent *Peter & John* to them, 15 who, when they had come down, **prayed for them that they might receive the Holy**

Spirit. 16 For as yet He [or It] had fallen upon none of them. They had only been baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus [& had *not* had hands laid upon them, therefore they did not receive the Holy Spirit]. **17 Then they laid hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.**

Simon the Sorcerer Tries to BUY the Gift (& Power) Of the Holy Spirit but Peter Rebukes Him

18 *And when **Simon** saw that through the laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Spirit was given, he offered them money, 19 saying, "Give me this power also, that anyone on whom I lay hands may receive the Holy Spirit."* **20 But Peter said to him, "Your money perish with you, because you thought that the gift of God could be purchased with money! 21** You have neither part nor portion in this matter, for your heart is not right in the sight of God. **22 Repent therefore of this your wickedness, and pray God if perhaps the thought of your heart may be forgiven you.** 23 For I see that you are poisoned by bitterness and bound by iniquity." 24 Then Simon answered and said, "Pray to the Lord for me, that none of the things which you have spoken may come upon me." 25 So when they [Peter & John] had testified and preached the word of the Lord, they returned to Jerusalem, *preaching the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.*

Philip Preaches to an Ethiopian & Baptizes Him

26 Now an angel of the Lord spoke to Philip, saying, "Arise and go toward the south along the road which goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza." This is desert (or a deserted place). 27 So he arose and went. And behold, **a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace the queen of the Ethiopians, who had charge of all her treasury, and had come to Jerusalem to worship,** 28 was returning. And sitting in his chariot, *he was reading Isaiah the prophet.* 29 Then the Spirit said to Philip, "Go near and overtake this chariot." 30 So **Philip ran to him, and heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and said, "Do you understand what you are reading?" 31 And he said, "How can I, unless someone guides me?"** And he asked Philip to come up and sit with him. 32 *The place in the Scripture which he read was this: "He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and as a lamb before its shearer is silent, so He opened not His mouth. 33 In His*

humiliation His justice was taken away, and who will declare His generation? For His life is taken from the earth.” [Isaiah 53:7-8] 34 So the eunuch answered Philip and said, “I ask you, of whom does the prophet say this, of himself or of some other man?” 35 **Then Philip opened his mouth, and beginning at this Scripture, preached Jesus to him.** 36 Now as they went down the road, they came to some water. And the eunuch said, “See, here is water. What hinders me from being baptized?” 37 *Then Philip said, “If you believe with all your heart, you may.” And he answered and said, “I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God” [many manuscripts do not have this verse].* 38 So he commanded the chariot to stand still. **And both Philip and the eunuch went down into the water, and he baptized him.** 39 **Now when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught Philip away, so that the eunuch saw him no more;** and he went on his way rejoicing.

Philip Preached In All the Cities Until He Came to Caesarea

40 But **Philip** was found at Azotus (or Ashdod). And passing through, **he preached in all the cities till he came to Caesarea.**

Acts 9

Saul (Paul) Continues to Persecute the Disciples But then He is *Converted* on the Road to Damascus

1 *Then **Saul [i.e. Paul], still breathing threats and murder against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest*** 2 *and asked letters from him to the synagogues of Damascus, so that if he found any who were of THE WAY, whether men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem.* 3 **As he journeyed he came near Damascus, and suddenly a light shone around him from heaven.** 4 **Then he fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to him, “Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me?”** 5 **And he said, “Who are You, Lord?” Then the Lord said, “I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting. It is hard for you to kick against the goads.”** 6 So he, trembling and astonished, said, “Lord, what do You want me to do?” Then the Lord

said to him, “Arise and go into the city, and you will be told what you must do.” 7 And the men who journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice but seeing no one. 8 Then Saul [i.e. Paul] arose from the ground, and when his eyes were opened he saw no one. But they led him by the hand and brought him into Damascus. 9 *And he was three days without sight, and neither ate nor drank.*

God Chooses Paul to Bring Christ’s Message to Kings & Gentiles (as well as the people of Israel)

10 Now there was a certain disciple at Damascus named Ananias; and to him the Lord said in a vision, “Ananias.” And he said, “Here I am, Lord.” 11 So the Lord said to him, “Arise and go to the street called Straight, and inquire at the house of Judas for one called Saul [i.e. Paul] of Tarsus, for behold, he is praying.” 12 And in a vision he has seen a man named Ananias coming in and putting his hand on him, so that he might receive his sight.” 13 Then Ananias answered, “Lord, I have heard from many about this man, how much harm he has done to Your saints [God’s holy people] in Jerusalem. 14 And here he has authority from the chief priests to bind all who call on Your name.” 15 But the Lord said to him, “Go, for he is a chosen vessel of Mine to bear My name before Gentiles, kings, and the children of Israel.” 16 For I will show him how many things he must suffer for My name’s sake.”

Saul is Baptized & is Filled With the Holy Spirit

17 And Ananias went his way and entered the house; and laying his hands on him he said, “*Brother Saul [i.e. Paul]*, the Lord Jesus, who appeared to you on the road as you came, has sent me that you may receive your sight and be **filled with the Holy Spirit.**” 18 Immediately there fell from his eyes something like scales, and he received his sight at once; and **he arose and was baptized.** 19 So when he had received food, he was strengthened. Then Saul [i.e. Paul] spent some days with the disciples at Damascus.

Saul Preaches in the Synagogues of Damascus that Jesus is the Prophesied Messiah & the Son of God

20 Immediately **he preached [Jesus] the Christ [i.e. Messiah or Anointed One] in the synagogues, that He is the Son of God.** 21 Then all who heard

were amazed, and said, “Is this not he who destroyed those who called on this name in Jerusalem, and has come here for that purpose, so that he might bring them bound to the chief priests?” 22 But **Saul [i.e. Paul] increased all the more in strength, and confounded the Jews who dwelt in Damascus, proving that this Jesus is the Christ [i.e. Messiah or Anointed One].**

Some Jews Plot to Kill Paul but He Escapes

23 Now after many days were past, the **Jews plotted to kill him**. 24 But their plot became known to Saul [i.e. Paul]. And they watched the gates day and night, to kill him. 25 **Then the disciples took him by night and let him down through the wall in a large basket.**

Paul Returns to Jerusalem & He is Befriended by Barnabas — Who Takes Him to the Apostles

26 And when **Saul [i.e. Paul] had come to Jerusalem**, he tried to join the disciples; but they were all afraid of him, and did not believe that he was a disciple. 27 But **Barnabas took him and brought him to the apostles.**

Paul Preaches Boldly in Jerusalem, but a Plot to Kill Him is Discovered, So He is Sent to Tarsus

And he declared to them how he had seen the Lord on the road, and that He had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus. 28 So he was with them at Jerusalem, coming in and going out. 29 And **he spoke boldly** in the name of the Lord Jesus and disputed against the Hellenists (Greek-speaking Jews), but **they attempted to kill him**. 30 When the brethren found out, they brought him down to Caesarea and **sent him out to Tarsus.**

The Disciples Continue to Multiply

31 Then the *churches [assemblies, congregations, communities of disciples or followers of Jesus Christ]* throughout all Judea, Galilee, and Samaria had peace and were edified (or built up). And walking in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, **they were multiplied.**

God Heals a Paralytic Through Peter, & Everyone in The Towns of Sharon & Lydda Become Disciples

32 Now it came to pass, as *Peter* went through all parts of the country, that he also came down to the saints [God's holy people] who dwelt in Lydda. 33 There **he found a certain man named Aeneas, who had been bedridden eight years and was paralyzed.** 34 *And Peter said to him, "Aeneas, Jesus the Christ heals you. Arise and make your bed."* **Then he arose immediately.** 35 **So all who dwelt at Lydda and Sharon saw him and turned to the Lord.**

Tabitha (i.e. Dorcas) of Joppa Dies, But God Uses Peter to Bring Her Back to Life!

36 **At Joppa** there was a certain disciple named **Tabitha** (or Gazelle), which is translated **Dorcas** (or Gazelle). [The names Tabitha in Aramaic & Dorcas in Greek both mean "Gazelle."] *This woman was full of good works and charitable deeds which she did.* 37 But it happened in those days that **she became sick and died.** When they had washed her, they laid her in an upper room. 38 And since Lydda was near Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent two men to him, imploring him not to delay in coming to them. 39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he had come, they brought him to the upper room. *And all the widows stood by him weeping, showing the tunics and garments which Dorcas had made while she was with them.* 40 **But Peter put them all out, and knelt down and prayed. And turning to the body he said, "Tabitha, arise." And she opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter she sat up.** 41 Then he gave her his hand and lifted her up; and when he had called the saints [God's holy people] and widows, he presented her alive. 42 *And it became known throughout all Joppa, and many believed on the Lord.* 43 So it was that he stayed many days in Joppa with Simon, a tanner.

Acts 10

A Gentile (Cornelius, an Italian army officer) Is Told by An Angel to Send for Peter

1 There was a certain man in Caesarea called *Cornelius*, a *centurion* of what was called the *Italian* Regiment, 2 a devout man and one who feared God with all his household, who gave alms (charitable gifts) generously to the people, and prayed to God always. 3 About the ninth hour of the day (3:00 PM) he saw clearly **in a vision an angel of God coming in and saying to him, “Cornelius!”** 4 And when he observed him, he was afraid, and said, “What is it, lord?” So he said to him, “*Your prayers and your alms [charitable gifts] have come up for a memorial before God.* 5 **Now send men to Joppa, and send for Simon whose surname is Peter. 6 He is lodging with Simon, a tanner, whose house is by the sea. He will tell you what you must do.** 7 And when the angel who spoke to him had departed, Cornelius called two of his household servants and a devout soldier from among those who waited on him continually. 8 So when he had explained all these things to them, he sent them to Joppa.

In the Meantime Peter Has a Vision Regarding Unclean Animals [God was showing Peter that he should no longer consider *Gentiles* unclean]

9 The next day, as they went on their journey and drew near the city, Peter went up on the housetop to pray, about the sixth hour (Noon). 10 Then he became very hungry and wanted to eat; but while they made ready, he fell into a trance 11 and saw heaven opened and an object like a great sheet bound at the four corners, descending to him and let down to the earth. 12 In it were all kinds of four-footed animals of the earth, wild beasts, creeping things, and birds of the air. 13 And a voice came to him, “Rise, Peter; kill and eat.” 14 But Peter said, “Not so, Lord! For I have never eaten anything common or unclean.” 15 And a voice spoke to him again the second time, “**What God has cleansed [Gentiles! NOT unclean foods!] you must not call common.**” 16 *This was done three times.* And the object was taken up into heaven again. 17 **Now while Peter wondered (was perplexed) within**

himself what this vision which he had seen *meant*, behold, the men who had been sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate. 18 And they called and asked whether Simon, whose surname was Peter, was lodging there.

Peter Travels to Caesarea to Visit Cornelius

19 While Peter thought about the vision, the Spirit said to him, "Behold, three men are seeking you. 20 Arise therefore, go down and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have sent them." 21 Then Peter went down to the men who had been sent to him from Cornelius, and said, "Yes, I am he whom you seek. For what reason have you come?" 22 And they said, **"Cornelius the centurion, a just man, one who fears God and has a good reputation among all the nation of the Jews, was divinely instructed by a holy angel to summon you to his house, and to hear words from you."** 23 Then he invited them in and lodged them. On the next day **Peter went away with them**, and some brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

Peter Meets Cornelius (with his friends & family)

24 And the following day they entered Caesarea. Now **Cornelius was waiting for them, and had called together his relatives and close friends.** 25 As Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him and fell down at his feet and worshiped him. 26 But Peter lifted him up, saying, "Stand up; I myself am also a man." 27 And as he talked with him, he went in and found many who had come together.

Peter Tells Cornelius that God has Shown Him [thru the vision of unclean animals that he just had] that He Should Not Call Any MAN (*not animal!*) Unclean!

28 Then he said to them, "You know how unlawful it is for a Jewish man to keep company with or go to one of another nation. **But God has shown me [through a vision of unclean animals] that I should not call any MAN [*not animal*] common or unclean.** 29 Therefore I came without objection as soon as I was sent for. I ask, then, for what reason have you sent for me?"

Cornelius Asks Peter to Tell Him What God Wants

30 So Cornelius said, “Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man [angel] stood before me in bright clothing, 31 and said, ‘Cornelius, your prayer has been heard, and your alms (charitable gifts) are remembered in the sight of God. 32 Send therefore to Joppa and call Simon here, whose surname is Peter. He is lodging in the house of Simon, a tanner, by the sea. When he comes, he will speak to you.’ 33 So I sent to you immediately, and you have done well to come. **Now therefore, we are all present before God, to hear all the things commanded you by God.”**

Peter Tells the Gentiles that Whoever Fears God & Works Righteousness is Accepted by Him

34 Then **Peter opened his mouth and said:** “In truth I perceive that God shows no partiality. 35 **But in every nation whoever fears Him and works righteousness is accepted by Him.**

Peter Then Explains How God Sent Jesus, but that He Was Killed & then Resurrected the 3rd Day

36 The word which God sent to the children of Israel, preaching peace through Jesus Christ — He is Lord of all — 37 that word you know, which was proclaimed throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee after the baptism which John preached: 38 how **God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power**, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him. 39 And we are witnesses of all things which He did both in the land of the Jews and in Jerusalem, whom **they killed by hanging on a tree. 40 Him God raised up on the 3rd day [not the 2nd day or 4th day!], and showed Him openly,** 41 not to all the people, but to witnesses chosen before by God, even to us who ate and drank with Him after He arose from the dead. 42 And He commanded us to preach to the people, and to testify that it is He who was ordained by God to be Judge of the living and the dead.

It's Thru Jesus Christ that Our Sins Can be Forgiven

43 To Him all the prophets witness that, **through His name, whoever believes in Him will receive remission (forgiveness) of sins."**

The Gentiles Receive the Holy Spirit & are Baptized

44 While Peter was still speaking these words, *the Holy Spirit fell upon all those who heard the word.* 45 **And those of the circumcision who believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out on the Gentiles also.** 46 [EHV] For they heard them speaking in other languages and praising God. Then Peter responded, 47 "Can anyone forbid water, that these should not be **baptized who have received the Holy Spirit just as we have?"** 48 **And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord.** Then they asked him to stay a few days.

Acts 11

Peter Explains Why He Ate with Gentiles

1 Now the apostles and brethren who were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God. 2 And when Peter came up to Jerusalem, those of the circumcision contended with him, 3 saying, **"You went in to uncircumcised men and ate with them!"** 4 But Peter explained it to them in order from the beginning, saying: 5 "I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I saw a vision, an object descending like a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came to me. 6 When I observed it intently and considered, I saw four-footed animals of the earth, wild beasts, creeping things, and birds of the air. 7 And I heard a voice saying to me, 'Rise, Peter; kill and eat.' 8 But I said, 'Not so, Lord! For nothing common or unclean has at any time entered my mouth.' 9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, **'What God has cleansed you must not call common.'** 10 Now this was done three times, and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 At that very moment, three men stood before the house where I was, having been sent to me from Caesarea. 12 *Then the Spirit told me to go with them, doubting nothing.* Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered the man's house. 13 And he told us how he had seen an angel standing in his house, who said to him, 'Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon whose surname is Peter, 14 who will tell you words by which you and all your household will be saved.' 15 **And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell upon them,** as upon us at the beginning. 16 Then I remembered the word of the Lord, how He said, 'John indeed baptized with (or in) water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit.' 17 **If therefore God gave them the same gift as He gave us when we believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I that I could withstand God?"** 18 When they heard these things they became silent; and they glorified God, saying, "Then God has also granted to the Gentiles repentance to life."

Scattered Disciples Preach at Antioch & Many Jews Believe & Turn to God

19 Now those who were scattered after the persecution that arose over Stephen traveled as far as Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to no one but the Jews only. 20 But some of them were men from Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they had come to **Antioch, spoke to the Hellenists (Greek-speaking Jews), preaching the Lord Jesus.** 21 **And the hand of the Lord was with them, and a great number believed and turned to the Lord.**

Barnabas Is Sent to Antioch from Jerusalem & Many More People Become Disciples

22 Then news of these things came to the ears of the church in Jerusalem, and **they sent out Barnabas to go as far as Antioch.** 23 When he came and had seen the grace of God, he was glad, and encouraged them all that with purpose of heart they should continue with the Lord. 24 For he was a good man, full of the Holy Spirit and of faith. **And a great many people were added to the Lord.**

Barnabas Goes to Tarsus & Brings Paul to Antioch For 1 Whole Year & Many People are Taught

25 Then **Barnabas** departed for Tarsus to seek Saul [i.e. Paul]. 26 And when he had found him, **he brought him to Antioch**. So it was that for a whole year they assembled with the church and **taught a great many people**.

The Disciples are 1st Called “Christians” in Antioch

26 And the disciples were **first called Christians in Antioch**.

Barnabas & Paul are Sent with a Gift from Antioch to Help the Brethren in Jerusalem

27 And in these days *prophets* came from Jerusalem to Antioch. 28 Then one of them, named Agabus, stood up and showed by the Spirit that there was going to be a great famine throughout all the world, which also happened in the days of Claudius Caesar. 29 Then **the disciples, each according to his ability, determined to send relief to the brethren dwelling in Judea. 30 This they also did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul [i.e. Paul]**.

Acts 12

Herod Kills *James* (John’s brother) & Arrests Peter

1 Now about that time **Herod** the king [i.e. Herod Agrippa; nephew of Herod Antipas & grandson of Herod the Great] stretched out his hand to harass [persecute] some from the church [assembly, congregation, community of disciples/followers of Jesus Christ]. 2 Then **he killed James the brother of John** with the sword. 3 And because he saw that it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to **seize Peter also**. Now it was during the Days of Unleavened Bread. 4 So when he had **arrested him, he put him in prison**, and delivered him to four squads of soldiers to keep him, intending to bring him before the people after Passover.

An Angel Releases Peter from Prison

5 Peter was therefore kept in prison, but constant (or earnest) prayer was offered to God for him by the church [assembly, congregation, community of disciples/followers of Jesus Christ]. 6 And when Herod was about to bring him out, that night Peter was sleeping, bound with two chains between two soldiers; and the guards before the door were keeping (guarding) the prison. 7 Now behold, **an angel of the Lord stood by him, and a light shone in the prison; and he struck Peter on the side and raised him up, saying, “Arise quickly!” And his chains fell off his hands.** 8 Then the angel said to him, “Gird yourself and tie on your sandals”; and so he did. And he said to him, “Put on your garment and follow me.” 9 So he went out and followed him, and did not know that what was done by the angel was real, but thought he was seeing a vision. 10 When they were past the first and the second guard posts, they came to the iron gate that leads to the city, which opened to them of its own accord; and they went out and went down one street, and immediately the angel departed from him. 11 And when Peter had come to himself, he said, “Now I know for certain that the Lord has sent His angel, and has delivered me from the hand of Herod and from all the expectation of the Jewish people.”

Peter Escapes to the House of Mary (John Mark’s Mom) & Tells Those Gathered There to Tell James (the ½ brother of Jesus) What Had Occurred

12 So, when he had considered this, he came to the **house of Mary, the mother of John whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together praying.** 13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a girl named Rhoda came to answer. 14 When she recognized Peter’s voice, because of her gladness she did not open the gate, but ran in and announced that Peter stood before the gate. 15 But they said to her, “You are beside yourself!” Yet she kept insisting that it was so. So they said, “It is his angel.” 16 Now Peter continued knocking; and when they opened the door and saw him, they were astonished. 17 But motioning to them with his hand to keep silent, he declared to them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. **And he said, “Go, tell these things to James [the ½ brother of Jesus] and to the brethren.”** And he departed and went to another place.

18 Then, as soon as it was day, there was no small stir (disturbance) among the soldiers about what had become of Peter. 19 But when Herod had searched for him and not found him, he examined the guards and commanded that they should be put to death. And he [Herod] went down from Judea to Caesarea, and stayed there.

Herod Fails to Glorify God & Is Therefore Killed

20 Now Herod had been very angry with the people of Tyre and Sidon; but they came to him with one accord, and having made Blastus the king's personal aide their friend, they asked for peace, because their country was supplied with food by the king's country. 21 So on a set day **Herod**, arrayed in royal apparel, sat on his throne and gave an oration to them. 22 **And the people kept shouting, "The voice of a god and not of a man!"** 23 **Then immediately an angel of the Lord struck him, because he did not give glory to God.** And he was eaten by worms and died. 24 But the Word of God grew and multiplied.

Barnabas & Paul Return to Antioch & John/Mark Is With Them

25 And **Barnabas and Saul [i.e. Paul] returned** from Jerusalem [to Antioch] when they had fulfilled their ministry, and **they also took with them John whose surname was Mark.**

Acts 13

Barnabas & Paul Are Sent to Do a Great Work

1 Now in the church that was at Antioch there were certain prophets and teachers: Barnabas, Simeon who was called Niger, Lucius of Cyrene, Manaen who had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 As they ministered to the Lord and fasted, the Holy Spirit said, **"Now separate to Me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them."** 3 Then, having fasted and prayed, and laid hands on them, they sent them away.

They 1st Sail to Cyprus with John/Mark

4 So, being sent out by the Holy Spirit, they went down to Seleucia, and from there **they sailed to Cyprus**. 5 And when they arrived in Salamis, **they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews. They [Barnabas & Paul] also had John [a.k.a. as Mark] as their assistant.**

A Sorcerer Opposes Them but Paul Calls on God To Make Him Blind (& Saul is now called Paul)

6 Now when they had gone through the island to Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew whose name was Bar-Jesus, 7 who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man. This man called for Barnabas and Saul and sought to hear the word of God. 8 But **Elymas the sorcerer (for so his name is translated) withstood (opposed) them, seeking to turn the proconsul away from the faith.** 9 **Then Saul, who also is called Paul**, filled with the Holy Spirit, looked intently at him 10 and said, “O full of all deceit and all fraud, you son of the devil, you enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease perverting the straight ways of the Lord? 11 **And now, indeed, the hand of the Lord is upon you, and you shall be blind**, not seeing the sun for a time.” And immediately a dark mist fell on him, and he went around seeking someone to lead him by the hand. 12 **Then the proconsul believed, when he saw what had been done, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.**

“Paul & His Party” Sail to *Antioch in Pisidia*, but John/Mark Leaves Them & Returns to Jerusalem

13 Now when **Paul and his party** set sail from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia; **and John [a.k.a. Mark], departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.** 14 But when they departed from Perga, **they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day [Saturday] and sat down.**

Paul Preaches in the Synagogue on the Sabbath (Sat.)

15 And after the reading of the Law and the Prophets, **the rulers of the synagogue sent to them, saying, “Men and brethren, if you have any**

word of exhortation (encouragement) for the people, say on.” 16 Then Paul stood up, and motioning with his hand said, “Men of Israel, and you who fear God, listen: 17 The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an uplifted arm (mighty power) He brought them out of it. 18 Now for a time of about forty years He put up with their ways in the wilderness. 19 And when He had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, He distributed their land to them by allotment. 20 After that He gave them judges for about four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet. 21 And afterward they asked for a king; so God gave them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for forty years. 22 And when He had removed him, He raised up for them David as king, to whom also He gave testimony and said, **‘I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after My own heart, who will do all My will.’ [1 Samuel 13:14]** 23 From this man’s seed, according to the promise, God raised up for Israel a Savior—Jesus— 24 after John had first preached, before His coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. 25 And as John was finishing his course, he said, ‘Who do you think I am? I am not He. But behold, there comes One after me, the sandals of whose feet I am not worthy to loose.’ ”

Paul Explains How Jesus Died for the Sins of Mankind

26 “Men and brethren, sons of the family of Abraham, and those among you who fear God, to you the word (message) of this salvation has been sent. 27 For those who dwell in Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they did not know Him, nor even the voices of the Prophets which are read every Sabbath, have fulfilled them in condemning Him. 28 And though they found no cause for death in Him, they asked Pilate that He should be **put to death**. 29 Now when they had fulfilled all that was written concerning Him, they took Him down from the tree and laid Him in a tomb. 30 **But God raised Him from the dead**. 31 He was seen for many days by those who came up with Him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are His witnesses to the people. 32 And we declare to you glad tidings — that promise which was made to the fathers. 33 God has fulfilled this for us their children, in that He has raised up Jesus. As it is also written in the second Psalm: **‘You are My Son, today I have begotten You.’ [Psalm 2:7]** 34 And that He raised Him from the dead, no more to return to corruption (the state of decay), He has spoken thus: **‘I will**

give you the sure mercies (blessings) of David.’ [Isaiah 55:3] 35 Therefore He also says in another Psalm: ‘You will not allow Your Holy One to see corruption [decay].’ [Psalm 16:10] 36 “For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell asleep, was buried with his fathers, and saw corruption (underwent decay); 37 but He whom God raised up saw NO corruption (underwent NO decay). 38 Therefore let it be known to you, brethren, that through this Man is preached to you the forgiveness of sins; 39 and by Him everyone who believes is justified from all things from which you could not be justified by the law of Moses. 40 Beware therefore, lest what has been spoken in the prophets come upon you: 41 ‘Behold, you despisers, marvel and perish! For I work a work in your days, a work which you will by no means believe, though one were to declare it to you.’” [Hab. 1:5]

Many People (especially the *Gentiles*) Are Very Excited About Paul’s Preaching

42 So when the Jews went out of the synagogue, **the Gentiles begged that these words might be preached to them the next Sabbath [Saturday]**. 43 Now when the congregation had broken up, *many of the Jews and devout proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.*

The Whole City Comes Out the Following *Sabbath* (Saturday) to Hear Paul, but the Jews are Envious Of Paul & Therefore They Oppose Him

44 **On the next Sabbath [Saturday]** almost the whole city came together to hear the word of God. 45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with *envy*; and contradicting and blaspheming, they *opposed* the things spoken by Paul.

Because Most Jews Rejected the Word of God, Paul Tells Them that He Will Now Go to the Gentiles Instead

46 Then Paul and Barnabas grew bold and said, “It was necessary that **the word of God should be spoken to you first; but since you reject it, and**

judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, behold, we turn to the **Gentiles**. 47 For so the Lord has commanded us: **‘I have set you as a light to the *Gentiles*, that you should be for salvation to the ends of the earth.’**” [Isaiah 49:6]

The Gentiles are Ecstatic & Glorify God as the Gospel Spreads Throughout the Region, but the Jews Expel Paul & Barnabas (& they go to Iconium)

48 Now when the **Gentiles heard this, they were glad and glorified the word of the Lord**. And as many as had been appointed to eternal life believed. 49 And **the word of the Lord was being spread throughout all the region**. 50 But the **Jews** stirred up the devout and prominent women and the chief men of the city, raised up persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and **expelled them from their region**.

The Disciples are Filled with Joy & the Holy Spirit

51 But they shook off the dust from their feet against them, and came to Iconium. 52 **And the disciples were filled with joy and with the Holy Spirit**.

Acts 14

Paul & Barnabas Preach the Gospel in *Iconium*

1 Now it happened in **Iconium** that they went together to the synagogue of the Jews, and so spoke that a great multitude both of the Jews and of the Greeks believed. 2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles and poisoned their minds against the brethren. 3 Therefore they stayed there a long time, **speaking boldly in the Lord, who was bearing witness to the word of His grace, granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands**.

Paul & Barnabas are Persecuted & Flee to *Lystra*

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: part sided with the Jews, and part with the apostles. 5 And when a violent attempt was made by both the Gentiles and Jews, with their rulers, to abuse and stone them, 6 they became aware of it and **fled to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and to the surrounding region.** 7 And they were preaching the gospel there.

As a Result of Healing a Crippled Man, the People Think Paul & Barnabas are gods (Zeus & Mercury), & Want to Sacrifice to Them

8 And in **Lystra** a certain man without strength in his feet was sitting, a cripple from his mother's womb, who had never walked. 9 This man heard Paul speaking. **Paul, observing him intently and seeing that he had faith to be healed, 10 said with a loud voice, "Stand up straight on your feet!" And he leaped and walked.** 11 Now when the people saw what Paul had done, they raised their voices, saying in the Lycaonian language, "The gods have come down to us in the likeness of men!" 12 And **Barnabas they called Zeus (Jupiter), and Paul, Hermes (Mercury),** because he was the chief speaker. 13 Then the priest of Zeus, whose temple was in front of their city, brought oxen and garlands to the gates, intending to sacrifice with the multitudes. 14 But when the apostles Barnabas and Paul heard this, they tore their clothes and ran in among the multitude, crying out 15 and saying, "Men, why are you doing these things? We also are men with the same nature as you, and preach to you that you should turn from these useless things to the living God, who made the heaven, the earth, the sea, and all things that are in them, 16 who in bygone generations allowed all nations to walk in their own ways. 17 Nevertheless He did not leave Himself without witness, in that He did good, gave us rain from heaven and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness." 18 **And with these sayings they could scarcely restrain the multitudes from sacrificing to them.**

Paul is Stoned by the Jews in Lystra, So He & Barnabas Escape to *Derbe*

19 Then Jews from Antioch and Iconium came there; and having persuaded the multitudes, **they stoned Paul and dragged him out of the city,**

supposing him to be dead. 20 However, when the disciples gathered around him, he rose up and went into the city. **And the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.**

After Making Many Disciples in Derbe, Paul & Barnabas Return to Lystra, Iconium, & Antioch (in Pisidia) & Strengthen the Disciples in Those Cities

21 And when they had **preached the gospel to that city and made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, Iconium, and Antioch [in Pisidia],** 22 **strengthening the souls of the disciples, exhorting them to continue in the faith,** and saying, “We must through many tribulations enter the kingdom of God.”

Paul & Barnabas Appoint Elders in Every Church

23 So when they had **appointed elders in every church,** and prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord in whom they had believed.

After Traveling to Pisidia, Panphylia, Perga, & Attalia, they Finally Return to Antioch of Syria

24 And after they had passed through **Pisidia,** they came to **Pamphylia.** 25 Now when they had preached the word in **Perga,** they went down to **Attalia.** 26 From there they sailed to **Antioch [of Syria],** where they had been commended to the grace of God for the work which they had completed.

In Antioch (of Syria) they Report All that God Had Done In Opening Up the Faith to the Gentiles

27 Now when they had come and gathered the church together, they **reported all that God had done with them, and that He had opened the door of faith to the Gentiles.** 28 So they stayed there a long time with the disciples.

Acts 15

Some Men Argue that Converted Gentiles Must Be *Circumcised*, but Paul & Barnabas Disagree

1 And certain men came down from Judea and taught the brethren, “**Unless you are circumcised according to the custom of Moses, you cannot be saved.**”

Paul & Barnabas are Sent to Jerusalem to Talk With the Leaders of the Church About this Matter

2 Therefore, when Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and dispute with them, they determined that **Paul and Barnabas and certain others of them should go up to Jerusalem, to the apostles and elders, about this question.** 3 So, being sent on their way by the *church*, they passed through Phoenicia and Samaria, describing the conversion of the Gentiles; and they caused great joy to all the brethren. 4 And when they had come to Jerusalem, *they were received by the church and the apostles and the elders*; and they reported all things that God had done with them. 5 **But some of the sect of the Pharisees who believed rose up, saying, “It is necessary to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.”**

The Jerusalem Council Discusses this Matter

6 Now the apostles and elders **came together to consider this matter.**

Peter Says that Gentiles Don’t Need Circumcision

7 And when there had been much dispute, **Peter rose up and said** to them: “Men and brethren, you know that a good while ago God chose among us, that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the gospel and believe. 8 So God, who knows the heart, acknowledged them by giving them the Holy Spirit, just as He did to us, 9 and made no distinction between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. 10 Now therefore, **why do you test God by putting a yoke on the neck of the disciples** which neither our fathers nor

we were able to bear? 11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved in the same manner as they.”

Paul & Barnabas Tell the Council About All of The Many Miracles God Did Among the Gentiles

12 Then all the multitude kept silent and listened to **Barnabas and Paul declaring how many miracles and wonders God had worked through them among the Gentiles.**

James (Jesus' 1/2 Brother) Rules that the Gentiles Do NOT Need to be Circumcised

13 And after they had become silent, **James answered, saying:** “Men and brethren, listen to me: 14 Simon has declared how God at the first visited the Gentiles to take out of them a people for His name. 15 And with this *the words of the prophets agree, just as it is written:* 16 **‘After this I will return and will rebuild the tabernacle [or house or Kingdom] of David, which has fallen down; I will rebuild its ruins, and I will set it up; 17 So that the rest of mankind may seek the Lord, even all the *Gentiles* who are called by My name, says the Lord who does all these things.’ [Amos 9:11-12; Isaiah 45:21]** 18 Known to God from eternity are all His works. 19 Therefore ***I judge that we should not trouble those from among the Gentiles who are turning to God,*** 20 but that *we write to them to abstain from things polluted by idols [food offered to idols; NLT], from sexual immorality, from things strangled, and from blood.* 21 For Moses has had throughout many generations those who preach him in every city, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath.”

THE JERUSALEM DECREE: A Letter is Sent to the Gentiles Stating that they Must NOT Eat Foods Offered to Idols, Blood, & Meats from Strangled Animals, and they Must Abstain from Sexual Immorality (but they *don't* need to be circumcised)

22 Then it pleased the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas,

namely, Judas who was also named Barsabas, and *Silas*, leading men among the brethren. 23 They wrote this letter by them: The apostles, the elders, and the brethren, to the brethren who are of the Gentiles in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia: Greetings. 24 We have heard that some individuals who came from us have confused you with statements that disturb you. We did not authorize these men to speak. NOG 25 it seemed good to us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men to you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, 26 men who have risked their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. 27 We have therefore sent Judas and *Silas*, who will also report the same things by word of mouth. 28 For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to us, **to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things: 29 that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality.** If you keep yourselves from these, you will do well. Farewell.

Paul & Barnabas Return to Antioch (of Syria) With Silas (& Judas) & They Deliver the Letter

30 So when they were sent off, **they came to Antioch**; and when they had gathered the multitude together, **they delivered the letter.** 31 When they had read it, they rejoiced over its encouragement. 32 Now Judas and *Silas*, themselves being prophets also, exhorted and strengthened the brethren with many words.

Paul & Barnabas & Silas (& others) Teach & Preach in Antioch for Some Time

33 And after they had stayed there for a time, they were sent back with greetings from the brethren to the apostles. 34 However, **it seemed good to Silas to remain there. 35 Paul and Barnabas also remained in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.**

Paul & Barnabas Decide to Go Back to the Churches that They Had Raised Up, but They Disagree on Whether They Should Take John-Mark

36 Then after some days Paul said to Barnabas, **“Let us now go back and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they are doing.”** 37 Now *Barnabas was determined to take with them John called Mark.* 38 But Paul insisted that they should not take with them the one who had departed from them in Pamphylia, and had not gone with them to the work.

Paul & Barnabas Separate (Paul takes Silas with him while Barnabas takes Mark with him)

39 Then the contention became so sharp that they parted from one another. And so **Barnabas took Mark and sailed to Cyprus;**

Paul’s 2nd Missionary Journey

40 but Paul chose Silas and departed, being commended by the brethren to the grace of God. 41 And he [Paul] went through Syria and Cilicia, strengthening the churches.

Acts 16

Paul Comes to Derbe, Lystra, & Iconium, & Meets Timothy (who has a Jewish mom but Greek dad)

1 Then he [Paul] came to **Derbe** and **Lystra**. And behold, **a certain disciple was there, named Timothy, the son of a certain Jewish woman who believed, but his father was Greek.** 2 He was well spoken of by the brethren who were at Lystra and **Iconium**.

After Being Circumcised, Timothy Joins Paul & Silas on Their Missionary Journey

3 Paul wanted to have him go on with him. And **he [Paul] took him [Timothy] and circumcised him because of the Jews who were in that region**, for they all knew that his father was Greek.

As They Travel to the Churches They Tell Them About the Jerusalem Letter & the Decrees to Keep

4 And as they went through the cities, **they delivered to them the decrees to keep, which were determined by the apostles and elders at Jerusalem.** 5 **So the churches were strengthened** in the faith, and increased in number daily.

They Travel Through Phrygia, Galatia, Asia Minor, & Mysia, (all districts in what is now Turkey)

6 Now when **THEY** had gone through **Phrygia** and the region of **Galatia**, **THEY** were forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach the word in (the Roman province of) **Asia [Minor]**. 7 After **THEY** had come to **Mysia**, **THEY** tried to go into *Bithynia*, but the [Holy] Spirit did not permit **THEM**. [Phrygia, Galatia, Asia Minor, Mysia, & Bithynia were all districts in what is now Turkey.]

They Travel to Troas & While in Troas Paul Has a Vision of a Man in Macedonia Pleading for Help

8 So passing by Mysia, **THEY** came down to **Troas**. 9 And **a vision appeared to Paul in the night. A man of Macedonia stood and pleaded with him, saying, “Come over to Macedonia and help us.”**

Luke (the Writer of the Book of “Acts”) Joins Paul

10 Now after he had seen the vision, immediately **WE** sought to go to Macedonia, concluding that the Lord had called **US** to preach the gospel to

them. [It appears that this is when Luke, the writer of this book, joined Paul, & accompanied him on his journey.]

From Troas They Sail to Samothrace & Then They Go to Neapolis & Philippi (in Macedonia)

11 Therefore, sailing from Troas, WE ran a straight course to Samothrace, and the next day came to Neapolis, 12 and from there to Philippi, which is the foremost city of that part of Macedonia, a colony. And WE were staying in that city for some days.

On the Sabbath Day [Saturday] They Go To the Riverside (Where Prayer Was Customarily Made)

13 And on the Sabbath day we went out of the city to the riverside, where prayer was customarily made; and we sat down and spoke to the women who met there.

A Woman Named Lydia (a seller of purple from Thyatira) is Baptized (Along With Her Household)

14 Now a certain woman named Lydia heard us. She was a seller of purple from the city of Thyatira, who worshiped God. The Lord opened her heart to heed the things spoken by Paul. 15 And when she and her household were baptized, she begged us, saying, “If you have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come to my house and stay.” So she persuaded us.

Paul & Silas are Beaten & Imprisoned for Casting Out a Demon from a Fortune-Telling Slave Girl

16 Now it happened, as we went to prayer, that a certain slave girl possessed with a spirit of divination met us, who brought her masters much profit by fortune-telling. 17 This girl followed Paul and us, and cried out, saying, “These men are the servants of the Most High God, who proclaim to us the way of salvation.” 18 And this she did for many days. But Paul, greatly annoyed, turned and said to the spirit, “I command you in the name of Jesus

Christ to come out of her.” And he came out that very hour. 19 But when her masters saw that their hope of profit was gone, they seized Paul and Silas and dragged them into the marketplace to the authorities. 20 And they brought them to the magistrates, and said, “These men, being Jews, exceedingly trouble our city; 21 and they teach customs which are not lawful for us, being Romans, to receive or observe.” 22 Then the multitude rose up together against them; and the magistrates tore off their clothes and **commanded them to be beaten with rods. 23 And when they had laid many stripes on them, they threw them into prison,** commanding the jailer to keep them securely. 24 Having received such a charge, he put them into the inner prison and fastened their feet in the stocks.

Paul & Silas Pray & Sing Hymns to God in Jail & Then Their Chains are Loosed & the Doors Opened

25 But at midnight Paul and Silas were **praying and singing hymns to God**, and the prisoners were listening to them. 26 Suddenly there was a great **earthquake**, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken; and immediately **all the doors were opened and everyone’s chains were loosed.**

Paul Stops the Prison Guard from Killing Himself

27 And the **keeper of the prison**, awaking from sleep and seeing the prison doors open, supposing the prisoners had fled, drew his sword and **was about to kill himself. 28 But Paul called with a loud voice, saying, “Do yourself no harm, for we are all here.”**

The Prison Guard & His Family are Baptized

29 Then he called for a light, ran in, and fell down trembling before Paul and Silas. 30 And he brought them out and said, **“Sirs, what must I do to be saved?”** 31 So they said, **“Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved, you and your household.”** 32 **Then they spoke the word of the Lord to him and to all who were in his house.** 33 And he took them the same hour of the night and washed their stripes. And immediately **he and all his family were baptized.** 34 Now when he had brought them into his house,

he set food before them; and he rejoiced, having believed in God with all his household.

Paul Refuses to Secretly Leave the Prison & Tells The City Officials that They are *Roman* Citizens

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the officers, saying, “Let those men go.” 36 So the keeper of the prison reported these words to Paul, saying, “The magistrates have sent to let you go. Now therefore depart, and go in peace.” 37 But **Paul said to them, “They have beaten us openly, uncondemned Romans, and have thrown us into prison. And now do they put us out secretly? No indeed! Let them come themselves and get us out.”**

The Officials Come to the Prison & Beg Them to Leave, & So They Do, & They Go to Lydia’s House

38 And the officers told these words to the magistrates, and they were afraid when they heard that they were Romans. 39 **Then they came and pleaded with them** and brought them out, and asked them to depart from the city. 40 **So they went out of the prison and entered the house of Lydia;** and when they had seen the brethren, they encouraged them and departed.

Acts 17

Paul & Silas Travel to Thessalonica & Preach Christ each Sabbath (Saturday)

1 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to **Thessalonica**, where there was a synagogue of the Jews. 2 Then Paul, as his custom was, went in to them, and **for three Sabbaths reasoned with them from the Scriptures, 3 explaining and demonstrating that the Christ had to suffer and rise again from the dead**, and saying, “This Jesus whom I preach to you is the Christ.”

A Great Multitude Join Paul & Silas

4 And some of them were persuaded; and **a great multitude** of the devout Greeks, and not a few of the leading women, **joined Paul and Silas.**

Some Envious Jews Form a Mob & Drag Jason & Some Other Disciples to the City Officials

5 But the **Jews** who were not persuaded, becoming **envious**, took some of the evil men from the marketplace, and gathering a mob, set all the city in an uproar and **attacked the house of Jason**, and sought to bring them out to the people. 6 But when they did not find them, they **dragged Jason and some brethren to the rulers of the city**, crying out, “These who have turned the world upside down have come here too. 7 Jason has harbored them, and these are all acting contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying there is another king—Jesus.” 8 And they troubled the crowd and the rulers of the city when they heard these things. 9 So when they had taken security from Jason and the rest, they let them go.

Paul & Silas Escape to Berea & They Preach There

10 Then the brethren immediately sent Paul and Silas away by night to **Berea**. When they arrived, they went into the synagogue of the Jews.

The Bereans Search the Scriptures Daily to See IF Paul & Silas Were Teaching the Truth or Not

11 And **the people of Berea** were more open-minded than those in Thessalonica, and they listened eagerly to Paul’s message. **They searched the Scriptures day after day to see IF Paul and Silas were teaching the truth.** NLT

Many Jews & Greeks in Berea Believe the Truth

12 Therefore **many of them believed**, and also not a few of the Greeks, prominent women as well as men. 13 But when the Jews from Thessalonica learned that the word of God was preached by Paul at Berea, they came there also and stirred up the crowds.

Paul Goes to Athens

14 Then immediately the brethren **sent Paul away, to go to the sea; but both Silas and Timothy remained there.** 15 Those escorting Paul went with him all the way to Athens; then they returned to Berea with instructions for Silas and Timothy to hurry and join him. NLT

Paul Preaches to the Jews & Gentiles in Athens

16 Now while Paul waited for them **at Athens**, his spirit was provoked within him when he saw that the city was given over to idols. 17 Therefore **he reasoned in the synagogue with the Jews and with the Gentile worshipers, and in the marketplace daily** with those who happened to be there.

Many Philosophers are Curious About What Paul Has to Say & They Invite Him to Speak to Them

18 Then certain Epicurean and Stoic **philosophers encountered him.** And some said, “What does this babbler want to say?” Others said, “He seems to be a proclaimer of foreign gods,” because he preached to them Jesus and the resurrection. 19 **And they took him and brought him to the Areopagus (Hill of Ares or Mars’ Hill), saying, “May we know what this new doctrine is of which you speak?”** 20 For you are bringing some strange things to our ears. Therefore we want to know what these things mean.”

The People in Athens Loved Hearing New Things

21 For all the Athenians and the foreigners who were there **spent their time in nothing else but either to tell or to hear some new thing.**

Paul Tells the Philosophers that He is Proclaiming To Them the “Unknown God”—The Creator of All

22 Then Paul stood in the midst of the Areopagus (Hill of Ares or Mars’ Hill) and said, “Men of Athens, I perceive that in all things you are very religious; 23 for as I was passing through and considering the objects of your worship,

I even found an altar with this inscription: **TO THE UNKNOWN GOD.** Therefore, the One whom you worship without knowing, Him I proclaim to you: **24 God, who made the world and everything in it**, since He is Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands. **25** Nor is He worshiped with men's hands, as though He needed anything, since He gives to all life, breath, and all things.

Paul Tells Them that God Has Made All Nations from One Couple & He Appointed Their Boundaries

26 And **He has made from one blood every nation** of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, and has determined their **preappointed times and the boundaries of their dwellings**,

Paul Tells Them that They Should Seek God – For In God We Live, Move & Exist – We Are God's Offspring

27 so that they should **seek the Lord**, in the hope that they might grope for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us; **28** for **in Him we live and move and have our being**, as also some of your own poets have said, *'For we are also His offspring.'* **29** Therefore, since **we are the offspring of God**, we ought not to think that the Divine Nature is like gold or silver or stone, something shaped by art and man's devising.

Paul Tells Them to Repent & That We Will All Be Judged by Jesus Christ On Judgment Day

30 Truly, these times of ignorance God overlooked, but now **commands all men everywhere to repent**, **31** because **He has appointed a day on which He will judge the world in righteousness by the Man whom He has ordained.**

Some Mock Paul When He Mentions That Jesus Was Raised From the Dead — But Some Believe & Join Him (such as Dionysius & Damaris)

He has given assurance of this to all by raising Him from the dead.” 32 And **when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked**, while others said, “We will hear you again on this matter.” 33 So Paul departed from among them. 34 **However, some men joined him and believed, among them Dionysius the Areopagite, a woman named Damaris, and others with them.**

Acts 18

Paul Leaves Athens & Goes to Corinth

1 After these things **Paul departed from Athens and went to Corinth.**

Paul Meets Aquila & His Wife Priscilla

2 And he found a certain Jew named **Aquila**, born in Pontus, who had **recently come from Italy with his wife Priscilla** (because *Claudius had commanded all the Jews to depart from Rome*); and he came to them.

Paul Works With Them As a Tentmaker & He Preaches Every Sabbath (Saturday)

3 So, because he was of the same trade, he stayed with them and **worked**; for by occupation they were **tentmakers**. 4 And **he reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath [Saturday], and persuaded both Jews and Greeks.** 5 When *Silas and Timothy had come from Macedonia*, Paul was compelled by the Spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus is the Christ. 6 But when they opposed him and blasphemed, he shook his garments and said to them, “Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean. From now on I will go to the Gentiles.”

Paul Meets Justus and Crispus & Many Corinthians Believe & Are Baptized

7 And he departed from there and entered the house of a certain man named **Justus, one who worshiped God**, whose house was next door to the synagogue. 8 Then **Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue**, believed on the Lord with all his household. And **many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed and were baptized.**

Christ Encourages Paul (In a Vision), & Paul Then Teaches the Word of God in Corinth for 1½ Years

9 Now **the Lord spoke to Paul in the night by a vision**, “Do not be afraid, but speak, and do not keep silent; 10 for I am with you, and no one will attack you to hurt you; for I have many people in this city.” 11 And **he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.** 12 When Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews with one accord rose up against Paul and brought him to the judgment seat, 13 saying, “This fellow persuades men to worship God contrary to the law.” 14 And when Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, “If it were a matter of wrongdoing or wicked crimes, O Jews, there would be reason why I should bear with you. 15 But if it is a question of words and names and your own law, look to it yourselves; for I do not want to be a judge of such matters.” 16 And he drove them from the judgment seat. 17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat. But Gallio took no notice of these things.

Paul Travels to Ephesus but Doesn’t Stay Long Because He Wants to be in Jerusalem for the *Feast* (But He Leaves Aquilla & Priscilla in Ephesus)

18 So Paul still remained a good while (many days). Then he took leave of the brethren and *sailed for Syria, and Priscilla and Aquila were with him. He had his hair cut off at Cenchrea, for he had taken a vow.* 19 And **he came to Ephesus, and left them [Aquila & Priscilla] there**; but he himself entered the synagogue and reasoned with the Jews. 20 When they asked him to stay

a longer time with them, he did not consent, 21 but took leave of them, saying, **“I must by all means keep this coming Feast in Jerusalem; but I will return again to you, God willing.”** And he sailed from Ephesus.

After Traveling to Jerusalem, Paul then Goes Back to Antioch of Syria (Which Ends His 2nd Missionary Journey), & Then He Begins His 3rd Missionary Journey to Galatia & Phrygia

22 The next stop was at the port of **Caesarea**. From there Paul went up and visited the church at **Jerusalem**, and then went back to **Antioch** [of Syria]. NLT 23 After he had spent some time there, he departed and went over the region of **Galatia** and **Phrygia** in order, **strengthening all the disciples**.

Meanwhile, a Gifted Speaker Named Apollos Arrives in Ephesus (& after being instructed by Aquila & Priscilla) He Ferently & Convincingly Preaches the Truth in Both Ephesus & Corinth

24 Now a certain Jew named **Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man and mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus**. 25 This man had been instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in spirit, he spoke and taught accurately the things of the Lord, **though he knew only the baptism of John**. 26 **So he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. When Aquila and Priscilla heard him, they took him aside and explained to him the way of God more accurately**. 27 And when he desired to cross to **Achaia**, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him; and when he arrived, **he greatly helped those who had believed through grace**; 28 **for he vigorously refuted the Jews publicly, showing from the Scriptures that Jesus is the Christ [the Messiah]**.

Acts 19

Paul Arrives in Ephesus & Rebaptizes 12 Men Who Hadn't Received God's Holy Spirit Because They Hadn't Been Baptized in the Name of Jesus

1 And it happened, *while Apollos was at Corinth*, that **Paul, having passed through the upper regions, came to Ephesus**. And finding some disciples
2 he said to them, “Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed?” So they said to him, “**We have not so much as heard whether there is a Holy Spirit.**”
3 And he said to them, “**Into what then were you baptized?**” So they said, “**Into John's baptism.**”
4 Then Paul said, “John indeed baptized with a baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on Him who would come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.”
5 **When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.**
6 **Then when Paul laid his hands on them the Holy Spirit came on them, and they spoke in other tongues (languages) and prophesied.** NLT
7 Now the men were about twelve in all.

Paul Preaches Boldly About the Kingdom of God

8 And he went into the synagogue and **spoke boldly** for three months, reasoning and persuading **concerning the things of the Kingdom of God.**

Some Speak Against “The Way” but Paul Continues To Preach the Truth for 2 Years & All Those In Asia Minor [i.e. Turkey] Hear the Gospel

9 But when some were hardened and did not believe, but **spoke evil of the Way** before the multitude, he departed from them and withdrew the disciples, reasoning daily in the school of Tyrannus.
10 And this **continued for two years, so that all who dwelt in Asia [i.e. Asia Minor] heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.**

Cloth That Paul Touches Is Brought to the Sick (& Demon-Possessed People) & They Are All Healed!

11 Now God worked unusual miracles by the hands of Paul, 12 so that **even handkerchiefs or aprons were brought from his body to the sick, and the diseases left them and the evil spirits went out of them.**

Some Non-Disciples Are Attacked by Demons When They Try to Remove Demons from Demon-Possessed People

13 Then some of the itinerant Jewish exorcists took it upon themselves to call the name of the Lord Jesus over those who had evil spirits, saying, “We exorcise (command) you by the Jesus whom Paul preaches.” 14 **Also there were seven sons of Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, who did so. 15 And the evil spirit answered and said, “Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are you?” 16 Then the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, overpowered them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.**

Many People Who Practice Black-Magic Burn Their Books Together (books worth several million dollars!)

17 This became known both to all Jews and Greeks dwelling in Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and *the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified*. 18 And many who had believed came confessing and telling their deeds. 19 **Also, many of those who had practiced magic brought their books together and burned them in the sight of all.** And they counted up the value of them, and it **totaled fifty thousand pieces of silver (or several million dollars; NLT)**. 20 So the word of the Lord grew mightily and prevailed.

Paul Sends Timothy & Erastus to Macedonia

21 When these things were accomplished, Paul purposed in the Spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, “After I have been there, I must also see Rome.” 22 **So he sent into Macedonia two of those who ministered to him, Timothy and Erastus,** but he himself stayed in Asia for a time.

Demetrius Starts a Riot Against “The Way” Because The Disciples Are Ruining Their Businesses By Teaching Against Religious Statues & Idols

23 And about that time **there arose a great commotion about the Way.**
24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, who made silver shrines of Diana, brought no small profit to the craftsmen. 25 He called them together with the workers of similar occupation, and said: “Men, you know that we have our prosperity by this trade. 26 Moreover you see and hear that not only at Ephesus, but throughout almost all Asia, this **Paul has persuaded and turned away many people, saying that they are not gods which are made with hands.** 27 **So not only is this trade of ours in danger of falling into disrepute, but also the temple of the great goddess Diana may be despised** and her magnificence destroyed, whom *all Asia and the world worship.*”

Many in Asia-Minor & Elsewhere Worship the Goddess Diana [i.e. “Easter”; years later Catholics would use these *same* statutes to worship “Mary”!]

28 Now when they heard this, they were full of wrath and **cried out, saying, “Great is Diana of the Ephesians!”** 29 So the whole city was filled with confusion, and rushed into the theater with one accord, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians, Paul’s travel companions. 30 And when Paul wanted to go in to the people, the disciples would not allow him. 31 Then some of the officials of Asia, who were his friends, sent to him pleading that he would not venture into the theater. 32 Some therefore cried one thing and some another, for the assembly was confused, and most of them did not know why they had come together. 33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander motioned with his hand, and wanted to make his defense to the people. 34 But when they found out that he was a Jew, **all with one voice cried out for about two hours, “Great is Diana of the Ephesians!”**

The City Clerk Finally Quells the Riot

35 And when the city clerk had quieted the crowd, he said: “Men of Ephesus, what man is there who does not know that **the city of the Ephesians is temple guardian of the great goddess Diana, and of the image [statue] which fell down from Zeus (heaven)?** 36 Therefore, since these things cannot be denied, you ought to be quiet and do nothing rashly. 37 For you have brought these men here who are neither robbers of temples nor blasphemers of your goddess. 38 Therefore, if Demetrius and his fellow craftsmen have a case against anyone, the courts are open and there are proconsuls. Let them bring charges against one another. 39 **But if you have any other inquiry to make, it shall be determined in the lawful assembly.** 40 **For we are in danger of being called in question for today’s uproar,** there being no reason which we may give to account for this disorderly gathering.” 41 **And when he had said these things, he dismissed the assembly.**

Acts 20

Paul Travels to Macedonia, Greece, Philippi, & Troas (he leaves after the Days of Unleavened Bread)

1 After the uproar had ceased, Paul called the disciples to himself, embraced them, and departed to go to **Macedonia**. 2 Now when he had gone over that region and encouraged them with many words, he came to **Greece** 3 and stayed three months. And when the Jews plotted against him as he was about to sail to Syria, he decided to return through Macedonia.

Sopater, Aristarchus, Secundus, Gaius, Tychicus, Trophimus, Timothy, Luke, & Silas Are With Paul

4 And **Sopater** of Berea accompanied him to Asia — also **Aristarchus** and **Secundus** of the Thessalonians, and **Gaius** of Derbe, and **Timothy**, and **Tychicus** and **Trophimus** of Asia. 5 These men, going ahead, waited for **US** at Troas. 6 But **WE** sailed away from **Philippi** after the **Days of Unleavened Bread**, and in five days joined them at **Troas**, where we stayed seven days.

Paul Talks to the Disciples (all night long!) But Eutychus Falls 3 Stories & Dies, but God (thru Paul) Raises Him Back to Life

7 Now on the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul, ready to depart the next day, spoke to them and **continued his message until midnight**. 8 There were many lamps in the upper room where they were gathered together. 9 And in a window sat a certain young man named **Eutychus**, who was sinking into a deep sleep. He was overcome by sleep; and as Paul continued speaking, he **fell down from the third story and was taken up dead**. 10 But Paul went down, fell on him, and embracing him said, “Do not trouble yourselves, for his life is in him.” 11 Now when he had come up, had broken bread and eaten, and **talked a long while, even till daybreak**, he departed. 12 And they **brought the young man in alive**, and they were not a little comforted.

Paul & Company Travel to Assos, Mitylene, Samos, Trogyllium, & Miletus (but he bypasses Ephesus because he wants to be in Jerusalem for Pentecost)

13 Then we went ahead to the ship and sailed to **Assos**, there intending to take Paul on board; for so he had given orders, intending himself to go on foot. 14 And when he met us at Assos, we took him on board and came to **Mitylene**. 15 We sailed from there, and the next day came opposite Chios. The following day we arrived at **Samos** and stayed at **Trogyllium**. The next day we came to **Miletus**. 16 For **Paul had decided to sail past Ephesus, so that he would not have to spend time in Asia; for he was hurrying to be at Jerusalem, if possible, on the Day of Pentecost**.

Paul Addresses Ephesian Elders Who Come to Miletus

17 **From Miletus he sent to Ephesus and called for the elders of the church. 18 And when they had come to him, he said to them:** “You know, from the first day that I came to Asia, in what manner I always lived among you, 19 serving the Lord with all humility, with many tears and trials which happened to me by the plotting of the Jews;

Paul Declares How He Taught Publicly & From House to House Both Repentance & Faith

20 how I kept back nothing that was helpful, but proclaimed it to you, and **taught you publicly and from house to house**, 21 testifying to Jews, and also to Greeks, **repentance** toward God and **faith** toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

Paul Says that Chains & Persecutions Await Him in Jerusalem

22 And see, now I go bound in the spirit **to Jerusalem**, not knowing the things that will happen to me there, 23 except that the Holy Spirit testifies in every city, saying that **chains and tribulations await me**.

Paul Says that He Intends to Finish the Race with Joy

24 But none of these things move me; nor do I count my life dear to myself, so that **I may finish my race with joy**, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify to the gospel of the grace of God.

Paul Preached the KINGDOM OF GOD & the Whole Counsel (or Will) of God

25 “And indeed, now I know that you all, among whom I have gone **preaching the Kingdom of God**, will see my face no more. 26 Therefore I testify to you this day that I am innocent of the blood of all men. 27 For **I have not shunned to declare to you the whole counsel [or will] of God**.

Paul Tells the Elders (Overseers) to be Careful To Shepherd the Flock — the Church of God

28 Therefore **take heed to yourselves and to all the flock**, among which **the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to shepherd the Church of God** which He purchased with His own blood.

Paul Says that After His Departure **False Leaders** Will Get a Foothold **IN** the Church and Twist & Pervert the Truth to Mislead & Deceive Everyone

29 For I know this, that **after my departure** **savage wolves** [false teachers/leaders] *will come in among you*, not sparing the flock. 30 Also from among yourselves **men WILL RISE UP**, speaking perverse (or misleading) things, to draw away the disciples after themselves.

Paul Had Warned Them for 3 Years that False Leaders Would Rise Up **IN** the Church to Deceive

31 Therefore watch, and remember that **for three years I did not cease to warn everyone night and day with tears**. 32 “So now, brethren, I commend you to God and to the word of His grace, which is able to build you up and give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified.

Paul Says He Worked Hard [as a tentmaker] to Support Himself & Others (as an example to all)

33 I have coveted no one’s silver or gold or apparel. 34 Yes, you yourselves know that **these hands have provided for my necessities, and for those who were with me**. 35 **I have shown you in every way, by laboring like this, that you must support the weak**.

“It is More Blessed to Give than to Receive”

And remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that **He said, ‘It is more blessed to give than to receive.’**” 36 And when he had said these things, he knelt down and prayed with them all.

Everyone is Sad Because Paul Says that They Would Never See Him Again

37 Then **they all wept freely (or much), and fell on Paul’s neck and kissed him**, 38 sorrowing most of all for the words which **he spoke, that they would see his face no more**. And they accompanied him to the ship.

Acts 21

Paul is Warned In Tyre & Caesarea As He & Others Journey to Jerusalem

1 Now it came to pass, that when we had departed from them and set sail, running a straight course we came to Cos, the following day to Rhodes, and from there to Patara. 2 And finding a ship sailing over to Phoenicia, we went aboard and set sail. 3 When we had sighted Cyprus, we passed it on the left, sailed to Syria, and **landed at Tyre; for there the ship was to unload her cargo. 4 And finding disciples, we stayed there seven days. They told Paul through the Spirit not to go up to Jerusalem.** 5 When we had come to the end of those days, we departed and went on our way; and they all accompanied us, with wives and children, till we were out of the city. *And we knelt down on the shore and prayed.* 6 When we had taken our leave of one another, we boarded the ship, and they returned home. 7 And when we had finished our voyage from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, greeted the brethren, and stayed with them one day.

Paul Stays at the Home of Philip “the Evangelist” Who Had 4 Daughters Who Prophesied

8 On the next day we who were Paul’s companions departed and **came to Caesarea, and entered the house of Philip the evangelist, who was one of the seven, and stayed with him. 9 Now this man had four virgin daughters who prophesied.** 10 And as we stayed many days, a certain *prophet named Agabus came down from Judea. 11 When he had come to us, he took Paul’s belt, bound his own hands and feet, and said, “Thus says the Holy Spirit, ‘So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man who owns this belt, and deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.’ ”* 12 Now when we heard these things, both we and those from that place pleaded with him not to go up to Jerusalem. 13 Then Paul answered, “What do you mean by weeping and breaking my heart? For *I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.* ” 14 So when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, “The will of the Lord be done.”

Paul & Company Arrive at Jerusalem

15 And after those days **we packed and went up to Jerusalem.** 16 Also some of the disciples from Caesarea went with us and brought with them a certain **Mnason of Cyprus, an early disciple, with whom we were to lodge.** 17 **And when we had come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.**

Paul Meets With James (the ½ Brother of Jesus) & All of the Jerusalem Elders

18 On the following day **Paul went in with us to James, and all the elders were present.** 19 When he had greeted them, he told in detail those things which God had done among the Gentiles through his ministry. 20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord.

Some People Were *Falsely* Saying that Paul Did Not Keep God's Law & That He Told Jews Not to Circumcise Their Children

And they said to him, **“You see, brother, how many myriads of Jews there are who have believed, and they are all zealous for the law;** 21 but they have been informed about you that you *teach all the Jews* who are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought *not to circumcise their children* nor to walk according to the customs. 22 What then? The assembly must certainly meet, for they will hear that you have come. 23 Therefore do what we tell you: We have four men who have taken a vow. 24 Take them and be purified with them, and pay their expenses so that they may shave their heads, and **that all may know that those things of which they were informed concerning you are nothing, but that you yourself also walk orderly and keep the law.**

The Gentiles Had Been Told in a Letter to Abstain From Eating Food Offered to Idols, Blood, Meat Of Strangled Animals, & Sexual Immorality

25 *As for the Gentile believers,* they should do what we already told them in a letter: They should **abstain from eating food offered to idols, from**

consuming blood or the meat of strangled animals, and from sexual immorality.” NLT

Jews from Asia Minor Seize Paul & Are About To Kill Him but are Stopped by Roman Soldiers

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day, having been purified with them, entered the temple to announce the expiration of the days of purification, at which time an offering should be made for each one of them. 27 Now when the seven days were almost ended, the **Jews from Asia [Minor], seeing him in the temple, stirred up the whole crowd and laid hands on him,** 28 crying out, “Men of Israel, help! This is the man who teaches all men everywhere against the people, the law, and this place; and furthermore he also brought Greeks into the temple and has defiled this holy place.” 29 (For they had previously seen *Trophimus the Ephesian* with him in the city, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.) 30 And all the city was disturbed; and **the people ran together, seized Paul, and dragged him out of the temple; and immediately the doors were shut.** 31 **Now as they were seeking to kill him, news came to the commander of the garrison that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.** 32 He immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down to them. **And when they saw the commander and the soldiers, they stopped beating Paul.**

Paul is Arrested by the Roman Commander

33 Then **the commander came near and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains;** and he asked who he was and what he had done. 34 And some among the multitude cried one thing and some another. So when he could not ascertain the truth because of the tumult, he commanded him to be taken into the barracks. 35 When he reached the stairs, he had to be carried by the soldiers because of the violence of the mob. 36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying out, “Away with him!”

Paul Tells the Commander (in Greek) that He is a Jew from Tarsus in Cilicia

37 Then as Paul was about to be led into the barracks, **he said to the commander, “May I speak to you?” He replied, “Can you speak Greek?**

38 *Are you not the Egyptian who some time ago stirred up a rebellion and led the four thousand assassins out into the wilderness?"* 39 But **Paul said, "I am a Jew from Tarsus, in Cilicia,** a citizen of no mean (insignificant) city;

Paul Speaks to the Jewish Mob in *Hebrew*

39 and I implore you, **permit me to speak to the people.**" 40 So when he had given him permission, Paul stood on the stairs and motioned with his hand to the people. And when there was a great silence, **he spoke to them in the Hebrew language, saying,**

Acts 22

Paul Says He Was Trained In Jerusalem During His Youth by Gamaliel [a famous Jewish scholar]

1 "Brethren and fathers, hear my defense before you now." 2 And when they heard that *he spoke to them in the Hebrew language*, they kept all the more silent. Then he said: 3 **"I am indeed a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, taught according to the strictness of our fathers' law,** and was zealous toward God as you all are today."

Paul Admits that He Persecuted "the Way"

4 **"I persecuted this Way to the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women,** 5 as also the high priest bears me witness, and all the council of the elders, from whom I also received letters to the brethren,"

Paul Tells the Story of His Conversion

5 *"and I went to Damascus to bring in chains even those who were there to Jerusalem to be punished.* 6 "Now it happened, as I journeyed and came near Damascus at about noon, **suddenly a great light from heaven shone**

around me. 7 And I fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to me, ‘Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me?’ 8 So I answered, ‘Who are You, Lord?’ And He said to me, ‘I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom you are persecuting.’ 9 “And those who were with me indeed saw the light and were afraid, but they did not hear the voice of Him who spoke to me. 10 So I said, ‘What shall I do, Lord?’ And the Lord said to me, ‘Arise and go into Damascus, and there you will be told all things which are appointed for you to do.’ 11 And since I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of those who were with me, I came into Damascus.”

Paul Says He Was Baptized to Wash Away His Sins

12 “Then a certain *Ananias*, a devout man according to the law, having a good testimony with all the Jews who dwelt there, 13 came to me; and he stood and said to me, ‘Brother Saul, receive your sight.’ And at that same hour I looked up at him. 14 Then he said, ‘The God of our fathers has chosen you that you should know His will, and see the Just One, and hear the voice of His mouth. 15 For you will be His witness to all men of what you have seen and heard. 16 And now why are you waiting? Arise and **be baptized, and wash away your sins**, calling on the name of the Lord.’ ”

Paul Explains How Jesus Commanded Him To Preach to the *Gentiles*

17 “Now it happened, when I returned to Jerusalem and was praying in the temple, that I was in a trance 18 and saw Him saying to me, ‘Make haste and get out of Jerusalem quickly, for they will not receive your testimony concerning Me.’ 19 *So I said, ‘Lord, they know that in every synagogue I imprisoned and beat those who believe on You. 20 And when the blood of Your martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by consenting to his death, and guarding the clothes of those who were killing him.’* 21 Then He said to me, ‘Depart, for I will send you far from here to the Gentiles.’ ”

Upon Hearing this, the Jews Want to Kill Him

22 And they listened to him until this word, and then they raised their voices and said, **“Away with such a fellow from the earth, for he is not fit to**

live!” 23 Then, as they cried out and tore off their clothes and threw dust into the air,

The Roman Commander is About to Have Paul Scourged When Paul Reveals He’s a Roman Citizen

24 the commander ordered him to be brought into the barracks, and said that **he should be examined under scourging**, so that he might know why they shouted so against him. 25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said to the centurion who stood by, **“Is it lawful for you to scourge a man who is a Roman, and uncondemned?”** 26 When the centurion heard that, he went and told the commander, saying, **“Take care what you do, for this man is a Roman.”**

Paul States that He Was *Born* a Roman Citizen

27 Then the commander came and said to him, “Tell me, are you a Roman?” He said, “Yes.” 28 **The commander answered, “With a large sum I obtained this citizenship.” And Paul said, “But I was *born* a citizen.”** 29 *Then immediately those who were about to examine him withdrew from him; and the commander was also afraid after he found out that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.*

The Next Day Paul is Brought Before the Sanhedrin (the Jewish High Council)

30 The next day, because he wanted to know for certain why he was accused by the Jews, he released him from his bonds, and **commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down and set him before them.**

Acts 23

Paul Addresses the Sanhedrin (Jewish High Council) & Says that He is Being Judged Because of His Hope in the Resurrection of the Dead

1 Then **Paul**, looking earnestly at the **council**, said, “Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.” 2 And the **high priest Ananias** commanded those who stood by him to strike him on the mouth. 3 Then Paul said to him, “God will strike you, you whitewashed wall! For you sit to judge me according to the law, and do you command me to be struck contrary to the law?” 4 And those who stood by said, “Do you revile God’s high priest?” 5 Then Paul said, “I did not know, brethren, that he was the high priest; for it is written, ‘You shall not speak evil of a ruler of your people.’ ” 6 **But when Paul perceived that one part were Sadducees and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, “Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee; concerning the hope and resurrection of the dead I am being judged!”** 7 **And when he had said this, a dissension arose between the Pharisees and the Sadducees; and the assembly was divided.**

The Sadducees Don’t Believe in the Resurrection (or Spirit Beings), but the Pharisees Believe in Both (therefore a great dispute occurs between them)

8 For **Sadducees say that there is no resurrection — and no angel or spirit; but the Pharisees confess both.** 9 Then there arose a loud outcry. And the scribes of the Pharisees’ party arose and protested, saying, “We find no evil in this man; but if a spirit or an angel has spoken to him, let us not fight against God.” 10 Now when **there arose a great dissension**, the commander, fearing lest Paul might be pulled to pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down and take him by force from among them, and bring him into the barracks.

Christ Tells Paul that He Will Have to Bear Witness of Him at Rome

11 But the following night **the Lord stood by him and said, “Be of good cheer (Take courage), Paul; for as you have testified for Me in Jerusalem, so you must also bear witness at Rome.”**

Over 40 Jews Plot to Ambush & Kill Paul

12 And when it was day, **some of the Jews banded together and bound themselves under an oath, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.** 13 **Now there were more than forty who had formed this conspiracy.** 14 They came to the chief priests and elders, and said, “We have bound ourselves under a great oath that we will eat nothing until we have killed Paul. 15 Now you, therefore, together with the council, suggest to the commander that he be brought down to you tomorrow, as though you were going to make further inquiries concerning him; but we are ready to kill him before he comes near.”

Paul’s Nephew Informs the Commander About It

16 So when **Paul’s sister’s son heard of their ambush, he went and entered the barracks and told Paul.** 17 Then Paul called one of the centurions to him and said, “Take this young man to the commander, for he has something to tell him.” 18 **So he took him and brought him to the commander** and said, “Paul the prisoner called me to him and asked me to bring this young man to you. He has something to say to you.” 19 Then the commander took him by the hand, went aside, and asked privately, “What is it that you have to tell me?” 20 And he said, **“The Jews have agreed to ask that you bring Paul down to the council tomorrow, as though they were going to inquire more fully about him.** 21 **But do not yield to them, for more than forty of them lie in wait for him, men who have bound themselves by an oath that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him;** and now they are ready, waiting for the promise from you.” 22 So the commander let the young man depart, and commanded him, “Tell no one that you have revealed these things to me.”

Paul is Sent to Governor Felix in Caesarea

23 And he called for two centurions, saying, “Prepare two hundred soldiers, seventy horsemen, and two hundred spearmen to **go to Caesarea** at the third hour of the night; 24 and **provide mounts to set Paul on, and bring him safely to Felix the governor.**” 25 He wrote a letter in the following manner: 26 *Claudius Lysias, to the most excellent governor Felix: Greetings. 27 This man was seized by the Jews and was about to be killed by them. Coming with the troops I rescued him, having learned that he was a Roman. 28 And when I wanted to know the reason they accused him, I brought him before their council. 29 I found out that he was accused concerning questions of their law, but had nothing charged against him deserving of death or chains. 30 And when it was told me that the Jews lay in wait for the man, I sent him immediately to you, and also commanded his accusers to state before you the charges against him. Farewell.* 31 Then the soldiers, as they were commanded, took Paul and brought him by night to Antipatris. 32 The next day they left the horsemen to go on with him, and returned to the barracks. 33 **When they came to Caesarea and had delivered the letter to the governor, they also presented Paul to him.** 34 And when the governor had read it, he asked what province he was from. And when he understood that he was from Cilicia, 35 he said, “I will hear you when your accusers also have come.” And he commanded him to be kept in Herod’s Praetorium (Headquarters).

Acts 24

Paul is Accused of Seditious by the Jews & He is Called a Ringleader of the “Sect of the Nazarenes”

1 Now after five days Ananias the high priest came down with the elders and a certain orator named Tertullus. These gave evidence to the governor against Paul. 2 And when he was called upon, Tertullus began his accusation, saying: “Seeing that through you we enjoy great peace, and prosperity is being brought to this nation by your foresight, 3 we accept it always and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness. 4 Nevertheless, not to be tedious to you any further, I beg you to hear, by your courtesy, a few words

from us. 5 For we have found this man a plague, **a creator of dissension among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes.** 6 He even tried to profane the temple, and we seized him, and wanted to judge him according to our law. 7 But the commander Lysias came by and with great violence took him out of our hands, 8 commanding his accusers to come to you. By examining him yourself you may ascertain all these things of which we accuse him.” 9 And the Jews also assented, maintaining that these things were so.

Paul Says He Follows “the Way” (which they call a sect) & the Old Testament

10 Then Paul, after the governor had nodded to him to speak, answered: “Inasmuch as I know that you have been for many years a judge of this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself, 11 because you may ascertain that it is no more than twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem to worship. 12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with anyone *nor inciting the crowd*, either in the synagogues or in the city. 13 Nor can they prove the things of which they now accuse me. 14 But this I confess to you, **that according to the Way which they call a sect, so I worship the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the Law and in the Prophets.**

The Dead Will be Resurrected [Not Raptured]

15 I have hope in God, which they themselves also accept, that **there will be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and the unjust.** 16 This being so, I myself always strive to have a conscience without offense toward God and men. 17 “Now after many years I came to bring alms and offerings to my nation, 18 in the midst of which some Jews from Asia [Minor] found me purified in the temple, neither with a mob nor with tumult. 19 They ought to have been here before you to object if they had anything against me. 20 Or else let those who are here themselves say if they found any wrongdoing in me while I stood before the council, 21 unless it is for this one statement which I cried out, standing among them, **‘Concerning the resurrection of the dead I am being judged by you this day.’ ”**

Felix Knew About “the Way” & Many Times During the Next 2 Years He Spoke to Paul (hoping that Paul would give him money for his release)

22 But when **Felix** heard these things, having more accurate **knowledge of the Way**, he adjourned the proceedings and said, “When Lysias the commander comes down, I will make a decision on your case.” 23 So he commanded the centurion to keep Paul and to let him have liberty, and told him not to forbid any of his friends to provide for or visit him. 24 And after some days, when **Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was Jewish, he sent for Paul and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.** 25 Now as he reasoned about righteousness, self-control, **and the judgment to come, Felix was afraid and answered, “Go away for now; when I have a convenient time I will call for you.”** 26 Meanwhile **he also hoped that money would be given him by Paul, that he might release him. Therefore he sent for him more often and conversed with him.**

After 2 Years Festus Succeeds Felix

27 But **after two years Porcius Festus succeeded Felix**; and Felix, wanting to do the Jews a favor, left Paul bound.

Acts 25

Paul Appeals to Caesar after Festus Meets with Him

1 Now when Festus had come to the province, after three days he went up from Caesarea to Jerusalem. 2 Then the high priest and the chief men of the Jews informed him against Paul; and they petitioned him, 3 asking a favor against him, that he would summon him to Jerusalem — while they lay in ambush along the road to kill him. 4 But Festus answered that Paul should be kept at Caesarea, and that he himself was going there shortly. 5 “Therefore,” he said, “let those who have authority among you go down with me and accuse this man, to see if there is any fault in him.” 6 And when he had remained among them more than ten days, he went down to Caesarea. And the next day, sitting on the judgment seat, he commanded Paul to be brought.

7 When he had come, the Jews who had come down from Jerusalem stood about and laid many serious complaints against Paul, which they could not prove, 8 while he answered for himself, “Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Caesar have I offended in anything at all.” 9 But **Festus, wanting to do the Jews a favor, answered Paul and said, “Are you willing to go up to Jerusalem and there be judged before me concerning these things?”** 10 So Paul said, “I stand at Caesar’s judgment seat, where I ought to be judged. To the Jews I have done no wrong, as you very well know. 11 For if I am an offender, or have committed anything deserving of death, I do not object to dying; but **if there is nothing in these things of which these men accuse me, no one can deliver me to them. I appeal to Caesar.**” 12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, “You have appealed to Caesar? To Caesar you shall go!”

King Agrippa Visits Festus & Plans to Meet Paul

13 And after some days **King Agrippa and Bernice came to Caesarea to greet Festus.** 14 When they had been there many days, Festus laid Paul’s case before the king, saying: “There is a certain man left a prisoner by Felix, 15 about whom the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, when I was in Jerusalem, asking for a judgment against him. 16 To them I answered, ‘It is not the custom of the Romans to deliver any man to destruction before the accused meets the accusers face to face, and has opportunity to answer for himself concerning the charge against him.’ 17 Therefore when they had come together, without any delay, the next day I sat on the judgment seat and commanded the man to be brought in. 18 When the accusers stood up, they brought no accusation against him of such things as I supposed, 19 but had some questions against him about their own religion and about a certain Jesus, who had died, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. 20 And because I was uncertain of such questions, *I asked whether he was willing to go to Jerusalem and there be judged concerning these matters.* 21 *But when Paul appealed to be reserved for the decision of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I could send him to Caesar.*” 22 **Then Agrippa said to Festus, “I also would like to hear the man myself.” “Tomorrow,” he said, “you shall hear him.”**

Festus Tells Agrippa that Paul Did Nothing Wrong

23 So the next day, when Agrippa and Bernice had come with great pomp (pageantry), and had entered the auditorium with the commanders and the prominent men of the city, at Festus' command Paul was brought in. 24 And Festus said: "King Agrippa and all the men who are here present with us, you see this man about whom the whole assembly of the Jews petitioned me, both at Jerusalem and here, crying out that he was not fit to live any longer. 25 **But when I found that he had committed nothing deserving of death, and that he himself had appealed to Augustus, I decided to send him.** 26 I have nothing certain to write to my lord concerning him. Therefore I have brought him out before you, and especially before you, King Agrippa, so that **after the examination has taken place I may have something to write.** 27 **For it seems to me unreasonable to send a prisoner and not to specify the charges against him."**

Acts 26

Paul Speaks to King Agrippa

1 Then Agrippa said to Paul, "You are permitted to speak for yourself." So Paul stretched out his hand and answered for himself: 2 "I think myself happy, King Agrippa, because today I shall answer for myself before you concerning all the things of which I am accused by the Jews, 3 especially because you are expert in all customs and questions which have to do with the Jews. Therefore I beg you to hear me patiently."

Paul Tells Agrippa that He Used to be a Pharisee & That One Day God Will Resurrect the Dead

4 "My manner of life from my youth, which was spent from the beginning among my own nation at Jerusalem, all the Jews know. 5 They knew me from the first, if they were willing to testify, that according to the strictest sect of our religion **I lived a Pharisee.** 6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made by God to our fathers. 7 To this promise our *twelve tribes*, earnestly serving God night and day, hope to attain. For this hope's

sake, King Agrippa, I am accused by the Jews. 8 Why should it be thought incredible by you that **God raises the dead?**”

Paul Explains How He Once Persecuted Christians

9 “Indeed, I myself thought I must do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. 10 This I also did in Jerusalem, and many of the saints I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I cast my vote against them. 11 And **I punished them often** in every synagogue and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly enraged against them, **I persecuted them** even to foreign cities.”

Paul Recounts His Conversion & How Jesus Called Him to Lead Both Jews & Gentiles to Christ

12 “While thus occupied, as I journeyed to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests, 13 at midday, O king, along the road **I saw a light from heaven, brighter than the sun, shining around me and those who journeyed with me.** 14 **And when we all had fallen to the ground, I heard a voice speaking to me and saying in the Hebrew language, ‘Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me? It is useless for you to fight against My will.’** NLT 15 So I said, ‘Who are You, Lord?’ And He said, ‘I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting. 16 But rise and stand on your feet; for **I have appeared to you for this purpose, to make you a minister and a witness both of the things which you have seen and of the things which I will yet reveal to you.** 17 **I will deliver (rescue) you from the Jewish people, as well as from the Gentiles, to whom I now send you,** 18 **to open their eyes, in order to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God,** that they may receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance among those who are sanctified (set apart) by faith in Me.’ ”

Paul Explains How He then Traveled About Telling Everyone to Repent, Turn to God, & Do Good Works

19 “Therefore, King Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision, 20 but declared first to those in Damascus and in Jerusalem, and throughout

all the region of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that **they should repent, turn to God, and do works befitting repentance.**”

Paul Mentions How the Old Testament Prophesied Of Christ & How He Would be the 1st to be Resurrected & Proclaim Light to Jews & Gentiles

21 “For these reasons the Jews seized me in the temple and tried to kill me. 22 Therefore, having obtained help from God, to this day I stand, witnessing both to small and great, saying no other things than those which **the prophets and Moses said would come — 23 that the Christ would suffer, that He would be the first to rise from the dead, and would proclaim light to the Jewish people and to the Gentiles.**”

Agrippa Tells Paul that He Almost Persuades Him to Become a Christian

24 Now as he thus made his defense, Festus said with a loud voice, “Paul, you are beside yourself [insane]! Much learning is driving you mad!” 25 But he said, “I am not mad most noble Festus, but speak the words of truth and reason. 26 For the king, before whom I also speak freely, knows these things; for I am convinced that none of these things escapes his attention, since this thing was not done in a corner. 27 King Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know that you do believe.” 28 **Then Agrippa said to Paul, “You almost persuade me to become a Christian.”** 29 And Paul said, “I would to God that not only you, but also all who hear me today, might become both almost and altogether such as I am, except for these chains.”

Agrippa & Festus Agree that Paul is Innocent but That They Have to Send Him to Caesar (Rome)

30 When he had said these things, the king stood up, as well as the governor and Bernice and those who sat with them; 31 and when they had gone aside, they talked among themselves, saying, **“This man is doing nothing deserving of death or chains.”** 32 Then Agrippa said to Festus, **“This man might have been set free if he had not appealed to Caesar.”**

Acts 27

Paul Sails for Rome (Italy)

1 And when it was decided that we should **sail to Italy**, they delivered Paul and some other prisoners to one named Julius, a centurion of the Augustan Regiment. 2 So, entering a ship of Adramyttium, we put to sea, meaning to sail along the coasts of Asia. **Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, was with us.** 3 And the next day we landed at Sidon. And Julius treated Paul kindly and gave him liberty to go to his friends and receive care. 4 When we had put to sea from there, we sailed under the shelter of Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. 5 And when we had sailed over the sea which is off Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia. 6 There the centurion found an Alexandrian **ship sailing to Italy**, and he put us on board. 7 When we had sailed slowly many days, and arrived with difficulty off Cnidus, the wind not permitting us to proceed, we sailed under the shelter of Crete off Salmone. 8 Passing it with difficulty, we came to a place called Fair Havens, near the city of Lasea.

Paul Warns of Disaster (the Day of Atonement was over)

9 Now when much time had been spent, and **sailing was now dangerous because the Fast (the Day of Atonement) was already over, Paul advised them, 10 saying, “Men, I perceive that this voyage will end with disaster and much loss,** not only of the cargo and ship, but also our lives.” 11 Nevertheless the centurion was more persuaded by the helmsman and the owner of the ship than by the things spoken by Paul. 12 And because the harbor was not suitable to winter in, the majority advised to set sail from there also, if by any means they could reach Phoenix, a harbor of Crete opening toward the southwest and northwest, and winter there.

A Terrible Storm Arises but an Angel Tells Paul that Everyone Onboard Will Survive

13 When the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their desire, putting out to sea, they sailed close by Crete. 14 But not long after, a tempestuous head wind arose, called Euroclydon. 15 So when the ship was

caught, and could not head into the wind, we let her drive (or be driven). 16 And running under the shelter of an island called Clauda, we secured the skiff with difficulty. 17 When they had taken it on board, they used cables to undergird the ship; and fearing lest they should run aground on the Syrtis Sands, they struck sail and so were driven. 18 And because we were exceedingly tempest-tossed, the next day they lightened the ship. 19 On the third day we threw the ship's tackle overboard with our own hands. 20 Now when neither sun nor stars appeared for many days, and no small tempest beat on us, all hope that we would be saved was finally given up. 21 But after long abstinence from food, then Paul stood in the midst of them and said, "Men, you should have listened to me, and not have sailed from Crete and incurred this disaster and loss. 22 And now I urge you to take heart (courage), for there will be no loss of life among you, but only of the ship. **23 For there stood by me this night an angel of the God to whom I belong and whom I serve, 24 saying, 'Do not be afraid, Paul; you must be brought before Caesar; and indeed God has granted you all those who sail with you.'** 25 Therefore take heart, men, for I believe God that it will be just as it was told me. 26 However, we must run aground on a certain island."

Those Aboard the Ship Had Not Eaten in 14 Days

27 Now when the fourteenth night had come, as we were driven up and down in the Adriatic Sea, about midnight the sailors sensed that they were drawing near some land. 28 And they took soundings and found it to be twenty fathoms; and when they had gone a little farther, they took soundings again and found it to be fifteen fathoms. 29 Then, fearing lest we should run aground on the rocks, they dropped four anchors from the stern, and prayed (or wished) for day to come. 30 And as the sailors were seeking to escape from the ship, when they had let down the skiff into the sea, under pretense of putting out anchors from the prow, 31 Paul said to the centurion and the soldiers, "Unless these men stay in the ship, you cannot be saved." 32 Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the skiff and let it fall off. 33 And as day was about to dawn, Paul implored them all to take food, saying, **"Today is the fourteenth day you have waited and continued without food, and eaten nothing."** 34 Therefore I urge you to take nourishment, for this is for your survival, since not a hair will fall from the head of any of you." 35 And when he had said these things, he took bread and gave thanks to God in the

presence of them all; and when he had broken it he began to eat. 36 Then they were all encouraged, and also took food themselves. 37 And in all we were two hundred and seventy-six persons on the ship. 38 So when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship and threw out the wheat into the sea.

They Become Shipwrecked on the Island of Malta

39 When it was day, they did not recognize the land; but they observed a bay with a beach, onto which they planned to run the ship if possible. 40 And they let go the anchors and left them in the sea, meanwhile loosing the rudder ropes; and they hoisted the mainsail to the wind and made for shore. 41 **But striking a place (a reef) where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the prow stuck fast and remained immovable, but the stern was being broken up by the violence of the waves.** 42 And the soldiers' plan was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim away and escape. 43 But the centurion, wanting to save Paul, kept them from their purpose, and commanded that those who could swim should jump overboard first and get to land, 44 and the rest, some on boards and some on parts of the ship. And so it was that they **all escaped safely to land.**

Acts 28

The Natives Think Paul is a GOD Because He is Not Harmed by a Poisonous Snake Bite

1 Now when they had escaped, they then found out that **the island was called Malta.** 2 And the natives showed us unusual kindness; for they kindled a fire and made us all welcome, because of the rain that was falling and because of the cold. 3 **As Paul gathered an armful of sticks and was laying them on the fire, a poisonous snake, driven out by the heat, bit him on the hand.** **NLT** 4 So when the natives saw the creature hanging from his hand, they said to one another, "No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he has escaped the sea, yet justice does not allow to live." 5 But he shook off the creature into the fire and suffered no harm. 6 However, they were expecting that he would swell up or suddenly fall down dead. **But after they had**

looked for a long time and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds and said that he was a god.

Paul Prays & Lays His Hands on All of the Sick People of the Island, & They are All Healed

7 In that region there was an estate of the leading citizen (chief official) of the island, whose name was Publius, who received us and entertained us courteously for three days. 8 And it happened that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and dysentery. **Paul went in to him and prayed, and he laid his hands on him and healed him.** 9 **So when this was done, the rest of those on the island who had diseases also came and were healed.** 10 They also honored us in many ways; and when we departed, they provided such things as were necessary.

They Stay the Winter in Malta & then Sail to Rome

11 After three months we sailed in an Alexandria ship whose figurehead was the Twin Brothers (Zeus's Sons Castor & Pollux), which had **wintered at the island**. 12 And landing at Syracuse, we stayed three days. 13 From there we circled round and reached Rhegium. And after one day the south wind blew; and the next day **we came to Puteoli, 14 where we found brethren, and were invited to stay with them seven days. And so we went toward Rome.** 15 And from there, when the **brethren heard about us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum and Three Inns**. When Paul saw them, he thanked God and took courage. 16 Now when **we came to Rome**, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard; but Paul was permitted to dwell by himself with the soldier who guarded him.

In Rome, Paul Calls the Jewish Leaders Together

17 And it came to pass after three days that **Paul called the leaders of the Jews together. So when they had come together, he said to them:** "Men and brethren, though I have done nothing against our people or the customs of our fathers, yet I was delivered as a prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans, 18 who, when they had examined me, wanted to let me go, because there was no cause for putting me to death. 19 But when the Jews

(the ruling authorities) spoke against it, I was compelled to appeal to Caesar, not that I had anything of which to accuse my nation. 20 For this reason therefore I have called for you, to see you and speak with you, because for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.”

The Jews at Rome Refer to God’s Church as a *Sect*

21 Then they said to him, “We neither received letters from Judea concerning you, nor have any of the brethren who came reported or spoken any evil of you. 22 But we desire to hear from you what you think; for **concerning this sect, we know that it is spoken against everywhere.**”

Paul Preaches the KINGDOM OF GOD & Jesus

23 So when they had appointed him a day, many came to him at his lodging, to whom **he explained and solemnly testified of the KINGDOM OF GOD, persuading them concerning Jesus** *from both the Law of Moses and the Prophets, from morning till evening.*

The Jews are Divided Among Themselves

24 And **some were persuaded by the things which were spoken, and some disbelieved.** 25 So when **they did not agree among themselves,** they departed after Paul had said one word: “The Holy Spirit spoke rightly through *Isaiah the prophet to our fathers,* 26 saying, ‘**Go to this people and say: “Hearing you will hear, and shall not understand; And seeing you will see, and not perceive; 27 For the hearts of this people have grown dull. Their ears are hard of hearing. And their eyes they have closed. Lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, lest they should understand with their hearts and turn, so that I should heal them.”**’” [Isaiah 6:9-10]

Paul Preaches the *Kingdom of God* & Christ For 2 Whole Years in His Own Rented House (While Under Guard in Rome)

28 “Therefore let it be known to you that the salvation of God has been sent to the Gentiles, and they will hear it!” 29 And when he had said these words, *the Jews departed and had a great dispute among themselves.* 30 Then **Paul dwelt two whole years in his own rented house**, and received all who came to him, 31 **preaching the *Kingdom of God* and teaching the things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ with all confidence, no one forbidding him.**

Crucifixion & Resurrection

Order of Events

YEAR — 32 A.D.

MONTH — Nisan (Abib) — 1st Month of Biblical Calendar

SUNDAY, 10th — Jesus enters Jerusalem on a donkey
Lamb chosen for Passover sacrifice

THURSDAY, 14th

Passover (kept by Jesus & the Apostles at the beginning of the 14th)
(that is, after the sun set on Wednesday evening)

3:00 pm = Jesus dies

4:45 pm = Jesus put in a tomb

5:00 – 6:30 pm = Women prepare spices

6:30 pm = Sunset

FRIDAY, 15th

1st Day of Feast of Unleavened Bread (1st annual Holy Day of year)
= Annual Sabbath = Rest (many Jews call this holy day the Passover)

SATURDAY, 16th

Weekly Sabbath = Rest (6:30 pm = Sunset)

After sunset = Women buy more spices

SUNDAY, 17th

Just before sunrise = Women *go to* the tomb

Sunrise = Jesus resurrected

Just after sunrise = Women *arrive* at the tomb

Afternoon = Two disciples talk to Jesus (as they walk to Emmaus)

Resurrection of Jesus Christ

Order of Events

(Matthew 28; Mark 16; Luke 24; John 20)

#1 — Mary and other women go to the tomb on Sunday morning near sunrise (Matthew 28:1; Mark 16:2; Luke 24:1, 22; John 20:1).

#2 — The women say among themselves, “Who will remove the stone?” (Mark 16:3).

#3 — After an angel removes the stone from the tomb the women see two angels, and one of the angels tells them that Christ has risen and that they should go tell His disciples that He is going before them into Galilee (Matthew 28:2-8; Mark 16:4-8; Luke 24:2-8, 23).

#4 — The women tell the disciples (Luke 24:9-11, 23; John 20:2).

#5 — Peter and John run to the tomb, and seeing that Jesus is gone from the tomb they then return to their own homes (Luke 24:12, 24; John 20:3-10).

#6 — Mary goes back to the tomb and she again sees the two angels. She apparently did not believe what they had told her the first time — that Christ had risen (John 20:2, 11-13).

#7 — Mary sees and speaks with Jesus, and He tells her not to cling to Him, that He hasn’t ascended to His Father yet. He also tells her to tell His brethren that He is ascending to His Father (John 20:14-17; Mark 16:9).

#8 — Mary tells the disciples that she has seen Christ and that He had spoken these things to her (John 20:18; Mark 16:10-11).

#9 — The women meet Jesus again and He tells them to tell His brethren to go to Galilee to meet Him. They also worship Christ and hold Him by His feet (Matthew 28:9-10).

Baptism

A. The Bible COMMANDS us to REPENT of our sins and then to be baptized (Acts 2:38). As *only mature adults* can truly repent, baptism is therefore NOT for infants or children. Also, ONLY ADULTS were ever baptized in the Bible (Acts 8:12) — with Jesus Himself being baptized at the age of about 30 (Matthew 3:13-17; Luke 3:23).

B. Concerning the ABSOLUTELY VITAL IMPORTANCE of baptism — here's what Christ told the apostles after His resurrection: “He who believes AND is baptized will be *saved*...” (Mark 16:16).

C. As every example in the Bible clearly demonstrates, water baptism involves TOTAL IMMERSION into the water — and *not* just the pouring or sprinkling of water (Matthew 3:6, 16; Acts 8:36-39).

D. As Acts 2:38 and several other Scriptures (such as Acts 10:48 & 19:5) point out — we must ONLY be “baptized in the NAME OF JESUS CHRIST” and *not* the name of some particular church group or any other name.

Now, there is one Scripture (Matthew 28:19) that tells us to be baptized “in the name of the Father and of the Son and the Holy Spirit.” Yet ALL the other Scriptures tell us to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ ONLY! Not only that, but in every single example given in the Scriptures, EVERYONE who is baptized throughout the entire Bible is baptized in the name of Jesus ONLY (Acts 2:38-41, 10:48, 19:5, 8:16-17, 22:16; 1 Corinthians 1:12-13) — and NEVER “in the name of the Father and of the Son and the Holy Spirit.” More than likely this one rare Scripture (Matthew 28:19) that tells us to be baptized “in the name of the Father and of the Son and the Holy Spirit” was NOT in the original Greek [or Aramaic or Hebrew] of the first century (when the New

Testament was first written) — but was fallaciously added many years later by someone who wrongly believed in the trinity. Otherwise, almost surely, someone would have been baptized in this manner — and yet NO ONE in the ENTIRE Bible ever was! Instead, every single person is baptized in the name of Christ ONLY!

Finally, after truly repenting and being properly baptized we are then promised that our (past) sins would be forgiven and that we would RECEIVE the gift of the HOLY SPIRIT (Acts 2:38).

E. One more thing is still required in order to receive God's Holy Spirit and to be truly converted: "...*they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus*. And WHEN PAUL HAD LAID HANDS ON THEM, THE HOLY SPIRIT CAME UPON THEM..." (Acts 19:1-6). So, the "laying on of hands" by a servant of God [see also Acts 8:14-19 for another example] is also essential in order to receive God's Holy Spirit and to therefore become a genuine Christian. Romans 8:9: "But you are not doing what your sinful old selves want you to do. You are doing what the Holy Spirit tells you to do, if you have God's Spirit living in you. No one belongs to Christ [i.e. is not a *true* Christian] if he does not have Christ's Spirit in him." NLV

CONCLUSION: God's Holy Spirit is necessary in order to become a real Christian, and this only occurs when we (1) Believe; (2) Repent; (3) Become properly baptized (fully immersed in water as a mature adult and baptized in the name of our Savior); (4) Have hands laid upon us by a servant of God.

Additional Proof of the Importance of "Laying on of Hands"

Acts 8:14-19 shows just how essential this "laying on of hands" by a servant of God actually is: "Now when the apostles who were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent Peter and John to them, who, when they had come down, prayed for them that they might receive the Holy Spirit. For as yet it [the Holy Spirit] had fallen upon none of them. They had only been baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus [BUT HAD NOT HAD

HANDS LAID UPON THEM]. Then they laid hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit. Now when Simon [the sorcery] saw that *through the laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Spirit was given*, he offered them money, saying, "Give me this power also, that anyone on whom I lay hands may receive the Holy Spirit."

WHAT IS JESUS' ORIGINAL HEBREW NAME?

By Dr. Michael Brown

The original Hebrew-Aramaic name of Jesus is Yeshu'a, which is short for Yehoshu'a (Joshua), just as Mike is short for Michael. The name Yeshu'a occurs 27 times in the Hebrew Scriptures, primarily referring to the high priest after the Babylonian exile, called both Yehoshu'a (see Zechariah 3:3) and, more frequently, Yeshu'a (see Ezra 3:2). So, Yeshua's name was not unusual; in fact, as many as five different men had that name in the Old Testament.

And this is how that name came to be “Jesus” in English — Simply stated, this is the etymological history of the name Jesus: Hebrew/Aramaic Yeshu'a became Greek “Iesous,” then Latin “Iesus,” passing into German and then, ultimately, into English, as Jesus.

Why then do some people refer to Jesus as Yahshua? There is absolutely no support for this pronunciation — none at all — and I say this as someone holding a Ph.D. in Semitic languages. My educated guess is that some zealous but linguistically ignorant people thought that Yahweh's name must have been a more overt part of our Savior's name, hence YAHshua rather than Yeshua — but again, there is no support of any kind for this theory.

The Hebrew Bible has Yeshua. When the Septuagint authors rendered this name in Greek, they rendered it as Iesous, with no hint of Yah at the beginning of the name. And the same can be said of the Peshitta translators when they rendered Yeshua's name into Syriac (part of the Aramaic language family). All this is consistent and clear: The original form of the name Jesus is Yeshua, and there is no such name as Yahshua (or, Yahushua or the like).

What about the alleged connection between the name Jesus (Greek Iesous) and Zeus? This is one of the most ridiculous claims that has ever been made,

but it has received more circulation in recent years (the Internet is an amazing tool of misinformation), and there are some believers who feel that it is not only preferable to use the original Hebrew/Aramaic name, Yeshua, but that it is wrong to use the name Jesus. Because of this, we will briefly examine this claim and expose the fallacies that underlie it.

According to the late A.B. Traina in his Holy Name Bible, “The name of the Son, Yahshua, has been substituted by Jesus, Iesus, and Ea-Zeus (Healing Zeus).” In this one short sentence, two complete myths are stated as fact. First, there is no such name as Yahshua (as we have just explained), and second, there is no connection of any kind between the Greek name Iesous (or the English name Jesus) and the name Zeus. Absolutely none! You might as well argue that Tiger Woods is the name of a tiger-infested jungle in India as try to connect the name Jesus to the pagan god Zeus. It is that absurd, and it is based on serious linguistic ignorance.

Here is another, equally absurd statement:

“Basically, to keep it simple, Jesus is a very poor Roman translation from Latin, that was also poorly translated from the Greek, which in no way resembles His Hebrew name, Yahushua. Whew! Get all that? Moreover, according to the Encyclopedia Britannica, the name Iesus (Jesus) is a combination of 2 mythical deities, Ieu and Sus ((Zeus, a Greek god). In Gnostic and Greek mythologies they are actually one and the same pagan deity. So, it appears the name Jesus has some documented pagan origins. That’s not good! In fairness, some Messianic believers disagree and state that there is no definitive evidence to connect Jesus to Zeus. However, I disagree with them.”

The response to this statement (which has as much support as the latest Elvis sightings) is quite simple. We know where the name Iesous came from — the Jewish Septuagint! In other words, this was not some later, pagan corruption of the Savior’s name; rather, it was the natural Greek way of rendering the Hebrew/Aramaic name Yeshua at least two centuries before His birth, and it is the form of the name found in more than 5,000 Greek manuscripts of the New Testament. This is saying something! The name

Iesous is also found in Greek writings outside the New Testament and dating to that same general time frame.

Although it is claimed that the Encyclopedia Britannica says that “the name Iesus (Jesus) is a combination of 2 mythical deities, Ieu and Sus (Zeus, a Greek god)” — it actually says no such thing. This is a complete fabrication, intentional or not. In short, as one Jewish believer once stated, “Jesus is as much related to Zeus as Moses is to mice.”

Unfortunately, some popular teachers continue to espouse the Jesus-Zeus connection, and many believers follow the pseudo-scholarship in these fringe, “new revelation” teachings. Not only are these teachings and practices filled with error, but they do not profit in the least. So, to every English-speaking believer I say: Do not be ashamed to use the name JESUS! That is the proper way to say His name in English — just as Michael is the correct English way to say the Hebrew name Mikhael, and Moses is the correct English way to say the Hebrew name Mosheh.

Pray in Jesus’ name, worship Jesus’s name, and witness in Jesus’ name.

And for those who want to relate to our Messiah’s Jewishness, then refer to Him by His original name Yeshua — not Yahshua, and not Yahushua — remembering that the power of the name is not in its pronunciation but in the person to whom it refers, our Lord and Redeemer & King.

Romans

Chapter Outline

Romans 1

Letter from Paul to Those in Rome

Paul Taught Everyone to Believe & *Obey* God

So that We can All be Saints (i.e. God's Holy People)

Paul Was Hoping to Visit Rome

Mankind Suppresses the Truth

& Worships the Creation Instead of the Creator

But Humans Are Without Excuse Since Creation Reveals God

Claiming to be Wise, Mankind Instead Became Fools

They Traded the Truth of God for a Lie

They Engaged in Vile, Disgusting Perverted Acts of Homosexuality
& Suffer the Penalty [AIDS, etc.] in Their Own Bodies

Their Minds Became *Debased* & Their Lives EVIL

Romans 2

We Must Repent & *Obey God's Laws*

Otherwise We Will be Severely Punished

On the Day of Judgment We Will be Judged According to What We
Have Done – Those Who Have Done Good Will Receive Glory, Honor,
& Eternal Life – But Those Who Did Not *Obey* God Will Perish

Only Those Who Obey God's Law Will be Justified

& Accepted by Him and Declared Free of Sin

We Dishonor God by Breaking His Law

The Real People of God (True “Jews” — i.e. Genuine Christians)

Obey God's Law

[both the letter of the law as well as the spirit & intent of the law]

Romans 3

There Are Great Benefits of Being a Jew
As the Jews Were Entrusted with the Oracles of God
God is Faithful & True
Everyone (Except Jesus Christ) Has Sinned
The “*Works*” of the Law [Circumcision, Offerings, Sacrifices, etc.]
Cannot Justify Sinners
We Are Justified When We Accept
The Sacrifice of Jesus Christ for Our Sins
We are Justified by Faith Apart from the “*Works*” of the Law
But We Do NOT Do Away with God’s Law!
On the Contrary! We Confirm, Establish, & Uphold It!
The *Doers of the Law* are Justified

Romans 4

Abraham was Justified by Faith & Not “*Works of the Law*”
Happy Are Those Whose Sins are Forgiven
Abraham was Justified BEFORE *Circumcision*
[Circumcision is one of the “*works*” of the law!]
The Promise is Granted Through Faith
Abraham Was Considered Righteous Because of His Faith

Romans 5

At Christ’s Return We Shall Share God’s Glory!
God Has Given Us the Holy Spirit to Fill Us with His Love
We Were Reconciled to God Through Christ’s Death
But We Shall be *Saved by His Life*
[That is, We Shall be Saved by Jesus Living His Life in Us]
Adam Brought Sin & Death to the World
But Christ Brought Grace & Eternal Life
Humanity Became Sinners Because We Followed in Adam’s Footsteps,
But Now We Can Become Righteous If We Follow in Christ’s Footsteps
[And Jesus Kept God’s Laws!]

Romans 6

We Must No Longer Sin

As Our Old Sinful Nature Died at Baptism

After Baptism Christ Lives in Us —

So, We are Dead to the Power of Sin & Alive to God

No Longer Let Sin Control the Way You Live —

Do Not Give In to Its Lusts

Live for God by Living a Righteous Life

Be a Slave to God & Righteousness, and Become Holy

Do Those Things That Lead to Holiness & Eternal Life

The Payment for Sin is *Eternal Death* [Not Eternal Punishment in Hell]

But God Gives Us Eternal Life Through Jesus Christ

Romans 7

We Can Now Produce Good Deeds Since We Are

No Longer Controlled by Our Old Sinful Nature

God's Law is Holy & Right & Good

And It Shows Us Exactly What Sin Is

Sin is Horrible

When We Sin, the Problem is Not With the Law, but With Us

Paul [like all of us] Sometimes Struggled

With Doing What Was Right

Paul Loved God's Law & *Strove Very Hard to Obey It*

But It Is Christ Who Will Free Us from Sin & Death

Romans 8

We Must Let God's Holy Spirit Control Our Mind

& NOT Our SINFUL HUMAN NATURE

Our HUMAN NATURE Can NOT *Obey* God's Laws

& Therefore Can Never Please God

But We Are Controlled by the Holy Spirit (& not our carnal nature)

IF God's Spirit is Living In Us

*No One is a True Christian Unless Jesus Christ
Is Living in Them Through the Holy Spirit*
If God's Spirit is Living in Us We Will be Raised from the Dead
(At Christ's Return) & Given Eternal Life
If We Put to Death Our Old Sinful Deeds
We Will be Given Eternal Life (Otherwise We Will Die)
Only Those Led by God's Spirit are Children of God
[i.e. Real Genuine Christians!]
We Become God's Begotten Children
ONLY WHEN God's Spirit Joins With Our Human Spirit
[This Occurs When We Truly Repent & Are Properly Baptized]
At Jesus' Return We Will Be Given a Glorious Body
[Just Like Christ's Very Own Glorious Spiritual Body!]
The Whole Universe is Eagerly Awaiting When God Will Reveal Who
His Children *Really* Are [They are NOT Catholics, Protestants, etc.]
The Entire Universe Will Someday Be Renewed
& No Longer Under Decay & Death
Those *Led by God's Spirit* Will Receive a Glorious, Immortal,
Incorruptible, Sinless, Magnificent, Spiritual Body (Just Like God's!)
God's Holy Spirit Helps Us to Wait Patiently & Confidently
And It also Helps Us to Pray to God
All Things Work Together for Good to Those Who Love God
& Are Called According to His Purpose
God Chose Us So That We Would Become His Children
& Become *Glorious* Just Like Jesus
God Will Give Us the Entire *Universe*!
No One Can Condemn Us As Christ Pleads for Us
Nothing Can Separate Us from God's Love

Romans 9

God Chose Israel but They Rejected Christ
Jesus is God & He Rules Over Everything
[There are TWO God Beings: the Father & the Son]
Only the Children of the Promise
Are Considered to be Abraham's Children

God Chooses People (both Jews & Gentiles)
According to His Own Purposes
Gentiles Can Become Children of the Living God
Few Jews are Being Saved Today
Israel Tried to Acquire Righteousness by “*Works*” of the Law
Instead of by Faith — Therefore, They Stumbled Over Christ

Romans 10

The Jews Have a Zeal for God but it is Misdirected as They Seek
Their *Own* Righteousness Instead of God’s Righteousness
Salvation Is for Both Israelites & Gentiles
But Israel Rebelled & Did NOT *Obey* the Gospel

Romans 11

Elijah Thought He Was the Only One Who Served God
But There Were 7,000 Others As Well
But God Has Only Chosen a Few Jews Today
The Jews Were *Disobedient* & Rejected God
But Eventually They Will Accept God’s Offer of Salvation
God Chose Paul as the Apostle to the Gentiles
But Paul Wanted to Save Some Jews As Well
The Jews Someday Will Become Holy
For Now the Gentiles Have Been Chosen to Replace the Jews
But The Gentiles Need to FEAR What Could Happen to Them
If They Aren’t *Obedient*
God is Kind to Those Who Trust & *Obey* Him
But He is Severe On Those Who Do NOT *Obey* Him
Israel Will Eventually be Saved
God Still Loves Israel
God’s Ways are Wonderful & Everything Comes From Him
& Exists by His Mighty Power

Romans 12

Live Your Life as a Living Sacrifice to God

**Those Called Today Make Up Many Parts of Christ's Body
But with Different Functions, Gifts & Responsibilities**

Love Others With Brotherly Love

& Even Do Good To Your Enemies — But Hate What is Evil

Never Take Revenge — Instead Leave It to God

Romans 13

Obey Governmental Authorities

Pay Taxes

Love Your Neighbor Just as You Love Yourself

Clothe Yourself with Jesus & Always Do Good

& Never Think about Evil Lustful Desires

Romans 14

Vegetarians Should Not Condemn Those Who Eat Meat

& Meat-Eaters Should Not Condemn Vegetarians

We are Allowed to Eat All *Kinds* of Food (Meats, Fruits, Grains, etc.)

Believers Are Not to Condemn One Another

For It Is Christ's Job to Judge Us

As We Will All Have to Stand Before the Judgment Seat of God

Every Knee Will Have to Bow To Jesus

& Each Of Us Will Have to Give a Personal Account to God

Concerning How We Lived Our Lives

All *Kinds* of Food [Meats, Vegetables, Fruits, etc.] are Fit to Eat

But if YOU Think It's Wrong to Eat Meat

Then YOU Should Not Eat It

If a Fellow Christian Thinks It's Wrong to Eat Meat

Then Don't Eat Meat In Their Presence (Out of Love for Them)

**It's Okay to Eat Meat, Drink Wine, etc. — But if Your Brother
Is Offended by It — Then Don't Do It In Their Presence**

If You Have Doubts About Whether Something is Okay to Do

(such as eating meat, drinking wine, etc.) — Then Don't Do It!

**Otherwise You Are Sinning! In Other Words, Don't Do Something
Against Your Conscience (or Against Your Convictions or Faith)**

Romans 15

We Should Help Others Do What is Right

Glorify God Together

Paul Was a Special Messenger to the Gentiles

Christ Was Working Through Paul to Bring the Gentiles to God

Paul Presented the Gospel from Jerusalem to Italy

With Miraculous Signs & Wonders

Paul Preferred Raising Up New Churches

In Areas that had Never Even Heard of Jesus

Paul Planned to Visit Rome on His Way to SPAIN

But Paul 1st Had to Deliver a *Donation* (Gift, Offering)

From the Believers in Greece to Those in Jerusalem

Paul Asked the Believers to Pray to God for Him

& That Those in Jerusalem Would Accept the Donation

Romans 16

Paul Commends Phoebe (a Fellow Servant of Christ)

Paul Sends Greetings to Many Christians

& to All the Churches that Meet in the *Homes* of Christians

Some People Were Causing Divisions by Teaching Things

Contrary to the *Truth* — Avoid Such People!

They Are FAKE Christians Who Don't Serve Christ — Instead

They Serve Their Own Bellies (& Their Own Personal Interests)

& They Deceive Many with Smooth Words & Flattery

God Will Eventually Crush Satan Under Our Feet

Greetings from Paul's Friends — Such as *Timothy* & Tertius

(Tertius was the one who *wrote* down this letter for Paul)

Gaius Was the *Host* of the Whole Church

The Mystery of the Gospel Was Now Made Known To All Nations

So That Everyone Would *Obey* God

Romans

CHAPTER 1

Letter from Paul to Those in Rome

1 This letter is from Paul, a slave of Christ Jesus, chosen by God to be an apostle and sent out to preach His Good News. 2 God promised this Good News [Gospel] long ago through His prophets in the Holy Scriptures, 3 concerning His Son Jesus Christ our Lord, who was born of the seed of David according to the flesh, [NKJV] 4 and He was shown to be the Son of God when He was raised from the dead by the power of the Holy Spirit. He is Jesus Christ our Lord.

Paul Taught Everyone to Believe & Obey God So that We can All be SAINTS (i.e. God's Holy People)

5 Through Christ, God has given us the privilege and authority as apostles to tell Gentiles everywhere what God has done for them, **so that they will believe and obey Him, bringing glory to His name.** 6 And you are included among those Gentiles who have been called to belong to Jesus Christ. 7 **I am writing to all of you in Rome who are loved by God and are called to be His own holy people.** May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and peace. 7 To all who are in Rome, beloved of God, **called to be saints:** Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. [NKJV]

Paul Was Hoping to Visit Rome

8 Let me say first that I thank my God through Jesus Christ for all of you, because your faith in Him is being talked about all over the world. 9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of His Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers. [NKJV] 10 One of the things I always pray for is the opportunity, God willing, **to come at last to see you.** 11 **For I long to visit you** so I can bring you some

spiritual gift that will help you grow strong in the Lord. 12 When we get together, I want to encourage you in your faith, but I also want to be encouraged by yours. 13 I want you to know, dear brothers and sisters, that **I planned many times to visit you, but I was prevented until now.** I want to work among you and see spiritual fruit, just as I have seen among other Gentiles. 14 For I have a great sense of obligation to people in both the civilized world and the rest of the world, to the educated and uneducated alike. 15 So I am eager to come to you in Rome, too, to preach the Good News [Gospel]. 16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek [or Gentile]. 17 For in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith to faith [or from start to finish by faith]; *as it is written: “The just [or righteous] shall live by faith.” [Hab. 2:4]* {16-17 NKJV}.

Mankind Suppresses the Truth & Worships the Creation Instead of the Creator — But They Are Without Excuse Since Creation Reveals God

18 But God shows His anger from heaven against all sinful, wicked people who **suppress the truth by their wickedness.** 19 **They know the truth about God because He has made it obvious to them.** 20 For ever since the world was created, people have seen the earth and sky. **Through everything God made, they can clearly see His invisible qualities—His eternal power and divine nature. So they have no excuse for not knowing God.**

Claiming to be Wise, Men Instead Became Fools

21 Yes, they knew God, but they wouldn't worship Him as God or even give Him thanks. And they began to think up foolish ideas of what God was like. As a result, their minds became dark and confused. 22 **Claiming to be wise, they instead became utter fools.** 23 **And instead of worshiping the glorious, ever-living God, they worshiped idols** made to look like mere people and birds and animals and reptiles.

They Traded the Truth of God for a Lie

24 So God abandoned them to do whatever **shameful** things their hearts desired. As a result, **they did vile and degrading things with each other's**

bodies. 25 **They traded the truth about God for a lie. So they worshiped and served the things God created instead of the Creator Himself**, who is worthy of eternal praise! Amen.

They Engaged in Vile, Disgusting, Perverted Acts (Homosexuality) & Suffer the Penalty [AIDS, etc.]

26 That is why God abandoned them to their **SHAMEFUL** desires [**VILE** passions; NKJV]. Even the **women turned against the natural way to have sex [with a man] and instead indulged in [lesbian] sex with each other.** 27 And the men, instead of having normal sexual relations with women, **burned with lust for each other. Men did SHAMEFUL things with other men [homosexuality], and as a result of this sin, they suffered within themselves the penalty they deserved. [AIDS, etc.]**

Their Minds Became *Debased* & Their Lives EVIL

28 Since they thought it foolish to acknowledge God, He abandoned them to their **foolish thinking [to a debased mind]**; NKJV] and let them do things that should never be done. 29 **Their lives became full of every kind of wickedness**, sin, greed, hate, envy, murder, quarreling, deception, malicious behavior, and gossip. 30 They are backstabbers, haters of God, insolent, proud, and boastful. They invent new ways of sinning, and they disobey their parents. 31 They refuse to understand, break their promises, are heartless, and have no mercy. 32 **THEY KNOW GOD'S JUSTICE REQUIRES THAT THOSE WHO DO THESE THINGS DESERVE TO DIE, YET THEY DO THEM ANYWAY. WORSE YET, THEY ENCOURAGE OTHERS TO DO THEM, TOO.**

Romans 2

We Must Repent & Obey God's Laws Otherwise We Will be Severely Punished

1 You may think you can condemn such people, but you are just as bad, and you have no excuse! When you say they are wicked and should be punished,

you are condemning yourself, for you who judge others do these very same things. 2 And we know that God, in His justice, will punish anyone who does such things. 3 Since you judge others for doing these things, why do you think you can avoid God's judgment when you do the same things? 4 Don't you see how wonderfully kind, tolerant, and patient God is with you? Does this mean nothing to you? **Can't you see that His kindness is intended to turn you from your sin [& to lead you to repentance]?** 5 **But because you are stubborn [unrepentant] and refuse to turn from your sin, you are storing up terrible punishment for yourself.** For a day of anger is coming, when God's righteous judgment will be revealed.

On the Day of Judgment We Will be Judged According to What We Have Done — Those Who Have Done Good Will Receive Glory, Honor, & Eternal Life —*Those Who Did Not Obey God Will Perish*

6 **He will judge everyone according to what they have done [i.e. according to their deeds, fruits, works].** 7 **He will give eternal life to those who keep on doing good,** seeking after the glory and honor and immortality that God offers. 8 **But He will pour out His anger and wrath on those who live for themselves, who refuse to obey the truth and instead live lives of wickedness.** 9 **There will be trouble and calamity for everyone who keeps on doing what is evil** — for the Jew first and also for the Gentile. 10 **But there will be glory and honor and peace from God for all who do good** — for the Jew first and also for the Gentile. 11 For God does not show favoritism. 12 **When the Gentiles sin, they will be destroyed, even though they never had God's written law. And the Jews, who do have God's law, will be judged by that law when they fail to obey it.**

Only Those Who Obey God's Law Will be Justified & Accepted by Him and Declared Free of Sin

13 For merely listening to the law doesn't make us right with God. It is **obeying** the law that makes us right in His sight. God accepts those who **obey** His Law, but not those who simply hear it. CEV **For it is not those who merely hear the Law (as it is read aloud) who are just or righteous before**

God, but it is those who (actually) *obey* the Law who will be justified (pronounced free of the guilt of sin and declared acceptable to Him).

AMP For it is not merely hearing the Law (read) that makes one righteous before God, but it is *the doers of the Law who will be held guiltless and acquitted and justified*. AMPC People who merely listen to the laws in Moses' Teachings don't have God's approval. Rather, people who **do** what those laws demand will have God's approval. NOG Hearing the law does not make people right with God. It is those who **obey** the law who will be right with Him. NCV For it is not those who hear the law who are righteous in God's sight, but it is those who **obey** the law who will be declared righteous. NIV For not the hears of the law are just in the sight of God, but the **doers** of the Law will be justified. NKJV For merely listening to the Law doesn't make us right with God. It is **obeying** the Law that makes us right in His sight. NLT 14 Even Gentiles, who do not have God's written law, show that they know His law when they instinctively obey it, even without having heard it. 15 They demonstrate that God's law is written in their hearts, for their own *conscience* and thoughts either accuse them or tell them they are doing right. 16 And this is the message [gospel] I proclaim — that the day is coming when God, through Christ Jesus, will judge everyone's secret life.

We Dishonor God by Breaking His Law

17 You who call yourselves Jews are relying on God's law, and you boast about your special relationship with Him. 18 You know what He wants; you know what is right because you have been taught His law. 19 You are convinced that you are a guide for the blind and a light for people who are lost in darkness. 20 You think you can instruct the ignorant and teach children the ways of God. For you are certain that God's law gives you complete knowledge and truth. 21 Well then, if you teach others, why don't you teach yourself? You tell others not to steal, but do you steal? 22 You say it is wrong to commit adultery, but do you commit adultery? You condemn idolatry, but do you use items stolen from pagan temples? 23 **You are so proud of knowing the law, but you dishonor God by breaking it.** 24 No wonder **the Scriptures say, "The Gentiles blaspheme the name of God because of you."** [Isaiah 52:5]

The Real People of God (True Jews — Genuine Christians) Obey God's Law (both the letter of the law as well as the spirit & intent of the law)

25 The Jewish ceremony of circumcision has value only if you obey God's law. But if you don't obey God's law, you are no better off than an uncircumcised Gentile. 26 **And if the Gentiles obey God's law, won't God declare them to be His own people?** 27 **In fact, uncircumcised Gentiles who keep God's law will condemn you Jews who are circumcised and possess God's law but don't obey it.** 28 For you are not a true Jew just because you were born of Jewish parents or because you have gone through the ceremony of circumcision. 29 No, **a true Jew [a genuine Christian] is one whose heart is right with God. And true circumcision is not merely obeying the letter of the law [but the spirit of the law as well; see Matthew 5:21-22, 27-28]; rather, it is a change of heart produced by the [Holy] Spirit.** And a person with a changed heart seeks praise (or receives praise) from God, not from people.

Romans 3

There Are Great Benefits of Being a Jew as They Were Entrusted With the Oracles of God

1 Then **what's the advantage of being a Jew?** Is there any value in the ceremony of circumcision? 2 Yes, **there are great benefits!** First of all, the **Jews were entrusted with the whole revelation of God (the oracles of God).**

God is Faithful & True

3 True, some of them were unfaithful; but just because they were unfaithful, **does that mean God will be unfaithful?** 4 **Of course not! Even if everyone else is a liar, God is true.** *As the Scriptures say about Him, “You will be proved right in what You say, and You will win Your case in court.” [Psalm 51:4]* 5 “But,” some might say, “our sinfulness serves a good purpose, for it helps people see how righteous God is. Isn't it unfair, then, for

Him to punish us?” (This is merely a human point of view.) 6 Of course not! If God were not entirely fair, how would He be qualified to judge the world? 7 “But,” someone might still argue, “how can God condemn me as a sinner if my dishonesty highlights His truthfulness and brings Him more glory?” 8 And some people even slander us by claiming that we say, “The more we sin, the better it is!” Those who say such things deserve to be condemned.

Everyone (Except Jesus Christ) Has Sinned

9 Well then, should we conclude that we Jews are better than others? No, not at all, for we have already shown that **all people, whether Jews or Gentiles, are under the power of sin.** 10 *As the Scriptures say: “No one is righteous — not even one. 11 No one is truly wise; no one is seeking God. 12 All have turned away; all have become useless. No one does good, not a single one.”* [Psalm 14:1-3; 53:1-3] 13 *“Their talk is foul, like the stench from an open grave. Their tongues are filled with lies. Snake venom drips from their lips.”* [Psalm 5:9; 140:3] 14 *“Their mouths are full of cursing and bitterness.”* [Psalm 10:7] 15 *“They rush to commit murder. 16 Destruction and misery always follow them. 17 They don’t know where to find peace.”* [Isaiah 59:7-8] 18 *“They have no fear of God at all.”* [Psalm 36:1] 19 Obviously, the law applies to those to whom it was given, for its purpose is to keep people from having excuses, and to show that **the entire world is guilty before God.**

The “*Works*” of the Law Cannot Justify Sinners

20 For **no person will be justified (freed of guilt and declared righteous) in His sight by the *works* of the Law.** For through the [works of the] Law we become conscious of sin (and the recognition of sin directs us toward repentance, but provides no remedy for sin). AMP 20 For **no person will be justified (made righteous, acquitted, and judged acceptable) in His sight by observing the *works* prescribed by the Law.** For (the real function of) the [works of the] Law is to make men recognize and be conscious of sin (not mere perception, but an acquaintance with sin which works toward repentance, faith, and holy character). AMPC

We Are Justified When We Accept the Sacrifice of Jesus Christ for Our Sins

21 But now God has shown us a way to be made right with Him without keeping the requirements [works] of the law, as was promised in the writings of Moses and the prophets long ago. 22 We are made right with God by placing our faith in Jesus Christ. And this is true for everyone who believes, no matter who we are. 23 For **everyone has sinned**; we all fall short of God's glorious standard. 24 Yet God, in His grace, freely makes us right in His sight. **He did this through Christ Jesus when He freed us from the penalty for our sins. 25 For God presented Jesus as the sacrifice for sin. People are made right with God when they believe that Jesus sacrificed His life, shedding His blood.** This sacrifice shows that God was being fair when He held back and did not punish those who sinned in times past, 26 for He was looking ahead and including them in what He would do in this present time. God did this to demonstrate His righteousness, for He Himself is fair and just, and He makes sinners right in His sight when they believe in Jesus.

We are Justified by Faith Apart from the *Works of the Law*

27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? Of *works*? No, but by the law of faith. [NKJV] 28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified (declared righteous) by faith apart from the *deeds* [or *works*] of the law. [NKJV] 28 We reckon therefore that **a man is justified by faith apart from the *works of the law*.** [ASV] 28 For we conclude that a person is justified by faith apart from the *works* of the law. [CSB] 29 Or is He the God of the Jews only? Is He not also the God of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also, [NKJV] 30 since there is one God who will justify the circumcised by faith and the uncircumcised through faith. [NKJV]

But We Do NOT Do Away With God's Law! On the Contrary! We Confirm, Establish, & Uphold It!

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? Certainly NOT! On the contrary, we establish the law. [NKJV] 31 **Well then, if we emphasize faith, does this mean that we can forget about the law? Of course NOT!** In fact, only when we have faith do we truly fulfill the law. 31 **Do we then by faith make the Law of no effect, overthrow it or make it a dead letter?**

Certainly NOT! On the contrary, we confirm and establish and uphold the Law. AMPC

The DOERS of the LAW are Justified!

Romans 2:13 — For merely listening to the law doesn't make us right with God. **It is *obeying* the law that makes us right in His sight.** God accepts those who *obey* His Law, but not those who simply hear it. CEV **For it is not those who merely hear the Law (as it is read aloud) who are just or righteous before God, but it is those who (actually) *obey* the Law who will be justified (pronounced free of the guilt of sin and declared acceptable to Him).** AMP For it is not merely hearing the Law (read) that makes one righteous before God, but it is *the **doers** of the Law who will be held guiltless and acquitted and justified.* AMPC People who merely listen to the laws in Moses' Teachings don't have God's approval. Rather, people who *do* what those laws demand will have God's approval. NOG Hearing the law does not make people right with God. It is those who *obey* the law who will be right with Him. NCV For it is not those who hear the law who are righteous in God's sight, but it is those who *obey* the law who will be declared righteous. NIV For not the hears of the law are just in the sight of God, but the *doers* of the Law will be justified. NKJV For merely listening to the Law doesn't make us right with God. It is *obeying* the Law that makes us right in His sight. NLT

Romans 4

Abraham was Justified by Faith & Not *Works*

1 Well then, what can we say about our ancestor Abraham? CEV 2 For if Abraham was justified by *works*, he has something to boast about, but not before God. NKJV 3 **For the Scriptures tell us, “Abraham believed God, and God counted him as righteous because of his faith.” [Genesis 15:6]** 4 When people work, their wages are not a gift, but something they have earned.

Happy Are Those Whose Sins are Forgiven

5 But people are counted as righteous, not because of their work, but because of their faith in God who forgives sinners. 6 David also spoke of this when He described the happiness of those who are declared righteous without working for it: 7 **“Oh, what joy for those whose disobedience is forgiven, whose sins are put out of sight. 8 Yes, what joy for those whose record the Lord has cleared of sin.”** [Psalm 32:1-2]

Abraham was Justified Before *Circumcision*

[Circumcision is one of the “works” of the Law!]

9 Now, is this blessing only for the Jews, or is it also for uncircumcised Gentiles? Well, we have been saying that Abraham was counted as righteous by God because of his faith. 10 But how did this happen? Was he counted as righteous only after he was circumcised, or was it before he was circumcised? Clearly, God accepted Abraham before he was circumcised! 11 **Circumcision was a sign that Abraham already had faith and that God had already accepted him and declared him to be righteous—even before he was circumcised. So Abraham is the spiritual father of those who have faith** but have not been circumcised. They are counted as righteous because of their faith. 12 And Abraham is also the spiritual father of those who have been circumcised, but only if they have the same kind of faith Abraham had before he was circumcised.

The Promise Granted Through Faith

13 For the promise to Abraham or to his descendants that he would be heir of the world was not through (observing the requirements of) the Law, but through the righteousness of faith. AMP 14 If those who are of the law are heirs, faith is made empty and the promise nullified, CSB 15 because the law brings about wrath; for where there is no law there is no transgression. 16 **Therefore it is of faith that it might be according to grace, so that the promise might be certain to all the seed, not only to those who are of the law, but also to those who are of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all** 17 (as it is written, **“I have made you a father of many nations” — Genesis 17:5**) in the presence of Him whom he believed — God, who

gives life to the dead and ***calls those things which do not exist as though they did.*** 15-17 NKJV 18 Even when there was no reason for hope, Abraham kept hoping — believing that he would become the father of many nations. **For God had said to him, “That’s how many descendants you will have!” [Genesis 15:5]**

Abraham Was Considered Righteous Because of His Faith

19 And Abraham’s faith did not weaken, even though, at about 100 years of age, he figured his body was as good as dead — and so was Sarah’s womb. 20 Abraham never wavered in believing God’s promise. In fact, his faith grew stronger, and in this he brought glory to God. 21 He was fully convinced that God is able to do whatever He promises. 22 And **because of Abraham’s faith, God counted him as righteous.** 23 And when God counted him as righteous, it wasn’t just for Abraham’s benefit. It was recorded 24 for our benefit, too, assuring us that God will also count us as righteous if we believe in Him, the one who raised Jesus our Lord from the dead. 25 He was handed over to die because of our sins, and He was raised to life to make us right with God.

Romans 5

At Christ’s Return We Shall Share God’s Glory

1 Therefore, since we have been *made right in God’s sight by faith*, we have *peace with God* because of what Jesus Christ our Lord has done for us. 2 Because of our faith, Christ has brought us into this place of undeserved privilege where we now stand, and we confidently and **joyfully look forward to sharing God’s glory.**

God Has Given Us the Holy Spirit to Fill Our Hearts With His Love

3 We can rejoice, too, when we run into problems and trials, for we know that they help us develop endurance. 4 And endurance develops strength of

character, and character strengthens our confident hope of salvation. 5 And this hope will not lead to disappointment. For we know how dearly God loves us, because **He has given us the Holy Spirit to fill our hearts with His love.**

We Were Reconciled to God Through Christ's Death But We Shall be *Saved by His Life* [that is, we shall be saved by Jesus living His life in us]

6 When we were utterly helpless, Christ came at just the right time and died for us sinners. 7 Now, most people would not be willing to die for an upright person, though someone might perhaps be willing to die for a person who is especially good. 8 But God showed His great love for us by sending Christ to die for us while we were still sinners. 9 And since we have been made right in God's sight by the blood of Christ, He will certainly save us from God's condemnation. 10 For since our friendship with God was restored by the death of His Son while we were still His enemies, we will certainly be saved through the life of His Son. 11 So now we can rejoice in our wonderful new relationship with God because our Lord Jesus Christ has made us friends of God. 10 For if when we were enemies **we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life.** NKJV 11 And not only that, but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation. NKJV

Adam Brought Sin & Death to the World But Christ Brought Grace & Eternal Life

12 When Adam sinned, sin entered the world. Adam's sin brought death, so death spread to everyone, for everyone sinned. 13 Yes, people sinned even before the law was given. But it was not counted as sin because there was not yet any law to break. 14 Still, everyone died—from the time of Adam to the time of Moses—even those who did not disobey an explicit commandment of God, as Adam did. Now Adam is a symbol, a representation of Christ, who was yet to come. 15 But there is a great difference between Adam's sin and God's gracious gift. For the sin of this one man, **Adam, brought death** to many. But even greater is **God's wonderful grace and His gift of**

forgiveness to many through this other man, Jesus Christ. 16 And the result of God's gracious gift is very different from the result of that one man's sin. For Adam's sin led to condemnation, but God's free gift leads to our being made right with God, even though we are guilty of many sins. 17 For the sin of this one man, Adam, caused death to rule over many. But even greater is God's wonderful grace and his gift of righteousness, for all who receive it will live in triumph over sin and death through this one Man, Jesus Christ.

Humanity Became Sinners Because We Followed In Adam's Footsteps, but Now We Can Become Righteous If We Follow in Christ's Footsteps

18 Yes, Adam's one sin brings condemnation for everyone, but Christ's one act of righteousness brings a right relationship with God and new life for everyone. 19 **Because one person [Adam] disobeyed God, many became sinners. But because one other Person [Jesus] obeyed God, many will be made righteous.** 20 God's law was given so that all people could see how sinful they were. But as people sinned more and more, God's wonderful grace became more abundant. 21 **So just as sin ruled over all people and brought them to death, now God's wonderful grace rules instead, giving us right standing with God and resulting in eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.**

Romans 6

We Must No Longer Sin As Our Old Sinful Nature Died at Baptism

1 Well then, should we keep on sinning so that God can show us more and more of His wonderful grace? 2 Of course not! **Since we have died to sin, how can we continue to live in it?** 3 Or have you forgotten that when we were joined with Christ Jesus in baptism, we joined him in His death? 4 **For we died and were buried with Christ by baptism.** And just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glorious power of the Father, now we also may

live new lives. 5 Since we have been united with Him in His death, we will also be raised to life as He was. 6 **We know that our old sinful selves were crucified with Christ so that sin might lose its power in our lives. We are no longer slaves to sin.**

After Baptism Christ Lives In Us So We are Dead to the Power of Sin & Alive to God

7 For when we died with Christ we were set free from the power of sin. 8 **And since we died with Christ [at baptism], we know we will also live with Him.** 9 We are sure of this because Christ was raised from the dead, and He will never die again. Death no longer has any power over Him. 10 When He died, He died once to break the power of sin. But now that He lives, He lives for the glory of God. 11 **So you also should consider yourselves to be dead to the power of sin and alive to God thru Christ.**

No Longer Let Sin Control the Way You Live — Do Not Give In to Its Lusts

12 **Do not let sin control the way you live; do not give in to sinful desires** (or: Do not let sin reign in your body, which is subject to death).

Live for God by Living a Righteous Life

13 Do not let any part of your body become an instrument of evil to serve sin. Instead, **give yourselves completely to God**, for you were dead, but now you have new life. So **use your whole body as an instrument to do what is right for the glory of God.** 14 Don't let sin keep ruling your lives. You are ruled by God's kindness [or grace] and not by the Law. CEV 14 Certainly, sin shouldn't have power over you because you're not controlled by God's laws, but by God's favor [or grace]. GW 15 What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace? Certainly not! NKJV 16 Don't you realize that you become the slave of whatever you choose to obey? You can be a slave to sin, which leads to death, or you can choose to **obey God, which leads to righteous living.**

Be a Slave to God & Righteousness & Become Holy

17 Thank God! Once you were slaves of sin, but now you wholeheartedly obey this teaching we have given you. 18 **Now you are free from your slavery to sin, and you have become slaves to righteous living.** 19 Because of the weakness of your human nature, I am using the illustration of slavery to help you understand all this. Previously, you let yourselves be slaves to impurity and lawlessness, which led ever deeper into sin. **Now you must give yourselves to be slaves to righteous living so that you will become holy.** 20 When you were slaves to sin, you were free from the obligation to do right. 21 And what was the result? You are now ashamed of the things you used to do, things that end in eternal doom.

Do Those Things That Lead to Holiness & Eternal Life

22 But now you are free from the power of sin and have **become slaves of God. Now you do those things that lead to holiness and result in eternal life.**

The Payment for Sin is Eternal *Death* But God Gives Us Eternal Life Through Jesus

23 For **the wages of sin is death**, but the free gift of God is eternal life through Christ Jesus our Lord.

Romans 7

We Can Now Produce Good Deeds Since We Are No Longer Controlled by Our Old Sinful Nature

1 Now, dear brothers and sisters — you who are familiar with the law — don't you know that the law applies only while a person is living? 2 For example, when a woman marries, the law binds her to her husband as long as he is alive. But if he dies, the laws of marriage no longer apply to her. 3 So while her husband is alive, she would be committing adultery if she married another man. But if her husband dies, she is free from that law and does not

commit adultery when she remarries. 4 So, my dear brothers and sisters, this is the point: You died to the power of the law when you died with Christ. **And now you are united [married] with the One who was raised from the dead. As a result, we can produce a harvest of good deeds [fruit] for God. 5 When we were controlled by our old nature, sinful desires were at work within us,** and the law aroused these evil desires that produced a harvest of sinful deeds, resulting in death. 6 But now we have been delivered from the [penalty of the] law, having died [at baptism] to what we were held by, so that we should serve in the newness of the Spirit and not in the oldness of the letter. NKJV

God's Law is Holy & Right & Good, & It Shows Us Exactly What Sin Is

7 Well then, am I suggesting that the law of God is sinful? Of course not! In fact, **it was the law that showed me my sin.** I would never have known that coveting is wrong if the law had not said, **"You must not covet."** [Exodus 20:17 & Deuteronomy 5:21] 8 But sin used this command to arouse all kinds of covetous desires within me! If there were no law, sin would not have that power. 9 At one time I lived without understanding the law. But when I learned the command not to covet, for instance, the power of sin came to life, 10 and I died. So I discovered that the law's commands, which were supposed to bring life, brought spiritual death instead. 11 Sin took advantage of those commands and deceived me; it used the commands to kill me. 12 But still, **the law itself is holy, and its commands are holy and right and good.**

Sin is Terrible

13 But how can that be? Did the law, which is good, cause my death? Of course not! Sin used what was good to bring about my condemnation to death. So we can see **how terrible sin really is.** It uses God's good commands for its own evil purposes.

When We Sin, the Problem is NOT With the Law — But With Us

14 So **the trouble is not with the law, for it is spiritual and good. The trouble is with me,** for I am all too human, a slave to sin.

Paul [like all of us] Sometimes Struggled With Doing What Was Right

15 I don't really understand myself, for **I want to do what is right, but I don't [always] do it. Instead, I do what I hate.** 16 But if I know that what I am doing is wrong, this shows that I agree that the law is good. 17 So I am not the one doing wrong; it is sin living in me that does it. 18 And I know that nothing good lives in me, that is, in my sinful nature. **I want to do what is right, but I can't.** 19 **I want to do what is good, but I don't. I don't want to do what is wrong, but I do it anyway.** 20 But if I do what I don't want to do, I am not really the one doing wrong; it is sin living in me that does it. 21 I have discovered this principle of life — that when I want to do what is right, I inevitably do what is wrong.

Paul Loved God's Law & Strove to Obey It, but It Is Christ Who Will Free Us from Sin & Death

22 **I love God's law with all my heart.** 23 But there is another power within me that is at war with my mind. This power makes me a slave to the sin that is still within me. 24 Oh, what a miserable person I am! **Who will free me from this life that is dominated by sin and death?** 25 **Thank God! The answer is in Jesus Christ our Lord.** So you see how it is: In my mind **I really want to obey God's law**, but because of my sinful nature I am a slave to sin. 25 So, with the mind **I Myself serve the law of God**, but with the flesh the law of sin. NKJV

Romans 8

We Must Let God's Holy Spirit Control Our Mind & Not Our Sinful Human Nature

1 So now there is no condemnation for those who belong to Christ Jesus. 2 And because you belong to Him, the power of the life-giving Spirit has freed you from the power of sin that leads to death. 3 The law of Moses was unable to save us because of the weakness of our sinful nature. So God did what the law could not do. He sent His own Son in a body like the bodies we

sinners have. And in that body God declared an end to sin's control over us by giving His Son as a sacrifice for our sins. 4 He did this so that the just requirement of the law would be fully satisfied for **us, who no longer follow our sinful nature but instead follow the Spirit.** 5 Those who are dominated by the sinful nature think about sinful things, but those who are controlled by the Holy Spirit think about things that please the Spirit. 6 So letting your sinful nature control your mind leads to death. But letting the Spirit control your mind leads to life and peace.

Our Human Nature Can Not Obey God's Laws & Therefore Can Never Please God

7 For the sinful nature is always hostile to God. **It [our sinful human nature] never did obey God's laws, and it never will.** 8 **That's why those who are still under the control of their sinful nature can never please God** [because they do not obey God's laws].

We Are Controlled by the Holy Spirit (& not our carnal nature) IF God's Spirit is Living In Us

9 **But you are not controlled by your sinful nature. You are controlled by the Spirit if you have the Spirit of God living in you.**

No One is a True Christian Unless Jesus Christ is Living in Them Through the Holy Spirit

And remember that those who do not have the Spirit of Christ living in them do not belong to Him [are not a Christian] at all. 10 **And Christ lives within you,** so even though your body will die because of sin, the Spirit gives you life because you have been made right with God.

If God's Spirit is Living in Us We Will be Raised from The Dead (at Christ's Return) & Given Eternal Life

11 **The Spirit of God, who raised Jesus from the dead, lives in you. And just as God raised Christ Jesus from the dead, He will give life to your mortal bodies [in the resurrection] by this same Spirit living within you.**

If We Put to Death Our Old Sinful Deeds We Will be Given Eternal Life (otherwise we will die)

12 Therefore, dear brothers and sisters, you have no obligation to do what your sinful nature urges you to do. 13 For if you live by its dictates, **you will die. But if through the power of the Spirit you put to death the deeds of your sinful nature, you will live.**

Only Those Led by God's Spirit are Children of God (& Real Christians!)

14 **For all who are led by the Spirit of God are children of God [and are true Christians].** 15 So you have not received a spirit that makes you fearful slaves. Instead, you received God's Spirit when He adopted you as His own children. Now we call him, "Abba [Greek for Father], Father."

We Become God's Begotten Children When God's Spirit Joins With Our Human Spirit [this occurs when we truly repent & are properly baptized]

16 For His Spirit joins with our spirit to affirm that we are God's children.

At Jesus' Return We Will Be Given a Glorious Body (Just like God's!)

17 And since we are His children, we are His heirs. In fact, **together with Christ we are heirs of God's glory. But if we are to share His glory, we must also share His suffering.** 18 **Yet what we suffer now is nothing compared to the glory He will reveal to us later.**

The Whole Universe is Eagerly Awaiting When God Will Reveal Who His Children *Really* Are

19 **For all creation [the whole universe] is waiting eagerly for that future day when God will reveal who His children really are.**

The Entire Universe Will Be Renewed & No Longer Under Decay & Death

20 Against its will, all creation was subjected to God's curse. But with eager hope, 21 **the creation [the entire universe] looks forward to the day when it will join God's children in glorious freedom from death and decay.** 22 For we know that *all* creation has been groaning as in the pains of childbirth right up to the present time.

Those Led by God's Spirit Will Receive a Glorious, Immortal, Incorruptible, Sinless, Spiritual Body

23 And we believers also groan, even though **we have the Holy Spirit within us as a foretaste of future glory**, for we long for our bodies to be released from sin and suffering. We, too, wait with eager hope for the day when God will give us our full rights as his adopted children, including **the new [glorious, incorruptible, immortal, sinless] bodies He has promised us.**

God's Holy Spirit Helps Us to Wait Patiently & Confidently — & It also Helps Us to Pray to God

24 We were given this hope when we were saved [from this corruptible world when we truly repented at baptism]. If we already have something, we don't need to hope [or wait] for it. 25 But if we look forward to something we don't yet have, **we must wait patiently and confidently.** 26 **And the Holy Spirit helps us in our weakness. For example, we don't know what God wants us to pray for. But the Holy Spirit prays for us with groanings that cannot be expressed in words.** 27 And the Father who knows all hearts knows what the Spirit is saying, for the Spirit pleads for us believers* in harmony with God's own will.

All Things Work Together for Good to Those Who Love God & Are Called According to His Purpose

28 And we know that **God causes everything to work together for the good of those who love God and are called according to His purpose for them.**

God Chose Us So That We Would Become His Children, & Become Glorious Just Like Jesus

29 For God knew His people in advance, and **He chose them to become like His Son, so that His Son would be the firstborn among many brothers and sisters.** 30 And having chosen them, He called them to come to Him. And having called them, He gave them right standing with Himself. And having given them right standing, **He gave them [or will give them] His glory.**

God Will Give Us the Entire *Universe!*

31 What shall we say about such wonderful things as these? If God is for us, who can ever be against us? 32 **Since He did not spare even His own Son but gave Him up for us all, won't He also give us everything else [the whole universe!]**? 33 Who dares accuse us whom God has chosen for His own? No one — for God himself has given us right standing with Himself.

No One Can Condemn Us As Christ Pleads for Us

34 **Who then will condemn us? No one — for Christ Jesus died for us and was raised to life for us, and He is sitting in the place of honor at God's right hand, pleading for us.** 35 Can anything ever separate us from Christ's love? Does it mean He no longer loves us if we have trouble or calamity, or are persecuted, or hungry, or destitute, or in danger, or threatened with death? 36 **As the Scriptures say, "For your sake we are killed every day; we are being slaughtered like sheep."** [Psalm 44:22] 37 No, despite all these things, overwhelming victory is ours through Christ, who loved us [and gave Himself for us].

Nothing Can Separate Us from God's Love

38 And I am convinced that **nothing can ever separate us from God's love. Neither death nor life, neither angels nor demons, neither our fears for today nor our worries about tomorrow — not even the powers of hell can separate us from God's love.** 39 No power in the sky above or in the

earth below — indeed, nothing in all creation will ever be able to separate us from *the love of God that is revealed in Christ Jesus our Lord*.

Romans 9

God Chose Israel but They Rejected Christ

1 With Christ as my witness, I speak with utter truthfulness. My conscience and the Holy Spirit confirm it. 2 **My heart is filled with bitter sorrow and unending grief** 3 **for my people, my Jewish brothers and sisters**. I would be willing to be forever cursed — cut off from Christ! — if that would save them. 4 **They are the people of Israel, chosen to be God's adopted children** [or chosen for sonship]. God revealed His glory to them. He made covenants with them and gave them His law. He gave them the privilege of worshiping Him and receiving His wonderful promises.

Jesus is God & He Rules Over Everything

5 *Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob are their ancestors*, and **Christ Himself** was an Israelite as far as His human nature is concerned. And **He [Jesus Christ] is God, the One who rules over everything** and is worthy of eternal praise! Amen.

Only the Children of the Promise are Considered To be Abraham's Children

6 Well then, has God failed to fulfill His promise to Israel? No, for **not all who are born into the nation of Israel are truly members of God's people!** 7 Being descendants of Abraham doesn't make them truly Abraham's children. For the **Scriptures say, "Isaac is the son through whom your descendants will be counted," [Genesis 21:12]** though Abraham had other children, too. 8 This means that **Abraham's physical descendants are not necessarily children of God. Only the children of the promise are considered to be Abraham's children.** 9 For **God had promised, "I will return about this time next year, and Sarah will have a son." [Genesis 18:10 & 14]**

God Chooses People (both Jews & Gentiles) According to His Own Purposes

10 This son was our ancestor Isaac. When he married Rebekah, she gave birth to twins. 11 But before they were born, before they had done anything good or bad, she received a message from God. This message shows that **God chooses people according to His own purposes**; 12 He calls people, but not according to their good or bad works. *She was told*, **“Your older son will serve your younger son.”** [Genesis 25:23] 13 *In the words of the Scriptures*, **“I loved Jacob, but I rejected Esau.”** [Malachi 1:2-3] 14 Are we saying, then, that God was unfair? Of course not! 15 *For God said to Moses*, **“I will show mercy to anyone I choose, and I will show compassion to anyone I choose.”** [Exodus 33:19] 16 So it is God who decides to show mercy. We can neither choose it nor work for it. 17 *For the Scriptures say that God told Pharaoh*, **“I have appointed you for the very purpose of displaying My power in you and to spread My fame throughout the earth.”** [Exodus 9:16]

18 So you see, God chooses to show mercy to some, and He chooses to harden the hearts of others so they refuse to listen. 19 Well then, you might say, “Why does God blame people for not responding? Haven’t they simply done what He makes them do?” 20 No, don’t say that. Who are you, a mere human being, to argue with God? Should the thing that was created say to the one who created it, “Why have you made me like this?” 21 When a potter makes jars out of clay, doesn’t he have a right to use the same lump of clay to make one jar for decoration and another to throw garbage into? 22 In the same way, even though God has the right to show His anger and His power, He is very patient with those on whom His anger falls, who are destined for destruction. 23 He does this to make the riches of His glory shine even brighter on those to whom He shows mercy, who were prepared in advance for glory. 24 **And we are among those whom He selected, both from the Jews and from the Gentiles.**

Gentiles Can Become Children of the Living God

25 **Concerning the Gentiles**, *God says in the prophecy of Hosea*, **“Those who were not My people, I will now call My people. And I will love those**

whom I did not love before.” [Hosea 2:23] 26 And, “Then, at the place where they were told, ‘You are not My people,’ there they will be called ‘children of the living God.’” [Hosea 1:10]

Few Jews are Being Saved Today

27 And concerning Israel, Isaiah the prophet cried out, “**Though the people of Israel are as numerous as the sand of the seashore, only a remnant will be saved.** 28 For the Lord will carry out His sentence upon the earth quickly and with finality.” [Isaiah 10:22-23] 29 And Isaiah said the same thing in another place, “**If the Lord of Heaven’s Armies had not spared a few of our children, we would have been wiped out like Sodom, destroyed like Gomorrah.**” [Isaiah 1:9]

Israel Tried to Acquire Righteousness by “Works” Instead of by Faith, & They Stumbled Over Christ

30 What does all this mean? Even though the Gentiles were not trying to follow God’s standards, they were made right with God. And it was by faith that this took place. 31 **But Israel, pursuing the law of righteousness, has not attained to the law of righteousness.** NKJV 31 Whereas Israel, though ever in pursuit of a law for the securing of righteousness (right standing with God) did not succeed in fulfilling the Law. AMPC 32 Why? **Because they did not seek it by faith, but as it were, by the works of the law.** For they stumbled at that stumbling Stone. NKJV 32 Why? It’s because they didn’t go for it by faith but they went for it as if it could be reached by doing something.... CEB 32 For what reason? Because they pursued it not through faith, relying instead on the merit of their works (they did not depend on faith but on what they could do). **They have stumbled over the Stumbling Stone [Jesus Christ].** AMPC 33 God warned them of this in the *Scriptures* when He said, “**I am placing a Stone in Jerusalem [or Zion] that makes people stumble, a Rock that makes them fall. But anyone who trusts in Him will never be disgraced.**” [Isaiah 8:14; 28:16]

Romans 10

The Jews Have a Zeal for God but it is Misdirected They Seek Their *Own* Righteousness Instead of God's

1 Dear brothers and sisters, the longing of my heart and my prayer to God is for the people of Israel to be saved. 2 **I know what enthusiasm they have for God, but it is misdirected zeal.** 3 **For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their *own* righteousness** [by keeping the *works* of the law], have not submitted to the righteousness of God. NKJV 4 Christ is the goal of the Law, which leads to righteousness for all who have faith in God. CEB

Salvation Is for Israelites & Gentiles

5 **For Moses writes that the law's way of making a person right with God requires obedience to all of its commands. [Leviticus 18:5]** 6 But faith's way of getting right with God says, "Don't say in your heart, 'Who will go up to heaven?' (to bring Christ down to earth). 7 And don't say, 'Who will go down to the place of the dead?' (to bring Christ back to life again)" [or to bring Christ up from the dead] 8 In fact, it says, **"The message is very close at hand; it is on your lips and in your heart."** [Deuteronomy 30:12-14] And that message is the very message about faith that we preach: 9 Because if you acknowledge and confess with your mouth that Jesus is Lord (recognizing His power, authority, and majesty as God), and believe in your heart God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. AMP 10 For with the heart a person believes (adheres to, trusts in, and relies on Christ), and with the mouth he confesses (declares openly and speaks out freely his faith) and confirms (his) salvation. AMPC 11 For the Scripture says, **"Whoever believes in Him (whoever adheres to, trusts in, and relies on Him) will not be disappointed (in his expectations)."** [Isaiah 28:16] AMP 12 **Jew and Gentile are the same in this respect. They have the same Lord, who gives generously to all who call on Him.** 13 For **"Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord [invoking Him as Lord; AMPC] will be saved."** [Joel 2:32]

But Israel Rebelled & Did Not Obey the Gospel

14 But how can they call on Him to save them unless they believe in Him? And how can they believe in Him if they have never heard about Him? And how can they hear about Him unless someone tells them? 15 And how will anyone go and tell them without being sent? That is why the Scriptures say, **“How beautiful are the feet of messengers who bring good news!” [Isaiah 52:7]** 16 **But they have not all obeyed the gospel.** For Isaiah says, **“Lord, who has believed our report?” [Isaiah 53:1] NKJV** 17 So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. NKJV 18 But I ask, have the people of Israel actually heard the message? Yes, they have: **“The message has gone throughout the earth, and the words to all the world.” [Psalm 19:4]** 19 But I ask, did the people of Israel really understand? Yes, they did, for even in the time of Moses, God said, **“I will rouse your jealousy through people who are not even a nation. I will provoke your anger through the foolish Gentiles.” [Deuteronomy 32:21]** 20 And later Isaiah spoke boldly for God, saying, **“I was found by people who were not looking for Me. I showed Myself to those who were not asking for Me.” [Isaiah 65:1]** 21 But regarding Israel, God said, **“All day long I opened My arms to them, but they were disobedient and rebellious.” [Isaiah 65:2]**

Romans 11

Elijah Thought He Was the Only One Who Served God But There Were 7,000 Others As Well

1 I ask, then, has God rejected His own people, the nation of Israel? Of course not! I myself am an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham and a member of the tribe of Benjamin. 2 No, God has not rejected His own people, whom He chose from the very beginning. Do you realize what the Scriptures say about this? Elijah the prophet complained to God about the people of Israel and said, 3 **“Lord, they have killed your prophets and torn down your altars. I am the only one left, and now they are trying to kill me, too.” [1 Kings 19:10,14]** 4 And do you remember God’s reply? He said, **“No, I have 7,000 others who have never bowed down to Baal!” [1 Kings 19:18]**

But God Has Only Chosen a Few Jews Today

5 It is the same today, for *a few (a remnant) of the people of Israel have remained faithful* because of God's grace — His undeserved kindness in choosing them. 6 And since it is through God's kindness, then it is not by their good works. For in that case, God's grace would not be what it really is — free and undeserved. 7 So this is the situation: **Most of the people of Israel have not found the favor of God they are looking for so earnestly. A few have — the ones God has chosen — but the hearts of the rest were hardened.** 8 As the Scriptures say, **“God has put them into a deep sleep. To this day He has shut their eyes so they do not see, and closed their ears so they do not hear.”** [Isaiah 29:10; Deuteronomy 29:4] 9 Likewise, David said, **“Let their bountiful table become a snare, a trap that makes them think all is well. Let their blessings cause them to stumble, and let them get what they deserve. 10 Let their eyes go blind so they cannot see, and let their backs be bent forever.”** [Psalm 69:22-23]

The Jews Were Disobedient & Rejected God — But Eventually They Will Accept God's Offer of Salvation

11 Did God's people stumble and fall beyond recovery? Of course not! They were disobedient, so God made salvation available to the Gentiles. But He wanted His own people to become jealous and claim it for themselves. 12 Now if the Gentiles were enriched because **the people of Israel turned down God's offer of salvation, think how much greater a blessing the world will share when they finally accept it.**

God Chose Paul as the Apostle to the Gentiles But Paul Wanted to Save Some Jews As Well

13 I am saying all this especially for you Gentiles. **God has appointed me as the apostle to the Gentiles.** I stress this, 14 for I want somehow to make the people of Israel jealous of what you Gentiles have, **so I might save some of them.**

The Jews Someday Will Become Holy

15 For since *their rejection* meant that God offered salvation to the rest of the world, their acceptance will be even more wonderful. It will be life for those who were dead! 16 And **since Abraham and the other patriarchs were holy, their descendants will also be holy** — just as the entire batch of dough is holy because the portion given as an offering is holy. **For if the roots of the tree are holy, the branches will be, too.**

Gentiles For Now Have Been Chosen to Replace the Jews

17 But some of these branches from Abraham's tree — some of the people of Israel — have been broken off. And you Gentiles, who were branches from a wild olive tree, have been grafted in. **So now you also receive the blessing God has promised Abraham and his children**, sharing in the rich nourishment from the root of God's special olive tree. 18 But you must not brag about being grafted in **to replace the branches that were broken off.** You are just a branch, not the root.

But The Gentiles Need to Fear What Could Happen to Them If They Aren't Obedient

19 "Well," you may say, "those branches were broken off to make room for me." 20 Yes, but remember — those branches were broken off because they didn't believe in Christ, and you are there because you do believe. **So don't think highly of yourself, but fear what could happen. 21 For if God did not spare the original branches, he won't spare you either.**

God is Kind to Those Who Trust & Obey Him But He is Severe On Those Who Do Not Obey

22 Notice how God is both kind and severe. **He is severe toward those who disobeyed, but kind to you if you continue to trust** in His kindness. But if you stop trusting, you also will be cut off. 23 And if the people of Israel turn from their unbelief, they will be grafted in again, for God has the power to graft them back into the tree. 24 You, by nature, were a branch cut from a wild olive tree. So if God was willing to do something contrary to nature by

grafting you into his cultivated tree, He will be far more eager to graft the original branches back into the tree where they belong.

Israel Will Eventually be Saved

25 I want you to understand this mystery, dear brothers and sisters, so that you will not feel proud about yourselves. **Some of the people of Israel have hard hearts, but this will last only until the full number of Gentiles comes to Christ. 26 And so all Israel will be saved. As the Scriptures say, “The One who rescues will come from Jerusalem (or Zion) and He will turn Israel away from ungodliness. 27 And this is My covenant with them, that I will take away their sins.” [Isaiah 59:20-21; 27:9]**

God Still Loves Israel

28 Many of the people of Israel are now enemies of the Good News, and this benefits you Gentiles. Yet **they are still the people He loves** because He chose their ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. 29 For God’s gifts and His call can never be withdrawn. 30 Once, you Gentiles were rebels against God, but when the people of Israel rebelled against Him, God was merciful to you instead. 31 Now they are the rebels, and God’s mercy has come to you so that they, too, will share in God’s mercy. 32 For God has imprisoned everyone in disobedience so He could have mercy on everyone.

God’s Ways are Wonderful & Everything Comes From Him, & Exists by His Mighty Power

33 **Oh, how great are God’s riches and wisdom and knowledge!** How impossible it is for us to understand His decisions and His ways! 34 For who can know the Lord’s thoughts? Who knows enough to give him advice? **[Isaiah 40:13]** 35 And who has given Him so much that He needs to pay it back? **[Job 41:11]** 36 For **everything comes from Him and exists by His power** and is intended for His glory. All glory to Him forever! Amen.

Romans 12

Live Your Life as a Living Sacrifice to God

1 And so, dear brothers and sisters, I plead with you to give your bodies to God because of all He has done for you. Let them **be a living and holy sacrifice — the kind He will find acceptable.** This is truly the way to worship Him. 2 Don't copy the behavior and customs of this world, but let God transform you into a new person by changing the way you think. Then you will learn to know God's will for you, which is good and pleasing and perfect.

We Are Many Parts of Christ's Body — With Different Functions, Gifts, & Responsibilities

3 Because of the privilege and authority God has given me, I give each of you this warning: Don't think you are better than you really are. Be honest in your evaluation of yourselves, measuring yourselves by the faith God has given us. 4 **Just as our bodies have many parts and each part has a special function, 5 so it is with Christ's body. We are many parts of one body,** and we all belong to each other. 6 In His grace, God has given us **different gifts** for doing certain things well. So if God has given you the ability to **prophecy**, speak out with as much faith as God has given you. 7 If your gift is **serving** others, serve them well. If you are a **teacher**, teach well. 8 If your gift is to **encourage** others, be encouraging. If it is **giving**, give generously. If God has given you **leadership** ability, take the responsibility seriously. And if you have a gift for showing **kindness** to others, do it gladly.

Love Others With Brotherly Love & Even Do Good To Your Enemies, but Hate What is Evil

9 Don't just pretend to love others. Really love them. **Hate what is wrong. Hold tightly to what is good. 10 Love each other with genuine affection (or brotherly love),** and take delight in honoring each other. 11 Never be lazy, but work hard and serve the Lord enthusiastically. 12 Rejoice in our confident hope. Be patient in trouble, and keep on praying. 13 When God's

people are in need, be ready to help them. Always be eager to practice hospitality. 14 **Bless those who persecute you.** Don't curse them; pray that God will bless them.

Never Take Revenge — Instead Leave It to God

15 Be happy with those who are happy, and weep with those who weep. 16 Live in harmony with each other. Don't be too proud to enjoy the company of ordinary people. And don't think you know it all! 17 **Never pay back evil with more evil. Do things in such a way that everyone can see you are honorable.** 18 **Do all that you can to live in peace with everyone.** 19 **Dear friends, never take revenge.** Leave that to the righteous anger of God. For the Scriptures say, **"I will take revenge; I will pay them back," [Deuteronomy 32:35]** says the Lord. 20 Instead, **"If your enemies are hungry, feed them. If they are thirsty, give them something to drink. In doing this, you will heap burning coals of shame on their heads."** [Proverbs 25:21-22] 21 Don't let evil conquer you, but conquer evil by doing good.

Romans 13

Obey Governmental Authorities

1 Everyone must **submit to governing authorities.** For all authority comes from God, and those in positions of authority have been placed there by God. 2 So anyone who rebels against authority is rebelling against what God has instituted, and they will be punished. 3 For the authorities do not strike fear in people who are doing right, but in those who are doing wrong. Would you like to live without fear of the authorities? Do what is right, and they will honor you. 4 The authorities are God's servants, sent for your good. But if you are doing wrong, of course you should be afraid, for they have the power to punish you. They are God's servants, sent for the very purpose of punishing those who do what is wrong. 5 So you must **submit to them, not only to avoid punishment, but also to keep a clear conscience.**

Pay Taxes

6 **Pay your taxes, too, for these same reasons.** For government workers need to be paid. They are serving God in what they do. 7 Give to everyone what you owe them: Pay your taxes and government fees to those who collect them, and give respect and honor to those who are in authority.

Love Your Neighbor As Yourself

8 Owe nothing to anyone — except for your obligation to **love one another**. If you love your neighbor, you will fulfill the requirements of God's law. 9 For the commandments say, **“You must not commit adultery. You must not murder. You must not steal. You must not covet.” [Ex. 20:13-15, 17]** These — and other such commandments — are summed up in this one commandment: **“Love your neighbor as yourself.” [Lev. 19:8]** 10 Love does no wrong to others, so love fulfills the requirements of God's law.

Clothe Yourself with Jesus & Always Do Good & Never Think about Evil Lustful Desires

11 This is all the more urgent, for you know how late it is; time is running out. Wake up, for our salvation is nearer now than when we first believed. 12 The night is almost gone; the day of salvation will soon be here. So remove your dark deeds like dirty clothes, and put on the shining armor of right living. 13 Because we belong to the day, we must live decent lives for all to see. Don't participate in the darkness of wild parties and drunkenness, or in sexual promiscuity and immoral living, or in quarreling and jealousy. 14 Instead, **clothe yourself with the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ. And don't let yourself think about ways to indulge your evil desires.**

Romans 14

Vegetarians Should Not Condemn Those Who Eat Meat & Vice-Versa (As We Can Eat All *Kinds* of Food)

1 As for the one whose faith is weak, accept him (into your fellowship), but not for (the purpose of) quarreling over his opinions. AMP 2 **Some people believe they can eat any *kind* of food [meats, vegetables, etc.], but those who have doubts eat only vegetables.** ERV 3 Those who know they can eat any KIND of food must not feel that they are better than those who eat only vegetables. And those who eat only vegetables must not decide that those who eat all [kinds of] foods are wrong. God has accepted them. ERV 4 **Who are you to condemn someone else's [God's] servants?** Their own master [Jesus Christ] will judge whether they stand or fall. And with the Lord's help, they will stand and receive His approval.

Believers Are Not to Condemn One Another, For It Is Christ's Job to Judge Us, as We Will All Have to Stand Before the Judgment Seat of God

5 [In the same way] some judge one day to be better than another, while others judge all days to be alike. Let all be fully convinced in their own minds. NRSV 6 Any followers who count one day more important than another day do it to honor their Lord. And any followers who eat meat give thanks to God, just like the ones who don't eat meat. CEV 7 For we don't live for ourselves or die for ourselves. 8 If we live, it's to honor the Lord. And if we die, it's to honor the Lord. So whether we live or die, we belong to the Lord. 9 Christ died and rose again for this very purpose — to be Lord both of the living and of the dead. 10 **So why do you condemn another believer? Why do you look down on another believer? Remember, we will all stand before the judgment seat of God.**

Every Knee Will Have to Bow To Jesus & Each Of Us Will Have to Give a Personal Account To God Concerning How We Lived Our Lives

11 *For the Scriptures say, “‘As surely as I live,’ says the Lord, ‘every knee will bend [or bow] to Me, and every tongue will declare allegiance (or praise) to God.’” [Isaiah 49:18; 45:23]* 12 **Yes, each of us will give a personal account to God.** 13 **So let’s stop condemning each other.** Decide instead to live in such a way that you will not cause another believer to stumble and fall.

All Kinds of Food (meats, vegetables, fruits, etc.) are Fit to Eat, but If You Think It’s Wrong to Eat Meat, Then You Should Not Eat It

14 The Lord Jesus has made it clear to me that God considers all [kinds of] food fit to eat. But **if you think some foods [such as meats] are unfit to eat, then for you they are not fit [to eat].** CEV

If a Believer Thinks It’s Wrong to Eat Meat, Then Don’t Eat Meat In Their Presence (Out of Love for Them)

15 And **if another believer is distressed by what you eat, you are not acting in love if you eat it.** Don’t let your eating ruin someone for whom Christ died. 16 Then you will not be criticized for doing something you believe is good. 17 For the Kingdom of God is not a matter of what we eat or drink, but of living a life of goodness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit. 18 If you serve Christ with this attitude, you will please God, and others will approve of you, too.

Though It’s Okay to Eat Meat, Drink Wine, etc. — If Your Brother Is Offended by It, Then Don’t Do It In Their Presence

19 So then, let us aim for harmony in the church and try to build each other up. 20 Don’t tear apart the work of God over what you eat. Remember, **all**

[types of] foods [and not just vegetables] are acceptable, but it is wrong to eat something if it makes another person stumble. 21 It is better not to eat meat or drink wine or do anything else if it might cause another believer to stumble (or be offended or weakened).

If You Have *Doubts* About Whether Something is Okay to Do (Such As Eating Meat, Drinking Wine, etc.), Then Don't Do It! Otherwise You Are Sinning! In Other Words, Don't Do Something Against Your Conscience (or Against Your Convictions or Faith)

22 You may believe there's nothing wrong with what you are doing, but keep it between yourself and God. Blessed are those who don't feel guilty for doing something they have decided is right. 23 But **if you have doubts about whether or not you should eat something, you are sinning if you go ahead and do it. For you are not following your convictions [or conscience]. If you do anything you believe is not right [that is not done in faith; NLV], you are sinning.**

Romans 15

We Should Help Others Do What is Right

1 We who are strong must be considerate of those who are sensitive about things like this. We must not just please ourselves. 2 **We should help others do what is right and build them up in the Lord.** 3 For even Christ didn't live to please Himself. As the Scriptures say, **"The insults of those who insult You, O God, have fallen on Me."** [Psalm 69:9] 4 Such things were written in the Scriptures long ago to teach us. And the Scriptures give us hope and encouragement as we wait patiently for God's promises to be fulfilled. 5 May God, who gives this patience and encouragement, help you live in complete harmony with each other, as is fitting for followers of Christ Jesus.

Glorify God Together

6 Then all of you can **join together with one voice, giving praise and glory to God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.** 7 Therefore, accept each other just as Christ has accepted you so that God will be given glory. 8 Remember that Christ came as a servant to the Jews to show that God is true to the promises He made to their ancestors. 9 He also came **so that the Gentiles might give glory to God for His mercies to them.** That is what the psalmist meant when he wrote: **“For this, I will praise you among the Gentiles; I will sing praises to Your name.”** [Psalm 18:49] 10 And in another place it is written, **“Rejoice with His people, you Gentiles.”** [Deuteronomy 32:43] 11 And yet again, **“Praise the Lord, all you Gentiles. Praise Him, all you people of the earth.”** [Psalm 117:1] 12 And in another place Isaiah said, **“The heir to David’s throne will come, and He will rule over the Gentiles. They will place their hope on Him.”** [Isaiah 11:10] 13 I pray that God, the source of hope, will fill you completely with joy and peace because you trust in Him. Then you will overflow with confident hope through the power of the Holy Spirit.

Paul Was a Special Messenger to the Gentiles

14 I am fully convinced, my dear brothers and sisters, that you are full of goodness. You know these things so well you can teach each other all about them. 15 Even so, I have been bold enough to write about some of these points, knowing that all you need is this reminder. For by God’s grace, 16 **I am a special messenger from Christ Jesus to you Gentiles. I bring you the Good News [or gospel] so that I might present you as an acceptable offering to God, made holy by the Holy Spirit.**

Christ Was Working Through Paul To Bring the Gentiles to God

17 So I have reason to be enthusiastic about all Christ Jesus has done through me in my service to God. 18 Yet I dare not boast about anything except **what Christ has done through me, bringing the Gentiles to God by my message and by the way I worked among them.**

Paul Presented the Gospel from Jerusalem to Italy With Miraculous Signs & Wonders

19 They were convinced by the power of **miraculous signs and wonders** and by the power of God's Spirit. In this way, I have fully presented **the Good News [or gospel] of Christ from Jerusalem all the way to Illyricum [a region northeast of Italy]**.

Paul Preferred Raising Up New Churches in Areas That had Never Even Heard of Jesus

20 My ambition has always been to **preach the Good News where the name of Christ has never been heard, rather than where a church has already been started by someone else**. 21 I have been following the plan spoken of in the Scriptures, where it says, **"Those who have never been told about Him will see, and those who have never heard of Him will understand."** [Isaiah 52:15] 22 In fact, my visit to you has been delayed so long because I have been preaching in these places.

Paul Planned to Visit Rome on His Way to Spain

23 But now I have finished my work in these regions, and after all these long years of waiting, I am eager to visit you. 24 **I am planning to go to Spain, and when I do, I will stop off in Rome**. And after I have enjoyed your fellowship for a little while, you can provide for my journey. 25 **But before I come, I must go to Jerusalem to take a gift to the believers** (God's holy people) there.

But Paul 1st Had to Deliver a *Donation* from the Believers in Greece to Those in Jerusalem

26 For you see, **the believers in Macedonia and Achaia [northern & southern regions of Greece] have eagerly taken up an offering for the poor among the believers in Jerusalem**. 27 They were glad to do this because they feel they owe a real debt to them. Since the Gentiles received the spiritual blessings of the Good News from the believers in Jerusalem, they feel the least they can do in return is to help them financially. 28 **As**

soon as I have delivered this money and completed this good deed of theirs, I will come to see you on my way to Spain. 29 And I am sure that when I come, Christ will richly bless our time together.

Paul Asked the Believers to Pray to God for Him & That those in Jerusalem would Accept the Donation

30 Dear brothers and sisters, I urge you in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ to **join in my struggle by praying to God for me.** Do this because of your love for me, given to you by the Holy Spirit. 31 **Pray that I will be rescued from those in Judea who refuse to obey God. Pray also that the believers there will be willing to accept the donation I am taking to Jerusalem.** 32 Then, by the will of God, I will be able to come to you with a joyful heart, and *we will be an encouragement to each other.* 33 And now may God, who gives us His peace, be with you all. Amen.

Romans 16

Paul Commends Phoebe (a fellow servant of Christ)

1 I commend to you **Phoebe our sister, who is a servant of the church in Cenchrea.** NKJV 2 Welcome her in the Lord as one who is worthy of honor among God's people. Help her in whatever she needs, for **she has been helpful to many, and especially to me.**

Paul Sends Greetings to Many Christians & To All the Churches that Meet in their Homes

3 Give my greetings to Priscilla and Aquila, my co-workers in the ministry of Christ Jesus. 4 In fact, they once risked their lives for me. I am thankful to them, and so are all the Gentile churches. 5 **Also give my greetings to the church that meets in their home.** Greet my dear friend Epenetus. He was the first person from the province of Asia to become a follower of Christ. 6 Give my greetings to Mary, who has worked so hard for your benefit. 7 Greet Andronicus and Junia (or Junias) my fellow Jews [or compatriots or

countrymen] who were in prison with me. They are highly respected among the apostles and became followers of Christ before I did. 8 Greet Ampliatus, my dear friend in the Lord. 9 Greet Urbanus, our co-worker in Christ, and my dear friend Stachys. 10 Greet Apelles, a good man whom Christ approves. And give my greetings to the believers from the household of Aristobulus. 11 Greet Herodion, my fellow Jew [or compatriot or countryman]. Greet the Lord's people from the household of Narcissus. 12 Give my greetings to Tryphena and Tryphosa, the Lord's workers, and to dear Persis, who has worked so hard for the Lord. 13 Greet Rufus, whom the Lord picked out to be his very own; and also his dear mother, who has been a mother to me. 14 Give my greetings to Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brothers and sisters who meet with them. 15 Give my greetings to Philologus, Julia, Nereus and his sister, and to Olympas and all the believers (or all of God's holy people; saints) who meet with them. 16 Greet each other with a sacred kiss. All the **churches of Christ** send you their greetings.

Some People Were Causing Divisions by Teaching Things Contrary to the Truth — Avoid Such People!

17 And now I make one more appeal, my dear brothers and sisters. **Watch out for people [or note those] who cause divisions and upset people's faith by teaching things contrary to what you have been taught. Stay away from them.**

They Are FAKE Christians Who Don't Serve Christ! They Serve their Own Bellies (or Personal Interests) & They Deceive Many with Smooth Words & Flattery

18 Such people are **not serving Christ our Lord; they are serving their own personal interests. By smooth talk and glowing words they deceive innocent people.** 19 But everyone knows that you are obedient to the Lord. This makes me very happy. I want you to be wise in doing right and to stay innocent of any wrong.

God Will Eventually Crush Satan Under Our Feet

20 **The God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet.** May the grace of our Lord Jesus be with you.

Greetings from Paul's Friends — such as *Timothy* & Tertius (the one who *wrote* this letter for Paul)

21 **Timothy**, my fellow worker, sends you his greetings, as do Lucius, Jason, and Sosipater, my fellow Jews (or compatriots or countrymen). 22 **I, Tertius, the one writing this letter for Paul, send my greetings**, too, as one of the Lord's followers.

Gaius Was the *Host* of the Whole Church

23 **Gaius** says hello to you. He is my host and also **serves as host to the whole church**. Erastus, the city treasurer, sends you his greetings, and so does our brother Quartus. (Some manuscripts add verse 24: May the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.)

The Mystery of the Gospel Was Now Made Known To All Nations So That Everyone Would *Obey* God

25 Now to Him who is able to establish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the **mystery kept secret since the world began 26 but now made manifest, and by the prophetic Scriptures made known to all nations**, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, **for obedience to the faith** — 27 to God, alone wise, be glory through Jesus Christ, forever. Amen. [verses 25-27: NKJV] NLV: 26 But now it is for us to know. The early preachers wrote about it. **God says it is to be preached to all the people of the world so men can put their trust in God and obey Him.** 27 May God, who only is wise, be honored forever through our Lord Jesus Christ. Let it be so.

1 Corinthians

Chapter Outline

1 Corinthians 1

Paul's 1st Letter to the *Church of God* in Corinth

The Corinthian Church Had Many Spiritual Gifts

But There Were Divisions in the Church

God Has Made the Wisdom of this World Foolish

Jews Ask for Signs & Greeks Seek Human Wisdom

God Is Not Calling Intellectuals, Or the Rich & Powerful

Of the World (but Ordinary People)

God is Choosing the Simple of the World

To Shame the Intellectual, Wealthy, & Powerful of the World

God Has United Us with Jesus (Who Is Wisdom Itself)

And Made Us Pure & Holy and Freed from Sin

1 Corinthians 2

Paul Didn't Speak with Lofty, Impressive, Clever,

& Persuasive Words, But He Spoke with God's Wisdom

(Not Man's) To Explain the Mysteries of God

Instead of Relying on Man's Wisdom,

Paul Instead Relied on the Power of the Holy Spirit

God's Plan of Salvation was Made Before the World Began

But Not Revealed Until Now

The People of the World Do Not & Can Not Understand

God's Spiritual Truths — For Without God's Holy Spirit

It Just Sounds Foolish to Them

But True Christians Can Understand These Things

Because They Have the Mind of Christ

1 Corinthians 3

The Corinthian Church Was Behaving Like the World
Instead of Like Jesus Christ

Paul & Apollos Ministered to the Corinthians

Paul Planted the Seed in Their Hearts & Apollos Watered It,
But It Was God Who Made It Grow

The Corinthians Were God's Building —

Paul Laid the Foundation & Others Were Building On It

True Christians are the Temple of God

As God's Holy Spirit Lives In Each Truly Converted Believer

God Will Destroy Anyone Who Defiles His Temple —

Which is Meant to be Holy (Which Temple We Are)

The Wisdom of this World is Foolishness to God

We Belong to Christ

1 Corinthians 4

Paul & Apollos Were Stewards of the Mysteries of God

Paul Worked Very Hard but Was Treated Badly

Paul Was Like a Father to the Corinthians

Just As Paul Followed Jesus, So Must We

Some Corinthians Had Become Arrogant

1 Corinthians 5

Spiritual Pride & Immorality *Defiles* the Church

When You Allow *Sin* in the Church It Spreads —

Just Like Yeast Spreads in a Batch of Dough

We Are to Celebrate the *Passover* & Days of Unleavened Bread

With Sincerity & Truth (& Not With Wickedness)

We Are Not to *Associate* (or Even Eat)

With Believers Who Live Evil Lives

We Should *Judge* Those in the Church Who are Sinning

& Then Have the Evil Person Removed

1 Corinthians 6

Someday True Christians Will Judge the World

We Are Not to Sue Fellow Christians

Homosexuals, Adulterers, Thieves, & All Evil Doers Will NOT Inherit the Kingdom of God! [Instead of receiving eternal life they will be thrown into the lake of fire — the 2nd death! see Rev. 21:8]

Our Bodies Were Not Made for Sexual Immorality

We Will Be Raised from the Dead (at Christ's Return)

Just as Jesus Was Raised From the Dead

Our Bodies Are Part of Christ

(we are joined with Jesus by the Holy Spirit living in us)

So Flee Sexual Immorality [homosexuality, adultery, etc.]!

Sexual Immorality is a Sin Against Your Own Body

Our Body is the Temple of the Holy Spirit (which lives in us)

So Glorify & Honor God With Your Body

By Not Committing Sexual Immorality!

1 Corinthians 7

To Avoid Sexual Sins *Everyone Should Marry*

Each Spouse Should Fulfill His Mate's Sexual Needs

Each Spouse Has Authority Over His Mate's Body

Do NOT Deprive Each Other of Sexual Relations

It's Okay to Stay Single, But If You Can't Handle It & Are Burning with Lust, Then It's Better to Marry

If You are Married Don't Leave Your Mate,

But if You Do Leave Then You Must Remain Single

Or Be Reconciled to Your Mate, But You Can't Remarry!

If an Unbelieving Mate is Willing to Live With a Believing Mate,

Then the Believing Mate Must Not Leave the Unbelieving Mate

But if the Unbelieving Spouse Insists on Leaving, Then Let Them Leave (don't try to force them to stay) — Because If We Do This

God's Way, Then They May Return to Us & Even Become a Christian

Our Children Are Holy As Long As

Either the Husband or Wife is a True Christian

Keeping the Commandments of God Is What Matters!

(But Circumcision Means Nothing)

**Don't Be Concerned With the Things of this World
Instead Focus on Pleasing God & Doing His Work
It's Okay Not to Marry if You Don't Want to Marry
& You Can Control Your Sex Drive
But We Should Only Marry a Genuine Christian**

1 Corinthians 8

**Knowledge Often Makes People Arrogant
Not Only Should We NOT Eat Food Sacrificed to Idols
But We Shouldn't Even Eat Food IN an Idol's Temple
We Should Be Very Careful of Doing Things
That Make Our Brother Stumble**

1 Corinthians 9

**Those Who Preach the Gospel Should be Supported by
Free-will Offerings [Not Tithes!] from Those Who Hear It
Paul Preached to the Corinthians Without Using His Rights
& Instead Preached to Them for FREE
Paul Did Everything He Could to Bring As Many People
As Possible to Christ, & He Obeyed the Law of God
(But Not Always the Law of the Jews)
Only the Top Runner in a Race Receives the Crown, Therefore We
Must Run Our Spiritual Race with Great Determination & Discipline,
& With Everything We Have — Aiming Squarely for 1st Place!
A Disciplined Runner or Boxer Trains Extremely Hard Just to Win a
Temporary Prize, But We Work Hard to Win an Eternal Prize!
Paul Was Concerned that If He Didn't Do Everything
That He Possibly Could, He Might Become Disqualified
From Receiving Eternal Life (& So Must We!)**

1 Corinthians 10

**Christ was With the Ancient Israelites
As They Journeyed Through the Wilderness for 40 Years
Because of Their Disobedience God Killed Them
As a Warning to Us (So That We Don't Do the Same)!**

Many of Them Tested Christ By Eating & Drinking
Things Offered to Idols — We Must Not Do the Same!
And We Must Not Engage in *Sexual Immorality*
Otherwise We Will Die Just Like Them
These Things Happened as Examples for Us
To *Warn Us* Not to Follow In Their Footsteps
Be Careful of Being Overconfident (Lest You Fall)
God Will NOT Allow Us to be Tempted
Beyond What We Are Able to Bear
When We Eat the Bread & Drink the Wine
At the Passover/Lord's Supper Each Year
We Are Sharing In the Blood & Body of Christ
(& As a Result We are Fellowshiping with Christ)
But When We Eat & Drink Things Offered to Idols
We Are *Fellowshipping With Demons!*
TRUE Christians Make Up Just One Body — The Body of Christ
Do NOT Eat Things Offered to Idols
Otherwise You Are Participating With Demons!
Don't Just Be Concerned for Your Own Wellbeing
But Be Concerned for the Wellbeing of Others
If Someone Tells You that Something Was Offered to Idols,
Don't Eat It (Even if You Know That It Wasn't Offered to Idols)
Out of Consideration for Their Conscience
& So That You Don't Offend Them
Do Everything for the Glory of God —
Don't Just Do What is Best for You but Do What is Best for Others

1 Corinthians 11

The Head of Every Woman is Man (i.e. Her Husband)
& the Head of Every Man is Jesus Christ
A Man With *Long Hair* Dishonors Jesus Christ
& A Woman With *Short Hair* Dishonors Her Husband
As a Matter of Fact it's a *Disgrace* for a Man to Have *Long Hair*
But It's Very Good for a Woman to Have Long Hair
There Must Be Factions in the Church
So that Those with God's Approval May be Recognized

We Must Conduct Ourselves Properly at the Lord's Supper (Passover)!
Jesus Instituted This Memorial Service
On the Final (Passover) Night When He Was Betrayed
After Breaking the Bread at Passover, Jesus Said:
"This [Broken Bread] is [or Represents] My Body,
Do This [Each Year] In Remembrance of Me"
Afterwards, Jesus Then Passed Around the Cup of Wine, Saying:
"This Cup [of wine which represents My Blood] is the New Covenant
Between God & His People... *Do This In Remembrance of Me*"
Every Time We Eat the Bread & Drink the Wine
At this Memorial Service, We Are Announcing Christ's Death
We Must Participate In this Service in an Appropriate
& Reverent Manner, So that We Are Not Guilty
Of Sinning Against the Body & Blood of Christ
But Make Sure that You Prayerfully Examine Yourself & Your
Relationship with Christ Before You Eat the Bread & Drink the Wine
For if You Eat the Bread & Drink the Wine
Without Honoring Christ with Careful Regard for the Body,
Then God's Judgment Will Fall Upon You
As a Result of NOT Doing This, Many Have Become
Physically Sick (& Some Have Even Died)!
But If You Examine Yourself & Judge Yourself
Then God Would Not Have to Judge & Punish You
But When God Disciplines Us It is for Our Good, So that We Will
Not be Condemned to Eternal Punishment (Along with the World)
So When You Gather Together for the Lord's Supper (Passover)
Make Sure that You Do Everything Properly & Respectfully
And If You are Hungry Make Sure that You Eat at Home Before
Arriving, So That You Don't Bring Judgment Upon Yourself

1 Corinthians 12

Each of Us Has Been Given a Different Spiritual Gift
So That We Can Better Help Each Other
Gifts of Wisdom, Knowledge, Faith, Healing,
Miracles, Prophecy, Discernment, & Languages
Just as the Human Body Has Many Different Parts (& Functions),
So Does the Church (the Body of Christ)

**True Christians Make Up the Body of Christ
& Have Different Gifts, Jobs, & Responsibilities**
**Some in the Church are Apostles, While Others are Prophets,
Teachers, Miracle Workers, Gifts of Healing, Helpers, Leaders,
& Speakers of Foreign Languages**
**Not Everyone Can Be an Apostle, Prophet, etc.
But Earnestly Desire the Greatest (or Best) Gifts**

1 Corinthians 13

Love is the Greatest, & Without Love We Are Nothing
**Love IS: Patient, Kind, Hopeful, Persistent, Rejoices in the Truth,
& Endures to the End; Love is NOT: Jealous, Envious, Boastful,
Proud, Arrogant, Rude, Selfish, Irritable, & Revengeful**
Unlike Most Things, Love Will Last Forever
**Everything We Know Now is Just Partial & Incomplete, & Will
Eventually Pass Away, But Faith, Hope & Love Will Last Forever**

1 Corinthians 14

Pursue LOVE & Desire Spiritual Gifts
(But *Especially be Eager for the Gift of Prophecy*)
**No One is Helped When You Speak a Foreign Language
(Unless Someone Explains It)**
But Everyone is Helped When You *Prophecy*
**IT DOESN'T DO ANY GOOD AT ALL TO SPEAK
IN AN UNKNOWN LANGUAGE IF NO ONE UNDERSTANDS IT**
**How Can Someone Say "Amen" if They Don't Even
Understand the Language You Are Speaking In?**
**Paul Spoke More Foreign Languages Than Anyone Else
& Yet He Preferred Speaking 5 Words That People Understood
Rather Than 10,000 Words In a Language No One Understood**
***Prophecy Can Be Very Helpful, but Speaking In an
Unknown Language Doesn't Do Much Good***
**Worship Services Must Be Orderly & Done for the Benefit of Others,
And 2 or 3 May Speak In Unknown Languages — But ONLY IF
Someone Can Properly Explain What Was Said**

Everything Must Be Done Decently, Properly, & In Order;
For God Wants Everything Done In Peace;
But Only One Person Is To Speak At a Time
It's *Disgraceful* for WOMEN to Speak in Church
[Therefore Women can NOT to be Pastors, Elders, Ministers, etc.]
We Are to Ignore Those Who Disagree With These Teachings
Desire Earnestly to Prophecy, But Just Make Sure
Everything is Done Decently, Properly, & In Order

1 Corinthians 15

We Are Saved By the Gospel IF We Continue to Hold Fast Firmly to It
Jesus Was Raised From the Dead on the 3rd Day (not the 2nd day) After
His Death [Therefore: Death = Thursday; Resurrection = Sunday]
Paul Had Previously Persecuted the Church of God
But After Seeing Christ He Repented
Paul Worked Harder Than All the Other Apostles
But In Reality It Was God Working Through Him
Our Faith Would Be Useless
If Jesus Had Not Been Resurrected Back to Life from Death
But Jesus Is Just the 1st Of Many
Who Will Eventually Be Brought Back To Life from Death
Everyone Who Belongs to Christ Will Be Raised Back to Life
When Jesus Returns [*not* at their death]
After Jesus Returns & Reigns for 1,000 Years on Earth,
Christ Will Turn Over the Kingdom to God the Father
Christ Will Destroy All His Enemies — Including Death Itself!
Genuine Christians Will of Course be Resurrected Back to Life
[But Not Until the Return of Jesus]!
Bad Company Corrupts Good Morals & Character —
Think Carefully About What is Right & Stop Sinning
We Will Be Resurrected With a Glorious Immortal
Spiritual Body — Just Like Christ's Body
But As the Stars Differ in Glory — So Will We
Physical Human Beings Cannot Inherit the Kingdom of God

**When the Last Trumpet is Blown [at Christ's Return]
All True Christians Who Have Died Will Be Resurrected Back to Life,
& Then the Bodies of True Christians Who Are Living
Will Also Be Transformed Into Immortal Spiritual Bodies
Eventually There Will Not Even Be Anymore Death
Be Strong, Firm, Immovable, Steadfast,
& Always Do God's Work With Vigor & Enthusiasm —
Knowing that Your Efforts Are Not in Vain**

1 Corinthians 16

**The Collection (Gift/Donation/Offering) for the Jerusalem Church —
The Donation was from the Galatian & Corinthian Churches
Paul Was Planning on Visiting the Corinthians
After Traveling Through Macedonia
Paul Was In Ephesus & Would Stay There Until *Pentecost*
And Although Many People Opposed Paul,
There Was an Opportunity To Do a Great Work There
Paul Reminded the Corinthians To Treat *Timothy*
Respectfully & Kindly When Timothy Arrives In Their Area
Paul Urged *Apollos* To Also Visit the Corinthians
But He Was Not Willing To Do So At That Time
Be On Guard, Stand Firm, Be Strong & Courageous,
And Do Everything With Love
Show Appreciation for All Who Serve the Church
The Churches in Asia Minor Sent Greetings
To the Corinthians, & So Did Those Who Met In the
HOME of *Aquila & Priscilla* for Church Services
Paul Ended This Letter in His Own Handwriting
& Said That Those Who Did Not Love Jesus Were Cursed**

1 Corinthians

CHAPTER 1

Letter from Paul to the *Church of God in Corinth*

1 **This letter is from Paul**, chosen by the will of God to be an apostle of Christ Jesus, and from our brother Sosthenes. 2 **To the church of God which is at Corinth**, to those who are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be *saints* [God's own holy people], with all who in every place call on the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours. NKJV 3 May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

The Corinthian Church Had Many Spiritual Gifts

4 I always thank my God for you and for the gracious gifts He has given you, now that you belong to Christ Jesus. 5 Through Him, God has enriched your church in every way — with all of your eloquent words and all of your knowledge. 6 This confirms that what I told you about Christ is true. 7 **Now you have every spiritual gift you need** as you eagerly wait for the return of our Lord Jesus Christ. 8 He will keep you strong to the end so that you will be free from all blame on the day when our Lord Jesus Christ returns. 9 God will do this, for He is faithful to do what He says, and He has invited you into partnership with His Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.

But There Were Divisions in the Church

10 I appeal to you, dear brothers and sisters, by the authority of our Lord Jesus Christ, to live in harmony with each other. Let there be no divisions in the church. Rather, be of one mind, united in thought and purpose. 11 **For some members of Chloe's household have told me about your quarrels, my dear brothers and sisters. 12 Some of you are saying, "I am a follower of Paul." Others are saying, "I follow Apollos," or "I follow Peter," or "I follow only Christ."** 13 Has Christ been divided into factions? Was I, Paul, crucified for you? Were any of you baptized in the name of Paul? Of course not! 14 I thank God that I did not baptize any of you except Crispus and

Gaius, 15 for now no one can say they were baptized in my name. 16 (Oh yes, I also baptized the household of Stephanas, but I don't remember baptizing anyone else.) 17 For Christ didn't send me to baptize, but to preach the Good News — and not with clever speech, for fear that the cross of Christ would lose its power.

God Has Made the Wisdom of this World Foolish

18 The message of the cross is foolish to those who are headed for destruction! But we who are being saved know it is the very power of God. 19 As the Scriptures say, **“I will destroy the wisdom of the wise and discard the intelligence of the intelligent.” [Isaiah 29:14]** 20 So where does this leave the philosophers, the scholars, and the world's brilliant debaters? **God has made the wisdom of this world look foolish.**

Jews Ask for Signs & Greeks Seek Human Wisdom

21 Since God in His wisdom saw to it that the world would never know Him through human wisdom, He has used our foolish preaching to save those who believe. **22 It is foolish to the Jews, who ask for signs from heaven. And it is foolish to the Greeks, who seek human wisdom. 23 So when we preach that Christ was crucified, the Jews are offended and the Gentiles say it's all nonsense.** 24 But to those called by God to salvation, both Jews and Gentiles, Christ is the power of God and the wisdom of God. 25 This foolish plan of God is wiser than the wisest of human plans, and God's weakness is stronger than the greatest of human strength.

God Is Not Calling Intellectuals, or the Rich & Powerful of the World (but ordinary people)

26 Remember, dear brothers and sisters, that **few of you were wise in the world's eyes or powerful or wealthy [or noble] when God called you.**

God is Choosing the Simple of the World to Shame the Intellectual, Wealthy, & Powerful of the World

27 Instead, **God chose things the world considers foolish in order to shame those who think they are wise. And He chose things that are**

powerless to shame those who are powerful. 28 God chose things despised by the world, things counted as nothing at all, and used them *to bring to nothing what the world considers important.*

God Has United Us with Jesus (Who is Wisdom Itself) And Made Us Pure & Holy, and Freed from Sin

29 As a result, no one can ever boast in the presence of God. 30 God has united you with Christ Jesus. For our benefit **God made Him to be wisdom itself. Christ made us right with God; He made us pure and holy, and He freed us from sin.** 31 Therefore, as the Scriptures say, **“If you want to boast, boast only about the Lord.”** [Jeremiah 9:24]

1 Corinthians 2

Paul Didn’t Speak with Lofty, Impressive, Clever, & Persuasive Words, but He Spoke with God’s Wisdom (Not Man’s) to Explain the Mysteries of God

1 When I first came to you, dear brothers and sisters, **I didn’t use lofty words and impressive wisdom to tell you God’s secret plan (God’s mystery).** 2 For I decided that while I was with you I would forget everything except Jesus Christ, the one who was crucified. 3 I came to you in weakness — timid and trembling.

Instead of Relying on Man’s Wisdom, Paul Instead Relied on the Power of the Holy Spirit

4 And my message and my preaching were very plain. **Rather than using clever and persuasive speeches, I relied only on the power of the Holy Spirit.** 5 I did this so you would trust not in human wisdom but in the power of God.

God's Plan of Salvation was Made Before the World Began, but Not Revealed Until Now

6 Yet when I am among mature believers, I do speak with words of wisdom, but not the kind of wisdom that belongs to this world or to the rulers of this world, who are soon forgotten. 7 No, the wisdom we speak of is **the mystery of God — His plan that was previously hidden, even though He made it for our ultimate glory before the world began.**

The People of the World Do Not & Can NOT Understand God's Spiritual Truths — For Without God's Holy Spirit It Just Sounds Foolish to Them

8 But **the rulers of this world have not understood it**; if they had, they would not have crucified our glorious Lord. 9 That is what the Scriptures mean when they say, **“No eye has seen, no ear has heard, and no mind has imagined what God has prepared for those who love Him.” [Isaiah 64:4]** 10 But it was to us that God revealed these things by His Spirit. For His Spirit searches out everything and shows us God's deep secrets [or mysteries]. 11 **No one can know a person's thoughts except that person's own spirit, and no one can know God's thoughts except God's own Spirit.** 12 And we have received God's Spirit (not the world's spirit), so we can know the wonderful things God has freely given us. 13 When we tell you these things, we do not use words that come from human wisdom. Instead, we speak words given to us by the Spirit, using the Spirit's words to explain *spiritual truths*. 14 **But people who aren't spiritual [i.e. who don't have God's Holy Spirit] can't receive these truths from God's Spirit. It all sounds foolish to them and they can't understand it, for only those who are spiritual [i.e. who have God's Holy Spirit] can understand what the Spirit means.**

But True Christians Can Understand These Things Because They Have the Mind of Christ

15 Those who are spiritual can evaluate all things, but they themselves cannot be evaluated by others. 16 For, **“Who can know the Lord's thoughts? Who**

knows enough to teach Him?” [Isaiah 40:13] But we understand these things, for we have the mind of Christ.

1 Corinthians 3

The Corinthian Church Was Behaving Like the World Instead of Like Jesus Christ

1 Dear brothers and sisters, when I was with you I couldn't talk to you as I would to spiritual people [but as to carnal people]. I had to talk as though you belonged to this world or as though you were infants in Christ. 2 I had to feed you with milk, not with solid food, because you weren't ready for anything stronger. And you still aren't ready, 3 for **you are still controlled by your sinful nature**. You are jealous of one another and quarrel with each other. Doesn't that prove you are controlled by your sinful nature? **Aren't you living like people of the world?**

Paul & Apollos Ministered to the Corinthians

4 When one of you says, “I am a follower of Paul,” and another says, “I follow Apollos,” aren't you acting just like people of the world? 5 **After all, who is Apollos? Who is Paul? We are only God's servants through whom you believed the Good News. Each of us did the work the Lord gave us.**

Paul Planted the Seed in Their Hearts & Apollos Watered It, But It Was God Who Made It Grow

6 I planted the seed in your hearts, and Apollos watered it, but it was God who made it grow. 7 **It's not important who does the planting, or who does the watering. What's important is that God makes the seed grow.** 8 The one who plants and the one who waters work together with the same purpose. And both will be rewarded for their own hard work.

The Corinthians Were God's Building — Paul Laid the Foundation & Others Were Building On It

9 For we are both God's workers. And you are God's field. **You are God's building.** 10 Because of God's grace to me, **I have laid the foundation like an expert builder. Now others are building on it.** But whoever is building on this foundation must be very careful. 11 For no one can lay any foundation other than the one we already have — Jesus Christ. 12 Anyone who builds on that foundation may use a variety of materials — gold, silver, jewels, wood, hay, or straw. 13 But on the judgment day, fire will reveal what kind of work each builder has done. The fire will show if a person's work has any value. 14 If the work survives, that builder will receive a reward. 15 But if the work is burned up, the builder will suffer great loss. The builder will be saved, but like someone barely escaping through a wall of flames.

True Christians are the Temple of God as God's Holy Spirit Lives In Each Truly Converted Believer

16 **Don't you realize that all of you together are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God lives in you?**

God Will Destroy Anyone Who Defiles His Temple — Which is Meant to be Holy (which temple we are)

17 **If anyone defiles (or destroys) the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are.** NKJV 17 You realize, don't you, that you are the temple of God, and **God Himself is present in you? No one will get by with vandalizing God's temple, you can be sure of that. God's temple is sacred — and you, remember, are the temple.** MSG 18 Stop deceiving yourselves. If you think you are wise by this world's standards, you need to become a fool to be truly wise.

The Wisdom of this World is Foolishness to God

19 For **the wisdom of this world is foolishness to God.** As the Scriptures say, **“He traps the wise in the snare of their own cleverness.” [Job 5:13]**

20 And again, **“The Lord knows the thoughts of the wise; he knows they are worthless.” [Psalm 94:11]** 21 So don’t boast about following a particular human leader. For everything belongs to you — 22 whether Paul or Apollos or Peter, or the world, or life and death, or the present and the future. Everything belongs to you,

We Belong to Christ

23 and **you belong to Christ**, and Christ belongs to God.

1 Corinthians 4

Paul & Appollos Were Stewards of the Mysteries of God

1 So look at **Apollos and me as mere servants of Christ who have been put in charge of explaining God’s mysteries.** 2 Now, a person who is put in charge as a manager must be faithful. 3 As for me, it matters very little how I might be evaluated by you or by any human authority. I don’t even trust my own judgment on this point. 4 My conscience is clear, but that doesn’t prove I’m right. It is the Lord Himself who will examine me and decide. 5 So don’t make judgments about anyone ahead of time — before the Lord returns. For He will bring our darkest secrets to light and will reveal our private motives. Then God will give to each one whatever praise is due.

Paul Worked Very Hard but Was Treated Badly

6 Dear brothers and sisters, I have used Apollos and myself to illustrate what I’ve been saying. If you pay attention to what I have quoted from the Scriptures, you won’t be proud of one of your leaders at the expense of another. 7 For what gives you the right to make such a judgment? What do you have that God hasn’t given you? And if everything you have is from God, why boast as though it were not a gift?

8 You think you already have everything you need. You think you are already rich. You have begun to reign in God’s Kingdom without us! I wish you really were reigning already, for then we would be reigning with you.

9 Instead, **I sometimes think God has put us apostles on display, like prisoners of war at the end of a victor's parade, condemned to die.** We have become a spectacle to the entire world — to people and angels alike. 10 Our dedication to Christ makes us look like fools, but you claim to be so wise in Christ! We are weak, but you are so powerful! You are honored, but we are ridiculed. 11 **Even now we go hungry and thirsty, and we don't have enough clothes to keep warm. We are often beaten and have no home. 12 We work wearily with our own hands to earn our living. We bless those who curse us. We are patient with those who abuse us. 13 We appeal gently when evil things are said about us. Yet we are treated like the world's garbage, like everybody's trash — right up to the present moment.**

Paul Was Like a Father to the Corinthians

14 I am not writing these things to shame you, but to warn you as my beloved children. 15 For even if you had ten thousand others to teach you about Christ, **you have only one spiritual father. For I became your father in Christ Jesus when I preached the Good News [the Gospel] to you.**

Just As Paul Followed Jesus, So Must We

16 So I urge you to **imitate me**. 17 That's why I have sent Timothy, my beloved and faithful child in the Lord. He will remind you of how **I follow Christ Jesus**, just as I teach in all the churches wherever I go.

Some Corinthians Had Become Arrogant

18 *Some of you have become arrogant*, thinking I will not visit you again. 19 But I will come — and soon — if the Lord lets me, and then I'll find out whether these **arrogant people** just give pretentious speeches or whether they really have God's power. 20 *For the Kingdom of God is not just a lot of talk; it is living by God's power.* 21 Which do you choose? Should I come with a rod to punish you, or should I come with love and a gentle spirit?

1 Corinthians 5

Spiritual Pride & Immorality *Defiles* the Church

1 I can hardly believe the report about the sexual immorality going on among you — something that even pagans don't do. I am told that **a man in your church is living in sin with his stepmother.** 2 **You are so proud of yourselves, but you should be mourning in sorrow and shame. *And you should remove this man from your fellowship.*** 3 Even though I am not with you in person, I am with you in the Spirit. And as though I were there, I have already passed judgment on this man 4 in the name of the Lord Jesus. **YOU MUST CALL A MEETING OF THE CHURCH.** I will be present with you in spirit, and so will the power of our Lord Jesus. 5 Then *you must throw this man out* and hand him over to Satan **SO THAT HIS SINFUL NATURE WILL BE DESTROYED AND HE HIMSELF WILL BE SAVED ON THE DAY THE LORD RETURNS.**

When You Allow *Sin* in the Church It Spreads (Just Like Yeast Spreads in a Batch of Dough)

6 Your boasting about this is terrible. Don't you realize that this *sin is like a little yeast that spreads through the whole batch of dough?*

We Are to Celebrate the *Passover* & DAYS OF U.B. With Sincerity & Truth (& not with wickedness)

7 Get rid of the old “yeast” by *removing this wicked person from among you.* Then you will be like a fresh batch of dough made without yeast, which is what you really are. Christ, our Passover Lamb, has been sacrificed for us. 8 So let us **celebrate the festival [of Passover & Days of Unleavened Bread], not with the old bread (the old leaven) of wickedness and evil, but with the new bread (unleavened bread) of sincerity and truth.**

We Are NOT to Associate (or Even Eat) With Believers Who Live Evil Lives

9 When I wrote to you before, I told you not to associate with people who indulge in sexual sin. 10 But I wasn't talking about unbelievers who indulge

in sexual sin, or are greedy, or cheat people, or worship idols. You would have to leave this world to avoid people like that. 11 I meant that **you are not to associate with anyone who claims to be a believer yet indulges in sexual sin, or is greedy, or worships idols, or is abusive, or is a drunkard, or cheats people. Don't even eat with such people.**

We Should *Judge* Those in the Church Who are Sinning & Then Have the Evil Person Removed

12 It isn't my responsibility to judge outsiders, but it certainly is your responsibility to **judge those inside the church who are sinning.** 13 God will judge those on the outside; but as the Scriptures say, **"You must remove the evil person from among you."** [Deuteronomy 17:7]

1 Corinthians 6

Someday True Christians Will Judge the World

1 When one of you has a dispute with another believer, how dare you file a lawsuit and ask a secular court to decide the matter instead of taking it to other believers [i.e. saints; God's holy people]! 2 **Don't you realize that someday we believers [i.e. saints; God's holy people] will judge the world?** And since you are going to judge the world, can't you decide even these little things among yourselves? 3 Don't you realize that we will judge angels? So you should surely be able to resolve ordinary disputes in this life.

We Are Not to Sue Fellow Christians

4 **If you have legal disputes about such matters, why go to outside judges who are not respected by the church?** 5 **I am saying this to shame you. Isn't there anyone in all the church who is wise enough to decide these issues?** 6 **But instead, one believer sues another — right in front of unbelievers!** 7 Even to have such lawsuits with one another is a defeat for you. Why not just accept the injustice and leave it at that? Why not let yourselves be cheated? 8 Instead, you yourselves are the ones who do wrong and cheat even your fellow believers.

Homosexuals, Adulterers, Thieves, & All Evil Doers Will NOT Inherit the Kingdom of God!

[Instead of receiving eternal life they will be thrown into the lake of fire — the 2nd death! see Rev. 21:8]

9 Don't you realize that those who do wrong will not inherit the Kingdom of God? [NKJ: Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the Kingdom of God?] **Don't fool yourselves. Those who indulge in sexual sin, or who worship idols, or commit adultery, or are male prostitutes, or practice homosexuality, 10 or are thieves, or greedy people, or drunkards, or are abusive, or cheat people — none of these will inherit the Kingdom of God.** 11 And such were some of you. But you were washed, but you were sanctified (set apart), but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God. NKJV

Our Bodies Were Not Made for Sexual Immorality

12 You say, "I am allowed to do anything" — but not everything is good for you. And even though "I am allowed to do anything," I must not become a slave to anything. 13 You say, "Food was made for the stomach, and the stomach for food." (This is true, though someday God will do away with both of them.) But you can't say that our bodies were made for sexual immorality [...**Now the body is not for sexual immorality... NKJV**]. **They were made for the Lord**, and the Lord cares about our bodies.

We Will Be Raised from the Dead [at Christ's Return] — Just as Jesus Was Raised From the Dead

14 And **God will raise us from the dead by His power [at Christ's return], just as He raised our Lord from the dead.**

Our Bodies Are Part of Christ (we are joined with Jesus by the Holy Spirit living in us) — So Flee Sexual Immorality [homosexuality, adultery, etc.]!

15 **Don't you realize that your bodies are actually parts of Christ?** Should a man take his body, which is part of Christ, and join it to a prostitute? Never!

16 And don't you realize that if a man joins himself to a prostitute, he becomes one body with her? For the Scriptures say, **"The two are united into one."** [Genesis 2:24] 17 **But the person who is joined to the Lord is one spirit with Him.** 18 **Run from sexual sin!**

Sexual Immorality is a Sin Against Your Own Body

No other sin so clearly affects the body as this one does. For **sexual immorality is a sin against your own body.**

Our Body is the Temple of the Holy Spirit (which lives in us) — So Glorify & Honor God With Your Body by Not Committing Sexual Immorality!

19 Don't you realize that **your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit**, who lives in you and was given to you by God? You do not belong to yourself, 20 for God bought you with a high price. **So you must honor God with your body.**

1 Corinthians 7

To Avoid Sexual Sins Everyone Should Marry

1 Now regarding the questions you asked in your letter. Yes, it is good to abstain from sexual relations. 2 But **because there is so much sexual immorality, each man should have his own wife, and each woman should have her own husband.**

Each Spouse Should Fulfill His Mate's Sexual Needs — Each Spouse Has Authority Over His Mate's Body — Do NOT Deprive Each Other of Sexual Relations

3 **The husband should fulfill his wife's sexual needs, and the wife should fulfill her husband's needs.** 4 **The wife gives authority over her body to her husband, and the husband gives authority over his body to his wife.**

5 Do not deprive each other of sexual relations, unless you both agree to refrain from sexual intimacy for a limited time so you can give yourselves more completely to prayer. Afterward, you should come together again so that Satan won't be able to tempt you because of your lack of self-control.

It's Okay to Stay Single, but It's Better to Marry If You Can't Handle it & are Burning with Lust

6 I say this as a concession, not as a command. 7 But I wish everyone were single, just as I am. Yet each person has a special gift from God, of one kind or another. 8 So I say to those who aren't married and to widows — **it's better to stay unmarried, just as I am.** 9 **But if they can't control themselves, they should go ahead and marry. It's better to marry than to burn with lust.**

If You are Married Don't Leave Your Mate, but if You Do Leave then You Must Remain Single or be Reconciled to Your Mate — but You Can't Remarry!

10 But for those who are married, I have **a command that comes not from me, but from the Lord. A wife must not leave her husband.** 11 **But if she does leave him, let her remain single or else be reconciled to him. And the husband must not leave his wife. [Jesus said in Matthew 19:9 that whoever divorces their spouse for any reason (except for adultery) & remarries commits adultery. Plus, Christ said that whoever marries someone who is divorced also commits adultery.]**

If an Unbelieving Mate is Willing to Live With a Believing Mate, then the Believing Mate Must Not Leave the Unbelieving Mate

12 Now, I will speak to the rest of you, though I do not have a direct command from the Lord. **If a fellow believer has a wife who is not a believer and she is willing to continue living with him, he must not leave**

her. 13 And if a believing woman has a husband who is not a believer and he is willing to continue living with her, she must not leave him.

Our Children are Holy as Long as Either the Husband or Wife is a Real Christian

14 For the believing wife brings holiness to her marriage, and the believing husband brings holiness to his marriage. Otherwise, your children would not be holy, but now they are holy.

But if the Unbelieving Spouse Insists on Leaving, Then Let Them Leave (Don't Try to Force them to Stay), Because if we Handle this Properly They May Return to Us & Even Become a Christian

15 But if the husband or wife who isn't a Christian is eager to leave, it is permitted. In such cases the Christian husband or wife should not insist that the other stay, for God wants his children to live in peace and harmony. TLB 15 If the one who is not a Christian wants to leave, let that one go. The Christian husband or wife should not try to make the other one stay. God wants you to live in peace. 15 On the other hand, if the unbelieving spouse walks out, you've got to let him or her go. You don't have to hold on desperately. God has called us to make the best of it, as peacefully as we can. MSG 16 You never know, wife: the way you handle this might bring your husband not only back to you but to God. You never know, husband: the way you handle this might bring your wife not only back to you but to God. MSG

Keeping the Commandments of God Is What Matters! (But Circumcision Means Nothing)

17 Each of you should continue to live in whatever situation the Lord has placed you, and remain as you were when God first called you. This is my rule for all the churches. 18 For instance, a man who was circumcised before he became a believer should not try to reverse it. And the man who was uncircumcised when he became a believer should not be circumcised now.

19 For it makes no difference whether or not a man has been circumcised. The important thing is to keep God's commandments. 19 **Circumcision is nothing and uncircumcision is nothing, but keeping the commandments of God is what matters.** NKJV 20 Yes, each of you should remain as you were when God called you. 21 Are you a slave? Don't let that worry you — but if you get a chance to be free, take it. 22 And remember, if you were a slave when the Lord called you, you are now free in the Lord. And if you were free when the Lord called you, you are now a slave of Christ. 23 God paid a high price for you, so don't be enslaved by the world. 24 Each of you, dear brothers and sisters, should remain as you were when God first called you.

Don't Be Concerned With the Things of this World — Instead Focus on Pleasing God & Doing His Work

25 Now regarding your question about the young women who are not yet married. I do not have a command from the Lord for them. But the Lord in His mercy has given me wisdom that can be trusted, and I will share it with you. 26 Because of the present crisis, I think it is best to remain as you are. 27 If you have a wife, do not seek to end the marriage. If you do not have a wife, do not seek to get married. 28 But if you do get married, it is not a sin. And if a young woman gets married, it is not a sin. However, those who get married at this time will have troubles, and I am trying to spare you those problems. 29 But let me say this, dear brothers and sisters: The time that remains is very short. So from now on, those with wives should not focus only on their marriage. 30 Those who weep or who rejoice or who buy things should not be absorbed by their weeping or their joy or their possessions. 31 Those who use the things of the world should not become attached to them. For this world as we know it will soon pass away. 32 I want you to **be free from the concerns of this life.** An unmarried man can **spend his time doing the Lord's work and thinking how to please Him.** 33 But a married man has to think about his earthly responsibilities and how to please his wife. 34 His interests are divided. In the same way, a woman who is no longer married or has never been married can be devoted to the Lord and holy in body and in spirit. But a married woman has to think about her earthly responsibilities and how to please her husband. 35 I am saying this for your

benefit, not to place restrictions on you. I want you to **do whatever will help you serve the Lord best, with as few distractions as possible.**

It's Okay Not to Marry if You Don't Want to Marry & You Can Control Your Sex Drive

36 But if a man thinks that he's treating his fiancée improperly and will inevitably give in to his passion, let him marry her as he wishes. It is not a sin. 37 But **if he has decided firmly not to marry and there is no urgency and he can control his passion, he does well not to marry.** 38 So the person who marries his fiancée does well, and the person who doesn't marry does even better.

We Should ONLY Marry a Genuine Christian

39 **A wife should stay married to her husband until he dies. Then she is free to marry again, but only to a man who is a follower of the Lord.** 40 But in my opinion it would be better for her to stay single, and I think I am giving you counsel from God's Spirit when I say this.

1 Corinthians 8

Knowledge Often Makes People Arrogant

1 1 Now concerning things offered to idols: We know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up (makes arrogant), but love edifies (builds up). 2 And if anyone thinks that he knows anything, he knows nothing yet as he ought to know. 3 But if anyone loves God, this one is known by Him.

Not Only Should We NOT Eat Food Sacrificed to Idols but We Shouldn't Even Eat Food IN an Idol's Temple

4 Therefore concerning the eating of things offered to idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is no other God but one. 5 For even if there are so-called gods, whether in heaven or on earth (as there are

many gods and many lords), 6 yet for us there is one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we for Him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, through whom are all things, and through whom we live. 7 However, there is not in everyone that knowledge; for some, with consciousness of the idol, until now eat it as a thing offered to an idol [as they think that ALL meat has been offered to an idol]; and their conscience, being weak, is defiled. 8 But food does not commend us to God; for neither if we eat are we the better, nor if we do not eat are we the worse.

We Should Be Very Careful of Doing Things that Make Our Brother Stumble

9 But beware lest somehow this liberty of yours become a stumbling block (cause of offense) to those who are weak. 10 For if anyone sees you who have knowledge eating IN an idol's temple, will not the conscience of him who is weak be emboldened to eat those things offered to idols? 11 And because of your knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? 12 But when you thus sin against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, you sin against Christ. 13 Therefore, if food makes my brother stumble, I will never again eat meat, lest I make my brother stumble. Verses 1-13 – NKJV

[Apparently some people thought that just about ALL meat given out in a temple or sold in the marketplace had been offered to idols, and therefore they never ate meat; for Paul concludes this chapter on eating food sacrificed to idols by stating: **“Therefore, if food makes my brother stumble, I will never again eat meat, lest I make my brother stumble.”**]

[Not only are we NOT to eat food sacrificed to idols (Acts 15:20, 15:29, 21:25; Revelation 2:14, 2:20; 1 Corinthians 10:20-21), but we should not even eat IN an idol's temple — where leftover meat which was not used in the sacrifices were often given away free afterwards. Why? “For if anyone sees you who have knowledge [that the food was NOT sacrificed to an idol] eating IN an idol's temple, will not the conscience of him who is weak be emboldened to eat those things offered to idols [which is a sin to do — for he will falsely conclude that it must be okay to eat meat sacrificed to an idol

— since that is what he will assume you are doing]. And because of your knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? But when you thus sin against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, you sin against Christ.”]

[In other words: **if you are just eating IN an idol’s temple, a fellow Christian might see you and think you are eating food sacrificed to an idol and therefore he might think it is okay to eat food sacrificed to idols — and thus you will destroy your brother! So don’t even eat IN an idol’s temple — let alone eat food sacrificed to idols!** And 1 Corinthians 10:20-21 shows that when someone eats food sacrificed to an idol that they are fellowshiping with demons!]

1 Corinthians 9

Those Who Preach the Gospel Should be Supported by Offerings [NOT *Tithes*] from Those Who Hear It

1 Am I not as free as anyone else? Am I not an apostle? Haven’t I seen Jesus our Lord with my own eyes? Isn’t it because of my work that you belong to the Lord? 2 Even if others think I am not an apostle, I certainly am to you. You yourselves are proof that I am the Lord’s apostle. 3 This is my answer to those who question my authority. 4 Don’t we have the right to live in your homes and share your meals? 5 Don’t we have the right to bring a believing wife with us as the other apostles and the Lord’s brothers do, and as Peter does? 6 Or is it only Barnabas and I who have to work to support ourselves? 7 What soldier has to pay his own expenses? What farmer plants a vineyard and doesn’t have the right to eat some of its fruit? What shepherd cares for a flock of sheep and isn’t allowed to drink some of the milk? 8 Am I expressing merely a human opinion, or does the law say the same thing? 9 For the law of Moses says, **“You must not muzzle an ox to keep it from eating as it treads out the grain.” [Deuteronomy 25:4]** Was God thinking only about oxen when he said this? 10 Wasn’t he actually speaking to us? Yes, it was written for us, so that the one who plows and the one who threshes the grain might both expect a share of the harvest. 11 Since we have planted spiritual

seed among you, **aren't we entitled to a harvest of physical food and drink?** 12 If you support others who preach to you, shouldn't we have an even greater right to be supported? But we have never used this right. We would rather put up with anything than be an obstacle to the Good News [Gospel] about Christ. 13 **Don't you realize that those who work in the temple get their meals from the offerings brought to the temple? And those who serve at the altar get a share of the sacrificial offerings.** 14 **In the same way, the Lord ordered that those who preach the Good News [Gospel] should be supported by those who benefit from it.**

Paul Preached to the Corinthians Without Using His Rights, & Instead Preached to Them for Free

15 **Yet I have never used any of these rights.** And I am not writing this to suggest that I want to start now. In fact, **I would rather die than lose my right to boast about preaching without charge.** 16 Yet preaching the Good News [Gospel] is not something I can boast about. I am compelled by God to do it. How terrible for me if I didn't preach the Good News [Gospel]! 17 If I were doing this on my own initiative, I would deserve payment. But I have no choice, for God has given me this sacred trust. 18 **What then is my pay? It is the opportunity to preach the Good News [Gospel] without charging anyone. That's why I never demand my rights when I preach the Good News [Gospel].**

Paul Did Everything He Could to Bring as Many People as Possible to Christ, & He Obeyed the Law of God (but Not Always the Law of the Jews)

19 Even though I am a free man with no master, **I have become a slave to all people to bring many to Christ.** 20 When I was with the Jews, I lived like a Jew to bring the Jews to Christ. When I was with those who follow the Jewish law [with its physical laws of circumcision, animal sacrifices, etc.], I too lived under that law. Even though I am not subject to the [physical requirements of the] law, I did this so I could bring to Christ those who are under the law. 21 When I am with the Gentiles who do not follow the Jewish law, I too live apart from that law [with its physical requirements of circumcision, animal sacrifices, etc.] so I can bring them to Christ. **But I do**

not ignore the law of God; I obey the law of Christ. 22 When I am with those who are weak, I share their weakness, for I want to bring the weak to Christ. **Yes, I try to find common ground with everyone, doing everything I can to save some.** 23 I do everything to spread the Good News [Gospel] and share in its blessings.

**Only the Top Runner in a Race Receives the Crown —
Therefore We Must Run Our Spiritual Race With
Everything We Have & Aim Squarely for 1st Place!**

24 Don't you realize that **in a race everyone runs, but only one person gets the prize? So run to win!**

**A Disciplined Runner or Boxer Trains
Extremely Hard Just to Win a Temporary Prize,
But We Work Hard to Win an Eternal Prize!**

25 **All athletes are disciplined in their training. They do it to win a prize that will fade away, but we do it for an eternal prize.** 26 So I run with purpose in every step. I am not just shadowboxing.

**Paul Was Concerned that If He Didn't Do Everything
that He Possibly Could, He Might Become Disqualified
from Receiving Eternal Life (& So Must We!)**

27 **I discipline my body like an athlete, training it to do what it should. Otherwise, I fear that after preaching to others I myself might be disqualified.**

1 Corinthians 10

Christ was With the Ancient Israelites as They Journeyed Through the Wilderness for 40 Years

1 I don't want you to forget, dear brothers and sisters, about **our ancestors in the wilderness long ago**. All of them were guided by a cloud that moved ahead of them, and all of them walked through the sea on dry ground. 2 In the cloud and in the sea, all of them were baptized as followers of Moses. 3 All of them ate the same spiritual food, 4 and all of them drank the same spiritual water. For they drank from **the spiritual Rock that traveled with them, and that Rock was Christ**. 4 They all drank the same holy drink. They drank from a holy Rock that went along with them. That holy Rock was Christ. NLV

Because of Their Disobedience God Killed Them As a Warning to Us — So that We Don't Do the Same!

5 Yet God was not pleased with most of them, and their bodies were scattered in the wilderness. 6 **These things happened as a warning to us, so that we would not crave evil things as they did**

Many of Them Tested Christ by Eating & Drinking Things Offered to Idols — We Must NOT Do the Same!

7 or worship idols as some of them did. As the Scriptures say, **"The people celebrated with feasting and drinking, and they indulged in pagan revelry."** [Exodus 32:6]

And We Must NOT Engage in Sexual Immorality — Otherwise We Will Die Just Like Them!

8 **And we must not engage in sexual immorality as some of them did, causing 23,000 of them to die in one day**. 9 Nor should we put Christ to the test, as some of them did and then died from snakebites. 9 **We should not test Christ as some of them did. Because of that, they were killed by snakes.** ERV

These Things Happened as Examples for Us — To *Warn Us* Not to Follow In Their Footsteps

10 And don't grumble as some of them did, and then were destroyed by the angel of death. 11 **These things happened to them as examples for us. They were written down to warn us** who live at the end of the age.

Be Careful of Being Overconfident (Lest You Fall)

12 **If you think you are standing strong, be careful not to fall.**

God Will NOT Allow Us to be Tempted Beyond What We Are Able to Bear

13 The temptations in your life are no different from what others experience. And God is faithful. **He will not allow the temptation to be more than you can stand.** When you are tempted, He will show you a way out so that you can endure. 13 No temptation (regardless of its source) has overtaken or enticed you that is not common to human experience (nor is any temptation unusual or beyond human resistance); but God is faithful (to His word — He is compassionate and trustworthy), and He will not let you be tempted beyond your ability (to resist), but along with the temptation He (has in the past and is now and) will (always) provide the way out as well, so that you will be able to endure it) without yielding, and will overcome temptation with joy).
AMP

When We Eat the Bread & Drink the Wine at the Passover (Lord's Supper) Each Year We are Sharing in the Blood & Body of Christ (& as a Result We are Fellowshiping with Christ) — But When We Eat & Drink Things Offered to Idols We are *Fellowshipping with Demons—So Don't Do It!*

14 So, my dear friends, flee from the worship of idols. 16 [Each year at the Passover/Lord's Supper:] **When we bless the cup at the Lord's table, aren't we sharing in the blood of Christ? And when we break the bread, aren't we sharing in the body of Christ?** [In other words, each year when

we partake of the wine and the bread during the Passover/Lord's Supper we are figuratively taking part in the blood and body of Christ and therefore fellowshiping with Christ. Likewise, when we eat of things sacrificed to idols, we are fellowshiping with demons for Paul goes on to show this parallel by stating in verses 20-22 NKJV:] ...But I say that **the things which the Gentiles sacrifice [to idols] *they sacrifice to demons and not to God, and I do NOT want you to have fellowship with DEMONS.*** You cannot drink the cup of the Lord [the wine during the Passover/Lord's Supper] and the *cup of demons* [by drinking liquids sacrificed to idols]; you cannot partake of the Lord's table [the bread during the Passover/Lord's Supper] and of the *table of demons* [by eating foods sacrificed to idols]. Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? Are we stronger than He? 15 You are reasonable people. Decide for yourselves if what I am saying is true.

True Christians Make Up Just One Body — The Body of Christ

17 And though we are many, we all eat from one loaf of bread [at the Passover/Lord's Supper each year], showing that **we are one body**. Since there is one bread, we (believers) who are many are (united into) one body; for we all partake of the one bread (which represents the body of Christ). AMP 18 Think about the people of Israel. Weren't they united by eating the sacrifices at the altar?

Do NOT Eat Things Offered to Idols — Otherwise You Are Participating With Demons!

19 What am I trying to say? Am I saying that food offered to idols has some significance, or that idols are real gods? 20 No, not at all. I am saying that these sacrifices are offered to demons, not to God. And **I don't want you to *participate with demons.*** 21 **You cannot drink from the cup of the Lord [at the yearly Passover/Lord's Supper] and from the cup of demons, too. You cannot eat at the Lord's table [at the yearly Passover/Lord's Supper] and at the table of demons, too.** 22 What? Do we dare to rouse the Lord's jealousy? Do you think we are stronger than He is?

Don't Just Be Concerned for Your Own Wellbeing But Be Concerned for the Wellbeing of Others

23 You say, “I am allowed to do anything” — but not everything is good for you. You say, “I am allowed to do anything” — but not everything is beneficial. 24 **Don't be concerned for your own good but for the good of others.**

If Someone Tells You that Something Was Offered to Idols, Don't Eat It (Even if You Know That It Wasn't Offered to Idols) — Out of Consideration for Their Conscience (& So That You Don't Offend Them)

25 So you may eat any meat that is sold in the marketplace [unless you know for sure that it was offered to idols] without raising questions of conscience. 26 For **“the earth is the Lord's, and everything in it.” [Psalm 24:1]** 27 If someone who isn't a believer asks you home for dinner, accept the invitation if you want to. Eat whatever is offered to you [unless you know for sure that it was offered to idols] without raising questions of conscience. 28 **But suppose someone tells you, “This meat was offered to an idol.” Don't eat it, out of consideration for the conscience of the one who told you [even if you know that it wasn't offered to idols].** 29 It might not be a matter of conscience for you, but it is for the other person. For why should my freedom be limited by what someone else thinks? 30 If I can thank God for the food and enjoy it, why should I be condemned for eating it?

Do Everything for the Glory of God — Don't Just Do What is Best for You, but Do What is Best for Others

31 So whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, **do it all for the glory of God.** 32 Don't give offense to Jews or Gentiles or the church of God. 33 I, too, try to please everyone in everything I do. **I don't just do what is best for me; I do what is best for others** so that many may be saved.

[Many people totally misunderstand what Paul is saying in this chapter (chapter 10) — because as Peter states in 2 Peter 3:16 — some of the things

that Paul wrote are “hard to understand.” Paul starts off this chapter by telling the Corinthians to FLEE FROM IDOLATRY. He then mentions that when we drink the wine and eat the bread at the Passover/Lord’s Supper we are fellowshiping with Christ. And likewise, that even though an idol (of and by itself) is nothing and the things offered to idols are also nothing, that nevertheless, when we partake of things offered to idols we are fellowshiping with DEMONS! In other words, when we partake of the bread and wine during the Passover/Lord’s Supper we are fellowshiping with Christ, and when we partake of the things offered to idols we are fellowshiping with DEMONS! Therefore, don’t do it! Don’t drink or eat things sacrificed to idols, but instead flee idolatry. And if we dare to do both (drink the cup of Jesus and the drink of demons — as well as the table of Jesus and the food of demons) — we are provoking Christ to jealousy. Then Paul changes the theme somewhat starting in verses 23 and 24 by telling the Corinthians to seek after the wellbeing of others. He tells them that it is okay to eat whatever is sold in the meat market (unless you know for a fact that it was offered to idols) — just don’t ask any questions about the meat — whether it was offered to idols or not. And likewise — if an unbeliever invites you over their home for dinner — do not ask any questions about the meat — just eat it. But don’t eat it if someone TELLS YOU it was offered to idols (even if you know it wasn’t) for their sake and their conscience’ sake. For our whole goal is to do everything for the glory of God. Therefore do not offend others by eating it. But instead seek after their wellbeing, that they may be saved.]

1 Corinthians 11

The Head of Every Woman is Man (i.e. Her Husband) & The Head of Every Man is Christ

1 And you should imitate me, just as I imitate Christ. 2 I am so glad that you always keep me in your thoughts, and that you are following the teachings I passed on to you. 3 But there is one thing I want you to know: **The head of every man is Christ, the head of woman is man**, and the head of Christ is God.

A Man With *Long* Hair Dishonors Christ & A Woman With *Short* Hair Dishonors Her Husband

4 **A man dishonors his head (Jesus Christ) if he covers his head [by having *long* hair] while praying or prophesying.** 5 **But a woman dishonors her head (her husband) if she prays or prophesies without a covering [of *long* hair] on her head,** for this is the same as shaving her head. 6 Yes, if she refuses to wear a head covering [by having *long* hair], she should cut off all her hair! But since it is shameful for a woman to have her hair cut or her head shaved, she should wear a covering (of *long* hair). 7 A man should not wear anything on his head [i.e. have *long* hair] when worshiping, for man is made in God's image and reflects God's glory. And woman reflects man's glory. 8 For the first man didn't come from woman, but the first woman came from man. 9 And man was not made for woman, but woman was made for man. 10 For this reason, and because the angels are watching, a woman should wear a covering on her head [by having *long* hair] to show she is under authority. 11 But among the Lord's people, women are not independent of men, and men are not independent of women. 12 For although the first woman came from man, every other man was born from a woman, and everything comes from God.

It's a DISGRACE for a Man to Have Long Hair But It's Very Good for a Woman to Have Long Hair

13 Judge for yourselves. Is it right for a woman to pray to God in public without covering her head [having *long* hair]? 14 Isn't it obvious that it's disgraceful for a man to have *long* hair? 14 Doesn't nature itself teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a disgrace to him. CEB 14 Why, nature itself teaches you that **long hair on a man is a disgrace.** GNT 14 Have we not already learned that it is a shame for a man to have long hair? NLV 15 **And isn't long hair a woman's pride and joy? For it has been given to her as a covering.** 16 But if anyone wants to argue about this, I simply say that we have no other custom than this, and neither do God's other churches. 16 If anyone wants to argue about this, we have no other custom, nor do the churches of God.

There Must Be Factions in the Church So that Those with God's Approval May be Recognized

17 But in the following instructions, I cannot praise you. For it sounds as if more harm than good is done when you meet together. 18 First, I hear that there are divisions among you when you meet as a church, and to some extent I believe it. 19 But, of course, there must be divisions among you so that you who have God's approval will be recognized! 19 It's necessary that there are groups [or factions] among you, to make it clear who is genuine. CEB 19 **For there must be factions among you in order that those who are genuine among you may be recognized.** ESV

We Must Conduct Ourselves Properly At the Lord's Supper (Passover) Each Year

20 When you meet together [for the Lord's Supper/Passover], you are not really interested in the Lord's Supper. 21 For **some of you hurry to eat your own meal without sharing with others. As a result, some go hungry while others get drunk.** 22 **What? Don't you have your own homes for eating and drinking?** Or do you really want to disgrace God's church and shame the poor? What am I supposed to say? Do you want me to praise you? Well, I certainly will not praise you for this!

Jesus Instituted This Memorial Service On the Final (Passover) Night When He Was Betrayed

23 For I pass on to you what I received from the Lord Himself. **On the night when He was betrayed,**

After Breaking the BREAD at Passover, Jesus Said: "This [Broken Bread] is [or Represents] My Body, Do This [Each Year] In Remembrance of Me"

the Lord Jesus took some bread 24 and gave thanks to God for it. Then He broke it in pieces and said, **"This [broken bread] is My body, which is given (or broken) for you. Do this in remembrance of Me."**

Afterwards, Jesus Then Passed Around the Cup of WINE, Saying: “This Cup [of Wine which Represents My Blood] is the New Covenant Between God & His People... Do This In Remembrance of Me”

25 In the same way, He took the cup of wine [which represented His blood] after supper, saying, “**This cup is the new covenant between God and His people — an agreement confirmed with My blood. Do this in remembrance of Me** as often as you drink it.”

Every Time We Eat the *Bread* & Drink the *Wine* at this Annual Service We Are Announcing Christ’s Death

26 For every time you eat this bread and drink this cup, you are announcing the Lord’s death until He comes again. 26 **For every time you eat this bread and drink this cup, you are representing and signifying and proclaiming the fact of the Lord’s death** until He comes (again). CSB 26 This means that every time you eat this bread and drink from this cup you proclaim the Lord’s death until He comes. GNT 26 For every time you eat this bread and drink this cup you are retelling the message of the Lord’s death, that He has died for you. Do this until He comes again. TLB

We Must Participate In this Service in an Appropriate & Reverent Manner So that We Are Not Guilty of Sinning Against the Body & Blood of Christ

27 So anyone who eats this bread or drinks this cup of the Lord unworthily is guilty of sinning against the body and blood of the Lord. 27 So then **whoever eats the bread or drinks the cup of the Lord in a way that is unworthy (of Him) will be guilty of (profaning and sinning against) the body and blood of the Lord**. AMPC 27 This is why those who eat the bread or drink the cup of the Lord inappropriately will be guilty of the Lord’s body and blood. CEB

But Make Sure that You Prayerfully Examine Yourself & Your Relationship with Christ Before You Eat the Bread & Drink the Wine

28 That is why you should examine yourself before eating the bread and drinking the cup. 28 **But a person must (prayerfully) examine himself (and his relationship to Christ), and only when he has done so should he eat of the bread and drink of the cup.** AMP

For if You Eat the Bread & Drink the Wine Without Honoring Christ with Careful Regard for the Body, Then God's Judgment Will Fall Upon You

29 For if you eat the bread or drink the cup without honoring the body of Christ, you are eating and drinking God's judgment upon yourself. 29 **For anyone who eats and drinks (without solemn reverence and heartfelt gratitude for the sacrifice of Christ), eats and drinks a judgment on himself if he does not recognize the body (of Christ).** AMP 29 For anyone who eats and drinks without discriminating and recognizing with due appreciation that (it is Christ's) body, eats and drinks a sentence (a verdict of judgment) upon himself. AMPC 29 **Because all who eat the bread and drink the cup without recognizing (discerning; careful regard for) the body eat and drink judgment against themselves.** EXB

As a Result of NOT Doing This, Many Have Become Sick, & Some Have Even Died!

30 That is why many of you are weak and sick and some have even died. 30 **That (careless and unworthy participation) is the reason why many among you are weak and sick, and a number sleep (in death).** AMP

But If You Examine & Judge Yourself Then God Would Not Have to Judge & Punish You

31 But if we would examine ourselves, we would not be judged by God in this way. 31 **But if we evaluated and judged ourselves honestly**

(recognizing our shortcomings and correcting our behavior), we would not be judged. AMP

But When God Disciplines Us It is for Our Good, So that We Will Not be Condemned to Eternal Punishment (Along with the World)

32 Yet when we are judged by the Lord, we are being disciplined so that we will not be condemned along with the world. 32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we may not be condemned with the world. ASV 32 **But when we (fall short and) are judged by the Lord, we are disciplined (by undergoing His correction) so that we will not be condemned (to eternal punishment) along with the world.** AMP

So When You Gather Together for the Lord's Supper (Passover), Make Sure that You Do Everything Properly & Respectfully

33 So, my dear brothers and sisters, **when you gather for the Lord's Supper, wait for each other.**

And If You are Hungry — Make Sure that You Eat at Home Before Arriving — So That You Don't Bring Judgment Upon Yourself

34 **If you are really hungry, eat at home so you won't bring judgment upon yourselves when you meet together.** I'll give you instructions about the other matters after I arrive.

1 Corinthians 12

We Have Been Given Different Spiritual Gifts So That We Can Help Each Other Better

1 Now, dear brothers and sisters, regarding your question about the special abilities the Spirit gives us. I don't want you to misunderstand this. 2 You know that when you were still pagans, you were led astray and swept along in worshipping speechless idols. 3 So I want you to know that no one speaking by the Spirit of God will curse Jesus, and no one can say Jesus is Lord, except by the Holy Spirit. 4 **There are different kinds of spiritual gifts**, but the same Spirit is the source of them all. 5 There are different kinds of service, but we serve the same Lord. 6 God works in different ways, but it is the same God who does the work in all of us. 7 **A spiritual gift is given to each of us so we can help each other.**

Gifts of Wisdom, Knowledge, Faith, Healing, Miracles, Prophecy, Discernment, & Languages

8 To one person the Spirit gives the ability to give **wise advice**; to another the same Spirit gives a message of **special knowledge**. 9 The same Spirit gives **great faith** to another, and to someone else the one Spirit gives the gift of **healing**. 10 He gives one person the power to perform **miracles**, and another the ability to **prophecy**. He gives someone else the **ability to discern** whether a message is from the Spirit of God or from another spirit. Still another person is given the ability to **speak in unknown languages**, while another is given the ability to **interpret** what is being said. 11 It is the one and only Spirit who distributes all these gifts. He alone decides which gift each person should have.

Just as the Human Body Has Many Different Parts, So Does the Church (the Body of Christ)

12 **The human body has many parts, but the many parts make up one whole body. So it is with the body of Christ [the true Church of God].**
13 Some of us are Jews, some are Gentiles, some are slaves, and some are

free. But we have all been baptized into one body by one Spirit, and we all share the same Spirit. 14 Yes, the body has many different parts, not just one part. 15 If the foot says, “I am not a part of the body because I am not a hand,” that does not make it any less a part of the body. 16 And if the ear says, “I am not part of the body because I am not an eye,” would that make it any less a part of the body? 17 If the whole body were an eye, how would you hear? Or if your whole body were an ear, how would you smell anything? 18 But our bodies have many parts, and God has put each part just where he wants it. 19 How strange a body would be if it had only one part! 20 Yes, there are many parts, but only one body. 21 The eye can never say to the hand, “I don’t need you.” The head can’t say to the feet, “I don’t need you.” 22 In fact, some parts of the body that seem weakest and least important are actually the most necessary. 23 And the parts we regard as less honorable are those we clothe with the greatest care. So we carefully protect those parts that should not be seen, 24 while the more honorable parts do not require this special care. So God has put the body together such that extra honor and care are given to those parts that have less dignity. 25 This makes for harmony among the members, so that all the members care for each other. 26 If one part suffers, all the parts suffer with it, and if one part is honored, all the parts are glad.

True Christians Make Up the Body of Christ & Have Different Gifts, Jobs & Responsibilities

27 All of you together are Christ’s body, and each of you is a part of it.

Some in the Church are Apostles, Prophets, Teachers, Miracle Workers, Gift of Healing, Helpers, Leaders, & Foreign Language Speakers

28 Here are some of the parts God has appointed for the church: **first are apostles, second are prophets, third are teachers, then those who do miracles, those who have the gift of healing, those who can help others, those who have the gift of leadership, those who speak in unknown languages.**

Not Everyone Can Be an Apostle, Prophet, etc. But Earnestly Desire the Greatest Gifts

29 Are we all apostles? Are we all prophets? Are we all teachers? Do we all have the power to do miracles? 30 Do we all have the gift of healing? Do we all have the ability to speak in unknown languages? Do we all have the ability to interpret unknown languages? Of course not! 31 So you should *earnestly desire the most helpful gifts*. But now let me show you a way of life that is best of all. 31 But **earnestly desire the best (greater) gifts**. And yet I show you a more excellent way. NKJV

1 Corinthians 13

Love is the Greatest & Without Love We Are Nothing

1 If I could speak all the languages of earth and of angels, but didn't love others, I would only be a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal. 2 If I had the gift of prophecy, and if I understood all of God's secret plans and possessed all knowledge, and **if I had such faith that I could move mountains, but didn't love others, I would be nothing**. 3 If I gave everything I have to the poor and even sacrificed my body, I could boast about it; but if I didn't love others, I would have gained nothing.

**Love IS: Patient, Kind, Hopeful, Persistent,
Rejoices in the Truth, & Endures to the End;
Love is NOT: Jealous, Envious, Boastful, Proud,
Arrogant, Rude, Selfish, Irritable, & Revengeful**

4 Love is patient and kind. Love is not jealous or boastful or proud 5 or rude. It does not demand its own way. It is not irritable, and it keeps no record of being wronged. 6 It does not rejoice about injustice but rejoices whenever the truth wins out. 7 **Love never gives up, never loses faith, is always hopeful, and endures through every circumstance.**

Unlike Most Things, Love Will Last Forever

8 Prophecy and speaking in unknown languages and special **knowledge will become useless. But love will last forever!** 9 Now our knowledge is partial and incomplete, and even the gift of prophecy reveals only part of the whole picture! 10 But when the time of perfection comes, these partial things will become useless. 11 When I was a child, I spoke and thought and reasoned as a child. But when I grew up, I put away childish things.

Everything We Know Now is Just Partial & Incomplete and Will Eventually Pass Away But Faith, Hope & Love Will Last Forever

12 Now we see things imperfectly, like puzzling reflections in a mirror, but then we will see everything with perfect clarity. All that I know now is partial and incomplete, but then I will know everything completely, just as God now knows me completely. 13 **Three things will last forever — faith, hope, and love — and the greatest of these is love.**

1 Corinthians 14

Pursue Love & Desire Spiritual Gifts (But Especially be Eager for the Gift of PROPHECY)

1 **Love should be your guide. Be eager to have the gifts that come from the Holy Spirit, especially the gift of prophecy.**

No One is Helped When You Speak In a Foreign Language (Unless Someone Explains It) But Everyone is Helped When You *Prophecy*

2 If you speak languages that others don't know, God will understand what you are saying, though no one else will know what you mean. You will be talking about mysteries that only the Spirit understands. 3 But **when you prophecy, you will be understood, and others will be helped. They will**

be encouraged and made to feel better. 4 By speaking languages that others don't know, you help only yourself. But by prophesying you help everyone in the church.

It Doesn't Do Any Good To Speak In an Unknown Language if No One Understands It

5 I am glad for you to speak unknown languages, although I had rather for you to prophesy. In fact, prophesying does much more good than speaking unknown languages, *unless someone can help the church by explaining what you mean.* 6 My friends, **what good would it do, if I came and spoke unknown languages to you and didn't explain what I meant? How would I help you,** unless I told you what God had shown me or gave you some knowledge or prophecy or teaching? 7 If all musical instruments sounded alike, how would you know the difference between a flute and a harp? 8 If a bugle call isn't clear, how would you know to get ready for battle? 9 **That's how it is when you speak unknown languages. If no one can understand what you are talking about, you will only be talking to the wind.** 10 There are many different languages in this world, and all of them make sense. 11 But if I don't understand the language that someone is using, we will be like foreigners to each other. 12 If you really want spiritual gifts, choose the ones that will be most helpful to the church. 13 When we speak languages that others don't know, we should pray for the power to explain what we mean. 14 For example, if I use an unknown language in my prayers, my spirit prays but my mind is useless. 15 Then what should I do? There are times when I should pray with my spirit, and times when I should pray with my mind. Sometimes I should sing with my spirit, and at other times I should sing with my mind.

How Can Someone Say "Amen" If They Don't Understand the Language You Are Speaking In?

16 Suppose some strangers are in your worship service, when you are praising God with your spirit. **If they don't understand you, how will they know to say, "Amen"?** 17 You may be worshiping God in a wonderful way, but no one else will be helped.

Paul Spoke More Foreign Languages than Anyone Else, & Yet He Preferred Speaking 5 Words That People Understood Rather Than 10,000 Words In a Language No One Understood

18 I thank God that *I speak unknown languages more than any of you*. 19 But words that make sense can help the church. That's why in church **I had rather speak five words that make sense than to speak ten thousand words in a language that others don't know**.

Prophecy Can Be Very Helpful But Speaking In An Unknown Language Doesn't Do Much Good

20 My friends, stop thinking like children. Think like mature people and be as innocent as tiny babies. 21 *In the Scriptures the Lord says, "I will use strangers who speak unknown languages to talk to My people. They will speak to them in foreign languages, but still My people won't listen to Me."* [Isaiah 28:11-12] 22 Languages that others don't know may mean something to unbelievers, but not to the Lord's followers. Prophecy, on the other hand, is for followers, not for unbelievers. 23 **Suppose everyone in your worship service started speaking unknown languages, and some outsiders or some unbelievers come in. Won't they think you are crazy?** 24 **But suppose all of you are prophesying when those unbelievers and outsiders come in. They will realize that they are sinners, and they will want to change their ways because of what you are saying.** 25 They will tell what is hidden in their hearts. Then they will kneel down and say to God, "We are certain that you are with these people."

Worship Services Must Be Orderly & Done For the Benefit of Others; & 2 or 3 May Speak In Unknown Languages — but Only if Someone Can Explain it

26 My friends, **when you meet to worship, you must do everything for the good of everyone there**. That's how it should be when someone sings or teaches or tells what God has said or speaks an unknown language or explains what the language means. 27 **No more than two or three of you should**

speak unknown languages during the meeting. You must take turns, and someone should always be there to explain what you mean. 28 If no one can explain, you must keep silent in church and speak only to yourself and to God.

Everything Must Be Done Decently, Properly, & In Order — For God Wants Everything Done In Peace; & Only One Person Is To Speak At a Time

29 Two or three persons may prophesy, and everyone else must listen carefully. 30 If someone sitting there receives a message from God, the speaker must stop and let the other person speak. 31 **Let only one person speak at a time**, then all of you will learn something and be encouraged. 32 A prophet should be willing to stop and let someone else speak. 33 **God wants everything to be done peacefully and in order.**

It's *Disgraceful* for Women to Speak In Church

When God's people meet in church, 34 the women must not be allowed to speak. They must keep quiet and listen, as the Law of Moses teaches. 35 If there is something they want to know, they can ask their husbands when they get home. **It is disgraceful for women to speak in church.** [Therefore, women can NOT be ministers, elders, preachers, etc.] 36 God's message did not start with you people, and you are not the only ones it has reached.

Ignore Those Who Disagree With These Teachings!

37 If you think of yourself as a prophet or a spiritual person, you will know that I am writing only what the Lord has commanded. 38 So **don't pay attention to anyone who ignores what I am writing.**

Desire Earnestly to PROPHECY, Just Make Sure Everything is Done Decently, Properly, & In Order

39 My friends, **be eager to prophesy** and don't stop anyone from speaking languages that others don't know. 40 But **do everything properly and in order.** [Chapter 14 = CEV]

1 Corinthians 15

We Are Saved By the Gospel IF We Continue to Hold Fast Firmly to It

1 Let me now remind you, dear brothers and sisters, of the Good News [Gospel] I preached to you before. You welcomed it then, and you still stand firm in it. 2 **You are saved by this message, IF you hold firmly to it.** But if you don't, your faith was all for nothing. CEV 2 And by which **you are saved, if you hold fast and keep firmly what I preached to you...** AMPC

Jesus Was Raised From the Dead on the 3rd Day After His Death – NOT the 2nd Day! *[Jesus died on a Thursday!]*

3 I passed on to you what was most important and what had also been passed on to me. Christ died for our sins, just as the Scriptures said. 4 **He was buried, and He was raised from the dead on the third day, just as the Scriptures said.** 5 He was seen by Peter and then by the Twelve. 6 After that, He was seen by more than 500 of His followers at one time, most of whom are still alive, though some have died. 7 Then He was seen by James and later by all the apostles. **[Jesus died on Thursday afternoon & then He was resurrected back to life 3 days later very early on Sunday morning.]**

Paul Had Previously Persecuted the Church of God But After Seeing Christ He Repented

8 Last of all, as though I had been born at the wrong time, **I also saw Him.** 9 **For I am the least of all the apostles. In fact, I'm not even worthy to be called an apostle after the way I persecuted God's church.**

Paul Worked Harder Than All the Other Apostles (But In Reality It Was God Working Through Him)

10 But whatever I am now, it is all because God poured out His special favor on me — and not without results. For **I have worked harder than any of the other apostles; yet it was not I but God who was working through**

me by His grace. 11 So it makes no difference whether I preach or they preach, for we all preach the same message you have already believed.

Our Faith Would Be Useless if Jesus Had Not Been Resurrected Back To Life From Death

12 But tell me this — since we preach that Christ rose from the dead, why are some of you saying there will be no resurrection of the dead? 13 For if there is no resurrection of the dead, then Christ has not been raised either. 14 And **if Christ has not been raised, then all our preaching is useless, and your faith is useless.** 15 And we apostles would all be lying about God — for we have said that God raised Christ from the grave. But that can't be true if there is no resurrection of the dead. 16 And if there is no resurrection of the dead, then Christ has not been raised. 17 And if Christ has not been raised, then your faith is useless and you are still guilty of your sins. 18 In that case, all who have died believing in Christ are lost! 19 And if our hope in Christ is only for this life, we are more to be pitied than anyone in the world.

But Jesus is Just the First Of Many Who Will Eventually be Brought Back to Life from Death

20 **But in fact, Christ has been raised from the dead. He is the first of a great harvest of all who have died.** 21 So you see, just as death came into the world through a man [Adam], now **the resurrection from the dead has begun through another Man [Jesus Christ].**

Everyone Who Belongs to Christ Will Be Raised Back to Life When Jesus Returns [*not* at their death]

22 Just as everyone dies because we all belong to Adam, *everyone who belongs to Christ will be given new life.* 23 But there is an order to this resurrection: Christ was raised as the first of the harvest; then **all who belong to Christ will be raised when He comes back.**

After His Return [& After Reigning 1,000 Years on Earth] Christ Will Turn Over the Kingdom to God the Father

24 After that the end will come, when **He will turn the Kingdom over to God the Father**, having destroyed every ruler and authority and power.
25 **For Christ must reign until He humbles all His enemies beneath His feet.**

Christ Will Destroy All His Enemies — Including Death Itself

26 **And the last enemy to be destroyed is death.** 27 For the Scriptures say, **“God has put all things under His authority. [Psalm 8:6].** (Of course, when it says “all things are under his authority,” that does not include God Himself, who gave Christ His authority.) 28 Then, when all things are under His authority, the Son will put Himself under God’s authority, so that God, who gave his Son authority over all things, will be utterly supreme over everything everywhere.

Genuine Faithful Christians Will Of Course Be Resurrected Back to Life [at Jesus’ Return]!

29 However, people are baptized because the dead will come back to life. What will they do? **If the dead can’t come back to life, why do people get baptized as if they can come back to life?** GW 30 And why should we ourselves risk our lives hour by hour? 31 For I swear, dear brothers and sisters, that I face death daily. This is as certain as my pride in what Christ Jesus our Lord has done in you. 32 From a human point of view, what good does it do me if I fought wild animals in Ephesus? If the dead aren’t raised [CEB], **“Let’s feast and drink, for tomorrow we die!” [Isaiah 22:13].**

Bad Company Corrupts Good Morals & Character — Think Carefully About What is Right & Stop Sinning

33 Don’t be fooled by those who say such things, for “BAD COMPANY CORRUPTS GOOD CHARACTER.” 33 Do not be deceived: “*Bad company corrupts good morals.*” AMP 33 Do not be so deceived and misled! **Evil**

companionships (communion, associations) corrupt and deprave good manners and morals and character. AMPC 34 Think carefully about what is right, and stop sinning. For to your shame I say that some of you don't know God at all.

We Will Be Resurrected With a Glorious Immortal Spiritual Body (Just Like Christ's Body) — But Just as the Stars Differ in Glory, So Will We

35 But someone may ask, "How will the dead be raised? What kind of bodies will they have?" 36 What a foolish question! When you put a seed into the ground, it doesn't grow into a plant unless it dies first. 37 And what you put in the ground is not the plant that will grow, but only a bare seed of wheat or whatever you are planting. 38 Then God gives it the new body He wants it to have. A different plant grows from each kind of seed. 39 Similarly there are different kinds of flesh — one kind for humans, another for animals, another for birds, and another for fish. 40 There are also bodies in the heavens and bodies on the earth. The glory of the heavenly bodies is different from the glory of the earthly bodies. 41 **The sun has one kind of glory, while the moon and stars each have another kind. And even the stars differ from each other in their glory.** 42 **It is the same way with the resurrection of the dead.** Our earthly bodies are planted in the ground when we die, but they **will be raised to live forever.** 43 Our bodies are buried in brokenness, but they **will be raised in glory.** They are buried in weakness, but they will be **raised in strength.** 44 They are buried as natural human bodies, but they will be **raised as spiritual bodies.** For just as there are natural bodies, there are also spiritual bodies. 45 The Scriptures tell us, **"The first man, Adam, became a living person."** [Genesis 2:7] But the last Adam — that is, Christ — is a life-giving Spirit. 46 What comes first is the natural body, then the spiritual body comes later. 47 Adam, the first man, was made from the dust of the earth, while Christ, the second Man, came from heaven. 48 Earthly people are like the earthly man, and heavenly people are like the heavenly Man. 49 **JUST AS WE ARE NOW LIKE THE EARTHLY MAN [ADAM], WE WILL SOMEDAY BE LIKE THE HEAVENLY MAN [JESUS CHRIST].**

Physical Human Beings Cannot Inherit the Kingdom of God

50 What I am saying, dear brothers and sisters, is that our **physical bodies cannot inherit the Kingdom of God. These dying bodies cannot inherit what will last forever.**

When the Last Trumpet is Blown [at Christ's Return] All True Christians Who Have Died Will Be Resurrected Back to Life, & Then the Bodies of True Christians Who are Living Will also be Transformed Into Immortal Spiritual Bodies

51 But let me reveal to you a wonderful secret. We will not all die, but we will all be transformed! 52 **It will happen in a moment, in the blink of an eye, when the last trumpet is blown. For when the trumpet sounds, those who have died will be raised to live forever. And we who are living will also be transformed. 53 For our dying bodies must be transformed into bodies that will never die; our mortal bodies must be transformed into immortal bodies.**

Eventually There Will Not Even Be Anymore Death

54 Then, when our dying bodies have been transformed into bodies **that will never die**, *this Scripture will be fulfilled: “Death is swallowed up in victory. [Hosea 25:18] 55 O death, where is your victory? O death, where is your sting? [Hosea 13:14]”* 56 For sin is the sting that results in death, and the law gives sin its power. 57 But thank God! He gives us victory over sin and death through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Be Strong, Firm, Immovable, Steadfast, & Always Do God's Work With Vigor & Enthusiasm — Knowing That Your Efforts Are Not In Vain

58 So, my dear brothers and sisters, be strong and immovable. Always work enthusiastically for the Lord, for you know that nothing you do for the Lord

is ever useless. 58 So, my dear brothers, **stand firm and immovable, always doing the Lord's work as vigorously as you can, owing that united with the Lord your efforts are not in vain.** CJB

1 Corinthians 16

The Collection (Gift/Donation) for the Jerusalem Church From the Galatian & Corinthian Churches

1 Now regarding your question about the **money being collected for God's people [saints] in Jerusalem. You should follow the same procedure I gave to the churches in Galatia.** 2 On the first day of each week, you should each put aside a portion of the money you have earned. Don't wait until I get there and then try to collect it all at once. 3 When I come, I will write letters of recommendation for the messengers you choose to deliver **your gift to Jerusalem.** 4 And if it seems appropriate for me to go along, they can travel with me.

Paul Was Planning on Visiting the Corinthians After Traveling Through Macedonia

5 **I am coming to visit you after I have been to Macedonia** [northern region of Greece], for I am planning to travel through Macedonia. 6 Perhaps I will stay awhile with you, possibly all winter, and then you can send me on my way to my next destination. 7 This time I don't want to make just a short visit and then go right on. I want to come and stay awhile, if the Lord will let me.

Paul Was In Ephesus & Would Stay there Until PENTECOST; Though Many Opposed Paul, there Was an Opportunity to Do a Great Work there

8 In the meantime, **I will be staying here at Ephesus until the Festival of Pentecost.** 9 **There is a wide-open door for a great work here, although many oppose me.**

Paul Told the Corinthians To Treat *Timothy* Respectfully When He Arrives In Their Area

10 When *Timothy* comes, don't intimidate him. He is doing the Lord's work, just as I am. 11 Don't let anyone treat him with contempt. Send him on his way with your blessing when he returns to me. I expect him to come with the other believers.

Paul Urged *Apollos* to also Visit the Corinthians But He Was Not Willing to Do So at that Time

12 Now about our brother *Apollos* — I urged him to visit you with the other believers, but he was not willing to go right now. He will see you later when he has the opportunity.

Be On Guard, Stand Firm, Be Strong & Courageous, and Do Everything With Love

13 Be on guard. Stand firm in the faith. Be courageous. Be strong. 14 And do everything with love.

Show Appreciation for All Who Serve the Church

15 You know that *Stephanas* and his household were the first of the harvest of believers in Greece [Achaia, the southern region of Greece], and they are spending their lives in service to God's people. I urge you, dear brothers and sisters, 16 to submit to them and others like them who serve with such devotion. 17 I am very glad that *Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus* have come here. They have been providing the help you weren't here to give me. 18 They have been a wonderful encouragement to me, as they have been to you. **You must show your appreciation to all who serve so well.**

The Churches in Asia Minor Sent Greetings to the Corinthians & So Did Those Who Met In the HOME of *Aquila & Priscilla* for Church Services

19 The churches here in the province of Asia [Asia Minor; today western Turkey] send greetings in the Lord, as do *Aquila and Priscilla* and all the others who gather in their home for church meetings. 20 All the brothers and sisters here send greetings to you. Greet each other with a sacred kiss.

Paul Ended This Letter in His Own Handwriting & Said That Those Who Did Not Love Jesus Christ Were Cursed

21 HERE IS MY GREETING IN MY OWN HANDWRITING — PAUL.
22 **If anyone does not love the Lord [Jesus Christ], that person is cursed.** Our Lord, come! 23 May the grace of the Lord Jesus be with you. 24 My love to all of you in Christ Jesus [some manuscripts add “Amen”].

2 Corinthians

Chapter Outline

2 Corinthians 1

Paul's 2nd Letter to the Church of God in Corinth

**God is a Merciful Father Who Comforts Us In All Our Troubles
So That We Can Comfort Others**

**Paul Suffered Greatly & Thought He Would Die
But as a Result He Learned to Rely Only on God**

Paul Depended on God Instead of Human Wisdom

**God Has Identified Us As His Own By Placing His Holy Spirit
In Our Hearts As a Guarantee (Down Payment)
Of Everything That He Has Promised Us**

2 Corinthians 2

**Paul Loved the Corinthians Very Much
& Was Deeply Concerned With Their Wellbeing
We Must Forgive Repentant Sinners
We Must Preach the Gospel With Deep Sincerity
& Never for Personal Profit (Like Many Do)**

2 Corinthians 3

**We Are Not Qualified to Do Anything On Our Own, but God's Holy
Spirit Qualifies Us to be Ministers (Servants) of the New Covenant
The Glory of the New Covenant Brings Eternal Life
Unless God Calls Us to Christ, a Veil Covers Our Hearts,
So that We Cannot Understand the Truth
God Has Removed the Veil From Us So that We Do Understand
& Can Become More & More Like Christ
& Are Changed into His Glorious Image**

2 Corinthians 4

***Satan is the God of this World*
& Has Blinded Mankind from Understanding the True Gospel
Ministers are to be *Servants* of those Called**

**When We Go Through Hard Trials God Is Always With Us
& Gives Us the Help We Need**
We Will Be Resurrected from Death Just As Jesus Was
Though Our Bodies are Dying
Our Spirits are Being Renewed Every Day
We Don't Look at Earthly Things, for They Will Soon Perish
But We Fix Our Attention On Spiritual Things
For They Will Last Forever

2 Corinthians 5

We Will be Given a New Eternal Spiritual Body at the Resurrection
Everyone Must Stand Before the Judgment Seat of Christ
& We Will Each Receive Whatever We Deserve
For the Good or Evil that We Have Done
Jesus Died for Us So that We Would *Live for Him*
(Instead of Living for Ourselves)
When We Repent & Are Baptized & Receive God's Holy Spirit
We Are Not the Same Anymore, for a New Life Has Begun!
God Has Reconciled Us to Himself Through Christ
We Are Christ's Ambassadors & We Must Be Reconciled to God

2 Corinthians 6

Don't Ignore God's Marvelous Gift of Kindness
Paul Endured Many Severe Hardships
We Are the Temple of the Living God —
Therefore Don't Partner Up With Unbelievers
But Come Out & Separate Yourself from Them

2 Corinthians 7

Fear God & Stop Sinning — Be Holy
Paul Rejoiced at the Corinthians Repentance
Godly Sorrow Leads to Repentance & Salvation
But Worldly Sorrow Lacks Repentance
& Results in Eternal Death
Paul Was Extremely Happy that the Corinthians
Welcomed Titus & Treated Him with Deep Respect

2 Corinthians 8

The Churches in Macedonia Gave Very Generous *Donations*
To Help the Jerusalem Church

Paul Encouraged the Corinthians to also Give Generously
To *Aid* the Jerusalem Church

We Should *Give* Eagerly in Proportion to What We Have
(But Not Give More Than We Can Afford)

Those Who Have Plenty Should *Share* What They Have
With Those in Need

Titus & His Companions Were Traveling to the Corinthians
To Take the *Offerings* to Jerusalem

2 Corinthians 9

Offerings Should be Given Willingly & Cheerfully
& Not Grudgingly or Reluctantly or Due to Pressure

Those Who Give a Little — Reap Sparingly

But Those Who Give a Lot — Reap Bountifully

But We Must Decide On Our Own How Much to Give

God Provides All We Need & Extra to Share —

Our Good Deeds Will be Remembered Forever

God Enriches Us So that We Can be Generous

2 Corinthians 10

We Are In a Spiritual War & Use Spiritual Weapons

Paul Defends His Authority

Some People were Foolishly Saying that Paul was Weak
& That His Speeches were Worthless

Some Men Were Boasting About Themselves,
But We Should Only Boast About God

2 Corinthians 11

Satan Deceives *False* “Christians” [Catholics, Protestants,
Eastern Orthodox, etc.] into Accepting a Counterfeit Christ,
A Fake Gospel, a Phony Spirit, and False Pastors

Paul Preached the Gospel to the Corinthians for FREE

But He Accepted DONATIONS from Other Church Areas

**Deceived “Christians” are Duped by Counterfeit Pastors Who Appear
As Servants of Christ, but in Reality They are Ministers of Satan!**
The Corinthians Were Overconfident
& As a Result They Were Fooled by False Ministers
**Paul Was Imprisoned, Whipped, Beaten with Rods,
Stoned, Shipwrecked, Hungry, Thirsty, Cold, etc.**
Paul Was Deeply Concerned for All the Churches

2 Corinthians 12

**Paul Was Taken Up Into Heaven 14 Years Ago (Either in a Vision or
Perhaps He Was Physically Taken — He Wasn’t Exactly Sure)**
**God Allowed Paul to Receive a “Thorn” in His Body
(From Satan) In Order to Keep Him Humble**
When Paul was Physically Weak, He was Spiritually Strong
Miracles & Wonders & Mighty Deeds are *Signs* of a *Genuine* Apostle
**Paul Did Not Want Anything from the Corinthians,
For Parents Provide for their Children (Not Vice-Versa)**
Some Falsely Accused Paul of Taking Advantage of Them
Paul Loved the Corinthians
& Everything He Did Was for Their Benefit
**Paul Was Afraid that the Corinthians Had Not Truly Repented,
But Were Still Involved with Sexual Immorality, Lewdness,
Jealousies, Selfishness, Slander, Gossip, Arrogance, etc.**

2 Corinthians 13

We Must Stop Sinning
**Test & Examine Yourself to See if You Are in the Faith
& If Jesus Christ is Living in You**
**Paul Hoped that the Corinthians Would Become Mature
& That He Could Strengthen Them**
**Be Joyful, Grow to Maturity, Encourage Others,
Live in Harmony & Peace**

2 Corinthians

CHAPTER 1

Paul's 2nd Letter to the Church of God in Corinth

1 **This letter is from Paul**, chosen by the will of God to be an apostle of Christ Jesus, *and from our brother Timothy*. I am writing to God's church in Corinth and to all of His holy people throughout Greece. 1 ... **To the Church of God which is at Corinth**, with all the saints who are in all Achaia. NKJV
2 May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

God is a Merciful Father Who Comforts Us In All Our Troubles So That We Can Comfort Others

3 All praise to God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. **God is our merciful Father and the source of all comfort. 4 He comforts us in all our troubles so that we can comfort others.** When they are troubled, we will be able to give them the same comfort God has given us. 5 For **the more we suffer for Christ, the more God will shower us with His comfort through Christ.** 6 Even when we are weighed down with troubles, it is for your comfort and salvation! For when we ourselves are comforted, we will certainly comfort you. Then you can patiently endure the same things we suffer. 7 We are confident that as you share in our sufferings, you will also share in the comfort God gives us.

Paul Suffered Greatly & Thought He Would Die, But as a Result He Learned to Rely Only on God

8 We think you ought to know, dear brothers and sisters, about the trouble we went through in the province of Asia. **We were crushed and overwhelmed beyond our ability to endure, and we thought we would never live through it.** 9 In fact, we expected to die. But as a result, we stopped relying on ourselves and learned to rely only on God, who raises

the dead. 10 And He did rescue us from mortal danger, and He will rescue us again. We have placed our confidence in Him, and He will continue to rescue us. 11 And you are helping us by praying for us. Then many people will give thanks because God has graciously answered so many prayers for our safety.

Paul Depended on God Instead of Human Wisdom

12 We can say with confidence and a clear conscience that we have lived with a God-given holiness and sincerity in all our dealings. **We have depended on God's grace, not on our own human wisdom.** That is how we have conducted ourselves before the world, and especially toward you. 13 Our letters have been straightforward, and there is nothing written between the lines and nothing you can't understand. I hope someday you will fully understand us, 14 even if you don't understand us now. Then on the day when the Lord Jesus returns, you will be proud of us in the same way we are proud of you. 15 Since I was so sure of your understanding and trust, I wanted to give you a double blessing by visiting you twice — 16 first on my way to Macedonia and again when I returned from Macedonia. Then you could send me on my way to Judea. 17 You may be asking why I changed my plan. Do you think I make my plans carelessly? Do you think I am like people of the world who say "Yes" when they really mean "No"? 18 As surely as God is faithful, our word to you does not waver between "Yes" and "No." 19 For Jesus Christ, the Son of God, does not waver between "Yes" and "No." He is the one whom *Silas, Timothy, and I* preached to you, and as God's ultimate "Yes," He always does what He says. 20 For all of God's promises have been fulfilled in Christ with a resounding "Yes!" And through Christ, our "Amen" (which means "Yes") ascends to God for His glory.

God Has Identified Us As His Own By Placing His Holy Spirit in Our Hearts As a Guarantee (Down Payment) of Everything That He Has Promised Us

21 It is God who enables us, along with you, to stand firm for Christ. He has commissioned us, 22 and **He has identified us as His own by placing the Holy Spirit in our hearts as the first installment that guarantees everything He has promised us.** 23 Now I call upon God as my witness that

I am telling the truth. The reason I didn't return to Corinth was to spare you from a severe rebuke. 24 But that does not mean we want to dominate you by telling you how to put your faith into practice. We want to work together with you so you will be full of joy, for it is by your own faith that you stand firm.

2 Corinthians 2

Paul Loved the Corinthians Very Much & Was Deeply Concerned With Their Wellbeing

1 So I decided that I would not bring you grief with another painful visit. 2 For if I cause you grief, who will make me glad? Certainly not someone I have grieved. 3 That is why I wrote to you as I did, so that when I do come, I won't be grieved by the very ones who ought to give me the greatest joy. Surely you all know that **my joy comes from your being joyful**. 4 I wrote that letter in great anguish, with a troubled heart and many tears. I didn't want to grieve you, but **I wanted to let you know how much love I have for you**.

We Must Forgive Repentant Sinners

5 I am not overstating it when I say that the man who caused all the trouble hurt all of you more than he hurt me. 6 Most of you opposed him, and that was punishment enough. 7 Now, however, it is time to forgive and comfort him. Otherwise he may be overcome by discouragement. 8 So I urge you now to reaffirm your love for him. 9 I wrote to you as I did to test you and see if you would fully comply with my instructions. 10 **When you forgive this man, I forgive him, too**. And when I forgive whatever needs to be forgiven, I do so with Christ's authority for your benefit, 11 **so that Satan will not outsmart us. For we are familiar with his evil schemes**. 12 When I came to the city of Troas to preach the Good News [Gospel] of Christ, the Lord opened a door of opportunity for me. 13 But I had no peace of mind because my dear brother *Titus* hadn't yet arrived with a report from you. So I said good-bye and went on to Macedonia to find him.

We Must Preach the Gospel With Deep Sincerity & Never for Personal Profit (Like Many Others Do)

14 But thank God! He has made us His captives and continues to lead us along in Christ's triumphal procession. Now He uses us to spread the knowledge of Christ everywhere, like a sweet perfume. 15 Our lives are a Christ-like fragrance rising up to God. But this fragrance is perceived differently by those who are being saved and by those who are perishing. 16 To those who are perishing, we are a dreadful smell of death and doom. But to those who are being saved, we are a life-giving perfume. And who is adequate for such a task as this? 17 You see, **we are not like the many hucksters who preach for personal profit. We preach the word of God with sincerity and with Christ's authority, knowing that God is watching us.**

2 Corinthians 3

We Are Not Qualified to do Anything on our Own, But God's Holy Spirit Qualifies Us to be Ministers (Servants) of the New Covenant

1 Are we beginning to praise ourselves again? Are we like others, who need to bring you letters of recommendation, or who ask you to write such letters on their behalf? Surely not! 2 The only letter of recommendation we need is you yourselves. Your lives are a letter written in our hearts; everyone can read it and recognize our good work among you. 3 Clearly, you are a letter from Christ showing the result of our ministry among you. This "letter" is written not with pen and ink, but with the Spirit of the living God. It is carved not on tablets of stone, but on human hearts. 4 We are confident of all this because of our great trust in God through Christ. 5 **It is not that we think we are qualified to do anything on our own. Our qualification comes from God.** 6 **He has made us competent to be ministers of a new covenant,** not of the letter, but of the Spirit. For the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life. CSB **He makes us worthy to be the servants of His new agreement that comes from the Holy Spirit** and not from a written Law. After all, the Law brings death, but the Spirit brings life. CEV

The Glory of the New Covenant Brings Eternal Life

7 The old way (or ministry), with laws etched in stone, led to death, though it began with such glory that the people of Israel could not bear to look at Moses' face. For his face shone with the glory of God, even though the brightness was already fading away. 8 **Shouldn't we expect far greater glory under the new way (or ministry), now that the Holy Spirit is giving life?** 9 If the old way, which brings condemnation, was glorious, how much more glorious is the new way, which makes us right with God! 10 In fact, that first glory was not glorious at all compared with **the overwhelming glory of the new way**. 11 So if the old way, which has been replaced, was glorious, **how much more glorious is the new, which remains forever!**

Unless God Calls Us to Christ, A Veil Covers Our Hearts, So that We Cannot Understand the Truth

12 Since this new way gives us such confidence, we can be very bold. 13 We are not like Moses, who put a veil over his face so the people of Israel would not see the glory, even though it was destined to fade away. 14 But the people's minds were hardened, and to this day whenever the old covenant is being read, the same **veil covers their minds so they cannot understand the truth**. And this veil can be removed only by believing in Christ. 14 But (in fact) their minds were hardened (for they had lost the ability to understand); for until this very day at the reading of the old covenant **the same veil remains unlifted, because it is removed (only) in Christ**. AMP 15 Yes, even today when they read Moses' writings, **their hearts are covered with that veil, and they do not understand**.

God Has Removed the Veil From Us, So that We Do Understand & Can Become More & More Like Christ And are Changed into His Glorious Image

16 But whenever a person turns (in repentance and faith) to the Lord, the veil is taken away. AMP 16 But whenever a person turns (in repentance) to the Lord, the veil is stripped off and taken away. AMPC 17 For the Lord is the Spirit, and wherever the Spirit of the Lord is, there is freedom. 18 **So all of us who have had that veil removed can see and reflect the glory of the**

Lord. And the Lord — who is the Spirit — **makes us more and more like Him as we are changed into His glorious image.**

2 Corinthians 4

Satan is the God of this World & Has Blinded Mankind from Understanding the TRUE GOSPEL

1 Therefore, since God in His mercy has given us this new way, we never give up. 2 We reject all shameful deeds and underhanded methods. We don't try to trick anyone or distort the word of God. We tell the truth before God, and all who are honest know this. 3 If the Good News [Gospel] we preach is hidden behind a veil, it is hidden only from people who are perishing. 4 **Satan, who is the god of this world, has blinded the minds of those who don't believe. They are unable to see the glorious light of the Good News [Gospel].** They don't understand this message about the glory of Christ, who is the exact likeness of God.

Ministers are to be *Servants* of those Called

5 You see, we don't go around preaching about ourselves. **We preach that Jesus Christ is Lord, and we ourselves are your servants** for Jesus' sake. 6 For God, who said, "Let there be light in the darkness," has made this light shine in our hearts so we could know the glory of God that is seen in the face of Jesus Christ. 7 We now have this light shining in our hearts, but we ourselves are like fragile clay jars containing this great treasure. This makes it clear that our great power is from God, not from ourselves.

When We Go Through Hard Trials God is Always With Us & Gives Us the Help We Need

8 We are pressed on every side by troubles, but we are not crushed. We are perplexed, but not driven to despair. 9 **We are hunted down, but never abandoned by God. We get knocked down, but we are not destroyed.** 10 Through suffering, our bodies continue to share in the death of Jesus so

that the life of Jesus may also be seen in our bodies. 11 Yes, we live under constant danger of death because we serve Jesus, so that the life of Jesus will be evident in our dying bodies. 12 So we live in the face of death, but this has resulted in eternal life for you. 13 But we continue to preach because we have the same kind of faith the psalmist had when he said, **“I believed in God, so I spoke.” [Psalm 116:10]**

We Will be Resurrected from Death Just as Jesus Was

14 We know that **God, who raised the Lord Jesus, will also raise us with Jesus and present us to Himself together with you.** 15 All of this is for your benefit. And as God’s grace reaches more and more people, there will be great thanksgiving, and God will receive more and more glory.

Though Our Bodies are Dying Our Spirits are Being Renewed Every Day

16 That is why we never give up. **Though our bodies are dying, our spirits are being renewed every day.** 17 For our present troubles are small and won’t last very long. Yet they produce for us a glory that vastly outweighs them and will last forever!

We Don’t Look at Earthly Things, for They Will Soon Perish, but We Fix Our Attention On Spiritual Things, for They Will Last Forever

18 So we don’t look at the troubles we can see now; rather, we fix our gaze on things that cannot be seen. For the things we see now will soon be gone, but the things we cannot see will last forever.

2 Corinthians 5

We Will be Given a New Eternal Spiritual Body At the Resurrection (When Jesus Returns)

1 For we know that when this earthly tent we live in is taken down (that is, when we die and leave this earthly body), we will have a house [made] in heaven, an eternal [spiritual] body made for us by God Himself and not by human hands. 2 We grow weary in our present [physical] bodies, and we long to put on our heavenly [spiritual] bodies like new clothing. 3 For we will put on heavenly [spiritual] bodies; we will not be spirits without bodies. 4 While we live in these earthly [physical] bodies, we groan and sigh, but it's not that we want to die and get rid of these [physical] bodies that clothe us. Rather, **we want to put on our new [spiritual] bodies so that these dying [physical] bodies will be swallowed up by life.** 5 God himself has prepared us for this, and as a guarantee [down payment] He has given us His Holy Spirit. 6 So we are always confident, even though we know that as long as we live in these bodies we are not at home with the Lord. 7 For we live by believing and not by seeing. 8 Yes, we are fully confident, and we would rather be away from these earthly bodies, for then we will be at home with the Lord.

Everyone Must Stand Before the Judgment Seat of Christ, & We Will Each Receive Whatever We Deserve for the Good or Evil that We Have Done

9 So whether we are here in this body or away from this body, our goal is to please Him. 10 For **we must all stand before Christ to be judged. We will each receive whatever we deserve for the good or evil we have done** in this earthly body.

Jesus Died for Us So that We Would *Live for Him* (Instead of Living for Ourselves)

11 Because we understand our fearful responsibility to the Lord [the fear of the Lord – ASV; the terror of the Lord – NKJV], we work hard to persuade

others. God knows we are sincere, and I hope you know this, too. 12 Are we commending ourselves to you again? No, we are giving you a reason to be proud of us, so you can answer those who brag about having a spectacular ministry rather than having a sincere heart. 13 If it seems we are crazy, it is to bring glory to God. And if we are in our right minds, it is for your benefit. 14 Either way, Christ's love controls us (or urges us on) [or compels us]. Since we believe that Christ died for all, we also believe that we have all died to our old life. 15 **He died for everyone so that those who receive His new life will no longer live for themselves. Instead, they will live for Christ,** who died and was raised for them.

When We Repent & Are Baptized and Receive God's Holy Spirit, We Are Not the Same Anymore For a New Life Has Begun!

16 So we have stopped evaluating others from a human point of view. At one time we thought of Christ merely from a human point of view. How differently we know him now! 17 This means that *anyone who belongs to Christ has become a new person. The old life is gone; a new life has begun!* 17 **When someone becomes a [real] Christian, he becomes a brand new person inside. He is not the same anymore. A new life has begun! TLB**

God Has Reconciled Us To Himself Through Christ

18 And all of this is a gift from **God, who brought us back [reconciled us] to Himself through Christ.** And God has given us this task of reconciling people to Him. 19 For **God was in Christ, reconciling the world to Himself,** no longer counting people's sins against them. And He gave us this wonderful message of reconciliation.

We Are Christ's Ambassadors & We Must Be Reconciled to God

20 So **we are Christ's ambassadors;** God is making His appeal through us. We speak for Christ when we plead, **"Come back to God! [or "Be reconciled to God!"]** 21 For God made Christ, who never sinned, to be the offering for our sin, so that we could be made right [become righteous] with God through Christ.

2 Corinthians 6

Don't Ignore God's Marvelous Gift of Kindness

1 As God's partners, **we beg you not to accept this marvelous gift of God's kindness and then ignore it.** 2 For God says, **"At just the right time, I heard you. On the day of salvation, I helped you."** [Isaiah 49:8] Indeed, the "right time" is now. Today is the day of salvation.

Paul Endured Many Severe Hardships

3 We live in such a way that no one will stumble [or be offended] because of us, and no one will find fault with our ministry. 4 In everything we do, we show that we are true ministers of God. **We patiently endure troubles and hardships and calamities of every kind.** 5 **We have been beaten, been put in prison, faced angry mobs, worked to exhaustion, endured sleepless nights, and gone without food.** 6 We prove ourselves by our purity, our understanding, our patience, our kindness, *by the Holy Spirit within us*, and by our sincere love. 7 We faithfully PREACH THE TRUTH. God's power is working in us. We use the weapons of righteousness in the right hand for attack and the left hand for defense. 8 **We serve God whether people honor us or despise us, whether they slander us or praise us.** We are honest, but they call us impostors. 9 We are ignored, even though we are well known. **We live close to death, but we are still alive. We have been beaten, but we have not been killed.** 10 **Our hearts ache, but we always have joy. We are poor, but we give spiritual riches to others. We own nothing, and yet we have everything.** 11 Oh, dear Corinthian friends! We have spoken honestly with you, and our hearts are open to you. 12 There is no lack of love on our part, but you have withheld your love from us. 13 I am asking you to respond as if you were my own children. Open your hearts to us!

We Are the Temple of the Living God, So Don't Partner Up With Unbelievers But Come Out & Separate Yourself from Them

14 Don't team up with those who are unbelievers. How can righteousness be a partner with wickedness? How can light live with darkness? 15 What

harmony can there be between Christ and the devil? **How can a believer be a partner with an unbeliever?** 16 And what union can there be between God's temple and idols? For **we are the temple of the living God.** *As God said: "I will live in them and walk among them. I will be their God, and they will be My people. [Leviticus 26:12; Ezekiel 37:27]* 17 **Therefore, come out from among unbelievers, and separate yourselves from them, says the Lord. Don't touch their filthy things, and I will welcome you. [Isaiah 52:11; Ezekiel 20:34]** 18 **And I will be your Father, and you will be My sons and daughters, says the Lord Almighty. [2 Samuel 7:14]"**

2 Corinthians 7

Fear God & Stop Sinning — Be Holy

1 Because we have these promises, dear friends, **let us cleanse ourselves from everything that can defile our body or spirit. And let us work toward complete holiness because we fear God.** 2 Please open your hearts to us. We have not done wrong to anyone, nor led anyone astray, nor taken advantage of anyone. 3 I'm not saying this to condemn you. I said before that you are in our hearts, and we live or die together with you. 4 I have the highest confidence in you, and I take great pride in you. You have greatly encouraged me and made me happy despite all our troubles.

Paul Rejoiced at the Corinthians Repentance

5 When we arrived in Macedonia, there was no rest for us. We faced conflict from every direction, with battles on the outside and fear on the inside. 6 But God, who encourages those who are discouraged, **encouraged us by the arrival of Titus.** 7 His presence was a joy, but so was the news he brought of the encouragement he received from you. **When he told us how much you long to see me, and how sorry you are for what happened, and how loyal you are to me, I was filled with joy!**

Godly Sorrow Leads to Repentance & Salvation

8 I am not sorry that I sent that severe letter to you, though I was sorry at first, for I know it was painful to you for a little while. 9 Now I am glad I sent

it, not because it hurt you, but because **the pain caused you to repent and change your ways. It was the kind of sorrow God wants His people to have**, so you were not harmed by us in any way. 10 **For the kind of sorrow God wants us to experience leads us away from sin and results in salvation.** There's no regret for that kind of sorrow.

But Worldly Sorrow Lacks Repentance & Results in Eternal Death

But **worldly sorrow, which lacks repentance, results in spiritual death.** 11 Just see what this godly sorrow produced in you! Such earnestness, such concern to clear yourselves, such indignation, such alarm, such longing to see me, such zeal, and such a readiness to punish wrong. You showed that you have done everything necessary to make things right. 12 My purpose, then, was not to write about who did the wrong or who was wronged. I wrote to you so that in the sight of God you could see for yourselves how loyal you are to us. 13 We have been greatly encouraged by this.

Paul Was Extremely Happy that the Corinthians Welcomed Titus & Treated Him with Deep Respect

In addition to our own encouragement, we were especially delighted to see **how happy Titus was about the way all of you welcomed him and set his mind at ease.** 14 I had told him how proud I was of you — and you didn't disappoint me. I have always told you the truth, and now my boasting to Titus has also proved true! 15 **Now he cares for you more than ever when he remembers the way all of you obeyed him and welcomed him with such fear and deep respect.** 16 **I am very happy now because I have complete confidence in you.**

2 Corinthians 8

The Churches in Macedonia Gave Very Generous Donations [Not Tithes] to Help the Jerusalem Church

1 Now I want you to know, dear brothers and sisters, what God in His kindness has done through the churches in Macedonia. 2 They are being

tested by many troubles, and they are very poor. But they are also filled with abundant joy, which has overflowed in rich generosity. 3 For **I can testify that they gave not only what they could afford, but far more. And they did it of their own free will.** 4 They begged us again and again for the **privilege of sharing in the gift for the believers in Jerusalem.** 5 They even did more than we had hoped, for their first action was to give themselves to the Lord and to us, just as God wanted them to do.

Paul Encouraged the Corinthians to also Give Generously to *Aid* the Jerusalem Church

6 So we have urged Titus, who encouraged your giving in the first place, to return to you and **encourage you to finish this ministry of giving.** 7 Since you excel in so many ways — in your faith, your gifted speakers, your knowledge, your enthusiasm, and your love for us — **I want you to excel also in this gracious act of giving.** 8 **I am not commanding you to do this.** But I am testing how genuine your love is by comparing it with the eagerness of the other churches. 9 You know the generous grace of our Lord Jesus Christ. Though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, so that by His poverty He could make you rich.

We Should *Give* Eagerly in Proportion to What We Have (But Not Give More than We Can Afford)

10 Here is my advice: It would be good for you to finish what you started a year ago. Last year you were the first who wanted to give, and you were the first to begin doing it. 11 Now you should finish what you started. **Let the eagerness you showed in the beginning be matched now by your giving. Give in proportion to what you have.** 12 Whatever you give is acceptable if you **give it eagerly. And give according to what you have, not what you don't have.**

Those Who Have Plenty Should *Share* What They Have with Those in Need

13 Of course, **I don't mean your giving should make life easy for others and hard for yourselves.** I only mean that there should be some equality.

14 **Right now you have plenty and can help those who are in need. Later, they will have plenty and can share with you when you need it. In this way, things will be equal.** 15 As the Scriptures say, **“Those who gathered a lot had nothing left over, and those who gathered only a little had enough.”** [Exodus 16:18]

Titus & His Companions Were Traveling to the Corinthians to Take the *Offerings* to Jerusalem

16 But thank God! He has given Titus the same enthusiasm for you that I have. 17 **Titus welcomed our request that he visit you again.** In fact, he himself was very eager to go and see you. 18 **We are also sending another brother with Titus.** All the churches praise him as a preacher of the Good News [Gospel]. 19 **He was appointed by the churches to accompany us as we take the offering to Jerusalem** — a service that glorifies the Lord and shows our eagerness to help. 20 **We are traveling together to guard against any criticism for the way we are handling this generous gift.** 21 We are careful to be honorable before the Lord, but we also want everyone else to see that we are honorable. 22 **We are also sending with them another of our brothers** who has proven himself many times and has shown on many occasions how eager he is. He is now even more enthusiastic because of his great confidence in you. 23 **If anyone asks about Titus, say that he is my partner who works with me to help you. And the brothers with him have been sent by the churches** (are apostles of the churches), and they bring honor to Christ. 24 So show them your love, and prove to all the churches that our boasting about you is justified.

2 Corinthians 9

Offerings Should be Given Willingly & Cheerfully & Not Grudgingly or Reluctantly or Due to Pressure

1 I really don't need to write to you about this ministry of giving for the believers in Jerusalem. 2 For I know how eager you are to help, and I have been boasting to the churches in Macedonia [the northern region of the Greek peninsula] that you in Achaia [the southern region of the Greek peninsula]

were ready to send an **offering** a year ago. In fact, it was your enthusiasm that stirred up many of the Macedonian believers to begin giving. 3 But I am sending these brothers to be sure you really are ready, as I have been telling them, and that your **money is all collected**. I don't want to be wrong in my boasting about you. 4 We would be embarrassed — not to mention your own embarrassment — if some Macedonian believers came with me and found that you weren't ready after all I had told them! 5 So I thought I should send these brothers ahead of me to make sure the **gift** you promised is ready. But I want it to be **a willing gift, not one given grudgingly**.

Those Who Give a Little — Reap Sparingly But Those Who Give a Lot — Reap Bountifully But We Must Decide on Our Own How Much to Give

6 Remember this — **a farmer who plants only a few seeds will get a small crop. But the one who plants generously will get a generous crop.** 7 **You must each decide in your heart how much to give.** And **don't give reluctantly or in response to pressure.** **“For God loves a person who gives cheerfully.”** [Proverbs 22:8]

God Provides All We Need & Extra to Share — Our Good Deeds Will be Remembered Forever

8 And **God will generously provide all you need. Then you will always have everything you need and plenty left over to share with others.** 9 As the Scriptures say, **“They share freely and give generously to the poor. Their good deeds will be remembered forever.”** [Psalms 112:9] 10 For God is the one who provides seed for the farmer and then bread to eat. In the same way, He will provide and increase your resources and then produce a great harvest of generosity (righteousness) in you.

God Enriches Us So that We Can be Generous

11 Yes, **you will be enriched in every way so that you can always be generous.** And when we take your gifts to those who need them, they will thank God. 12 So two good things will result from this ministry of giving —

the needs of the believers in Jerusalem will be met, and they will joyfully express their thanks to God. 13 As a result of your ministry, they will give glory to God. For your generosity to them and to all believers will prove that you are obedient to the Good News [Gospel] of Christ. 14 **And they will pray for you with deep affection** because of the overflowing grace God has given to you. 15 Thank God for this gift too wonderful for words!

2 Corinthians 10

We Are In a Spiritual War & Use Spiritual Weapons

3 We are human, but **we don't wage war as humans do.** 4 **We use God's mighty weapons, not worldly weapons, to knock down the strongholds of human reasoning and to destroy false arguments.** 5 We destroy every proud obstacle that keeps people from knowing God. We capture their rebellious thoughts and teach them to obey Christ. 6 And after you have become fully obedient, we will punish everyone who remains disobedient.

Paul Defends His Authority

1 Now I, Paul, appeal to you with the gentleness and kindness of Christ — though I realize you think I am timid in person and bold only when I write from far away. 2 Well, I am begging you now so that when I come I won't have to be bold with those who think we act from human motives. 7 Look at the obvious facts. Those who say they belong to Christ must recognize that we belong to Christ as much as they do. 8 I may seem to be boasting too much about the authority given to us by the Lord. But our authority builds you up; it doesn't tear you down. So **I will not be ashamed of using my authority.**

Some People were Foolishly Saying that Paul was Weak & that His Speeches were Worthless

9 I'm not trying to frighten you by my letters. 10 **For some say, "Paul's letters are demanding and forceful, but in person he is weak, and his speeches are worthless!"** 11 Those people should realize that our actions

when we arrive in person will be as forceful as what we say in our letters from far away.

Some Men Were Boasting About Themselves But We Should Only Boast About God

12 Oh, don't worry; **we wouldn't dare say that we are as wonderful as these other men who tell you how important they are!** But they are only comparing themselves with each other, using themselves as the standard of measurement. How ignorant! 13 We will not boast about things done outside our area of authority. We will boast only about what has happened within the boundaries of the work God has given us, which includes our working with you. 14 We are not reaching beyond these boundaries when we claim authority over you, as if we had never visited you. For we were the first to travel all the way to Corinth with the Good News [Gospel] of Christ. 15 Nor do we boast and claim credit for the work someone else has done. Instead, we hope that your faith will grow so that the boundaries of our work among you will be extended. 16 Then we will be able to go and preach the Good News [Gospel] in other places far beyond you, where no one else is working. Then there will be no question of our boasting about work done in someone else's territory. 17 **As the Scriptures say, "If you want to boast, boast only about the Lord."** [Jeremiah 9:24] 18 When people commend themselves, it doesn't count for much. The important thing is for the Lord to commend them.

2 Corinthians 11

Satan Deceives False So-Called "Christians" [Protestants, Catholics, Eastern Orthodox, etc.] Into Accepting a Counterfeit Christ, a Fake Gospel, A Phony Spirit, & False Pastors

1 I hope you will put up with a little more of my foolishness. Please bear with me. 2 For I am jealous for you with the jealousy of God Himself. I promised you as a pure bride to one Husband — Christ. 3 But I fear that somehow your

pure and undivided devotion to Christ will be corrupted, just as Eve was deceived by the cunning ways of the serpent [Satan the devil]. 4 **You happily put up with whatever anyone tells you, even if they preach a different Jesus than the one we preach, or a different kind of Spirit than the one you received, or a different kind of Gospel than the one you believed.** 5 But I don't consider myself inferior in any way to these "super apostles" who teach such things. 6 I may be unskilled as a speaker, but I'm not lacking in knowledge. We have made this clear to you in every possible way.

Paul Preached the Gospel to the Corinthians for FREE, But He Accepted *Donations* from Other Church Areas

7 Was I wrong when I humbled myself and honored you by preaching God's Good News [the Gospel] to you without expecting anything in return? 8 **I "robbed" other churches by accepting their contributions so I could serve you at no cost.** 9 **And when I was with you and didn't have enough to live on, I did not become a financial burden to anyone. For the brothers who came from Macedonia brought me all that I needed. I have never been a burden to you, and I never will be.** 10 As surely as the truth of Christ is in me, no one in all of Greece will ever stop me from boasting about this. 11 *Why? Because I don't love you? God knows that I do.*

Deceived "Christians" are Duped by Counterfeit Pastors Who Appear as Servants of Christ, But In Reality They Are Ministers of Satan!

12 But I will continue doing what I have always done. This will undercut those who are looking for an opportunity to boast that their work is just like ours. 13 **These people are false apostles [ministers, priests, etc.]. They are deceitful workers who disguise themselves as apostles of Christ.** 14 **But I am not surprised! Even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light.** 15 **So it is no wonder that his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness. In the end they will get the punishment their wicked deeds deserve.**

The Corinthians Were Overconfident & As a Result They Were Fooled by False Ministers

16 Again I say, don't think that I am a fool to talk like this. But even if you do, listen to me, as you would to a foolish person, while I also boast a little. 17 Such boasting is not from the Lord, but I am acting like a fool. 18 And since others boast about their human achievements, I will, too. 19 After all, **you think you are so wise, but you enjoy putting up with fools! 20 You put up with it when someone enslaves you, takes everything you have, takes advantage of you, takes control of everything, and slaps you in the face.** 21 I'm ashamed to say that we've been too "weak" to do that! But whatever they dare to boast about — I'm talking like a fool again — I dare to boast about it, too.

Paul Was Imprisoned, Whipped, Beaten with Rods, Stoned, Shipwrecked, Hungry, Thirsty, Cold, etc.

22 Are they Hebrews? So am I. Are they Israelites? So am I. Are they descendants of Abraham? So am I. 23 Are they servants of Christ? I know I sound like a madman, but I have served Him far more! I have worked harder, been put in **prison** more often, been **whipped** times without number, and faced death again and again. 24 Five different times the Jewish leaders gave me **thirty-nine lashes**. 25 Three times I was **beaten with rods**. Once I was stoned. Three times I was **shipwrecked**. Once I spent a whole night and a day adrift at sea. 26 I have traveled on many long journeys. I have faced danger from rivers and from robbers. I have faced danger from my own people, the Jews, as well as from the Gentiles. I have faced danger in the cities, in the deserts, and on the seas. **And I have faced danger from men who claim to be believers but are not [false "Christians"]!** 27 I have worked hard and long, enduring many sleepless nights. I have been **hungry** and **thirsty** and have often gone without food. I have shivered in the **cold**, without enough clothing to keep me warm.

Paul Was Deeply Concerned for All the Churches

28 Then, besides all this, **I have the daily burden of my concern for all the churches.** 29 *Who is weak without my feeling that weakness? Who is led*

astray, and I do not burn with anger? 30 If I must boast, I would rather boast about the things that show how weak I am. 31 God, the Father of our Lord Jesus, who is worthy of eternal praise, knows I am not lying. 32 When I was in Damascus, the governor under King Aretas kept guards at the city gates to catch me. 33 I had to be lowered in a basket through a window in the city wall to escape from him.

2 Corinthians 12

Paul Was Taken Up Into Heaven 14 Years Ago (Either In a Vision or He Was Physically Taken)

1 This boasting will do no good, but I must go on. I will reluctantly tell about visions and revelations from the Lord. 2 **I was caught up to the *third heaven* fourteen years ago. Whether I was in my body or out of my body [in a vision], I don't know — only God knows.** 3 Yes, only God knows whether I was in my body or outside my body. But I do know 4 that **I was caught up to paradise and heard things so astounding that they cannot be expressed in words**, things no human is allowed to tell.

God Allowed Paul to Receive a “Thorn” in His Body (From Satan) In Order to Keep Him Humble

5 That experience is worth boasting about, but I'm not going to do it. I will boast only about my weaknesses. 6 If I wanted to boast, I would be no fool in doing so, because I would be telling the truth. But I won't do it, because I don't want anyone to give me credit beyond what they can see in my life or hear in my message, 7 even though **I have received such wonderful revelations from God. So to keep me from becoming proud, I was given a thorn in my flesh, a messenger from Satan to torment me and keep me from becoming proud [or conceited or boastful].** 8 Three different times I begged the Lord to take it away. 9 Each time **He said, “My grace is all you need. My power works best in weakness.”**

When Paul was Physically Weak He was Spiritually Strong

So now I am glad to boast about my weaknesses, so that the power of Christ can work through me. 10 That's why I take pleasure in my weaknesses, and in the insults, hardships, persecutions, and troubles that I suffer for Christ. **For when I am weak, then I am strong.**

Signs that Indicate a Genuine Apostle: Miracles & Wonders & Mighty Deeds

11 You have made me act like a fool. You ought to be writing commendations for me, for I am not at all inferior to these "super apostles," even though I am nothing at all. 12 When I was with you, **I certainly gave you proof that I am an apostle. For I patiently did many signs and wonders and miracles among you. 12 Truly the signs of an apostle were accomplished among you with all perseverance, in signs and wonders and mighty deeds.** NKJV 13 The only thing I failed to do, which I do in the other churches, was to become a financial burden to you [by collecting donations from you]. Please forgive me for this wrong!

Paul Did Not Want Anything from the Corinthians, For Parents Provide for their Children (& Children Do Not Provide for Their Parents)

14 Now I am coming to you for the third time, and I will not be a burden to you. **I don't want what you have — I want you. After all, children don't provide for their parents. Rather, parents provide for their children. 15 I will gladly spend myself and all I have for you,** even though it seems that the more I love you, the less you love me.

Some Falsely Accused Paul (& Titus) Of Taking Advantage of Them

16 Some of you admit I was not a burden to you. **But others still think I was sneaky and took advantage of you by trickery. 17 But how?** Did any of

the men I sent to you take advantage of you? 18 When I urged Titus to visit you and sent our other brother with him, **did Titus take advantage of you? No! For we have the same spirit** and walk in each other's steps, doing things the same way.

Paul Loved the Corinthians & Everything He Did Was for Their Benefit

19 Perhaps you think we're saying these things just to defend ourselves. No, we tell you this as Christ's servants, and with God as our witness. **Everything we do, dear friends, is to strengthen you.**

Paul Was Afraid that the Corinthians Had Not Truly Repented, but Were Still Involved with Sexual Immorality, Lewdness, Jealousies, Selfishness, Slander, Gossip, Arrogance, etc.

20 For I am afraid that when I come I won't like what I find, and you won't like my response. **I am afraid that I will find quarreling, jealousy, anger, selfishness, slander, gossip, arrogance, and disorderly behavior.** 21 Yes, I am afraid that when I come again, God will humble me in your presence. And I will be grieved because many of **you have not given up your old sins. You have not repented of your impurity, sexual immorality, and eagerness for lustful pleasure.**

2 Corinthians 13

We Must Stop Sinning

1 This is the third time I am coming to visit you (and as the Scriptures say, **"The facts of every case must be established by the testimony of two or three witnesses"** [Deuteronomy 19:15]). 2 **I have already warned those who had been sinning when I was there on my second visit. Now I again warn them and all others, just as I did before, that next time I will not spare them.**

Test & Examine Yourself to See if You Are In the Faith & if Jesus Christ is Living in You

3 I will give you all the proof you want that Christ speaks through me. Christ is not weak when He deals with you; He is powerful among you. 4 Although He was crucified in weakness, He now lives by the power of God. We, too, are weak, just as Christ was, but when we deal with you we will be alive with Him and will have God's power. 5 Examine yourselves to see if your faith is genuine. Test yourselves. Surely you know that Jesus Christ is among you [or in you]; if not, you have failed the test of genuine faith. 5 **Examine yourselves as to whether you are in the faith. Test yourselves. Do you not know yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you? — Unless indeed you are disqualified.** NKJV 6 As you test yourselves, I hope you will recognize that we have not failed the test of apostolic authority. 7 We pray to God that you will not do what is wrong by refusing our correction. I hope we won't need to demonstrate our authority when we arrive. Do the right thing before we come — even if that makes it look like we have failed to demonstrate our authority. 8 For we cannot oppose the truth, but must always stand for the truth.

Paul Hoped that the Corinthians Would Become Mature & that He Could Strengthen Them

9 We are glad to seem weak if it helps show that you are actually strong. **We pray that you will become mature.** 10 I am writing this to you before I come, hoping that I won't need to deal severely with you when I do come. **For I want to use the authority the Lord has given me to strengthen you, not to tear you down.**

Paul's Final Advice: Be Joyful, Grow to Maturity, Encourage Others, Live in Harmony & Peace

11 Dear brothers and sisters, I close my letter with these last words: **Be joyful. Grow to maturity. Encourage each other. Live in harmony and peace. Then the God of love and peace will be with you.** 12 Greet each other with a sacred kiss. 13 All of God's people here send you their greetings. 14 May the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit be with you all.

Galatians

Chapter Outline

Galatians 1

Paul Was Appointed by GOD — Not by Any Group of People
Or by Any Human Authority, Church, or Organization

Jesus Gave His Life for Us to Rescue Us from this Evil World

Paul Was Astonished that the Galatians Were So Quickly Turning
To a *False* Gospel by Men Perverting & Twisting the Real Gospel

Paul Proclaimed a Curse on Anyone

Who Would Preach a Different Gospel

Paul Wasn't Concerned with Winning the Approval of People

He Was Only Concerned with Pleasing God

Paul's Message Came from Direct Revelation of Jesus Christ
& Not From Any Human Being or Church Authority

Paul Had Violently Persecuted the Church of God

God Chose Paul to Proclaim the Gospel Even Before Paul Was Born

Paul Was Personally Instructed by Jesus for 3 Years

& Not by Any Human Being

Afterwards Paul Met Peter & James in Jerusalem

Galatians 2

After Leaving Jerusalem, Paul Returns to Jerusalem 14 Years Later

Fake Christians Wanted Real Christians to Follow

Their "*Jewish*" (NON-Biblical) Regulations

Paul Was the Apostle to the Gentiles

Just as Peter was the Apostle to the Jews

James, Peter, & John Accepted Paul & Barnabas as Co-Workers
& Encouraged Them to Continue to Help the Poor

Paul Confronts Peter Because He Stopped Eating With
Gentile Believers (Peter did this Because of *Fake* Christians

Who Insisted Gentiles Had to be *Circumcised*)

Even Barnabas was Led Astray with this Hypocrisy

We are NOT Justified by the "*Works*" of the Law

[i.e. circumcision, offerings, sacrifices, cleansings, etc.]

**Truly Converted Christians Have Been [Spiritually] Crucified
With Christ as Jesus Now Lives in Them**

Galatians 3

**The “*Works of the Law*” [circumcision, offerings, sacrifices, cleansings...]
Or Faith in Christ?**

**Those Who Don’t Keep the Law Perfectly (Which Includes
All of Us) Are Under the Curse of Death**

**No Humans are Justified by the Law Since No One Has Ever
Kept it Perfectly, & Therefore We Are Under the Curse of the Law
(i.e. The Death Penalty)**

**But Jesus Has Redeemed (Saved) Us from the
Curse of Death by *Dying In Our Place***

**The Law Came 430 Years After God 1st Made the Promises
To Abraham, & The Covenant that God Made
With Abraham Cannot be Annulled or Changed**

The Law was Given to Moses 430 Years After

The Promises to Abraham Because of the People’s Sins

**Is the Law Against the Promises? Absolutely Not! But the Law Could
Not Give Eternal Life Because No Human Ever Kept It Perfectly
(& once we sin by breaking the law we incur the death penalty)**

But Christ Came & *Died In Our Place*

So that We Could be Forgiven & Receive Eternal Life

Before Jesus Came, the Law was Our Guardian

But Now Christ is Our Guardian

We are All Children of God Through Faith in Jesus

& As a Result We are All One In Him

**And If We are Christ’s, Then We are Abraham’s Descendant
& Heirs According to the Promise**

Galatians 4

***Before We Became Converted We Were Under Bondage
To the Perverted Ways of This World***

But Now We are Free from the Corruptions of this World

And are Instead Sons & Heirs of God

Before Our Conversion We Served the GODS of This World

(& Yet Some Galatians Were Returning Back to the World!)
Many Galatians (Who Were Gentiles Raised Under False Pagan Religious Practices) Were Returning Back to Their Heathen Traditions & Practices
The Galatians At One Time (Because of Paul's Physical Infirmary) Would Have Plucked Out Their Own Eyes to Give to Paul, But Now They Were Rejecting Paul & Instead Following After *False Preachers*
Ishmael (son of Hagar) & Isaac (son of Rebekah) Represent Two Different Covenants — One Physical & Under Bondage (represented by Ishmael) & the Other Spiritual & Free (represented by Isaac)

Galatians 5

Anyone Who Receives Circumcision as a *Supposed Requirement of Salvation* Is Obligated to Keep All Of the Other WORKS of the Law (Animal Sacrifices, Offerings, Cleansings, etc.)
Paul was Extremely Upset with Fake Christians Who Were Falsely Teaching that Circumcision Was Necessary for Salvation
We Must Love Others Just As We Love Our Self
If We Walk in the Holy Spirit (& Are Led by the Holy Spirit) We Will Not Engage in Lustful Desires
The Fruit of the Flesh (Our Sinful Human Nature) is Evil, & No One Living According to the Flesh Will Inherit the Kingdom of God
But the Fruit of the Holy Spirit is Good (Love, Patience, Kindness, Gentleness, Humility, etc.)
True Christians Have Crucified the Lustful Desires of the Flesh Because They Live & Walk in the Holy Spirit

Galatians 6

Humbly Help a Fellow Christian Who is Straying
Share What You Have With Those Who Teach You the Truth About God's Word
Don't Be Deceived — God is Not Mocked — We Reap What We Sow
If We Do Evil We Will Reap Corruption —
If We Do Good We Will Reap Everlasting Life
Do Good to All (But Especially to Genuine Christians)
Circumcision Means Nothing — But Becoming Like Jesus Is Important

Galatians

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

Paul Was Appointed by GOD — Not by Any Group of People or by Any Human Authority or Church

1 *This letter is from Paul, an apostle. I was not appointed by any group of people or any human authority, but by Jesus Christ Himself and by God the Father*, who raised Jesus from the dead. 2 *All the brothers and sisters here join me in sending this letter to the churches of Galatia.* 3 May God the Father and our Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

Jesus Gave His Life for Us To Rescue Us from this Evil World

4 *Jesus gave His life for our sins, just as God our Father planned, in order to rescue us from this evil world* in which we live. 5 All glory to God forever and ever! Amen.

Paul Was Astonished that the Galatians Were So Quickly Turning to a False Gospel by Men Perverting & Twisting the Real Gospel Message

6 *I am shocked that you are turning away* so soon from God, who called you to Himself through the loving mercy of Christ. *You are following a different way that pretends to be the Good News (Gospel)* 7 *but is not the Good News (Gospel) at all. You are being fooled by those who deliberately twist the truth* concerning Christ.

Paul Proclaimed a Curse on Anyone Who Would Preach a Different Gospel

8 Let God's curse fall on anyone, including us or even an angel from heaven, who preaches a different kind of Good News (Gospel) than the

one we preached to you. 9 I say again what we have said before: If anyone preaches any other Good News (Gospel) than the one you welcomed, **let that person be cursed.**

Paul Wasn't Concerned With Winning the Approval of People, but Only of Pleasing God

10 Obviously, **I'm not trying to win the approval of people, but of God.** If pleasing people were my goal, I would not be Christ's servant.

Paul's Message Came From Direct Revelation of Jesus Christ & Not From Any Human Being

11 Dear brothers and sisters, I want you to understand that **the Gospel message I preach is not based on mere human reasoning.** 12 **I received my message from no human source, and no one taught me. Instead, I received it by direct revelation from Jesus Christ.**

Paul Had Violently Persecuted the Church of God

13 You know what I was like when I followed the Jewish religion —how **I violently persecuted God's church. I did my best to destroy it.** 14 I was far ahead of my fellow Jews in my zeal for the traditions of my ancestors.

God Chose Paul to Proclaim the Gospel Even Before Paul Was Born

15 But **even before I was born, God chose me** and called me by His marvelous grace. Then it pleased Him 16 to reveal His Son to me **so that I would proclaim the Good News** about Jesus to the Gentiles.

Paul Was Personally Instructed by Jesus for 3 Years & Not by Any Human Being

When this happened, **I did not rush out to consult with any human being.** 17 Nor did I go up to Jerusalem to consult with those who were apostles

before I was. Instead, **I went away into Arabia, and later I returned to the city of Damascus. 18 Then three years later I went to Jerusalem**

Afterwards Paul Met Peter & James in Jerusalem

to get to know Peter, and I stayed with him for fifteen days. 19 The only other apostle I met at that time was James, the Lord's brother. 20 I declare before God that what I am writing to you is not a lie. 21 **After that visit I went north into the provinces of Syria and Cilicia.** 22 And still the churches in Christ that are in Judea didn't know me personally. 23 All they knew was that people were saying, "The one who used to persecute us is now preaching the very faith he tried to destroy!" 24 And they praised God because of me.

Galatians 2 (NLT)

After Leaving Jerusalem, Paul Returns 14 Years Later

1 Then **fourteen years later I went back to Jerusalem again, this time with Barnabas; and Titus came along, too.** 2 I went there because God revealed to me that I should go. While I was there I met privately with those considered to be leaders of the church and shared with them the message I had been preaching to the Gentiles. I wanted to make sure that we were in agreement, for fear that all my efforts had been wasted and I was running the race for nothing.

Fake Christians Wanted Real Christians to Follow Their "Jewish" (NON-Biblical) Regulations

3 And they supported me and did not even demand that my companion Titus be circumcised, though he was a Gentile. 4 Even that question came up only because of **some so-called believers there — false ones, really — who were secretly brought in.** They sneaked in to spy on us and take away the freedom we have in Christ Jesus. **They wanted to enslave us and force us to follow their Jewish regulations.** 5 But we refused to give in to them for a single moment. We wanted to preserve the truth of the Gospel message for you.

Paul Was the Apostle to the Gentiles Just as Peter was the Apostle to the Jews

6 And the leaders of the church had nothing to add to what I was preaching. (By the way, their reputation as great leaders made no difference to me, for God has no favorites.) 7 Instead, they saw that God had given me the responsibility of preaching the Gospel to the Gentiles, just as he had given Peter the responsibility of preaching to the Jews. 8 For the same **God who worked through Peter as the apostle to the Jews also worked through me as the apostle to the Gentiles.**

James, Peter, & John Accepted Paul & Barnabas As Co-Workers & Encouraged Them to Continue To Help the Poor

9 In fact, **James, Peter, and John, who were known as pillars of the church,** recognized the gift God had given me, and **they accepted Barnabas and me as their co-workers. They encouraged us** to keep preaching to the Gentiles, while they continued their work with the Jews. 10 **Their only suggestion was that we keep on helping the poor,** which I have always been eager to do.

Paul Confronts Peter Because Peter Stopped Eating With Gentile Believers (Because of Fake Christians Who Insisted that Gentiles Had to be *Circumcised*)

11 But **when Peter came to Antioch, I had to oppose him to his face, for what he did was very wrong.** 12 When he first arrived, he ate with the Gentile believers, who were not circumcised. But afterward, when some friends of James came, **Peter wouldn't eat with the Gentiles anymore. He was afraid of criticism from these people who insisted on the necessity of circumcision.**

Even Barnabas was Led Astray with this Hypocrisy

13 As a result, other Jewish believers followed Peter's hypocrisy, and **even Barnabas was led astray by their hypocrisy.**

We are NOT Justified by the “*Works*” of the Law [i.e. circumcision, offerings, sacrifices, cleansings...]

14 But when I saw that they were not straightforward about the truth of the Gospel, I said to Peter before them all, “If you, being a Jew, live in the manner of Gentiles and not as the Jews, why do you compel Gentiles to live as Jews? 15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, 16 knowing that **a man is not justified (declared righteous) by the *works* of the law** but by faith in Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law; **for by the *works* of the law no flesh shall be justified.** [14-16 NKJV]

Truly Converted Christians Have Been Crucified With Christ as Jesus Now Lives in Them

17 But if, while we seek to be justified in Christ, we ourselves are found to be sinners, does that make Christ an advocate or promoter of or sin? Certainly not! [AMP]. 18 For if I build again those things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. NKJV 18 But if I work toward being made right with God by keeping the [works of the] Law, then I make myself a sinner. [NLV] 19 For I through the law died to the [works of the] law that I might live to God. 20 **I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me;** and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me. 21 I do not set aside the grace of God; for if righteousness comes through the [works of the] law, then Christ died in vain (that is, for nothing).” [verses 19-21 NKJV]

Galatians 3 (NKJV)

The “*Works of the Law*” [i.e. circumcision, drink & grain offerings, sacrifices, cleansings, etc.] Or — Faith in Christ?

1 O foolish Galatians! Who has bewitched you that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was clearly portrayed among you as crucified? 2 This only I want to learn from you: **Did you receive the [Holy] Spirit by the *works of the law*, or by the hearing of faith?** 3 Are you so

foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are you now being made perfect by the flesh? 4 Have you suffered so many things in vain — if indeed it was in vain? 5 Therefore He who supplies the [Holy] Spirit to you and works miracles among you, does He do it by the **works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?** 6 just as Abraham “believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.” **[Genesis 15:6]** 7 Therefore know that only those who are of faith are sons of Abraham. 8 And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, preached the Gospel to Abraham beforehand, saying, “In you [or in your Descendant] all the nations shall be blessed.” **[Genesis 12:3, 18:18, 22:16]** 9 So then those who are of faith are blessed with believing Abraham.

Those Who Don't Keep the Law Perfectly (Includes All Human Beings) Are Under the Curse of Death

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse; for it is written, **“Cursed is everyone who does not continue in *all* things which are written in the book of the law, to do them.”** **[Deuteronomy 27:26]**

No Humans are Justified by the Law Since No Human Has Ever Kept it Perfectly (But Have Sinned) & Therefore are Under the Curse of the Law (Death)

11 But that **no one is justified (or declared righteous) by the law** in the sight of God is evident, for **“the just shall live by faith.”** **[Hab. 2:4]** 12 Yet the law is not of faith, but “the man who does them shall live by them.”

But Jesus Has Redeemed (Saved) Us from the Curse of Death by Dying In *Our Place*

13 **Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law [the death penalty for sinning],** having become a curse for us (for it is written, **“Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree”**), **[Deuteronomy 21:23]** 14 that the blessing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles in Christ Jesus, that we might receive the promise of the [Holy] Spirit through faith.

The Law Came 430 Years After God 1st Made the Promises to Abraham; & This Covenant that God Made With Abraham Cannot be Annulled or Changed

15 Brethren, I speak in the manner of men: Though it is only a man's **covenant, yet if it is confirmed, no one annuls or adds to it.** 16 Now to Abraham and his Seed were the promises made. He does not say, "And to seeds," as of many, but as of one, "And to your Seed," who is Christ. 17 And this I say, that **the law, which was 430 years later, cannot annul the covenant that was confirmed before by God** in Christ, that it should make the promise of no effect. 18 For if the inheritance is of the law, it is no longer of promise; but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

The Law Was Given to Moses 430 Years After the Promises to Abraham Because of the People's Sins

19 What purpose then does the law serve? **It was added because of transgressions**, till the Seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was appointed through angels by the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator does not mediate for one only, but God is one.

Is the Law Against the Promises? Absolutely NOT! But the Law Could Not Give Eternal Life Because No Human Ever Kept It Perfectly (& Once We Sin by Breaking the Law We Incur the Death Penalty)

21 **Is the law then against the promises of God? Certainly not!** For if there had been a law given which could have given life, truly righteousness would have been by the law.

But Christ Came (& Died In Our Place) So That We Could Be Forgiveness & Receive Eternal Life

22 But the Scripture has confined **all under sin, that the promise [of eternal life] by faith in Jesus Christ might be given** to those who believe.

Before Jesus Came, the Law Was Our Guardian, But Now Christ is Our Guardian

23 But before faith came, we were kept under guard by the law, kept for the faith which would afterward be revealed. 24 Therefore the law was our tutor [or schoolmaster, or guardian, or custodian, or teacher, or chaperone] (in a household, the guardian responsible for the care and discipline of the children) to bring us to Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after faith has come, we are no longer under a tutor. 25 But once a person has learned to have faith, there is no more need to have the Law as a teacher [for Christ is now our Teacher!]. CEV 25 **Now that the way of faith has come, we no longer need the law to be our guardian [for Jesus is now our Guardian!]**. ERV 25 Now that the time for faith is here, the Law is no longer in charge of us [for Jesus Christ is in charge of us]. GNT

We Are All Children of God Through Faith in Jesus, & As a Result *We Are All ONE in Him*

26 For **you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus**. 27 For as many of you as were baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female; for **you are all one in Christ Jesus**.

And If We Are Christ's, Then We Are Abraham's Descendant & Heirs According to the Promise

29 And **if you are Christ's, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise**. [Galatians 3:1-29 NKJV]

Galatians 4 (NKJV)

Before We Became Converted We Were Under Bondage to the Perverted Ways of this World

1 Now I say that the heir, as long as he is a child, does not differ at all from a slave, though he is master of all, 2 but is under guardians and stewards until

the time appointed by the father. 3 Even so we, when we were children [before we became converted], were in bondage under the elements of the world. 3 **So also we (whether Jews or Gentiles), when we were children (spiritually immature), were kept like slaves under the elementary (man-made religious or philosophical) teachings of the world.** AMP

But Now We are Free from the Corruptions of this World, and are Instead Sons & Heirs of God

4 But when the fullness of the time had come, God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the law, 5 to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption as sons. 6 And because you are sons, **God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying out, “Abba, Father!”** 7 **Therefore you are no longer a slave but a son, and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.**

Before Our Conversion We Served the GODS of this World (& Yet Some Galatians were Returning Back to the Perverted Ways of this World!)

8 But then, indeed, *when you did not know God [before your conversion], you served those which by nature are not gods.* 9 *But now after you have known God, or rather are known by God, how is it that you turn again to the weak and beggarly elements, to which you desire again to be in bondage?* 9 **Now, however, since you have come to know (the true] God (through personal experience), or rather to be known by God, how is it that you are *turning back again* to the weak and worthless elemental principles (of religions and philosophies), to which you want to be enslaved all over again?** AMP

Many Galatians (Who Were Gentiles Raised Under False *Pagan* Religious Practices) Were Returning Back to Their *Heathen* Traditions & Practices

10 You observe [pagan] days and months and seasons and years. 10 **It worries me that you follow [false] teachings about [heathen] special days, months, seasons, and years. I fear that my work for you has been wasted.**

ERV 10 Earlier, before you knew God personally, you were enslaved to so-called gods that had nothing of the divine about them. But now that you know the real God — or rather since God knows you — how can you possibly subject yourselves again to those paper tigers? For that is exactly what you do when **you are intimidated into scrupulously observing all the traditions, taboos, and superstitions associated with special [pagan] days and seasons and years. I am afraid that all my hard work among you has gone up in a puff of smoke!** MSG

Because of Paul's Physical Infirmary the Galatians At One Time Would have Plucked Out their Own Eyes to Give to Paul, but Now They were Rejecting Paul & Instead Following After False Preachers

11 I am afraid for you, lest I have labored for you in vain. 12 Brethren, I urge you to become like me, for I became like you. You have not injured me at all. 13 **You know that because of physical infirmity I preached the Gospel to you at the first. 14 And my trial which was in my flesh you did not despise or reject,** but you received me as an angel (or messenger) of God, even as Christ Jesus. 15 What then was the blessing you enjoyed? For I bear you witness that, **if possible, you would have plucked out your own eyes and given them to me. 16 Have I therefore become your enemy because I tell you the truth? 17 They [false preachers] zealously court you, but for no good;** yes, they want to exclude you, that you may be zealous for them. 18 But it is good to be zealous in a good thing always, and not only when I am present with you. 19 My little children, for whom I labor in birth again until Christ is formed in you, 20 I would like to be present with you now and to change my tone; for I have doubts about you.

Ishmael (son of Hagar) & Isaac (son of Rebekah) Represent Two Different Covenants — One Physical & Under Bondage (represented by Ishmael), & the Other Spiritual & Free (represented by Isaac)

21 Tell me, you who desire to be under the [works of the] law, do you not hear the law? 22 For it is written that Abraham had two sons: the one

[Ishmael] by a bondwoman [Hagar], the other [Isaac] by a free-woman [Rebekah]. [See Genesis 16:15, 21:2-3] 23 **But he [Ishmael] who was of the bondwoman [Hagar] was born according to the flesh, and he [Isaac] of the freewoman [Rebekah] through promise, 24 which things are symbolic. For these are the two covenants:** the one from Mount Sinai which gives birth to bondage, which is Hagar — 25 for this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia, and corresponds to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children — 26 but the Jerusalem *above* is free, which is the mother of us all. 27 For it is written: **“Rejoice, O barren, you who do not bear! Break forth and shout, you who are not in labor! For the desolate has many more children than she who has a husband.”** [Isaiah 54:1]

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are children of promise. 29 **But, as he who was born according to the flesh then persecuted him who was born according to the Spirit, even so it is now.** 30 Nevertheless what does the Scripture say? **“Cast out the bondwoman [Hagar] and her son [Ishmael], for the son [Ishmael] of the bondwoman [Hagar] shall not be heir with the son [Isaac] of the freewoman [Rebekah].”** [Genesis 21:10] 31 **So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman but of the free.**

Galatians 5 (NKJV)

Anyone Who Receives Circumcision as a Supposed Requirement of Salvation is Obligated to Keep All Of the Other Works of the Law (Animal Sacrifices, Grain & Drink Offerings, Cleansings, etc.)

1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty by which Christ has made us free, and do not be entangled again with a yoke of bondage. 2 Indeed I, Paul, say to you that if you become circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing. 3 Once more I solemnly affirm to **every man who receives circumcision (as a supposed requirement of salvation), that he is under obligation and required to keep the whole Law [including all of the other *works of the law* such as animal sacrifices, drink & grain offerings, cleansings & purifications, etc.].** AMP 4 You have become estranged from Christ, you who attempt to

be justified by [works of the] law [such as circumcision]; you have fallen from grace. 5 For we through the Spirit eagerly wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. 6 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but faith working through love.

Paul was Extremely Upset with Fake Christians Who were Falsely Teaching that Circumcision Was Necessary for Salvation

7 You ran well. Who hindered you from obeying the truth? 8 This persuasion [of wanting to become circumcised] does not come from Him who calls you. 9 A little leaven leavens the whole lump. 10 I have confidence in you, in the Lord, that you will have no other mind; but he who troubles you shall bear his judgment, whoever he is. 11 And I, brethren, if I still preach circumcision, why do I still suffer persecution? Then the offense of the cross has ceased. 12 **I wish that those who are troubling you (by teaching that circumcision is necessary for salvation) would even (go all the way and) castrate themselves!** AMP 13

We Must Love Others Just As We Love Our Self

For you, brethren, have been called to liberty; only do not use liberty as an opportunity for the flesh, but through love serve one another. 14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this: **“You shall love your neighbor as yourself.” [Leviticus 19:18]** 15 But if you bite and devour one another, beware lest you be consumed by one another!

If We Walk in the Holy Spirit (& Are Led by the Holy Spirit) We Will Not Engage in Lustful Desires

16 I say then: **Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. 17 For the sinful nature has its desire which is opposed to the [Holy] Spirit, and the (desire of the) Spirit opposes the sinful nature;** for these (two, the sinful nature and the Spirit) are in direct opposition to each other (continually in conflict), so that you (as believers) do not (always) do

whatever (good things) you want to do. AMP 18 But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the [works of the] law.

The Fruit of the Flesh (Our Sinful Nature) is Evil

19 When you follow the desires of your sinful nature, the results are very clear: **sexual immorality, impurity, lustful pleasures, 20 idolatry, sorcery, hostility, quarreling, jealousy, outbursts of anger, selfish ambition, dissension, division, 21 envy, drunkenness, wild parties**, and other sins like these. [v. 19-21 NLT]

No One Living According to the Flesh Will Inherit the Kingdom of God

21 Let me tell you again, as I have before, that **anyone living that sort of life will not inherit the Kingdom of God.** [Verses 19-21 NLT]

The Fruit of the Holy Spirit Is: Love, Joy, Peace, Patience, Kindness, Goodness, Faithfulness, Gentleness, Meekness, & Self-Control

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is **love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23 gentleness (meekness), self-control.** Against such there is no law.

True Christians Have Crucified the Lustful Desires of The Flesh because They Live & Walk in the Holy Spirit

24 And **those who are Christ's [i.e. true Christians] have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires. 25 If we live in the [Holy] Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.** 26 Let us not become conceited, provoking one another, envying one another.

Galatians 6 (NKJV)

Humbly Help a Fellow Christian Who is Straying

1 Brethren, **if a man is overtaken in any trespass, you who are spiritual restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness, considering yourself lest you also be tempted.** 2 Bear one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ. 3 For if anyone thinks himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceives himself. 4 But let each one examine his own work, and then he will have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another. 5 For each one shall bear his own load.

Share What You Have with Him Who Teaches You the Truth About God's Word

6 **Let him who is taught the word share in all good things with him who teaches.**

Don't Be Deceived — God is Not Mocked — For We Reap What We Sow — If We Do Evil We will Reap Corruption — If We Do Good We will Reap Everlasting Life

7 **Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap.** 8 **For he who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption, but he who sows to the Spirit will of the Spirit reap everlasting life.**

Do Good to All (But Especially to Fellow Christians)

9 And let us not grow weary while doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not lose heart. 10 Therefore, as we have opportunity, **let us do good to all, especially to those who are of the household of faith.**

Circumcision Means Nothing — What is Important is Becoming Like Jesus Christ

11 See with what large letters I have written to you with my own hand! 12 As many as desire to make a good showing in the flesh, these would compel you to be circumcised, only that they may not suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. 13 For **not** even those who are circumcised keep the law, but they desire to have you circumcised that they may boast in your flesh. 14 But God forbid that I should boast except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world. 15 **For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but a new creation.** 16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace and mercy be upon them, and upon the Israel of God. 17 From now on let no one trouble me, for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus. 18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

Ephesians

Chapter Outline

Ephesians 1

Paul's Is Writing this Letter to those in Ephesus Who are Faithful FOLLOWERS (*not* just believers) of Jesus Christ

God Has Blessed Us Tremendously

& He Has Chosen Us to be Holy & Without Fault

It Gives God Great Pleasure to Bring Us Into His Own Family

As His Very Own Sons & Daughters

God Has Purchased Our Freedom & Forgiven Our Sins

Through the Shed Blood of His Son

God Has Revealed to Us His Mysterious Plan —

Everything in Heaven & on Earth will Eventually

Be Under the Authority of Jesus

God Has Given Us His Holy Spirit

(As a Guarantee of the Magnificent Inheritance We Shall Receive)

God Chose Us as His Own People

So that We Would Praise & Glorify Him

Paul Asks God to Give Us Wisdom & Insight

So That We Can Grow In Our Knowledge of God

Paul also Prayed that Our Hearts Would be Filled with Light

So that We Could Understand the Rich

& Glorious Inheritance God Has Instored for Us

Christ is Above All in this World & In the “World to Come”

God Has Put All things Under Jesus Christ

The Church is the Body of Christ & It is Filled by Him

Ephesians 2

We Used to be Dead because We Lived in Sin

& Refused to Obey God —

Just Like the Rest of the World We Obeyed the Devil —

The Prince (Evil Spirit) of the Power of the Air —

To Fulfill the Lusts of the Flesh (Our Sinful Human Nature)

**In God's Great Mercy & Love He Has United Us With Jesus
(To Live as He Lived)**

**We Are Now Alive, as God Created Us In Christ Jesus
To Do Good *Works* – Our New Way of Life**

A Circumcised Foreskin Means Nothing;

A Circumcised *Heart* is What Matters!

Jews & Gentiles Have Been United Into One People

**All of Us Can Now Come to the Father Through The Holy Spirit
Because of What Christ Has Done**

**Jews & Gentiles are Members of God's Family
& Are Carefully Joined Together in Christ
To Become A Holy Temple for God
(Where God Lives by His Spirit)**

Ephesians 3

God's Mysterious Plan Revealed

(Both Jews & Gentiles Can Be Saved)

Jesus Lives in Us as We Obey & Trust in Him

God's Love Is So Great It's Hard to Comprehend

Paul Prayed that We Would Be Filled

With All the Fullness of God

Ephesians 4

Lead a Life Worthy of Your Calling

(Be Humble, Gentle, Patient, Peaceful, Kind...)

**Christ Made Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors,
& Teachers in the Church**

To Equip God's People in Doing God's Work;

**To Build Up & Edify the Church until We All Become Mature
& Perfect to the Full & Complete Standard of Jesus**

We Must Not be Immature Children,

**Tossed & Blown About with Every Wind of False Doctrine
(by the trickery & cunning craftiness of deceitful men)**

We Must Speak the Truth in Love

Growing In Every Way More & More Like Jesus

**Christ Makes the Whole Body (i.e. Church)
United Together Perfectly, So That the Whole Body
Is Healthy & Growing, and Full of Love
Don't Live Like Those in the World —
They are Hopelessly Confused & Full of Darkness —
They Have Closed Their Minds & Hardened Their Hearts
Against God & the Truth
The People in the World Have No Sense of Shame
& They Lust and Live Wickedly
We Must Not Live Like Them —
Instead We Must Overcome Our Old Sinful Nature
& Allow the Holy Spirit to Renew Our Thoughts & Attitudes
We Were Created To Be Righteous & Holy Like God —
So Stop Sinning & Never Let Anger Control You —
Instead Let Everything You Say & Do Be Good
Don't Bring Sorrow to God's Holy Spirit by the Way You Live
Get Rid of All Evil & Do Nothing but Good
& Forgive Others — Just as God Has Forgiven You**

Ephesians 5

**Imitate God in Everything —
Live a Life Full of Love, Following the Example of Jesus
Don't Live Immoral or Greedy Lives,
& Don't Participate in Obscene Stories & Coarse Jokes
Immoral & Greedy People Will Not Inherit the Kingdom of God
(greedy people are *idolaters* because they worship
the things of this world)
If We Don't OBEY God We WILL Be Punished!
Have No Part In the Evil Ways of this World —
Instead Expose & Correct Them!
It's Shameful to Even Talk About the Wicked Things Sinners Do
Be Very Careful How You Live —
Don't Live Like Fools & Get Drunk
Instead Be Filled With God's Holy Spirit
& Sing Songs of Praise With Gratitude to God**

**Give Thanks for Everything to God the Father
In the Name of Jesus Christ
Wives Must Respect & Submit to Their Husband
(for the husband is the head of his wife
just as Christ is the head of His church)
Jesus Gave Up His Life for the Church
To Make Us Holy, Clean, & Without Any Faults
Husbands Must Love & Take Care of Their Wife
And Just as a Married Couple Becomes One,
The Church & Christ Are Also United Into One**

Ephesians 6

**Children Are to Obey Their Parents & Parents Should Not
Provoke Their Children to Anger by the Way They Treat Them,
But They Should Bring Them Up Tenderly
In the Discipline & Teaching of God's Word
Slaves Should Serve Their Masters Respectfully
As If Serving Jesus, & Do God's Will Wholeheartedly
God Will Reward Each of Us For the Good We Do
Masters Should Treat Their Slaves Respectfully & Kindly
Put On the Whole Armor of God In Resisting Satan
& His Demons (We are not Fighting Against Humans
But Against the Evil Rulers of Darkness)
Put on the Belt of Truth, the Shoes of Peace,
The Body Armor of Righteousness, the Shield of Faith,
The Helmet of Salvation, & the Sword of God's Word
In Order to Stop the Fiery Arrows of the Devil
Pray in the Spirit at All Times & on Every Occasion
And Stay Alert & Persistent in Your Prayers
As God's Ambassador, Paul Asked Others to Pray for Him,
So That He Could Continue to Proclaim the Truth
Of God's Word with Boldness & Clarity
Paul Sent Tychicus to the Ephesians to Encourage Them
& To Let Them Know How He Was Doing
May God's Grace be Eternally Upon
All Who Love Jesus Christ & Our Heavenly Father**

Ephesians

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

Paul's Is Writing this Letter to Faithful Followers of Jesus Christ in Ephesus

1 **This letter is from Paul**, chosen by the will of God to be an apostle of Christ Jesus. I am **writing to God's holy people in Ephesus, who are faithful FOLLOWERS [not just believers] of Christ Jesus**. 2 May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

God Has Blessed Us Tremendously & He Has Chosen Us to be Holy & Without Fault

3 All praise to God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has **blessed us with every spiritual blessing** in the heavenly realms because we are united with Christ. 4 Even before He made the world, **God loved us and chose us in Christ to be holy and without fault** in His eyes.

It Gives God Great Pleasure to Bring Us Into His Own Family as His Very Own Sons & Daughters

5 God decided in advance to adopt us **into His own family by bringing us to Himself through Jesus Christ**. This is what He wanted to do, **and it gave Him great pleasure**. 6 So we praise God for the glorious grace He has poured out on us who belong to His dear Son.

God Has Purchased Our Freedom & Forgiven Our Sins Through the Shed Blood of His Son

7 He is so rich in kindness and grace that **He purchased our freedom with the blood of His Son and forgave our sins**. 8 He has showered His kindness on us, along with all wisdom and understanding.

God Has Revealed to Us His Mysterious Plan & Everything in Heaven & on Earth will Eventually be Under the Authority of Jesus

9 **God has now revealed to us His mysterious will** regarding Christ — which is to fulfill His own good plan. 10 **And this is the plan:** At the right time **He will bring everything together under the authority of Christ — everything in heaven and on earth.** 11 Furthermore, because we are united with Christ, we have received an inheritance from God, for He chose us in advance, and He makes everything work out according to His plan.

God Has Given Us His Holy Spirit (as a Guarantee Of the Magnificent Inheritance We Shall Receive)

12 God's purpose was that we Jews who were the first to trust in Christ would bring praise and glory to God. 13 And now you Gentiles have also heard the *truth*, the Good News [Gospel] that God saves you. And when you believed in Christ, **He identified you as His own by giving you the Holy Spirit**, whom [or which] He promised long ago. 14 **The [Holy] Spirit is God's guarantee that He will give us the inheritance He promised**

God Chose Us as His Own People So that We Would Praise & Glorify Him

14 and that **He has purchased us to be His own people. He did this so we would praise and glorify Him.**

Paul Asks God to Give Us Wisdom & Insight So That We Can Grow In Our Knowledge of God

15 Ever since I first heard of your strong faith in the Lord Jesus and your love for God's people everywhere, 16 I have not stopped thanking God for you. **I pray for you constantly, 17 asking God, the glorious Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, to give you spiritual wisdom and insight so that you might grow in your knowledge of God.**

Paul also Prayed that Our Hearts Would be Filled With Light So that We Could Understand the Rich & Glorious Inheritance God Has Instored for Us

18 I pray that your hearts will be flooded with light so that you can understand the confident hope He has given to those He called — His holy people who are His rich and glorious inheritance. [Or: **I pray that your hearts will be flooded with light so that you can understand the confident hope He has given to those He called, and the rich and glorious inheritance He has given to His holy people.**]

Christ is Above All in this World & In the “WORLD TO COME”

19 I also pray that you will understand the incredible greatness of God’s power for us who believe Him. This is the same mighty power 20 that raised Christ from the dead and seated Him in the place of honor at God’s right hand in the heavenly realms. 21 Now **He is far above any ruler or authority or power or leader or anything else — not only in this world but also in the WORLD TO COME.**

God Has Put All things Under Jesus Christ

22 **God has put all things under the authority of Christ and has made Him head over all things** for the benefit of the church.

The Church is the Body of Christ & It is Filled by Him

23 And the church is His body; it is made full and complete by Christ, who fills all things everywhere with Himself. 23 **The Church is the body of Christ. It is filled by Him** who fills all things everywhere with Himself.
NLV

Ephesians 2 (NLT)

We Used to be Dead Because We Lived in Sin & Refused to Obey God — Just Like the Rest of the World We Obeyed The Devil (the *Prince of the Power of the Air*) to Fulfill The Lusts of the Flesh (Our Sinful Human Nature)

1 Once you were dead because of your disobedience and your many sins. 2 You used to live in sin, just like the rest of the world, obeying the devil — the commander of the powers in the unseen world (the commander of the power of the air). **He is the spirit at work in the hearts of those who refuse to obey God.** 3 All of us used to live that way, following the passionate desires [lusts] and inclinations of our sinful nature. By our very nature we were subject to God's anger, just like everyone else. [Verses 1-3 NLT]

1 And you He made alive, who were dead in trespasses and sins, 2 in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to **the prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience,** 3 **among whom also we all once conducted ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind,** and were by nature children of wrath, just as the others. [Verses 1-3 NKJV]

In God's Great Mercy & Love He Has United Us With Jesus [to Live as He Lived]

4 But God is so rich in mercy, and He loved us so much, 5 that even though we were dead because of our sins, He gave us life when He raised Christ from the dead. (It is only by God's grace that you have been saved!) 6 For He raised us from the dead along with Christ and seated us with Him in the heavenly realms because **we are united with Christ Jesus.** 7 So God can point to us in all future ages as examples of the incredible wealth of His grace and kindness toward us, as shown in all He has done for us who are united with Christ Jesus.

We Are Now Alive, as God Created Us In Christ Jesus To Do Good Works — Our New Way of Life

8 For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, 9 not of works, lest anyone should boast. 10 For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them. [Verses 8-10 NKJV] 10 **For we are God's handiwork, created in Christ Jesus to do good works,** which God prepared in advance for us to do. [NIV] 10 For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, to which God ordained us before, that we should walk in them. [NMB] 10 **For we are what He has made us, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand to be our way of life.** [NRSV]

A Circumcised Foreskin Means Nothing! A Circumcised *Heart* is What Matters!

11 Don't forget that you Gentiles used to be outsiders. You were called "uncircumcised heathens" by **the Jews, who were proud of their circumcision, even though it affected only their bodies and not their hearts.**

Jews & Gentiles Have Been United Into ONE People

12 In those days you were living apart from Christ. You were excluded from citizenship among the people of Israel, and you did not know the covenant promises God had made to them. You lived in this world without God and without hope. 13 But now you have been united with Christ Jesus. Once you were far away from God, but now you have been brought near to Him through the blood of Christ. 14 For Christ Himself has brought peace to us. **He united Jews and Gentiles into one people** when, in His own body on the cross, He broke down the wall of hostility that separated us, 15 by setting aside in His flesh the [works of the] law with its commands and regulations [circumcision, drink & grain offerings, animal sacrifices, etc.]. [NIV] **He made peace between Jews and Gentiles by creating in Himself one new people from the two groups.** 16 Together as one body, Christ reconciled both groups to God by means of His death on the cross, and our hostility toward each other

was put to death. 17 He brought this Good News of peace to you Gentiles who were far away from Him, and peace to the Jews who were near.

All of Us Can Now Come to the Father Through The Holy Spirit Because of What Christ Has Done

18 Now *all of us can come to the Father* through the same Holy Spirit because of what Christ has done for us.

Jews & Gentiles are Members of God's Family & Are Carefully Joined Together in Christ to Become a Holy Temple for God (Where God Lives by His Spirit) — Built on the Foundation of the Prophets & Apostles

19 So now you Gentiles are no longer strangers and foreigners. You are citizens along with all of God's holy people. **You are members of God's family.** 20 **Together, we are His house [temple], built on the foundation of the apostles and the prophets. And the cornerstone is Christ Jesus Himself.** 21 **We are carefully joined together in Him, becoming a holy temple for the Lord.** 22 Through Him you Gentiles are also being made part of this dwelling **where God lives by His Spirit.**

Ephesians 3 (NLT)

God's Mysterious Plan Revealed (That Both Jews & Gentiles Can be Saved)

1 When I think of all this, I, Paul, a prisoner of Christ Jesus for the benefit of you Gentiles . . . 2 assuming, by the way, that you know God gave me the special responsibility of extending His grace to you Gentiles. 3 As I briefly wrote earlier, **God Himself revealed His mysterious plan** to me. 4 As you read what I have written, you will understand my insight into this plan regarding Christ. 5 God did not reveal it to previous generations, but now by His Spirit He has revealed it to His holy apostles and prophets. 6 **And this is God's plan: Both Gentiles and Jews** who believe the Good News [Gospel]

share equally in the riches inherited by God's children. **Both are part of the same body, and both enjoy the promise of blessings because they belong to Christ Jesus.** 7 By God's grace and mighty power, I have been given the privilege of serving Him by spreading this Good News [Gospel]. 8 Though I am the least deserving of all God's people, He graciously gave me the privilege of telling the Gentiles about the endless treasures available to them in Christ. 9 I was chosen to explain to everyone this mysterious plan that God, the Creator of all things, had kept secret from the beginning. 10 God's purpose in all this was to use the church to display His wisdom in its rich variety to all the unseen rulers and authorities in the heavenly places. 11 This was His eternal plan, which He carried out through Christ Jesus our Lord. 12 Because of Christ and our faith in Him, **we can now come boldly and confidently into God's presence.** 13 So please don't lose heart because of my trials here. I am suffering for you, so feel honored.

Jesus Lives in Us as We *Obey & Trust* in Him

14 When I think of all this, I fall to my knees and pray to the Father, 15 the Creator of everything in heaven and on earth. 16 I pray that from His glorious, unlimited resources He will empower you with inner strength through His Spirit. 17 **Then Christ will make His home in your hearts as you trust in Him.** Your roots will grow down into God's love and keep you strong.

God's Love is So Great it's Hard to Comprehend

18 **And may you have the power to understand, as all God's people should, how wide, how long, how high, and how deep His love is.**

Paul Prayed that We Would Be Filled With All the Fullness of God

19 To know the love of Christ which passes knowledge; **that you may be filled with all the fullness of God.** [NKJV] 20 Now all glory to God, who is able, through His mighty power at work within us, to accomplish infinitely more than we might ask or think. 21 Glory to Him in the church and in Christ Jesus through all generations forever and ever! Amen.

Ephesians 4 (NLT)

Lead a Life Worthy of Your Calling (Be Humble, Gentle, Patient, Peaceful, Kind...)

1 Therefore I, a prisoner for serving the Lord, beg you to **lead a life worthy of your calling**, for you have been called by God. 2 Always be **humble** and **gentle**. Be **patient** with each other, making allowance for each other's faults because of your **love**. 3 Make every effort to keep yourselves united in the Spirit, binding yourselves together with **peace**. 4 For there is one body and one Spirit, just as you have been called to one glorious hope for the future. 5 There is one Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 one God and Father of all, who is over all, in all, and living through all. 7 However, He has given each one of us a special gift through the generosity of Christ. 8 That is why the Scriptures say, **"When He ascended to the heights, He led a crowd of captives and gave gifts to His people."** [Psalm 68:18] 9 Notice that it says "He ascended." This clearly means that Christ also descended to our lowly world. 10 And the same One who descended is the One who ascended higher than all the heavens, so that He might fill the entire universe with Himself.

Christ Made Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors, & Teachers in the Church

11 Now these are the gifts Christ gave to the church: the **apostles, the prophets, the evangelists, and the pastors and teachers**.

To Equip God's People In Doing God's Work to Build Up & Edify the Church Until We All Become Mature & Perfect to the Full & Complete Standard of Jesus

12 **Their responsibility is to equip God's people to do His work and build up the church**, the body of Christ. 13 This will continue until we all come to such unity in our faith and knowledge of God's Son that we will be **mature in the Lord, measuring up to the full and complete standard of Christ**. 13 Till we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, **to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ**. [NKJV]

We Must Not be Immature Children, Tossed & Blown About With Every Wind of False Doctrine (By the Trickery & Cunning Craftiness of Deceitful Men)

14 Then we will **no longer** be immature like children. We won't be tossed and blown about by every wind of new teaching. We will not be influenced when people try to trick us with lies so clever they sound like the truth.

We Must Speak the Truth in Love Growing In Every Way More & More Like Jesus

15 Instead, we will **speak the truth in love, growing in every way more and more like Christ**, who is the head of His body, the church.

Christ Makes the Whole Body (i.e. Church) United Together Perfectly — So That the Whole Body is Healthy & Growing & Full of Love

16 **He makes the whole body fit together perfectly.** As each part does its own special work, it helps the other parts grow, **so that the whole body is healthy and growing and full of love.**

Don't Live Like Those in the World — They are Hopelessly Confused & Full of Darkness — They Have Closed Their Minds & Hardened Their Hearts Against God & the Truth

17 With the Lord's authority I say this: **Live no longer as the Gentiles do, for they are hopelessly confused.** 18 **Their minds are full of darkness;** they wander far from the life God gives because **they have closed their minds and hardened their hearts against Him.**

The People in the World Have No Sense of Shame And They Lust & Live Wickedly

19 They have no sense of shame. They live for lustful pleasure and eagerly practice every kind of impurity. 20 But that isn't what you learned about Christ. 21 Since you have heard about Jesus and have learned the *truth* that comes from Him,

We Must Not Live Like Them — Instead We Must Overcome Our Old Sinful Nature & Allow the Holy Spirit to Renew Our Thoughts & Attitudes

22 throw off your old sinful nature and your former way of life, which is corrupted by lust and deception. 23 Instead, let the Spirit renew your thoughts and attitudes.

We Were Created To be Righteous & Holy Like God — So Stop Sinning & Never Let Anger Control You — Instead Let Everything You Say & Do be Good

24 Put on your new nature, created to be like God — truly righteous and holy. 25 So stop telling lies. Let us tell our neighbors the truth, for we are all parts of the same body. 26 And “don't sin by letting anger control you.” [Psalm 4:4] Don't let the sun go down while you are still angry, 27 for anger gives a foothold to the devil. 28 If you are a thief, quit stealing. Instead, use your hands for good hard work, and then give generously to others in need. 29 Don't use foul or abusive language. Let everything you say be good and helpful, so that your words will be an encouragement to those who hear them.

Don't Bring Sorrow to God's Holy Spirit By the Way You Live

30 And do not bring sorrow to God's Holy Spirit by the way you live. Remember, He has identified you as His own, guaranteeing that you will be saved on the day of redemption.

Get Rid of All Evil & Do Nothing but Good and Forgive Others — Just as God Has Forgiven You

31 Get rid of all bitterness, rage, anger, harsh words, and slander, as well as all types of evil behavior. 32 Instead, be kind to each other, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, just as God through Christ has forgiven you.

Ephesians 5 (NLT)

Imitate God in Everything — Live a Life Full of Love, Following the Example of Jesus

1 **Imitate God, therefore, in everything you do**, because you are His dear children. 2 **Live a life filled with love, following the example of Christ**. He loved us and offered himself as a sacrifice for us, a pleasing aroma to God.

Don't Live Immoral or Greedy Lives, and Don't Participate in Obscene Stories & Coarse Jokes

3 **Let there be no sexual immorality, impurity, or greed among you**. Such sins have no place among God's people. 4 **Obscene stories, foolish talk, and coarse jokes — these are not for you**. Instead, let there be thankfulness to God.

Immoral & Greedy People Will Not Inherit the Kingdom of God — Greedy People are *Idolaters* Because They Worship the Things of this World

5 You can be sure that **no immoral, impure, or greedy person will inherit the Kingdom of Christ and of God**. For a greedy person is an idolater, **worshipping the things of this world**.

If We Don't OBEY God We WILL be Punished!

6 **Don't be fooled by those who try to excuse these sins, for the anger of God will fall on all who *disobey* Him.** 7 Don't participate in the things these people do. 8 For once you were full of darkness, but now you have light from the Lord. So live as people of light! 9 For this light within you produces only what is good and right and true.

Have No Part in the Evil Ways of this World — Instead Expose & Correct Them! It's Shameful to Even Talk About the Wicked Things Sinners Do

10 Carefully determine what pleases the Lord. 11 **Take no part in the worthless deeds of evil and darkness; instead, expose them.** 12 **It is shameful even to talk about the things that ungodly people do in secret.** 13 But their evil intentions will be exposed when the light shines on them, 14 for the light makes everything visible. This is why it is said, "Awake, O sleeper, rise up from the dead, and Christ will give you light."

Be Very Careful How You Live — Don't Live Like Fools & Get Drunk

15 **So be careful how you live. Don't live like fools,** but like those who are wise. 16 Make the most of every opportunity in these evil days. 17 **Don't act thoughtlessly,** but understand what the Lord wants you to do. 18 **Don't be drunk** with wine, because that will ruin your life.

Instead be Filled With God's Holy Spirit & Sing Songs of Praise With Gratitude to God

Instead, be filled with the Holy Spirit, 19 singing psalms and hymns and spiritual songs among yourselves, and making music to the Lord in your hearts.

Give Thanks for Everything to God the Father In the Name of Jesus Christ

20 And give thanks for everything to God the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Wives Must Respect & Submit to Their Husband (As the Husband is the Head of His Wife Just as Christ Is the Head of the Church)

21 And further, submit to one another out of reverence for Christ. 22 For wives, this means submit to your husbands as to the Lord. 23 For a husband is the head of his wife as Christ is the head of the church. He is the Savior of His body, the church. 24 As the church submits to Christ, so you wives should submit to your husbands in everything. 33 And the wife must respect her husband. [This is the last part of verse 33.]

Jesus Gave Up His Life for the Church To Make Us Holy, Clean, & Without Any Faults

25 For husbands, this means love your wives, just as Christ loved the church. He gave up His life for her [the Church] 26 to make her holy and clean, washed by the cleansing of God's word. 27 He did this to present her to Himself as a glorious church without a spot or wrinkle or any other blemish. Instead, she will be holy and without fault.

Husbands Must Love & Take Care of Their Wife

28 In the same way, husbands ought to love their wives as they love their own bodies. For a man who loves his wife actually shows love for himself. 29 No one hates his own body but feeds and cares for it, just as Christ cares for the church. 30 And we are members of His body.

And Just as a Married Couple Becomes ONE, The Church & Christ are also United Into ONE

31 As the Scriptures say, “**A man leaves his father and mother and is joined to his wife, and the two are united into one.**” [Genesis 2:24]
32 **This is a great mystery, but it is an illustration of the way Christ and the church are one.** 33 So again I say, *each man must love his wife as he loves himself, and the wife must respect her husband.*

Ephesians 6 (NLT)

Children are to Obey Their Parents & Parents Should Not Provoke Their Children to Anger by the Way They Treat Them, but They Should Bring Them Up Tenderly In the Discipline & Teaching of God’s Word

1 **Children, obey your parents** because you belong to the Lord, for this is the right thing to do. 2 “Honor your father and mother.” This is the first commandment with a promise: 3 If you honor your father and mother, “**things will go well for you, and you will have a long life on the earth.**” [Exodus 20:12 & Deuteronomy 5:16] 4 **Fathers (or Parents), do not provoke your children to anger by the way you treat them. Rather, bring them up with the discipline and instruction that comes from the Lord.**

Slaves Should Serve Their Masters Respectfully As if Serving Jesus, & Do God’s Will Wholeheartedly

5 **Slaves, obey your earthly masters with deep respect and fear. Serve them sincerely as you would serve Christ.** 6 Try to please them all the time, not just when they are watching you. **As slaves of Christ, do the will of God with all your heart.** 7 **Work with enthusiasm, as though you were working for the Lord rather than for people.**

God Will Reward Each of Us for the Good We Do

8 Remember that **the Lord will reward each one of us for the good we do, whether we are slaves or free.**

Masters Should Treat Their Slaves Respectfully & Kindly

9 **Masters, treat your slaves in the same way. Don't threaten them; remember, you both have the same Master in heaven, and He has no favorites.**

Put On the Whole Armor of God in Resisting Satan & His Demons (We are Not Fighting Against Humans but Against the Evil Rulers of Darkness)

10 A final word: Be strong in the Lord and in His mighty power. 11 **Put on all of God's armor so that you will be able to stand firm against all strategies of the devil. 12 For we are not fighting against flesh-and-blood enemies, but against evil rulers and authorities [i.e. Satan & his demons] of the unseen world,** against mighty powers in this dark world, and against evil spirits in the heavenly places.

Put on the Belt of Truth, the Shoes of Peace, The Armor of Righteousness, the Shield of Faith, The Helmet of Salvation, & the Sword of God's Word In Order to Stop the Fiery Arrows of the Devil

13 Therefore, put on every piece of God's armor so you will be able to resist the enemy in the time of evil. Then after the battle you will still be standing firm. 14 Stand your ground, putting on the **belt of truth** and the **body armor of God's righteousness**. 15 **For shoes, put on the peace that comes from the Good News [Gospel]** so that you will be fully prepared. 16 In addition to all of these, hold up the **shield of faith to stop the fiery arrows of the devil**. 17 Put on **salvation as your helmet**, and take the **sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God**.

Pray in the Spirit at All Times & on Every Occasion And Stay Alert & Persistent in Your Prayers

18 Pray in the Spirit at all times and on every occasion. Stay alert and be persistent in your prayers for all believers (God's holy people) everywhere.

As God's Ambassador, Paul Asked Others to Pray for Him, So that He Could Continue to Proclaim the Truth Of God's Word with Boldness & Clarity

19 And pray for me, too. Ask God to give me the right words so I can boldly explain God's mysterious plan that the Good News [Gospel] is for Jews and Gentiles alike. **20 I am in chains now, still preaching this message as God's ambassador. So pray that I will keep on speaking boldly for Him, as I should.**

Paul Sent Tychicus to the Ephesians to Encourage Them & To Let Them Know How He Was Doing

21 To bring you up to date, Tychicus will give you a full report about what I am doing and how I am getting along. He is a beloved brother and faithful helper in the Lord's work. **22 I have sent him to you for this very purpose — to let you know how we are doing and to encourage you.** **23 Peace be with you, dear brothers and sisters, and may God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you love with faithfulness.**

May God's Grace be Eternally Upon All Who Love Jesus Christ & Our Heavenly Father

24 May God's grace be eternally upon all who love our Lord Jesus Christ.

Philippians

Chapter Outline

Philippians 1

Paul is Writing to the Church of God in Philippi

Paul Loved the Philippians Very Much

& Was Deeply Concerned With Their Wellbeing

What REALLY Matters is Living a Righteous Life

As a Result of Paul's Imprisonment,

Many Were Boldly Preaching the Truth

(but not all were preaching with pure motives)

Some Were Insincere & Were Preaching Out of

Jealousy, Rivalry, & Selfish Ambition

Paul Hoped that He Could Continue to be Bold

& That His Life Would Bring Honor to Christ

Paul Lived Only for God & to Help Others

Above All Else We Must Live In a Manner Worthy Of the Gospel

— Living as Citizens of Heaven

We Must Not be Afraid or Intimidated by Enemies,

Instead We Must Trust in Christ & Suffer for Him

Philippians 2

Humbly Esteem Others Better Than Yourself

& Look Out for Their Interests

Have the Same Attitude that Jesus Had —

Have the Mind of Christ!

Though Jesus Was God, He Emptied Himself of His Divine Glory

& Became a Humble Human Being

Everyone Will Someday Bow Before Christ & Worship Him

Obey God with Deep Reverence & Fear

**Work Out Your Own Salvation with Fear & Trembling,
For God is Working in You to Give You Both the Desire
& the Power to Obey Him**

Live Clean, Innocent, & Faultless Lives —

Shining Brightly in a Crooked & Perverse World

Hold Firmly to the Word of Life — i.e. God's Word

Timothy Cared Very Much for the Philippians

But Others Cared Only About Themselves

Like Timothy, Epaphroditus Was A *True* Christian,

A “Co-Worker,” & a Fellow Soldier for Christ

Philippians 3

**Watch Out for Those Who Do Evil & for Those Who Say We Must
Keep the “Works” [Circumcision, Sacrifices, etc.] of the Law**

Paul's Whole Life was Centered Around Pleasing God

& Becoming Just Like Christ in Every Way

So That He Could be Part of the 1st Resurrection

We Must Press [“Drive Our Selves!”] Towards Perfection

& Towards the Goal of Eternal Life in God's Kingdom

Forget the Past & Keep Your Eyes on the Future Prize —

Drive Yourself So That You Can Be In

The 1st Resurrection of the Righteous at Christ's Return

We Must Pattern Our Lives After Jesus,

Just Like Paul Did (So that We Can be in God's Kingdom)

Unfortunately there are Many False Christians in the World

Whose God is Food [& Money] —

They Think Only About this Present Life

But Our Citizenship Is in Heaven, & So We Look to the Future

We Eagerly Wait for Christ's Return

When We Will be Resurrected from Our Graves

& Given New Immortal *Glorious* Bodies Just Like God's!!!

Philippians 4

Paul Loved the Philippines & Longed to See Them

Paul Mentions “Clement”

**(Clement would later play a pivotal role
in the history of the Church)**

Rejoice Always! & Be Considerate in All that You Do

**Don’t Worry About Anything — Instead Pray to God About It
(& Be Thankful for All that He does)**

**Then the Peace of God, Which Surpasses All Understanding,
Will Guard Your Heart & Mind**

**Constantly Think About Those Things That Are:
True, Just, Honorable, Pure, Lovely, Praiseworthy**

If We Put Into Practice God’s Instructions

He Will be With Us & Grant Us Peace

Paul Learned How to be Content in All Situations

Paul Declared:

“I Can Do ALL Things Through Christ Who Strengthens Me”

The Philippians Were Very Kind & Generous

In Helping Paul Financially

God’s People in Rome (Especially Those In Caesar’s Household!)

Send Greetings to the Philippians

Philippians

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

Paul is Writing to the Church of God in Philippi

1 **This letter is from Paul and Timothy**, slaves of Christ Jesus. I am **writing to all of God's holy people in Philippi who belong to Christ Jesus**, including the church leaders (overseers or bishops) and deacons. 2 May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

Paul Loved the Philippians Very Much & Was Deeply Concerned With Their Wellbeing

3 Every time I think of you, I give thanks to my God. 4 Whenever I pray, I make my requests for all of you with joy. 5 (I thank my God) for your fellowship (your sympathetic cooperation and contributions and partnership) in advancing the good news (the Gospel) from the first day (you heard it) until now. AMPC 6 And I am certain that God, who began the good work within you, will continue His work until it is finally finished on the day when Christ Jesus returns. 7 So it is right that I should feel as I do about all of you, for **you have a special place in my heart**. You share with me the special favor of God, both in my imprisonment and in defending and confirming the truth of the Good News [the Gospel]. 8 **God knows how much I love you and long for you with the tender compassion of Christ Jesus.** 9 **I pray that your love will overflow more and more, and that you will keep on growing in knowledge and understanding.**

What REALLY Matters is Living a Righteous Life

10 For **I want you to understand what really matters, so that you may live pure and blameless lives** until the day of Christ's return. 11 **May you always be filled with the fruit of your salvation — the righteous character produced in your life by Jesus Christ** — for this will bring much glory and praise to God.

As a Result of Paul's Imprisonment, Many Were Boldly Preaching the Truth (But Not All were Preaching with Pure Motives)

12 And I want you to know, my dear brothers and sisters, that everything that has happened to me here has helped to spread the Good News [i.e. the Gospel]. 13 For everyone here, including the whole palace guard, knows that I am in chains because of Christ. 14 And **because of my imprisonment, most of the believers here have gained confidence and boldly speak God's message without fear.** 15 *It's true that some are preaching out of jealousy and rivalry. But others preach about Christ with pure motives.* 16 They preach because they love me, for they know I have been appointed to defend the Good News.

Some Were Insincere & Were Preaching Out of Jealousy, Rivalry, & Selfish Ambition

17 Those **others do not have pure motives** as they preach about Christ. **They preach with selfish ambition, not sincerely**, intending to make my chains more painful to me. 18 But that doesn't matter. Whether their motives are false or genuine, the message about Christ is being preached either way, so I rejoice. And I will continue to rejoice. 19 For I know that as you pray for me and the Spirit of Jesus Christ helps me, this will lead to my deliverance.

Paul Hoped that He Could Continue to be Bold & That His Life Would Bring Honor to Christ

20 For I fully expect and hope that I will never be ashamed, but that **I will continue to be bold for Christ, as I have been in the past. And I trust that my life will bring honor to Christ, whether I live or die.**

Paul Lived Only for God & to Help Others

21 **For to me, living means living for Christ**, and dying is even better. 22 But if I live, I can do more fruitful work for Christ. So I really don't know

which is better. 23 I'm torn between two desires: I long to go and be with Christ, which would be far better for me. 24 But for your sakes, it is better that I continue to live. 25 Knowing this, I am convinced that **I will remain alive so I can continue to help all of you grow and experience the joy of your faith.** 26 And when I come to you again, you will have even more reason to take pride in Christ Jesus because of what He is doing through me.

Above All Else We Must Live In a Manner Worthy Of the Gospel — Living as Citizens of Heaven

27 Only (be sure to) **lead your lives in a manner (that will be) worthy of the Gospel** of Christ, so that whether I do come and see you or remain absent, I will hear about you that you are standing firm in one spirit (and one purpose), with one mind striving side by side (as if in combat) for the faith of the Gospel. AMP 27 **Above all, you must live as citizens of heaven, conducting yourselves in a manner worthy of the Good News** about Christ. Then, whether I come and see you again or only hear about you, I will know that you are standing together with one spirit and one purpose, fighting together for the faith, which is the Good News [i.e. the Gospel].

We Must Not be Afraid or Intimidated by Enemies, Instead We Must Trust in Christ & Suffer for Him

28 **Don't be intimidated in any way by your enemies.** This will be a sign to them that they are going to be destroyed, but that you are going to be saved, even by God Himself. 29 For **you have been given not only the privilege of trusting in Christ but also the privilege of suffering for Him.** 30 We are in this struggle together. You have seen my struggle in the past, and you know that I am still in the midst of it.

Philippines 2 (NLT)

Humbly Esteem Others Better Than Yourself & Look Out for Their Interests

1 Is there any encouragement from belonging to Christ? Any comfort from His love? Any fellowship together in the Spirit? Are your hearts tender and compassionate? 2 Then make me truly happy by agreeing wholeheartedly with each other, loving one another, and working together with one mind and purpose. 3 Don't be selfish; don't try to impress others. **Be humble**, thinking of others as better than yourselves. 3 Let nothing be done through selfish ambition or conceit, but **in lowliness of mind let each esteem others better than himself**. NKJV 4 **Let each of you look out not only for his own interests, but also for the interests of others**. NKJV

Have the Same Attitude that Jesus Had — Have the Mind of Christ!

5 **You must have the same attitude that Christ Jesus had. 5 Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus**. NKJV

Though Jesus Was God, He Emptied Himself of His Divine Glory & Became a Humble Human Being

6 **Though He was God**, He did not think of equality with God [the Father] as something to cling to. 7 **Instead, He (emptied Himself) [that is, He] gave up His divine privileges [& instead became a mortal man]**; He took the humble position of a slave (or, He took the form of a slave) and was born as a human being. **When He appeared in human form, 8 He humbled Himself in obedience to God** [the Father] and died a criminal's death on a cross.

Everyone Will Bow Before Christ & Worship Him

9 Therefore, God elevated Him to the place of highest honor and gave Him the name above all other names, 10 that **at the name of Jesus every knee**

should bow, in heaven and on earth and under the earth, 11 **and every tongue declare that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.**

Obey God with Deep Reverence & Fear

12 Dear friends, you always followed my instructions when I was with you. And now that I am away, it is even more important. Work hard to **show the results of your salvation, obeying God with deep reverence and fear.**

Work Out Your Own Salvation with Fear & Trembling, for God is Working in You to Give You Both the Desire & the Power to Obey Him

12 ...**work out your own salvation with fear and trembling**; NKJV 13 for it is God who works in you both to will and to do for His good pleasure. NKJV 13 For **God is working in you, giving you the desire and the power to do what pleases Him.**

Live Clean, Innocent, & Faultless Lives — Shining Brightly in a Crooked & Perverse World

14 Do everything without complaining and arguing, 15 so that no one can criticize you. **Live clean, innocent lives as children of God, shining like bright lights in a world full of crooked and perverse people.**

Hold Firmly to the Word of Life — God's Word

16 **Hold firmly to the word of life; then, on the day of Christ's return, I will be proud that I did not run the race in vain and that my work was not useless.** 17 But I will rejoice even if I lose my life, pouring it out like a liquid offering to God, just like your faithful service is an offering to God. And I want all of you to share that joy. 18 Yes, you should rejoice, and I will share your joy.

Timothy Cared Very Much for the Philippians

19 If the Lord Jesus is willing, I hope to send Timothy to you soon for a visit. Then he can cheer me up by telling me how you are getting along. 20 **I have no one else like Timothy, who genuinely cares about your welfare.**

But Others Cared Only About Themselves

21 **All the others care only for themselves and not for what matters to Jesus Christ.** 22 But you know how Timothy has proved himself. Like a son with his father, he has served with me in preaching the Good News [the Gospel]. 23 I hope to send him to you just as soon as I find out what is going to happen to me here. 24 And I have confidence from the Lord that I myself will come to see you soon.

Like Timothy, Epaphroditus Was A *True* Christian, A “Co-Worker” & a Fellow Soldier for Christ

25 Meanwhile, I thought I should send **Epaphroditus** back to you. **He is a true brother, co-worker, and fellow soldier [for Christ].** And he was your messenger to help me in my need. 26 I am sending him because he has been longing to see you, and he was very distressed that you heard he was ill. 27 And he certainly was ill; in fact, he almost died. But God had mercy on him — and also on me, so that I would not have one sorrow after another. 28 So I am all the more anxious to send him back to you, for I know you will be glad to see him, and then I will not be so worried about you. 29 Welcome him in the Lord’s love and with great joy, and **give him the honor that people like him deserve.** 30 **For he risked his life for the work of Christ, and he was at the point of death while doing for me what you couldn’t do from far away.**

Philippines 3 (NLT)

Watch Out for Those Who Do Evil & for Those Who Say We Must Keep the “Works” of the Law

1 Whatever happens, my dear brothers and sisters, rejoice in the Lord. I never get tired of telling you these things, and I do it to safeguard your faith. 2 **Watch out for those dogs, those people who do evil, those mutilators who say you must be circumcised [as well as the other “works” of the law] to be saved.** 3 For we are the circumcision, who worship God in the [Holy] Spirit, rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh, 4 though I also might have confidence in the flesh. If anyone else thinks he may have confidence in the flesh, I more so: 5 circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of the Hebrews; concerning the law, a Pharisee; V. 3-5 NKJV 6 I was so zealous that I harshly persecuted the church. And as for righteousness, I obeyed the law without fault.

Paul’s Whole Life was Centered Around Pleasing God & Becoming Just Like Christ in Every Way So that He Could be Part of the 1st Resurrection

7 But what things were gain to me, these I have counted loss for Christ. 8 Yet indeed I also count all things loss for the excellence of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and count them as rubbish, **that I may gain Christ 9 and be found in Him,** not having my own righteousness, which is from the law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is from God by faith; 10 **that I may know Him and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death, 11 if, by any means, I may attain to the [1st] resurrection from the dead [at Christ’s return].** V. 7-11 NKJV

We Must Press [‘Drive Our Selves’] Towards Perfection & The Goal of Eternal Life in God’s Kingdom

12 I don’t mean to say that I have already achieved these things or that I have already reached perfection. But **I press on to possess that perfection** for which Christ Jesus first possessed me.

Forget the Past & Keep Your Eyes on the Future Prize — Drive Yourself So that You Can be in the 1st Resurrection of the Righteous at Christ’s Return

13 No, dear brothers and sisters, I have not (yet) achieved it, but I focus on this one thing: **Forgetting the past and looking forward to what lies ahead, 14 I press toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus [i.e. eternal life in the Kingdom of God].** NKJV 15 Let all who are spiritually mature agree on these things. If you disagree on some point, I believe God will make it plain to you. 16 But we must hold on to the progress we have already made.

We Must Pattern Our Lives After Jesus, Just Like Paul Did (So that We Can be in God’s Kingdom)

17 Dear brothers and sisters, **pattern your lives after mine**, and learn from those who follow our example.

Unfortunately there are Many False Christians in the World Whose God is Food [& Money] — They Think Only About this Present Life, but Our Citizenship is in Heaven, & So We Look to the Future

18 For I have told you often before, and I say it again with tears in my eyes, that **there are many [false Christians] whose conduct shows they are really enemies [and not friends] of the cross of Christ. 19 They are headed for destruction. Their god is their appetite [& money],** they brag about shameful things, and **they think only about this life here on earth. 20 But we are citizens of heaven,** where the Lord Jesus Christ lives.

We Eagerly Wait for Christ's Return When We Will Be Resurrected from Our Graves & Given New Immortal *Glorious* Bodies Just Like God's!!!

And we are eagerly waiting for Him to return as our Savior. 21 He will take our weak mortal bodies and change them into *glorious* bodies like **His own**, using the same power with which He will bring everything under His control.

Philippines 4 (NLT)

Paul Loved the Philippines & Longed to See Them

1 Therefore, my dear brothers and sisters, stay true to the Lord. **I love you and long to see you, dear friends, for you are my joy and the crown I receive for my work.** 2 Now I appeal to Euodia and Syntyche. Please, because you belong to the Lord, settle your disagreement.

Paul Mentions “Clement” (Years Later *Clement* Would Play a Pivotal Role in the History of the Church)

3 And I ask you, my true partner, to help these two women, for they worked hard with me in telling others the Good News [the Gospel]. They worked along with **Clement and the rest of my co-workers, whose names are written in the Book of Life.**

Rejoice Always! & Be Considerate in All You Do

4 **Always be full of joy** in the Lord. **I say it again — rejoice!** 5 Let everyone see that you are **considerate in all you do**. Remember, the Lord is coming soon.

Don't Worry About Anything — Instead Pray to God About It (& Be Thankful for All that He Does)

6 **Don't worry about anything; instead, pray about everything. Tell God what you need, and thank him for all he has done.**

Then the Peace of God, Which Surpasses All Understanding, Will Guard Your Hearts & Minds

7 Then you will experience God's peace, which exceeds anything we can understand. His peace will guard your hearts and minds as you live in Christ Jesus.

Constantly Think About Those Things That Are: True, Just, Honorable, Pure, Lovely, Praiseworthy

8 And now, dear brothers and sisters, one final thing. **Fix your thoughts on what is true, and honorable, and right, and pure, and lovely, and admirable. Think about things that are excellent and worthy of praise.**

If We Put Into Practice God's Instructions He Will be With Us & Grant Us Peace

9 **Keep putting into practice all you learned** and received from me — everything you heard from me and saw me doing. **Then the God of peace will be with you.**

Paul Learned How to be Content in All Situations

10 How I praise the Lord that you are concerned about me again. I know you have always been concerned for me, but you didn't have the chance to help me. 11 Not that I was ever in need, for **I have learned how to be content with whatever I have.** 12 I know how to live on almost nothing or with everything. I have learned the secret of living in every situation, whether it is with a full stomach or empty, with plenty or little.

Paul Declared: "I Can Do All Things Through Christ Who Strengthens Me"

13 For **I can do everything through Christ, who gives me strength.**

The Philippians Were Very Kind & Generous in Helping Paul Financially on Many Occasions

14 Even so, you have done well to share with me in my present difficulty. 15 As you know, **you Philippians were the only ones who gave me financial help when I first brought you the Good News [the Gospel] and then traveled on from Macedonia. No other church did this.** 16 **Even when I was in Thessalonica you sent help more than once.** 17 I don't say this because I want a gift from you. Rather, *I want you to receive a reward for your kindness.* 18 At the moment I have all I need — and more! **I am generously supplied with the gifts you sent me with Epaphroditus. They are a sweet-smelling sacrifice that is acceptable and pleasing to God.** 19 *And this same God who takes care of me will supply all your needs from His glorious riches,* which have been given to us in Christ Jesus. 20 Now all glory to God our Father forever and ever! Amen.

God's People in Rome (Especially Those in Caesar's Household!) Send Greetings to the Philippians

21 Give my greetings to each of God's holy people — all who belong to Christ Jesus. The brothers who are with me send you their greetings. 22 **And all the rest of God's people send you greetings, too, especially those in Caesar's household.** 23 May the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit (Amen).

Colossians

Chapter Outline

Colossians 1

Paul is Writing to Faithful Christians in Colosse

Paul Continually Prayed for the Colossians

& Asked God to Give Them Understanding

So that They Could Please God by the Way They Lived

Paul also Prayed that They Would be Strengthened

With God's Power So that They Would Have

Endurance & Patience & Be Filled with Joy

God Has Rescued Us from Darkness

By Purchasing Our Freedom Through Christ's Shed Blood

Christ Existed Before Anything Else

& Everything Was Created Through Him

& He Sustains Everything

Jesus is the Head of the Church (His Body)

& He Is the Firstborn from the Dead —

God Reconciled Everything to Himself Through Christ

God Made Peace With Everything (Including Us)

By Christ's Shed Blood

We Were God's Enemies because of Our Evil

Thoughts & Actions, but Now We Have Been

Reconciled To God Through the Death of Jesus

As a Result We are Now Holy & Blameless

IF We Remain Grounded & Steadfast in the Faith

& Don't Drift Away from the Truth of God

Jesus Christ LIVES IN *Faithful* Christians —

Which Assures Us that We Will *Share* HIS GLORY!

Paul Worked Very Hard as He Relied on

Christ's Power that Worked Within Him

Colossians 2

Paul Was Very Concerned About the Colossians
As Well As the Church at *Laodicea*

Paul Hoped that They Would Understand Fully
The Mystery of God — *Both of the Father & of Christ*

Be Very Careful That You Are Not Deceived with Clever,
Well-Crafted, Persuasive Arguments of Smooth-Talking People
(Especially Religious Leaders)

Follow Christ & Conform to Him,

By Letting Everything You Say & Do Reflect His Character —
Then Your Faith will Grow Strong in the TRUTH

Don't Be Duped by the Philosophies & *Traditions* Of this World
Which are Inspired & Guided by Satan & His Ministers

True Followers of Christ are Complete
Through Their Union with Christ

We Were Buried with Jesus at Baptism
& Our Sinful Nature was “Circumcised” (Cut Away)

We Were As Good As Dead Because of Our Sins

But Now We Have Been Made Alive with Christ

Christ Nailed to the Cross the *Record* of the Sins
(& The Penalties they Incur) of Genuine Christians

But He Did NOT Nail To the Cross the 10 Commandments
(Which are Still in Effect Today)!

Follow Christ's Example & Do What HE Says

But Pay No Attention To What Humans Say

(Who Make Up their Own Humanly Devised Rules & Traditions,
& Then Condemn You for not Following Them!)

Let No One Defraud You of Your Reward (of Eternal Life)

By Insisting You Follow Their Humanly Devised Nonsense

We Have Died with Christ & Have Been Set Free

From the Satanic Spiritual Powers of this World

(So Don't Pay Any Attention To *Their* Rules & Traditions!)

Humanly Devised Teachings Do Not Help Us

To Conquer Sinful Human Nature (With Its Evil Desires)

Colossians 3

Seek Those Things That Are Above (Spiritual Things)

& Not Earthly (Physical) Things,

For We Died To the Things of this World

& Have Been Raised to a New Life with Jesus Christ

If We Live for God We Will Share In All of Christ's *Glory* —

So Stop Sinning & Obey God

Because of Sin the Anger of God is Coming On All

Who Disobey Him — So Don't Sin, but Instead Obey God

We Must Strip Off Our Old Sinful Nature

(& All Its Wicked Deeds)

& Put On Our New Spiritual Nature

(& Become More & More Like God)

It Doesn't Matter if You are a Jew or Gentile,

Circumcised or Uncircumcised,

Scythian or Barbarian!

[The Ancient *Israelites* — the "Lost 10 Tribes of Israel" —

Must Have Migrated to *Scythia* & Therefore Were

Known as *Scythians* At This Time!]

Christ Is All that Matters & He Lives In All True Christians —

So We Must Be Holy, Merciful, Kind,

Humble, Gentle, Patient, & Forgiving

Above All Else Be Filled With Love & the Peace of God,

& Always Be Thankful

Teach Others With All the Wisdom Christ Gives

Sing Songs of Praise to God with Thankful Hearts

Whatever We Say or Do, Do it as a Representative of Jesus,

Giving Thanks Through Him to God

Wives are to Submit to Their Husbands,

& Husbands are to Love Their Wives

Children Must Obey Their Parents,

But Parents Must Not Mistreat Their Children

Slaves Must Strive to Please Their Masters;

Work As Though You Were Working for Jesus

Colossians 4

**Masters Must be Just & Fair to Their Slaves
(Remembering that They Too Have a Master)**

**We Are to Devote Ourselves to Prayer
With An Alert Mind & a Thankful Heart**

**Pray that God's Message is Proclaimed as Clearly As It Should
Live Wisely Among Unbelievers
& Make the Most of Every Opportunity**

**Let Your Speech Be Gracious, Pleasant, & Seasoned with Salt
(So that You have the Right Response for Everyone)**

Paul Was in Prison; Mark Was Barnabas' Cousin

**Paul Only Had a Few Jewish Christians Assisting Him
As Co-Workers for the *Kingdom of God*,
But They Were a Great Comfort to Him**

**Luke ("*the Beloved Doctor*") As Well As Mark & Others
Sent Greetings to the Colossians**

**Paul Sent His Greetings to the Christians at *Laodicea*,
As Well as to Nympha & the Church that Met in Her *House*
[Christians were Meeting in the
Homes of Fellow Christians for Services!]**

**Paul Instructed the Colossians to Swap Letters
With the Laodicean Church**

Colossians

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

Paul is Writing to Faithful Christians in Colosse

1 **This letter is from Paul**, chosen by the will of God to be an apostle of Christ Jesus, *and from our brother Timothy*. 2 We are writing **to God's holy people [saints] in the city of Colosse, who are faithful brothers and sisters in Christ**. May God our Father give you grace and peace.

Paul Continually Prayed for the Colossians & Asked God to Give Them Understanding So that They Could Please God by the Way They Lived

3 *We always pray for you, and we give thanks to God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ*. 4 For we have heard of your faith in Christ Jesus and your love for all of God's people, 5 which come from your confident hope of what God has reserved for you in heaven. You have had this expectation ever since you first heard the truth of the Good News [Gospel]. 6 This same Good News that came to you is going out all over the world. *It is bearing fruit everywhere by changing lives, just as it changed your lives* from the day you first heard and understood the truth about God's wonderful grace. 7 You learned about the Good News from *Epaphras*, our beloved co-worker. He is Christ's faithful servant, and he is helping us on your behalf. 8 *He has told us about the love for others that the Holy Spirit has given you*. 9 **So we have not stopped praying for you since we first heard about you. We ask God to give you complete knowledge of His will and to give you spiritual wisdom and understanding.** 10 **Then the way you live will always honor and please the Lord, and your lives will produce every kind of good fruit. All the while, you will grow as you learn to know God better and better.**

Paul also Prayed that They Would be Strengthened With God's Power So that They Would Have Endurance & Patience, & Be Filled with Joy

11 We also pray that you will be strengthened with all His glorious power so you will have all the endurance and patience you need. May you be filled with joy,

God Has Rescued Us from Darkness by Purchasing Our Freedom Through Christ's Shed Blood

12 always thanking the Father. He has enabled you to share in the inheritance that belongs to His people, who live in the light. 13 For **He has rescued us from the kingdom of darkness and transferred us into the Kingdom of his dear Son,** 14 **who purchased our freedom [by His shed blood] and forgave our sins.**

Christ Existed Before Anything Else & Everything Was Created Through Him, & He Sustains Everything

15 Christ is the visible image of the invisible God. *He existed before anything was created* and is supreme over all creation (or He is the firstborn of all creation), 16 *for through Him God created everything in the heavenly realms and on earth.* He made the things we can see and the things we can't see — such as thrones, kingdoms, rulers, and authorities in the unseen world. **Everything was created through Him and for Him. 17 He existed before anything else, and he holds all creation together.**

Jesus is the Head of the Church (His Body) & He is the Firstborn from the Dead — God Reconciled Everything to Himself Through Christ

18 Christ is also the head of the church, which is His body. He is the beginning, supreme over all who rise from the dead (or the firstborn from the dead). So He is first in everything. 19 For **God in all His fullness**

was pleased to live in Christ, 20 and through Him God reconciled everything to Himself.

God Made Peace With Everything (Including Us) By Christ's Shed Blood

He made peace with everything in heaven and on earth by means of Christ's blood on the cross. 21 This includes you who were once far away from God.

We Were God's Enemies because of Our Evil Thoughts & Actions, but Now We Have Been Reconciled to God Through the Death of Jesus

You were His enemies, separated from Him by your evil thoughts and actions. 22 Yet now He has reconciled you to Himself through the death of Christ in His physical body.

As a Result We are Now Holy & Blameless IF We Remain Grounded & Steadfast in the Faith & Don't Drift Away from the Truth of God

As a result, He has brought you into His own presence, and **you are holy and blameless as you stand before Him without a single fault. 23 BUT YOU MUST CONTINUE to believe this *truth* and stand firmly in it. Don't drift away** from the assurance you received when you heard the Good News [Gospel]. The Good News [Gospel] has been preached all over the world, and I, Paul, have been appointed as God's servant to proclaim it. 23 **IF indeed you remain grounded and steadfast in the faith and are not shifted away** from the hope of the Gospel... CSB

Jesus Christ LIVES IN *Faithful* Christians — Which Assures Us that We Will Share His Glory!

24 I am glad when I suffer for you in my body, for I am participating in the sufferings of Christ that continue for His body, the church. 25 God has given

me the responsibility of serving His church by proclaiming His entire message to you. 26 This message was kept secret for centuries and generations past, but now it has been revealed to God's people. 27 For God wanted them to know that the riches and glory of Christ are for you Gentiles, too. **AND THIS IS THE SECRET: CHRIST LIVES IN YOU. THIS GIVES YOU ASSURANCE OF SHARING HIS GLORY.**

Paul Worked Very Hard as He Relied on Christ's Power that Worked Within Him

28 So we tell others about Christ, warning everyone and teaching everyone with all the wisdom God has given us. We want to present them to God, perfect in their relationship to Christ. 29 That's why **I work and struggle so hard, depending on Christ's mighty power that works *within* me.**

Colossians 2 (NLT)

Paul Was Very Concerned About the Colossians As Well As the Church at *Laodicea*

1 I want you to know how much **I have agonized for you and for the church at *Laodicea***, and for many other believers who have never met me personally.

Paul Hoped that They Would Understand Fully the Mystery of God — *both of the Father & of Christ*

2 That their hearts may be encouraged, being knit together in love, and attaining to all riches of **the full assurance of understanding, to the knowledge of the mystery of God, both of the Father and of Christ**, NKJV
3 in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. NKJV

Be Very Careful that You are Not Deceived with Clever, Well-Crafted, Persuasive Arguments of Smooth-Talking People (Especially Religious Leaders)

4 **I am telling you this so no one will deceive you with well-crafted arguments.** 4 I am saying this so that no one will deceive you with arguments that sound reasonable [but are false]. CSB 4 I tell you this so that no one can fool you by telling you **ideas that seem good, but are false.** ERV 4 I am saying this because I am afraid that someone may fool you with **smooth talk.** TLB 4 I am telling you this because **I don't want anyone leading you off on some wild-goose chase, after other so-called mysteries, or "the Secret."** MSG I want you to know this so that no one will come and lead you into error through their **persuasive arguments and clever words.** TPT 5 For though I am far away from you, my heart is with you. And *I rejoice that you are living as you should* and that your faith in Christ is strong.

Follow Christ & Conform to Him, By Letting Everything You Say & Do Reflect His Character — Then Your Faith will Grow Strong in the TRUTH

6 And now, just as you accepted Christ Jesus as your Lord, you must continue to *follow Him*. 6 Therefore as you have received Christ Jesus the Lord, **walk in (union with) Him (reflecting His character in the things you do and say — living lives that lead others away from sin),** AMP 6 As you have therefore received Christ, (even) Jesus the Lord, (so) **walk (regulate your lives and conduct yourselves) in union with and conformity to Him.** AMPC 7 Let your roots grow down into Him, and **let your lives be built on Him. Then your faith will grow strong in the truth you were taught,** and you will overflow with thankfulness.

Don't Be Duped By the Philosophies & Traditions Of this World — Which are Inspired & Guided By Satan & His Ministers

8 **Don't let anyone capture you with empty philosophies and high-sounding nonsense that come from human thinking and from the**

[Satanic] spiritual powers of this world, *rather than from Christ*. 8 See to it that no one takes you captive through philosophy and empty deception (pseudo-intellectual babble), **according to the tradition (and musings) of mere men, following the elementary principles of this world, rather than following (the truth — the teachings of) Christ**. AMP 8 See to it that no one carries you off as spoil or makes you yourselves captive by his **so-called philosophy and intellectualism and vain deceit (idle fancies and plain nonsense), following human tradition** (men's ideas of the material rather than the spiritual world), just crude notions following the rudimentary and elemental teachings of the universe and disregarding (the teachings of) Christ (the Messiah). AMPC 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through **philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world**, and not after Christ. BRG 8 See to it that nobody enslaves you with **philosophy and foolish deception, which conform to human traditions and the way the world thinks and acts** rather than Christ. CEB 8 Beware lest anyone cheat you through **philosophy and empty deceit, according to the tradition of men, according to the basic principles of the world**, and not according to Christ NKJV 8 See to it that no one takes you captive through **hollow and deceptive philosophy, which depends on human tradition and the elemental [demonic] spiritual forces of this world** rather than on Christ. NIVUK

True Followers of Christ are Complete Through Their Union with Christ

9 For in Christ lives all the fullness of God in a human body. 10 So **you also are complete through your union with Christ**, who is the head over every ruler and authority.

We Were Buried with Jesus at Baptism & Our Sinful Nature was “Circumcised” (Cut Away)

11 When you came to Christ, you were “circumcised,” but not by a physical procedure. Christ performed **a spiritual circumcision — the cutting away of your sinful nature**. 12 **For you were buried with Christ when you were baptized**. And with Him you were raised to new life because you trusted the mighty power of God, who raised Christ from the dead.

We Were as Good as Dead Because of Our Sins But Now We Have Been Made Alive with Christ

13 You were dead because of your sins and because your sinful nature was not yet cut away. Then God made you alive with Christ, for he forgave all our sins.

Christ Nailed to the Cross the *Record* of the Sins (& the Penalties they Incur) of Genuine Christians But He Did NOT Nail to the Cross the 10 Commandments (which are still in effect today)!

14 **He canceled the RECORD of the charges against us [a record of our sins] and took it away by nailing it to the cross.** NLT 14 **He destroyed the *record* of the debt we owed, with its requirements [death penalty] that worked against us.** CEB 14 **Because we broke God's laws, we owed a debt — a debt that listed all the rules [laws] we failed to follow. But God forgave us of that debt [of the laws we broke & their penalties]. He took it [our sins & the penalties they incurred] away and nailed it to the cross.** ERV 15 In this way, He disarmed the spiritual rulers and authorities. He shamed them publicly by His victory over them on the cross.

Follow Christ's Example & Do What HE Says, but Pay No Attention to What Humans Say (Who Make Up Their Own Humanly Devised Rules & Traditions, & Then Condemn You For Not Following Them!)

16 So let no one [i.e. no human being] make rules about what you eat or drink or about holy days or the New Moon Festival or the Sabbath. GNT 16 Therefore, *let no one (i.e. no human being) judge you* in matters of food and drink or with respect to a [religious] festival, a New Moon, or Sabbath days. ISV 16 **So do not let anyone [other than God] make rules for you about eating and drinking or about a religious feast, a New Moon Festival, or a Sabbath day.** NCV 16 **Let *no man* therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of a holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days.** KJV [Christ (not man) is the judge, and you will not be condemned for

what you do as long as you follow Christ's example & do what HE commands (but don't worry about what mere human beings say concerning these matters]. 17 These religious practices are only a shadow of what was coming — the body that cast the shadow is Christ. CEB 17 [These things] are a shadow of things to come, but the substance (body) is of Christ. NKJV

Let No One Defraud You of Your Reward (Of Eternal Life) by Insisting You Follow Their Humanly Devised Nonsense

18 **Let no one defraud you** by acting as an umpire and declaring you unworthy and disqualifying you for the prize [of eternal life], **insisting on self-abasement and worship of angels**, taking his stand on visions (he claims) he has seen, vainly puffed up by his sensuous notions and inflated by his unspiritual thoughts and fleshly conceit. AMPC 19 And not holding fast to the Head (of the body, Jesus Christ), from whom the entire body, supplied and knit together by its joints and ligaments, grows with the growth (that can come only) from God. AMP

We Have Died with Christ & Have Been Set Free From the Satanic Spiritual Powers of this World (So Don't Pay Any Attention to *Their* Rules!)

20 **You have died with Christ, and He has set you free from the [demonic] spiritual powers of this world. So why do you keep on following the rules of the world**, such as, 21 “Don't handle! Don't taste! Don't touch!”? 22 **Such rules are mere human teachings** about things that deteriorate as we use them.

Humanly Devised Teachings Do Not Help Us to Conquer Sinful Human Nature With Its Evil Desires

23 **These rules may seem wise** because they require strong devotion, pious self-denial, and severe bodily discipline. **But they provide no help in conquering a person's evil desires.**

Colossians 3 (NLT)

Seek Those Things That Are Above (Spiritual Things) & Not Earthly (Physical) Things, for We Died to the Things of This World & Have Been Raised to a New Life with Jesus

1 Since **you have been raised to new life with Christ**, set your sights on the realities of heaven, where Christ sits in the place of honor at God's right hand. 2 **Think about the things of heaven (spiritual things), not the things of earth (physical things).** 3 **For you died to this life**, and your real life is hidden with Christ in God.

If We Live for God We Will Share in All of Christ's *Glory* — So Stop Sinning & Obey God

4 And when Christ, who is your life, is revealed to the whole world, **you will share in all His glory.** 5 **So put to death the sinful, earthly things lurking within you. Have nothing to do with sexual immorality, impurity, lust, and evil desires. Don't be greedy**, for a greedy person is an idolater, worshiping the things of this world.

Because of Sin the Anger of God is Coming On All Who Disobey Him — So Don't Sin, but Obey God

6 **Because of these sins, the anger of God is coming (on all who disobey Him).** 7 You used to do these things when your life was still part of this world. 8 But **now is the time to get rid of anger, rage, malicious behavior, slander, and dirty language.** 9 **Don't lie** to each other,

We Must Strip Off Our Old Sinful Nature & All Its Wicked Deeds, and Put On Our New Spiritual Nature & Become More & More Like God

for you have **stripped off your old sinful nature and all its wicked deeds.** 10 **Put on your new nature, and be renewed as you learn to know your Creator and become like Him.**

**It Doesn't Matter if You are a Jew or Gentile,
Circumcised or Uncircumcised, Scythian or Barbarian
[the Ancient *Israelites* — the “Lost 10 Tribes of Israel”
— Must have Migrated to Scythia & Therefore were
Known as *Scythians* at the Time of this Writing]**

11 In this new life, it doesn't matter if you are a **Jew or a Gentile, circumcised or uncircumcised, Barbarian or *Scythian*, slave or free.**

**Christ Is All that Matters & He Lives In All True
Christians — So We Must Be Holy, Merciful, Kind,
Humble, Gentle, Patient, & Forgiving**

Christ is all that matters, and He lives in all of us. 12 Since God chose you to be the **holy people** He loves, you must clothe yourselves with tenderhearted **mercy, kindness, humility, gentleness, and patience.** 13 Make allowance for each other's faults, and forgive anyone who offends you. **Remember, the Lord forgave you, so you must forgive others.**

**Above All Else be Filled with Love
& The Peace of God, and Always be Thankful**

14 **Above all, clothe yourselves with love,** which binds us all together in perfect harmony. 15 **And let the peace that comes from Christ rule in your hearts.** For as members of one body you are called to **live in peace. And always be thankful.**

Teach Others With All the Wisdom Christ Gives

16 Let the message about Christ, in all its richness, fill your lives. **Teach and counsel each other with all the wisdom He gives.**

Sing Songs of Praise to God with Thankful Hearts

Sing psalms and hymns and spiritual songs to God with thankful hearts.

Whatever We Say or Do, Do It as a Representative Of Jesus, Giving Thanks Through Him to God

17 And **whatever you do or say, do it as a representative of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks through Him to God the Father.**

Wives are to Submit to Their Husbands, & Husbands are to Love Their Wives

18 **Wives, submit to your husbands**, as is fitting for those who belong to the Lord. 19 **Husbands, love your wives** and never treat them harshly.

Children Must Obey Their Parents, But Parents Must Not Mistreat Their Children

20 **Children, always obey your parents, for this pleases the Lord.** 21 **Fathers, do not aggravate your children**, or they will become discouraged.

Slaves Must Strive to Please Their Masters; Work As Though You Were Working for Jesus

22 **Slaves, obey your earthly masters** in everything you do. **Try to please them** all the time, not just when they are watching you. Serve them sincerely because of your reverent fear of the Lord. 23 **Work willingly at whatever you do, as though you were working for the Lord rather than for people.** 24 Remember that the Lord will give you an inheritance as your reward, and that the Master you are serving is Christ. 25 But if you do what is wrong, you will be paid back for the wrong you have done. For God has no favorites.

Colossians 4 (NLT)

Masters Must be Just & Fair to Their Slaves (Remembering that They also Have a Master)

1 **Masters, be just and fair to your slaves. Remember that you also have a Master — in heaven.**

We are to Devote Ourselves to Prayer With an Alert Mind & a Thankful Heart

2 Devote yourselves to prayer with an alert mind and a thankful heart.

Pray that God's Message is Proclaimed As Clearly as it Should

3 Pray for us, too, that God will give us many opportunities to speak about His mysterious plan concerning Christ. That is why I am here in chains.

4 Pray that I will proclaim this message as clearly as I should.

Live Wisely Among Unbelievers & Make the Most of Every Opportunity

5 Live wisely among those who are not believers, and make the most of every opportunity.

Let Your Speech Be Gracious, Pleasant, & Seasoned with Salt (So that You have the Right Response for Everyone)

6 Let your conversation be gracious and attractive (and seasoned with salt) so that you will have the right response for everyone.

Paul Was in Prison; Mark Was Barnabas's Cousin

7 *Tychicus* will give you a full report about how I am getting along. He is a beloved brother and faithful helper who serves with me in the Lord's work.

8 I have sent him to you for this very purpose — to let you know how we are doing and to encourage you. 9 I am also sending *Onesimus*, a faithful and beloved brother, one of your own people. He and Tychicus will tell you everything that's happening here. 10 **Aristarchus, who is in prison with me,** sends you his greetings, and so does **Mark, Barnabas's cousin.**

Paul Only Had a Few Jewish Christians Assisting Him As Co-Workers for the *Kingdom of God*, but They Were a Great Comfort to Him

As you were instructed before, make *Mark* welcome if he comes your way. 11 *Jesus (the one we call Justus)* also sends his greetings. **These are the only Jewish believers among my co-workers; they are working with me here for the Kingdom of God. And what a comfort they have been!**

Luke (“*the Beloved Doctor*”) As Well As Mark & Others Sent Greetings to the Colossians

12 *Epaphras*, a member of your own fellowship and a servant of Christ Jesus, sends you his greetings. He always prays earnestly for you, asking God to make you strong and perfect, fully *confident that you are following the whole will of God*. 13 I can assure you that he prays hard for you and also for the believers in LAODICEA and HIERAPOLIS. 14 **Luke, *the beloved doctor*, sends his greetings**, and so does *Demas*.

Paul Sent His Greetings to the Christians at *Laodicea*, As Well as to *Nympha* & the Church that Met in Her *House* [Christians Were Meeting in the *Homes* of Fellow Christians for Services!]

15 Please give my greetings to our brothers and sisters at **LAODICEA**, and to **Nympha and the church that meets in her HOUSE**.

Paul Instructed the Colossians to Swap Letters With the Laodicean Church

16 **After you have read this letter, pass it on to the church at LAODICEA so they can read it, too. And you should read the letter I wrote to them.** 17 And say to *Archippus*, “Be sure to carry out the ministry the Lord gave you.” 18 HERE IS MY GREETING IN MY OWN HANDWRITING — PAUL. *Remember my chains*. May God’s grace be with you.

1 Thessalonians

Chapter Outline

1 Thessalonians 1

Paul is Writing to the Church in Thessalonica

Paul Preached the Gospel with the Power of the Holy Spirit

The Thessalonians Received the Gospel with Joy

In Spite of the Suffering it Brought to Them

They Rejected Idols to Serve the Living God

1 Thessalonians 2

Paul Was Extremely Courageous & Sincere

Paul Was Just Interested In Pleasing God

Paul Loved God's People Very Much

& Sacrificed His Life for Them

We Must Live Our Lives in a Way that God Considers Worthy,

For God Has Called Us To Share in His Kingdom & in His Glory

The Thessalonians Suffered Persecution

From Their Own Countrymen

Some Jews Were Also Persecuting God's Church

As They Tried To Stop the Gospel Message

Paul's Longed to Once Again See the Thessalonians —

As They Were His Pride & Joy

1 Thessalonians 3

**Paul Was So Concerned About the Thessalonians
That He Sent Timothy to Them to Help Them**

**Paul Was Worried That Satan Had Somehow
Weakened Their Faith**

**But When Timothy Returned He Told Paul that
They Remained Strong In the Faith & Stood Firm**

**Paul Was Overjoyed To Hear Such Good News
& He Continually Prayed for Them**

**Paul Prayed that God Would
Make Their Love Increase & Overflow,
& That They Would be Strong, Blameless, & Holy**

1 Thessalonians 4

We Must Live to Please God

We Are to be Holy & Pure, & Never Commit Adultery!

God Gives His Holy Spirit to Us [i.e. To Those Who Obey Him]

**Live a Quiet Life, Mind Your Own Business,
& Work Hard to Support Yourself**

**At Christ's Return, ALL True Christians (Dead & Alive)
Will Rise In the Air with New Immortal Glorious
Spiritual Bodies (Just Like Christ's!)**

**At the 7th & Last Trumpet Blast Jesus Will Return,
& Those Dead Will Rise from Their Graves,
& Then Those Who Are Living Will Also Rise
& Meet Jesus In the Air**

1 Thessalonians 5

The “*Day of the Lord*” [God’s *Punishment* Upon Humanity]

Will Come Unexpectedly Upon the World

But True Christians Won’t Be Surprised

But We Must be Alert, Clearheaded,

On Our Guard, & Self-Controlled

True Christians Will be Protected from

God’s Punishment On a Rebellious & Evil World

Honor & Respect God’s Genuine Spiritual Leaders

Who are Working Hard to Bring You God’s Truth

Warn Those Who Are Lazy

Encourage the Timid

Care for the Weak

Be Patient with Everyone

Don’t Pay Back Evil with Evil

Try to Do Good to All People

Always Pray & Always Be Joyful & Thankful

Don’t Quench

(Subdue, or be Unresponsive to the Working & Guidance of)

The Holy Spirit

& Don’t Take Prophecies Lightly!

Test Everything That is Said (Prove All Things)

& Hold On to What is Good (& Reject All Evil)

Be Holy In Every Way

So That You Are Blameless At Christ’s Return

1 Thessalonians

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

Paul is Writing to the Church in Thessalonica

1 **This letter is from Paul**, Silas, and Timothy. We are writing **to the church in Thessalonica**, to you who belong to God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. May God give you grace and peace.

Paul Preached the Gospel With the Power of the Holy Spirit

2 We always thank God for all of you and pray for you constantly. 3 As we pray to our God and Father about you, we think of your faithful work, your loving deeds, and the enduring hope you have because of our Lord Jesus Christ. 4 We know, dear brothers and sisters, that God loves you and has chosen you to be His own people. 5 For when we brought you **the Good News [the Gospel]**, **it was not only with words but also with power, for the Holy Spirit** gave you full assurance that what we said was true. And you know of our concern for you from the way we lived when we were with you.

The Thessalonians Received the Gospel with Joy In Spite of the Suffering it Brought to Them

6 So **you received the message with joy from the Holy Spirit in spite of the severe suffering it brought you**. In this way, you imitated both us and the Lord.

They Rejected Idols to Serve the Living God

7 As a result, **you have become an example to all the believers in Greece** — throughout both Macedonia and Achaia [the northern & southern regions of Greece). 8 And now the word of the Lord is ringing out from you to people everywhere, even beyond Macedonia and Achaia, for **wherever we go we**

find people telling us about your faith in God. We don't need to tell them about it, 9 for they keep talking about the wonderful welcome you gave us and how **you turned away from idols to serve the living and true God.** 10 And they speak of how you are looking forward to the coming of God's Son from heaven — Jesus, whom God raised from the dead. He is the one who has rescued us from the terrors of the coming judgment.

1 Thessalonians 2 (NLT)

Paul Was Extremely Courageous & Sincere

1 You yourselves know, dear brothers and sisters, that our visit to you was not a failure. 2 You know how badly we had been treated at Philippi just before we came to you and how much we suffered there. Yet our **God gave us the courage to declare His Good News [Gospel] to you boldly, in spite of great opposition.** 3 So you can see we were not preaching with any deceit or impure motives or trickery.

Paul Was Just Interested in Pleasing God

4 For we speak as messengers approved by God to be entrusted with the Good News [the Gospel]. **Our purpose is to please God, not people. He alone examines the motives of our hearts.** 5 Never once did we try to win you with flattery, as you well know. And God is our witness that we were not pretending to be your friends just to get your money! 6 As for human praise, we have never sought it from you or anyone else.

Paul Loved God's People Very Much & Sacrificed His Life for Them

7 As apostles of Christ we certainly had a right to make some demands of you, but instead we were like children among you. Or we were like a mother feeding and caring for her own children. 8 **We loved you so much that we shared with you not only God's Good News [the Gospel] but our own lives, too.** 9 Don't you remember, dear brothers and sisters, how hard we worked among you? Night and day we toiled to earn a living so that we would not be a burden to any of you as we preached God's Good

News to you. 10 You yourselves are our witnesses — and so is God — that we were devout and honest and faultless toward all of you believers. 11 And you know that we treated each of you as a father treats his own children.

We Must Live Our Lives in a Way that God Considers Worthy, for God Has Called Us To Share in His Kingdom & in His Glory

12 We pleaded with you, encouraged you, and urged you to **live your lives in a way that God would consider worthy. For He called you to share in His Kingdom and glory.**

The Thessalonians Suffered Persecution

13 Therefore, we never stop thanking God that when you received His message from us, you didn't think of our words as mere human ideas. You accepted what we said as the very word of God — which, of course, it is. And this word continues to work in you who believe. 14 **And then, dear brothers and sisters, you suffered persecution from your own countrymen. In this way, you imitated the believers in God's churches** in Judea who, because of their belief in Christ Jesus, suffered from their own people, the Jews.

Some Jews Were also Persecuting God's Church As They Tried to Stop the Gospel Message

15 For some of the Jews killed the prophets, and some even killed the Lord Jesus. Now they have persecuted us, too. **They fail to please God and work against all humanity 16 as they try to keep us from preaching the Good News of salvation to the Gentiles. By doing this, they continue to pile up their sins.** But the anger of God has caught up with them at last.

Paul's Longed to Once Again See the Thessalonians — As They Were His Pride & Joy

17 Dear brothers and sisters, **after we were separated from you for a little while (though our hearts never left you), we tried very hard to come back because of our intense longing to see you again.** 18 We wanted very much

to come to you, and I, Paul, tried again and again, but Satan prevented us.
19 **After all, what gives us hope and joy, and what will be our proud reward and crown as we stand before our Lord Jesus when He returns? It is you!** 20 **Yes, you are our pride and joy.**

1 Thessalonians 3 (NLT)

Paul Was So Concerned About the Thessalonians That He Sent Timothy to Them to Help Them

1 Finally, when we could stand it no longer, we decided to stay alone in Athens, 2 and *we sent Timothy to visit you*. He is our brother and God's co-worker (and servant) in proclaiming the Good News [the Gospel] of Christ. **We sent him [Timothy] to strengthen you, to encourage you in your faith, 3 and to keep you from being shaken by the troubles you were going through.** But you know that we are destined for such troubles.

Paul Was Worried that Satan had Somehow Weakened Their Faith

4 Even while we were with you, we warned you that troubles would soon come — and they did, as you well know. 5 **That is why, when I could bear it no longer, I sent Timothy to find out whether your faith was still strong. I was afraid that the tempter [Satan] had gotten the best of you and that our work had been useless.**

But When Timothy Returned He Told Paul that They Remained Strong in the Faith & Stood Firm

6 But now Timothy has just returned, bringing us good news about your faith and love. He reports that you always remember our visit with joy and that you want to see us as much as we want to see you. 7 So we have been greatly encouraged in the midst of our troubles and suffering, dear brothers and sisters, because **you have remained strong in your faith. 8 It gives us new life to know that you are standing firm in the Lord.**

Paul Was Overjoyed to Hear Such Good News & He Continually Prayed for Them

9 **How we thank God for you! Because of you we have great joy** as we enter God's presence. 10 **Night and day we pray earnestly for you, asking God to let us see you again** to fill the gaps in your faith. 11 May God our Father and our Lord Jesus bring us to you very soon.

Paul Prayed that God Would Make Their Love Increase & Overflow, & That They Would be Strong, Blameless, & Holy

12 And **may the Lord make your love for one another and for all people grow and overflow**, just as our love for you overflows. 13 May He, as a result, **make your hearts strong, blameless, and holy** as you stand before God our Father when our Lord Jesus comes again with all His holy people. Amen.

1 Thessalonians 4 (NLT)

We Must Live to Please God

1 Finally, dear brothers and sisters, **we urge you in the name of the Lord Jesus to live in a way that pleases God**, as we have taught you. You live this way already, and we encourage you to do so even more.

We are to be Holy & Pure — Don't Commit Adultery!

2 For you remember what we taught you by the authority of the Lord Jesus. 3 **God's will is for you to be holy, so stay away from all sexual sin. 4 Then each of you will control his own body and live in holiness and honor — 5 not in lustful passion like the pagans** who do not know God and his ways. 6 Never harm or cheat a fellow believer in this matter **by violating his wife, for the Lord avenges all such sins, as we have solemnly warned you before. 7 God has called us to live holy lives, not impure lives.**

God Gives His Holy Spirit to Us [i.e. to those who *obey* Him]

8 Therefore, anyone who refuses to live by these rules is not disobeying human teaching but is rejecting God, **who gives his Holy Spirit to you.** 9 But we don't need to write to you about the importance of loving each other, for God Himself has taught you to love one another. 10 Indeed, you already show your love for all the believers throughout Macedonia. Even so, dear brothers and sisters, we urge you to love them even more.

Live a Quiet Life, Mind Your Own Business, & Work Hard to Support Yourself

11 **Make it your goal to live a quiet life, minding your own business and working with your hands,** just as we instructed you before. 12 Then people who are not believers will respect the way you live, **and you will not need to depend on others.**

At Christ's Return, ALL True Christians (Dead & Alive) Will Rise in the Air with New Immortal Glorious Spiritual Bodies (Just Like Christ's!)

13 And now, dear brothers and sisters, we want you to know what will happen to the believers who have died so you will not grieve like people who have no hope. 14 For since we believe that Jesus died and was raised to life again, we also believe that **when Jesus returns, God will bring back with Him the believers who have died.** 15 We tell you this directly from the Lord: **We who are still living when the Lord returns will not meet Him ahead of those who have died.**

At the 7th & Last Trumpet Blast Jesus Will Return, & Those Dead Will Rise from Their Graves, & Then Those Who are Living Will also Rise

16 For **the Lord Himself will come down from heaven with a commanding shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet call of God [as the 7th & last trumpet is blown; see 1 Cor. 15:52;**

Rev. 8–9 & 11:15]. First, the believers who have died will rise from their graves. 17 Then, together with them, we who are still alive and remain on the earth will be caught up in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. Then we will be with the Lord forever. 18 So encourage each other with these words.

1 Thessalonians 5 (NLT)

The “*Day of the Lord*” [God’s *Punishment Upon Humanity*] Will Come Unexpectedly Upon the World, but True Christians Won’t be Surprised

1 Now concerning the times and seasons, brethren, you have no need that I should write to you. 2 For you yourselves know perfectly that **the Day of the Lord so come as a thief in the night.** 3 When people are saying, “Everything is peaceful and secure,” then *disaster* will fall on them as suddenly as a pregnant woman’s labor pains begin. And there will be no escape. 4 **But you aren’t in the dark about these things, dear brothers and sisters, and you won’t be surprised when the Day of the Lord comes like a thief.**

But We Must be Alert, Clearheaded, On Our Guard, & Self-Controlled

5 For you are all children of the light and of the day; we don’t belong to darkness and night. 6 So **be on your guard, not asleep like the others. Stay alert and be clearheaded.** 7 Night is the time when people sleep and drinkers get drunk.

True Christians Will be Protected from God's Punishment on a Rebellious & Evil World

8 But let us who live in the light be clearheaded, **protected** by the armor of faith and love, and wearing as our helmet the confidence of our salvation. 9 For **God chose to save us through our Lord Jesus Christ, not to pour out His anger on us.** 10 Christ died for us so that, whether we are dead or alive when He returns, we can live with Him forever. 11 So encourage each other and build each other up, just as you are already doing.

Honor & Respect God's Genuine Spiritual Leaders Who are Working Hard to Bring You God's Truth

12 Dear brothers and sisters, **honor those who are your leaders in the Lord's work. They work hard among you and give you spiritual guidance.** 13 **Show them great respect and wholehearted love because of their work.** And live peacefully with each other.

Warn Those Who are Lazy, Encourage the Timid, Care for the Weak, Be Patient with Everyone, Don't Pay Back Evil with Evil, Try to Do Good to All People, Always Pray, & Be Joyful & Thankful

14 Brothers and sisters, we urge you to **warn those who are lazy. Encourage those who are timid. Take tender care of those who are weak. Be patient with everyone.** 15 **See that no one pays back evil for evil, but always try to do good to each other and to all people.** 16 **Always be joyful.** 17 **Never stop praying.** 18 **Be thankful in all circumstances,** for this is God's will for you who belong to Christ Jesus.

Don't Quench (Subdue, or be Unresponsive to The Working & Guidance of) the Holy Spirit, & Don't Take Prophecies Lightly!

19 **Do not stifle the Holy Spirit. 20 Do not scoff at prophecies,**

Test Everything that is Said (Prove All Things) & Hold On to What is Good (& Reject All Evil)

21 but **test everything that is said. Hold on to what is good. 22 Stay away from every kind of evil. 21 Prove all things;** hold fast that which is good. KJV 22 **Abstain from all appearance of evil.**

Be Holy in Every Way So that You are Blameless at Christ's Return

23 Now may the God of peace **make you holy in every way, and may your whole spirit and soul and body be kept blameless** until our Lord Jesus Christ comes again. 24 God will make this happen, for He who calls you is faithful. 25 Dear brothers and sisters, pray for us. 26 Greet all the brothers and sisters with a sacred kiss. 27 I command you in the name of the Lord to read this letter to all the brothers and sisters. 28 May the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

2 Thessalonians

Chapter Outline

2 Thessalonians 1

Paul's 2nd Letter to the Church of God in Thessalonica
Though Persecuted the Thessalonians Remained Faithful
We Must Live a Life Worthy of God's Kingdom
God Will Revenge the Persecuted
& Take Vengeance On Those Who Do Not Obey Him
If We Live a Life Worthy of Our Calling —
Christ Will be Honored, & So Will We

2 Thessalonians 2

The "*Day of the Lord*"
(God's Punishment on Mankind Just Prior to Christ's Return)
Will Not Occur UNTIL a Great Falling Away
& Rebellion Against God 1st Takes Place,
& the Man of Lawlessness/Sin (the Antichrist) is Revealed
The Man of Sin/Lawlessness (the Antichrist) Will Sit
In the Temple of God Proclaiming that He Himself is God!!!
The Mystery of Lawlessness is Already at Work in the World,
But It's Being Restrained Until He Who Restrains it is Removed,
& Then the Antichrist Will Be Revealed for All to See
Jesus Will Destroy the Antichrist When He Returns
The Antichrist Will Do the Work of Satan with Great Power
And with All Kinds of Counterfeit Miracles, Signs, & Wonders
The People of the World Hate the *Truth* & Love Evil —
So God Will Cause Them to be Greatly Deceived —
Therefore They Will Believe the Lies of Satan
Humanity Will be Condemned for Loving Evil
& Hating the *Truth*
We Must Stand Firm & Hold Fast to the *Truth*

2 Thessalonians 3

We Need to Have the Love of God & the Perseverance of Jesus

Avoid Christians Who Do NOT Follow the *Truth*

& Those Who Are Lazy

Paul (As a True Minister of God) Had the Right

To Ask Christians for Food

But Instead He Chose to Work

In Order to Set an Example for Others to Follow

Anyone Who Refuses to Work Should Not Eat!

Don't Associate With Christians Who Don't OBEY the *Truth*

(So They will be Ashamed of their Behavior)

Paul Signed All His Letters to Show that

They Were Really from Him

[As Forgeries were Going Around]

2 Thessalonians

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

Paul's 2nd Letter to God's Church in Thessalonica

1 **This letter is from Paul**, Silas, and Timothy. We are writing **to the church in Thessalonica**, to you who belong to God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 2 May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

The Thessalonians were Persecuted but Faithful

3 Dear brothers and sisters, we can't help but thank God for you, because **YOUR FAITH IS FLOURISHING AND YOUR LOVE FOR ONE ANOTHER IS GROWING.** 4 **We proudly tell God's other churches about your endurance and faithfulness in all the persecutions and hardships you are suffering.**

We Must Live a Life Worthy of God's Kingdom

5 And **God will use this persecution to show His justice and to make you worthy of His Kingdom**, for which you are suffering.

God Will Revenge the Persecuted & Take Vengeance On Those Who Do Not Obey Him

6 In His justice **He will pay back those who persecute you.** 7 And God will provide rest for you who are being persecuted and also for us when the Lord Jesus appears from heaven. He will come with His mighty angels, 8 **in flaming fire, bringing judgment on those who don't know God and on those who refuse to obey the Good News [Gospel] of our Lord Jesus.** 9 **They will be punished with eternal destruction**, forever separated from the Lord and from His glorious power. 10 When He comes on that day, He will receive glory from His holy people — praise from all who believe. And this includes you, for you believed what we told you about Him.

If We Live a Life Worthy of Our Calling — Christ Will be Honored, & So Will We

11 So we keep on praying for you, asking our God to enable you to live a life worthy of His call. May He give you the power to accomplish all the good things your faith prompts you to do. 12 **Then the name of our Lord Jesus will be honored because of the way you live, and you will be honored along with Him.** This is all made possible because of the grace of our God and Lord, Jesus Christ.

2 Thessalonians 2 (NLT)

The “*Day of the Lord*” (God’s Punishment on Mankind Just Prior to Christ’s Return) Will Not Occur UNTIL a Great Falling Away & Rebellion Against God 1st Takes Place, & the Man of Lawlessness/Sin (i.e. the Antichrist) is Revealed

1 Now, dear brothers and sisters, let us clarify some things about the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and how we will be gathered to meet Him. 2 Don’t be so easily shaken or alarmed by those who say that the **Day of the Lord** has already begun. Don’t believe them, even if they claim to have had a spiritual vision, a revelation, or a letter supposedly from us. 3 **Don’t be fooled by what they say. For that day [the “Day of the Lord”] will not come until there is a great rebellion against God and the man of lawlessness (the man of sin) is revealed** — the one who brings destruction. 3 **Let no one in any way deceive or entrap you, for that Day [of the Lord] will not come unless the apostasy comes first (that is, the great rebellion, the abandonment of the faith by professed Christians), and the man of lawlessness [sin] is revealed, the son of destruction (the Antichrist, the one who is destined to be destroyed).** AMP

The Antichrist Will Sit in the Temple of God — Proclaiming that He Himself is God!!!

4 He [the Antichrist] will exalt himself and defy everything that people call god and every object of worship. He will even sit in the temple of God, claiming that he himself is God. 4 He [the Antichrist] opposes and exalts himself (so proudly and so insolently) above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he (actually enters and) takes his seat in the temple of God, publicly proclaiming that he himself is God. AMP 5 Don't you remember that I told you about all this when I was with you?

The Mystery of Lawlessness is Already at Work In the World, but It's Being Restrained Until He Who Restrains It is Removed, & Then the Antichrist Will be Revealed for All to See

*6 And you know what is holding him back, for he can be revealed only when his time comes. 7 For **this lawlessness is already at work secretly, and it will remain secret until the one who is holding it back steps out of the way. 7 For the mystery of lawlessness (rebellion against divine authority and the coming reign of lawlessness) is already at work; (but it is restrained) only until he who now restrains it is taken out of the way. AMP 7 As for the work this man of rebellion and hell will do when he comes, it is already going on, but he himself will not come until the one who is holding him back steps out of the way. TLB 8 Then the man of lawlessness will be revealed,***

Jesus Will Destroy the Antichrist When He Returns

*8 but the Lord **Jesus will slay him with the breath of his mouth and destroy him by the splendor of His coming.***

The Antichrist Will Do the Work of Satan With Great Power & with All Kinds of Counterfeit Miracles, Signs, & Wonders

9 This man will come to do the work of Satan with counterfeit power and signs and miracles. 9 **The Man of Sin will come by the power of Satan. He will have great power, and he will do many different false miracles, signs, and wonders.** ICB 9 When that Man of Evil comes, it will be the work of Satan. He will come with great power, and he will do all kinds of false miracles, signs, and wonders. ERV 9 This man of sin will come as Satan's tool, full of satanic power, and will trick everyone with strange demonstrations, and will do great miracles. TLB 9 The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders. NKJV

The People of the World Hate the *Truth* & Love Evil — So God Will Cause Them to be Greatly Deceived, & They Will Believe the Lies of Satan

9-11 The Anarchist's coming is all Satan's work. All his power and signs and miracles are fake, evil sleight of hand that plays to the gallery of **those who hate the truth that could save them. And since they're obsessed with evil, God rubs their noses in it — gives them what they want. Since they refuse to trust truth, they're banished to their chosen world of lies and illusions.** MSG 10 He will use every kind of evil deception to fool those on their way to destruction, because *they refuse to love and accept the truth that would save them.* 11 *So God will cause them to be greatly deceived, and they will believe these lies.*

Humanity Will be Condemned for Loving Evil & Hating the *Truth*

12 **Then they will be condemned for enjoying evil rather than believing the truth.** 12 that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness. NKJV

We Must Stand Firm & Hold Fast to the *Truth*

13 But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because *God from the beginning chose you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth.* NKJV 14 He called you to salvation when we told you the Good News [Gospel]; now you can share in the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15 With all these things in mind, dear brothers and sisters, **stand firm and keep a strong grip on the teaching we passed on to you both in person and by letter.** 16 Now may our Lord Jesus Christ Himself and God our Father, who loved us and by His grace gave us eternal comfort and a wonderful hope, 17 comfort you and strengthen you in every good thing you do and say.

2 Thessalonians 3 (NLT)

Have the Love of God & the Perseverance of Jesus

1 Finally, dear brothers and sisters, we ask you to pray for us. Pray that the Lord's message will spread rapidly and be honored wherever it goes, just as when it came to you. 2 Pray, too, that we will be rescued from wicked and evil people, for not everyone is a believer. 3 But the Lord is faithful; He will strengthen you and guard you from the evil one. 4 And we are confident in the Lord that you are doing and will continue to do the things we commanded you. 5 May the Lord lead your hearts into a full understanding and expression of **the love of God and the patient endurance that comes from Christ.**

Avoid Christians Who Do NOT Follow the *Truth* & Those Who Are Lazy

6 And now, dear brothers and sisters, we give you this command in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ: **Stay away from all believers who live idle lives and don't follow the tradition they received from us.**

Paul (As a Minister of God) Had the Right to Ask Christians for Food, but Instead He Chose to Work In Order to Set an Example for Others to Follow

7 For you know that you ought to imitate us. We were not idle when we were with you. 8 **We never accepted food from anyone without paying for it. We worked hard day and night so we would not be a burden to any of you.** 9 We certainly had the right to ask you to feed us, but we wanted to give you an example to follow.

Anyone Who Refuses to Work Should Not Eat!

10 Even while we were with you, we gave you this command: “**Those unwilling to work will not get to eat.**” 10 For even when we were with you, we commanded you this: **If anyone will not work, neither shall he eat.** NKJV 10 When we were with you, we gave you this rule: Whoever will not work should not be allowed to eat.” ERV 11 Yet we hear that some of you are living idle lives, refusing to work and meddling in other people’s business. 12 **We command such people and urge them in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ to settle down and work to earn their own living.**

Don’t Associate With Christians Who Don’t Obey the Truth (So They will be Ashamed of Their Behavior)

13 As for the rest of you, dear brothers and sisters, **never get tired of doing good.** 14 **Take note of those who refuse to obey what we say in this letter. Stay away from them so they will be ashamed.** 15 *Don’t think of them as enemies, but warn them as you would a brother or sister.*

Paul Signed All His Letters to Show that They Were Really from Him [As Forgeries Were Going Around]

16 Now may the Lord of peace himself give you his peace at all times and in every situation. The Lord be with you all. 17 **HERE IS MY GREETING IN MY OWN HANDWRITING — PAUL. I DO THIS IN ALL MY LETTERS TO PROVE THEY ARE FROM ME.** 18 May the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.

1 Timothy

Chapter Outline

1 Timothy 1

Paul is Writing to Timothy

Some People Were Teaching False Doctrines

Paul Wanted Christians to Have a

Clear Conscience, Genuine Faith, & Love

Some Wanted to be Teachers of the Law, & Yet They Were Clueless

The *Law is Good*, but it was Not Intended for the Righteous

But for Sinners (Such as Homosexuals)

Because of Ignorance & Unbelief, Paul Once Persecuted Christians

Paul is a Prime Example of How Even the Worst Of Sinners

Can Repent of their Sins & Be Saved

We Must Fight the Good Fight in Our Spiritual Battles

**Hymenaeus & Alexander Deliberately Violated Their Consciences
& Therefore Were Handed Over to Satan**

1 Timothy 2

Pray for All People

God Wants Everyone to be Saved & to Understand the Truth

There is Just 1 Mediator Between God & Men — Jesus Christ

Women Should Dress Modestly & NOT Draw Attention to Themselves

Women Should Listen Quietly & Meekly,

& Women Should NOT Teach Men or Have Authority Over Men

Eve was Deceived by Satan, but Adam was Not

Women Will be Saved Through Childbearing

If They Continue In Faith, Love, Holiness, & Modesty

1 Timothy 3

Qualification of Church Leaders (Elders, Bishops, Overseers):

Above Reproach, Blameless, Self-Controlled,
Respectable, Hospitable, Temperate, Gentle,
Husband of Only ONE Wife, & a Good Teacher

A Leader MUST NOT BE: Violent, Heavy-Drinker,
Quarrelsome, Lover of Money, or a New Christian

A Church Leader Must Also: Manage His Own Family Well
& Have Children Who Respect & Obey Him;
& Unbelievers Must Speak Well of Him

Qualifications of a Deacon: Respected, Integrity, Faithful;
Must Not be a Heavy Drinker or Dishonest with \$\$\$

A Deacon's Wife Must Be: Respected, Temperate,
& Faithful Wife Who Doesn't Gossip or Slander

A Deacon Must Also Be: The Husband of Only ONE Wife
& He Must Manage His Family Well

True Christians Make Up the *Church of the Living God*,
The Pillar & Foundation of the Truth

1 Timothy 4

In Latter Times Some Will Depart from the True Faith
& Embrace Demonic Teachings Instead

These People Are Lying Hypocrites
Whose Consciences Have Been Seared

They Forbid Marriage [Celibate Priests & Nuns!]

& Certain Kinds of Food (Such as Meat or Milk or Eggs) —
Foods that God's Word says is Fine [See Lev. 11 & Deut. 14]

Don't Waste Time Arguing Over GODLESS Ideas & Old Wives' Tales
Though Physical Training (EXERCISE) is Good,

Godly Training is Even Better,

As It Benefits Us Not Only in this Life but in the Life to Come

Set the Proper Example in What You Say & How You Live,
& In Your Faith, Love, & Purity

**Church Leaders Should Focus on Reading
& Teaching the Scriptures, & On Encouraging Others
We Must Not Neglect the Spiritual Gifts That God Has Given Us
Pay Close Attention to How You Live & On the Things You Teach —
Make Sure You Stay True to What is Right — Otherwise Your Own
Salvation & The Salvation of Others Will be in Jeopardy**

1 Timothy 5

**Treat Older Men Respectfully as You Would Your Own Father
& Younger Men as Your Own Brother
Treat Older Women as You Would Your Own Mother
& Younger Women With All Purity as You Would Your Own Sisters
Take Care of ALL Widows Who Have No One to Help Them —
But if a Widow Has Relatives Let Them 1st Care for Her
Those Who Don't Care for Their Relatives Have Denied the Faith
& Are Worse Than Unbelievers
A True Widow is a Woman Who is Truly Alone
& Has Placed Her Hope in God
Qualifications of a Deaconess (Female Church Helper):
60-Year-Old Widow (or Older); Married Only Once;
Well Reported for Good Works & Godly Character
Church Leaders Who Work Hard in Preaching
& Teaching the *Truth* Should be Respected
& Paid for Their Service, As Workers Deserve Payment
Don't Listen to the Accusation Against a Church Leader
Unless it is Confirmed by at Least Two Witnesses,
But Those Leaders Who Sin Should be Reprimanded
In Front of the Whole Congregation
Never Show Favoritism, & Don't Rush to Appoint Church Leaders,
As they Should Only Be Appointed After Very Careful Consideration
Timothy Was Often Sick, So Paul Suggested He Drink
A Little Wine (for the Sake of His Stomach)
The Sins of Some People are Obvious,
But the Sins of Others Will be Revealed Later
The Good Deeds of Some People are Obvious,
But the Good Deeds of Others Will be Revealed Later**

1 Timothy 6

Slaves Should be Respectful to Their Masters

True Wholesome Teachings Promote a Godly Life

Those Who Teach Against the *Truth* are Arrogant,
Corrupt, Lack Understanding & Cause Trouble,
& They Are Just in it for the \$\$\$ (Stay Away From Such People!)

True Godliness with Contentment is Priceless

We Brought Nothing Into the World at Our Birth

& We Will Take Nothing With Us at Our Death;

So Be *Content* with Enough Food & Clothing

People Who Long to be Rich Fall Into a Trap

That Leads to Personal Misery & Destruction;

For the Love of \$\$\$ Is the Root of All Kinds of Evil

Flee Evil Things & Instead Pursue Righteousness,

Faith, Love, Perseverance, & Gentleness

Fight the Good Fight of Faith, Holding Tightly to Eternal Life

Only God Has Eternal Life

& No *Human* Eye Has Ever Seen God the Father or Ever Will

[*the God of the O.T.* that Adam & Others Saw was Jesus Christ!]

The Rich Should Trust in God & Not in Their \$\$\$,

& They Should Use Their \$\$\$ to do Good

And to Help Those in Need, & to be Rich in Good Works

Guard the *Truth* & Reject Those (the So-Called “Experts”)

Who Contradict the *Truth* with Their *So-Called “Knowledge”* —

They Deceive Many With Their Deceptive Smooth Talk,

Even Calling their Foolish Nonsense “Deeper Understanding”

Or “New Truth” or Some Other Ridiculous LIE

1 Timothy

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

Paul is Writing to Timothy

1 **This letter is from Paul**, an apostle of Christ Jesus, appointed by the command of God our Savior and Christ Jesus, who gives us hope. 2 **I am writing to Timothy, my true son in the faith**. May God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord give you grace, mercy, and peace.

Some People Were Teaching False Doctrines

3 When I left for Macedonia, I urged you to stay there in Ephesus and **stop those whose teaching is contrary to the truth**. 4 Don't let them waste their time in *endless discussion of myths and spiritual pedigrees*. *These things only lead to meaningless speculations*, which don't help people live a life of faith in God.

Paul Wanted Christians to Have a Clear Conscience, Genuine Faith, & Love

5 **The purpose of my instruction is that all believers would be filled with love that comes from a pure heart, a clear conscience, and genuine faith**. 6 But some people have missed this whole point. They have turned away from these things and spend their time in meaningless discussions.

Some Wanted to be Teachers of the Law, & Yet They Were Clueless

7 **They want to be known as teachers of the law of Moses, but they don't know what they are talking about, even though they speak so confidently**.

The Law is Good, but It was Not Intended for the Righteous but for Sinners (Such as Homosexuals)

8 We know that **the law is good** when used correctly. 9 For **the law was not intended for people who do what is right. It is for people who are lawless and rebellious, who are ungodly and sinful**, who consider nothing sacred and defile what is holy, who kill their father or mother or commit other murders. 10 The law is for people who are sexually immoral, or who practice **homosexuality**, or are slave traders (or kidnappers), liars, promise breakers, or who do anything else that contradicts the wholesome teaching 11 that comes from the glorious Good News [Gospel] entrusted to me by our blessed God.

Because of Ignorance & Unbelief, Paul Once Persecuted Christians

12 I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who has given me strength to do His work. He considered me trustworthy and appointed me to serve Him, 13 even though I used to blaspheme the name of Christ. **In my insolence, I persecuted His people. But God had mercy on me because I did it in ignorance and unbelief.** 14 Oh, how generous and gracious our Lord was! He filled me with the faith and love that come from Christ Jesus.

Paul is a Prime Example of How Even the Worst Of Sinners Can Repent of their Sins & Be Saved

15 This is a trustworthy saying, and everyone should accept it: “Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners” — and I am the worst of them all. 16 But **God had mercy on me so that Christ Jesus could use me as a prime example of His great patience with even the worst sinners. Then others will realize that they, too, can believe in Him and receive eternal life.** 17 All honor and glory to God forever and ever! He is the eternal King, the unseen One who never dies; He alone is God. Amen.

We Must Fight the Good Fight in Our Spiritual Battles

18 Timothy, my son, here are my instructions for you, based on the prophetic words spoken about you earlier. **May they help you fight well in the Lord's battles.** 19 Cling to your faith in Christ, and keep your conscience clear.

Hymenaeus & Alexander Deliberately Violated Their Consciences & Were Handed Over to Satan

For some people have **deliberately violated their consciences**; as a result, their faith has been shipwrecked. 20 **Hymenaeus and Alexander are two examples. I threw them out and handed them over to Satan so they might learn not to blaspheme God.**

1 Timothy 2 (NLT)

Pray for All People

1 I urge you, first of all, to **pray for all people**. Ask God to help them; intercede on their behalf, and give thanks for them. 2 Pray this way for kings and all who are in authority so that we can live peaceful and quiet lives marked by godliness and dignity.

God Wants Everyone to be Saved & To Understand the Truth

3 This is good and pleases **God our Savior, 4 who wants everyone to be saved and to understand the truth.**

There is Just 1 Mediator Between God & Men — Jesus Christ

5 For, there is one God and **one Mediator who can reconcile God and humanity — the man Christ Jesus.** 6 He gave His life to purchase freedom for everyone. This is the message God gave to the world at just the right time. 7 And I have been chosen as a preacher and apostle to teach the Gentiles this

message about faith and truth. I'm not exaggerating — just telling the truth.
8 In every place of worship, I want men to pray with holy hands lifted up to God, free from anger and controversy.

Women Are to Dress Modestly & Not Draw Attention to Themselves

9 And I want **women to be modest in their appearance**. They should wear decent and appropriate clothing **and not draw attention to themselves by the way they fix their hair or by wearing gold or pearls or expensive clothes**. 10 For women who claim to be devoted to God should make themselves attractive by the good things they do.

Women Should Listen Quietly & Meekly, & They Should NOT Teach Men or Have Authority Over Men

11 **Women should learn quietly and submissively**. 12 **I do not let women teach men or have authority over them. Let them listen quietly**.

Eve was Deceived by Satan, but Adam was Not

13 For God made Adam first, and afterward he made Eve. 14 And **it was not Adam who was deceived by Satan. The woman was deceived**, and sin was the result.

Women Will be Saved Through Childbearing if They Continue in Faith, Love, Holiness, & Modesty

15 But **women will be saved through childbearing (or by accepting their role as mothers)**, assuming they continue to live in faith, love, holiness, and modesty.

1 Timothy 3 (NLT)

Qualification of Church Leaders (Elders, Bishops, Overseers): Above Reproach, Blameless, Husband Of Only ONE Wife, Self-Controlled, Respectable, Hospitable, Temperate, Gentle, & a Good Teacher

1 This is a trustworthy saying: “If someone aspires to be a church leader (overseer; bishop; elder), he desires an honorable position.” 2 It is necessary, then, for the overseer to be **above reproach, the husband of only one wife (he must have only one wife or he must be married only once), temperate, self-controlled, respectable, hospitable,** and able to teach. EHV 2 Therefore, a bishop must be irreproachable, **MARRIED ONLY ONCE,** temperate, self-controlled, decent, hospitable, and able to teach. NABR 2 A church leader must be **a good man. His life must be so no one can say anything against him.** He **must have only one wife** and must be respected for his good living. He must be willing to take people into his home. He must be willing to learn and **able to teach the Word of God.** NLV 2 Now a bishop must be above reproach, married only once, temperate, sensible, respectable, hospitable, and **an apt teacher.** NRSV

A Leader MUST NOT BE: Violent, Heavy-Drinker, Quarrelsome, Lover of Money, or a New Christian

3 He must **not** be a **heavy drinker** or be **violent.** He must be gentle, **not quarrelsome,** and **not love money.** 6 A church leader must **not be a new believer,** because he might become proud, and the devil would cause him to fall.

A Church Leader Must Also: Manage His Own Family Well & Have Children Who Respect & Obey Him; & Unbelievers Must Speak Well of Him

4 He must **manage his own family well, having children who respect and obey him.** 5 *For if a man cannot manage his own household, how can he*

take care of God's church? 7 Also, **people outside the church must speak well of him** so that he will not be disgraced and fall into the devil's trap.

Qualifications of a Deacon: Respected, Integrity, Faithful, Not a Heavy Drinker or Dishonest with \$\$\$

8 In the same way, deacons must be **well respected** and have **integrity**. They must **not be heavy drinkers or dishonest with money**. 9 They must be **committed to the mystery of the faith** now revealed and must live with a **clear conscience**. 10 Before they are appointed as deacons, let them be closely examined. If they pass the test, then let them serve as deacons.

A Deacon's Wife Must Be: Respected, Temperate, & A Faithful Wife Who Doesn't Gossip or Slander

11 In the same way, **their wives must be respected and must not slander others. They must exercise self-control and be faithful in everything they do.**

A Deacon Must Also Be: the Husband of Only 1 Wife & He Must Manage His Family Well

12 Let **deacons** be the **husbands of one wife**, **ruling their children and their own houses well**. NKJV 12 **A CHURCH HELPER [A DEACON]** must have **only one wife**, and be able to manage his children and family well. GNT 12 Deacons may be **MARRIED ONLY ONCE** and must manage their children and their households well. NABRE 13 Those who do well as deacons will be rewarded with respect from others and will have increased confidence in their faith in Christ Jesus.

True Christians make up the Church of the Living God, The Pillar & Foundation of the TRUTH

14 I am writing these things to you now, even though I hope to be with you soon, 15 so that if I am delayed, you will know how people must conduct themselves in the household of God. **This is the church of the living God,**

which is the pillar and foundation of the truth. 16 Without question, this is the great mystery of our faith (or godliness): Christ (or God) was revealed [or manifested] in a human body and vindicated by the Spirit [or justified in the Spirit]. He was seen by angels and announced to the nations. He was believed in throughout the world and taken to heaven in glory.

1 Timothy 4 (NLT)

In Latter Times Some Will Depart from the True Faith & Embrace Demonic Teachings Instead

1 Now the Holy Spirit tells us clearly that in the last times **some will turn away from the true faith; they will follow deceptive spirits and teachings that come from demons.** 2 ...**In latter times** some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons. NKJV

These People Are Lying Hypocrites Whose Consciences Have Been Seared

2 These people are **hypocrites and liars, and their consciences are dead (seared).**

They Forbid Marriage [Celibate Priests!] & Certain Kinds of Food (Such as Meat or Milk or Eggs) that God's Word says is Fine [see Lev. 11 & Deut. 14]

3 They will require celibacy [such as is required of Catholic priests!] and dietary restrictions [such as not eating meat] [that are contrary to God's Word]... TPT 3 **They will say it is wrong to be married [at least for certain people such as priests!] and wrong to eat meat, even though God gave these things [marriage & clean meats — see Leviticus 11 & Deuteronomy 14] to well-taught Christians [i.e. Christians who have studied the Bible thoroughly and know what the Bible teaches on this topic] to enjoy and be thankful for.** TLB 4 **Everything that God has made FOR FOOD is good. It [food that God has made for humans to eat (such**

as clean meats—see Leviticus 11 & Deuteronomy 14] is all right to eat it if people thank God for it. WE 5 God's word [which shows us what we can eat and what we cannot eat — see Lev. 11 & Deut. 14] and asking Him to bless the food [that He says is okay to eat] makes it good for people to eat. WE 5 For we know it [food that God says is fine to eat] is made acceptable by the word of God [see Leviticus 11 & Deuteronomy 14] and prayer.

Don't Waste Time Arguing Over GODLESS Ideas & Old Wives' Tales

6 If you explain these things to the brothers and sisters, Timothy, you will be a worthy servant of Christ Jesus, one who is nourished by the message of faith and the good teaching you have followed. 7 **Do not waste time arguing over godless ideas and old wives' tales.**

Though Physical Training (*Exercise*) is Good, Godly Training is Even Better, as it Benefits Us Not Only in this Life but in the *Life to Come*

Instead, train yourself to be godly. 8 **“Physical training is good, but training for godliness is much better, promising benefits in this life and in the *life to come*.”** 9 This is a trustworthy saying, and everyone should accept it. 10 This is why we work hard and continue to struggle, for our hope is in the living God, who is the Savior of all people and particularly of all believers.

Set the Proper Example in What You Say & How You Live; & in Your Faith, Love, & Purity

11 Teach these things and insist that everyone learn them. 12 Don't let anyone think less of you because you are young. **Be an example to all believers in what you say, in the way you live, in your love, your faith, and your purity.**

Church Leaders Should Focus on Reading & Teaching the Scriptures & On Encouraging Others

13 Until I get there, **focus on reading the Scriptures to the church, encouraging the believers, and teaching them.**

We Must Not Neglect the Spiritual Gifts That God Has Given Us

14 **Do not neglect the spiritual gift you received through the prophecy spoken over you when the elders of the church laid their hands on you.**

15 Give your complete attention to these matters. Throw yourself into your tasks so that everyone will see your progress.

Pay Close Attention to How You Live & On the Things You Teach — Make Sure You Stay True to What is Right — Otherwise Your Own Salvation & The Salvation of Others Will be in Jeopardy

16 **Keep a close watch on how you live and on your teaching. Stay true to what is right for the sake of your own salvation and the salvation of those who hear you.** 16 Pay close attention to yourself (concentrate on your personal development) and to your teaching; persevere in these things (hold to them), **for as you do this you will ensure salvation both for yourself and for those who hear you.** AMP

1 Timothy 5 (NLT)

Treat Older Men Respectfully as You Would Your Own Father & Younger Men as Your Own Brother

1 **Never speak harshly to an older man, but appeal to him respectfully as you would to your own father. Talk to younger men as you would to your own brothers.**

Treat Older Women as You Would Your Own Mother & Younger Women With All Purity, as You Would Your Own Sisters

2 Treat older women as you would your mother, and treat younger women with all purity as you would your own sisters.

Take Care of ALL Widows Who Have No One To Help Them — But if a Widow Has Relatives Then Her Relatives Should Care for Her First

3 Take care of any widow who has no one else to care for her. 4 But if she has children or grandchildren, their first responsibility is to show godliness at home and repay their parents by taking care of them. This is something that pleases God. 16 If a woman who is a believer has relatives who are widows, she must take care of them and not put the responsibility on the church. Then the church can care for the widows who are truly alone [and who have no one to help them]. 16 **Let me remind you again that a widow's relatives must take care of her and not leave this to the church to do. Then the church can spend its money for the care of widows who are all alone and have nowhere else to turn.** TLB 16 As a general rule it should be taken for granted that any Christian, man or woman, who has a widow in the family should do everything possible for her, and not allow her to become the church's responsibility. The church will then be free to look after those widows who are alone in the world. PHILLIPS 16 If any believing woman or believing man has (relatives or persons in the household who are) widows, let him relieve them; let the church not be burdened (with them), so that it may (be free to) assist those who are truly widows (those who are all alone and are dependent). AMPC

Those Who Don't Care for Their Relatives Have Denied the Faith & Are Worse Than Unbelievers

8 But those who won't care for their relatives, especially those in their own household, have denied the true faith. Such people are worse than unbelievers.

A True Widow is a Woman Who is Truly Alone & Has Placed Her Hope in God

5 **Now a true widow, a woman who is truly alone in this world, has placed her hope in God.** She prays night and day, asking God for his help. 6 *But the widow who lives only for pleasure is spiritually dead even while she lives.* 7 Give these instructions to the church so that no one will be open to criticism.

Qualifications of a Deaconess (Female Church Helper): 60-Year-Old Widow (or Older); Married Only Once; Well Reported for Good Works

Verses 9-15 NKJV — **Do not let a widow under 60 years old be taken into the number [be allowed to serve as a deaconess (that is, a church helper)], and not unless she has been the wife of [only] one man, well reported for good works:** if she has brought up children, if she has lodged strangers, if she has washed the saints' feet, if she has relieved the afflicted, if she has diligently followed every good work. But refuse [to enroll as a deaconess] the younger widows, for when they have begun to grow wanton against Christ, they desire to marry, having condemnation because they have cast off their first faith (or solemn promise) [to serve God wholeheartedly as a deaconess]. And besides they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house, and not only idle but also gossips and busybodies, saying things which they ought not. Therefore I desire that the younger widows marry, bear children, manage the house, give no opportunity to the adversary to speak reproachfully. For some have already turned aside after Satan.

Verses 10-15 NLT — 10 **She [a deaconess; church helper] must be well respected by everyone because of the good she has done.** Has she brought up her children well? Has she been kind to strangers and served other believers humbly? Has she helped those who are in trouble? Has she always been ready to do good? 11 **The younger widows [those under 60] should not be on the list [of deaconesses], because their physical desires will overpower their devotion to Christ and they will want to remarry.** 12 **Then they would be guilty of breaking their previous pledge [to serve God wholeheartedly as a deaconess].** 13 And if they are on the list [of deaconesses], they will learn to be lazy and will spend their time gossiping

from house to house, meddling in other people's business and talking about things they shouldn't. 14 So I advise these younger widows to marry again, have children, and take care of their own homes. Then the enemy will not be able to say anything against them. 15 For I am afraid that some of them have already gone astray and now follow Satan.

Church Leaders Who Work Hard in Preaching & Teaching the Truth Should be Respected & Paid For Their Service, as Workers Deserve Payment

17 Let the elders [church leaders] who perform the duties of their office well be considered doubly worthy of honor (and of adequate financial support), especially those who labor faithfully in preaching and teaching [God's Word]. AMPC 17 the elders who lead the church well should receive double honor (or both honor and remuneration; probably includes both respect and financial support; see verse 18), especially those who work hard by speaking (preaching) and teaching. EXB 18 For the Scripture says, **"You must not muzzle an ox to keep it from eating as it treads out the grain [Deuteronomy 25:4]."** And in another place, **"Those who work deserve their pay!" [Luke 10:7]**

Don't Listen to the Accusation Against a Church Leader Unless it is Confirmed by at Least 2 Witnesses, but Those Leaders Who Sin Should be Reprimanded in Front of the Whole Church

19 Do not listen to an accusation against an elder unless it is confirmed by two or three witnesses. 20 Those who sin should be reprimanded in front of the whole church; this will serve as a strong warning to others.

Never Show Favoritism; & Church Leaders Should Be Appointed Only After Careful Consideration

21 I solemnly command you in the presence of God and Christ Jesus and the highest angels to **obey these instructions without taking sides or showing favoritism to anyone.** 22 **Never be in a hurry about appointing a church leader.** Do not share in the sins of others. Keep yourself pure.

Timothy Was Often Sick, So Paul Suggested He Drink a Little Wine (for the Sake of His Stomach)

23 **Don't drink only water. You ought to drink a little wine for the sake of your stomach because you are sick so often.**

The Sins of Some People are Obvious, but The Sins of Others Will be Revealed Later

24 Remember, the sins of some people are obvious, leading them to certain judgment. But there are others whose sins will not be revealed until later.

The Good Deeds of Some People are Obvious, but The Good Deeds of Others Will be Revealed Later

25 In the same way, the good deeds of some people are obvious. And the good deeds done in secret will someday come to light.

1 Timothy 6 (NLT)

Slaves Should be Respectful to Their Masters

1 **All slaves should show full respect for their masters** so they will not bring shame on the name of God and His teaching. 2 If the masters are believers, that is no excuse for being disrespectful. Those slaves should work all the harder because their efforts are helping other believers who are well loved. Teach these things, Timothy, and encourage everyone to obey them.

True Wholesome Teachings Promote a Godly Life

3 Some people may contradict our teaching, but **these are the wholesome teachings of the Lord Jesus Christ. These teachings promote a godly life.**

Those Who Teach Against the Truth are Arrogant, Corrupt, Lack Understanding, & Cause Trouble — & They are Just in it for \$\$\$ (Stay Away from Them!)

4 **Anyone who teaches something different is arrogant and lacks understanding.** Such a person has an unhealthy desire to quibble over the meaning of words. This stirs up arguments ending in jealousy, division, slander, and evil suspicions. 5 **These people always cause trouble. Their minds are corrupt, and they have turned their backs on the truth. To them, a show of godliness is *just a way to become wealthy*.** NKJV — FROM SUCH WITHDRAW YOURSELF.

True Godliness with Contentment is Great Wealth

6 **Yet true godliness with contentment is itself great wealth.**

We Brought Nothing Into the World at Our Birth & We Will Take Nothing With Us at Our Death — So Be *Content* with Enough Food & Clothing

7 After all, **we brought nothing with us when we came into the world, and we can't take anything with us when we leave it.** 8 **So if we have enough food and clothing, let us be content.**

People Who Long to be Rich Fall into a Trap that Leads to Personal Misery & Destruction, for the Love of \$\$\$ is the Root of All Kinds of Evil

9 But **people who long to be rich** fall into temptation and **are trapped** by many foolish and harmful desires **that plunge them into ruin and destruction.** 10 For **the love of money is the root of all kinds of evil.** And some people, craving money, have wandered from the true faith and **pierced themselves with many sorrows.**

Flee Evil Things — Instead Pursue Righteousness, Faith, Love, Perseverance, & Gentleness

11 But you, Timothy, are a man of God; **so run from all these evil things. Pursue righteousness and a godly life, along with faith, love, perseverance, and gentleness.**

Fight the Good Fight of Faith, Holding Tightly to Eternal Life

12 **Fight the good fight for the true faith. Hold tightly to the eternal life** to which God has called you, which you have declared so well before many witnesses. 13 And I charge you before God, who gives life to all, and before Christ Jesus, who gave a good testimony before Pontius Pilate, 14 that you obey this command without wavering. Then no one can find fault with you from now until our Lord Jesus Christ comes again.

Only God Has Eternal Life & No *Human* Eye Has Ever Seen GOD THE FATHER or Ever Will [the God of the Old Testament that Adam, Eve, Abraham, Moses, Noah, & Others Saw was Christ!]

15 For, at just the right time Christ will be revealed from heaven by the blessed and only almighty God, the King of all kings and Lord of all lords. 16 **He alone can never die**, and He lives in light so brilliant that no human can approach Him. **No human eye has ever seen Him, nor ever will.** All honor and power to Him forever! Amen.

The Rich Should Trust in God & Not in Their \$\$\$ & They Should Use Their \$\$\$ to do Good & to Help Those in Need, & to be Rich in Good Works

17 Teach those who are **rich** in this world not to be proud and **not to trust in their money**, which is so unreliable. **Their trust should be in God**, who richly gives us all we need for our enjoyment. 18 Tell them to **use their money to do good. They should be rich in good works and generous to**

those in need, always being ready to share with others. 19 By doing this they will be storing up their treasure as a good foundation for the future so that they may experience true life.

Guard the TRUTH & Reject Those (the So-Called “Experts”) Who Contradict the *Truth* with Their So-Called “Knowledge” — They Deceive Others With Their Smooth Talk As They Call Their Foolish Nonsense “Deeper Understanding” Or “New Truth” or Some Other Ridiculous Lie

20 Timothy, guard what God has entrusted to you. **Avoid godless, foolish discussions with those who oppose you with their so-called knowledge.** 20 O Timothy, guard and keep safe the deposit (of godly *truth*) entrusted to you, turn away from worldly and godless chatter (with its profane, empty words), and the contradictions of what is **falsely called “knowledge.”** AMP 20 Timothy, guard what God has trusted to (entrusted/deposited with) you. **Stay away from foolish, useless (irreverent; godless) talk and from the arguments (absurdities; contradictions) of what is falsely called “knowledge.”** EXB 20 Timothy, God has trusted you with many things. Keep those things safe. Stay away from people who say foolish things that are not from God. **Stay away from those who argue against the truth. They use something they call “knowledge,” [or “deeper understanding” or “new truth”] but it is really not knowledge [or understanding or truth at all].** ICB 20 Timothy, guard what God has trusted to you. Stay away from foolish, useless talk and from the arguments of what is **falsely called “knowledge.”** NCV 20 O Timothy, protect what has been entrusted to you. **Avoid the profane chatter and absurdities of so-called “knowledge.”** NET 20 So, my son Timothy, don’t forget all that has been deposited within you. **Escape from the empty echoes of men and the perversion of twisted reasoning.** TPT 21 Some people have wandered from the faith by following such foolishness. May God’s grace be with you all.

2 Timothy

Chapter Outline

2 Timothy 1

This is Paul's 2nd Letter to Timothy

Paul Prayed for Timothy Night & Day

Timothy's Mother (Eunice) & Grandmother (Lois)

Set a Wonderful Example of Faith for Timothy

Timothy is Reminded to *Stir Up* the Spiritual Gift

That He Received When Paul 1st Ordained Him

God Has NOT Given Us a Spirit of Fear, Timidity, & Cowardice

But a Spirit of Power, Love, Sound Mind,

Self-Control, & Personal Discipline

Never be Ashamed of God & the *Truth*

And Always Be Ready to Suffer for the Sake of the Gospel

God Called Us to Live a *Holy* Life

We Must Hold Fast to the *Truth* in Faith & Love

We Must Guard the *Truth*

Through the Holy Spirit Which Dwells in Us

Those from Asia Minor (Present-Day Western Turkey)

Deserted Paul (Even Phygelus & Hermogenes Deserted Paul)

But Onesiphorus & His Family

Often Visited Paul In Prison & Encouraged Him

2 Timothy 2

Teach the *Truth*

Don't Get Too Involved in the Affairs of Day-to-Day Living
Instead Focus on Spiritual Matters

An Athlete Must Follow the *Rules* to Win the Prize

Likewise We Must Follow the Rules (Repentance, Baptism,
Obedience, etc.) to Win the Spiritual Prize of Eternal Life

Physical Laborers (& Spiritual Laborers)

Should Be the First to Enjoy the Fruit of Their Labor

Be Willing to Suffer for the Salvation of Others

Die With Christ, Endure Hardship, Be Faithful, & Don't Deny Christ;
If You Succeed in This then You Will Reign with Jesus at His Return

We Must Work Hard & *Correctly Teach* the Word of TRUTH

In Order to Receive God's Approval

Avoid Foolish Talk, as it Only Leads to Heresy —

Hymenaeus & Philetus were Foolishly Teaching that the
Resurrection of the Dead had Already Occurred!

We Must NOT Sin

Keep Yourself Pure (Flee Lusts)

& Pursue Righteousness, Faith, Love, Peace, & Godly Company

Don't Argue! Instead Be Kind & Patient,

And Gently Instruct Those Who Oppose the *Truth*

2 Timothy 3

In the Last Days People Will *Love Themselves & Their \$\$\$!*

They Will be Boastful, Arrogant, Ungrateful, Unloving,
Slanderers, Despisers of Good, Cruel, Traitors, Reckless,
& Love Pleasure Instead of God

Stay Away from Such People!

They Deceive the *Gullible* Who are Burdened with *Sin*

They are Constantly Learning but They are

Never Able to Come to the Knowledge of the *Truth*

These Depraved Teachers Oppose the *Truth*

& Preach a *Counterfeit Faith* Instead

**Christians Who Want to Live a Godly Life will Suffer Persecution
But Evil People & Impostors Will Grow Worse & Worse —
Both Deceiving & Being Deceived
But True Christians Must Remain Faithful
To the *Truth* of God (as Outlined in the Holy Bible)
Every Scripture of the Holy Bible is Inspired by God
& Is Useful for Teaching Us the *Truth*
God's Word *Corrects Us* When We are Wrong
& Teaches Us To Do What is Right
God Uses the Holy Scriptures to Prepare
& Equip Us For Every *Good Work***

2 Timothy 4

**Preach the *Truth* of God's Word
And Patiently Correct & Encourage
A Time is Coming When People Will Reject the *Truth*
& Instead Cling to Fables
Paul Realized that His Death Was Near
Paul Had Fought the Good Fight, Had Finished the Race,
& He Remained Faithful — As a Result the Prize of Eternal Life
& the Crown of Righteousness was Waiting for Him
(& It's Waiting for All who Follow in His Footsteps)
Paul Wanted *Timothy & Mark* to Visit Him
As Luke Was the Only One Who Was With Him
(Demas, Crescens, & Titus Had Left)
Paul Wanted Timothy to Bring His Coat, His Books, & His Papers
Alexander the Coppersmith did Great Harm to Paul
& Everyone Abandoned Paul
But God Was With Paul & Strengthened Him,
& God Will Bring Him Safely Into His Kingdom
Paul Wants Timothy to Arrive Before Winter
& He Mentions Priscilla, Aquila, Onesiphorus, Erastus,
Trophimus, Eubulus, Pudens, Linus, & Claudia**

2 Timothy

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

This is Paul's 2nd Letter to Timothy

1 **This letter is from Paul**, chosen by the will of God to be an apostle of Christ Jesus. I have been sent out to tell others about the life He has promised through faith in Christ Jesus. 2 **I am writing to Timothy**, my dear son. May God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord give you grace, mercy, and peace.

Paul Prayed for Timothy Night & Day

3 Timothy, I thank God for you — the God I serve with a clear conscience, just as my ancestors did. **Night and day I constantly remember you in my prayers.** 4 I long to see you again, for I remember your tears as we parted. And I will be filled with joy when we are together again.

Timothy's Mother (Eunice) & Grandmother (Lois) Set a Great Example of Faith for Timothy

5 I remember your genuine faith, for **you share the faith that first filled your grandmother Lois and your mother, Eunice.** And I know that same faith continues strong in you.

Timothy is Reminded to *Stir Up* the Spiritual Gift That He Received When Paul 1st Ordained Him

6 This is why I remind you to **fan into flames the spiritual gift God gave you when I laid my hands on you.**

God Has NOT Given Us a Spirit of Fear, Timidity, & Cowardice, but a Spirit of Power, Love, a Sound Mind, and Self-Control & Personal Discipline

7 For God did not give us a spirit of timidity or cowardice or fear, but (He has given us a spirit) of power and of love and of sound judgment and personal discipline (abilities that result in a calm, well-balanced mind and self-control). AMP 7 For **God has not given us a spirit of fear, but of power and of love and of a sound mind.** NKJV

Never be Ashamed of God & the *Truth*, and Always Be Ready to Suffer for the Sake of the Gospel

8 So **never be ashamed** to tell others about our Lord. And don't be ashamed of me, either, even though I'm in prison for him. With the strength God gives you, **be ready to suffer with me for the sake of the Good News [the Gospel].**

God Called Us to Live a *Holy* Life

9 For **God saved us and called us to live a holy life.** He did this, not because we deserved it, but because that was His plan from before the beginning of time — to show us His grace through Christ Jesus. 10 And now He has made all of this plain to us by the appearing of Christ Jesus, our Savior. He broke the power of death and illuminated the way to life and immortality through the Good News [Gospel]. 11 And God chose me to be a preacher, an apostle, and a teacher of this Good News [Gospel]. 12 That is why I am suffering here in prison. But I am not ashamed of it, for I know the one in whom I trust, and I am sure that He is able to guard what I have entrusted to Him (or what has been entrusted to me) until the day of His return.

We Must Hold Fast to the *Truth* in Faith & Love

13 **Hold on to the pattern of wholesome teaching you learned from me — a pattern shaped by the faith and love that you have in Christ Jesus.**

We Must Guard the *Truth* Through the Holy Spirit Which Dwells In Us

14 That good thing [the precious truth; NLT] which was committed unto thee **guard through the Holy Spirit which dwelleth in us.** ASV

Those from Asia Minor (Present-Day Western Turkey) Deserted Paul (even Phygelus & Hermogenes)

15 As you know, everyone **from the province of Asia [Asia Minor; Turkey today] has deserted me** — even Phygelus and Hermogenes.

But Onesiphorus & His Family Often Visited Paul In Prison & Encouraged Him

16 May the Lord show special kindness to **Onesiphorus and all his family because he often visited and encouraged me.** He was never ashamed of me because I was in chains. 17 When he came to Rome, **he searched everywhere until he found me.** 18 May the Lord show him special kindness on the day of Christ's return. And you know very well how helpful he was in Ephesus.

2 Timothy 2 (NLT)

Teach the *Truth*

1 Timothy, my dear son, be strong through the grace that God gives you in Christ Jesus. 2 You have heard me teach things that have been confirmed by many reliable witnesses. Now **teach these truths** to other trustworthy people who will be able to pass them on to others.

Don't Get Too Involved in the Affairs of Daily Life But Instead Focus on Spiritual Matters

3 Endure suffering along with me, **as a good soldier of Christ Jesus.** 4 **No one serving in the military gets entangled in the affairs of daily life** so that he pleases the one who enlisted him.

An Athlete Must Follow the Rules to Win the Prize; We also Must Follow the Rules (Repentance, Baptism Obedience...) to Win the Prize of Eternal Life

5 And athletes cannot win the prize unless they follow the rules.

Physical Laborers (& Spiritual Laborers) Should be The First to Enjoy the Fruit of Their Labor

6 And **hardworking farmers should be the first to enjoy the fruit of their labor.** 7 *Think about what I am saying. The Lord will help you understand all these things.*

Be Willing to Suffer for the Salvation of Others

8 Always remember that Jesus Christ, a descendant of King David, was raised from the dead. This is the Good News [Gospel] I preach. 9 And because I preach this Good News [Gospel], I am suffering and have been chained like a criminal. But the word of God cannot be chained. 10 So I am **willing to endure anything if it will bring salvation and eternal glory in Christ Jesus to those God has chosen.**

Die With Christ, Endure Hardship, Be Faithful, & Don't Deny Christ — Then We Will Reign with Him

11 This is a trustworthy saying: **If we die with Him, we will also live with Him. 12 If we endure hardship, we will reign with Him. If we deny Him, He will deny us. 13 If we are unfaithful, He remains faithful, for He cannot deny who He is.** 14 Remind everyone about these things, and command them in God's presence to stop fighting over words. Such arguments are useless, and they can ruin those who hear them.

We Must Work Hard & *Correctly Teach* the Word Of TRUTH in Order to Receive God's Approval

15 **Work hard so you can present yourself to God and receive His approval.** Be a good worker, one who does not need to be ashamed and who **correctly explains the word of truth.**

Avoid Foolish Talk, as it Only Leads to Heresy (Hymenaeus & Philetus were Foolishly Teaching that The Resurrection of the Dead had Already Occurred!)

16 **Avoid worthless, foolish talk** that only leads to more godless behavior. 17 This kind of talk spreads like cancer, as in the case of **Hymenaeus and Philetus**. 18 **They have left the path of truth, claiming that the resurrection of the dead has already occurred;** in this way, they have turned some people away from the faith.

We Must NOT Sin

19 But God's truth stands firm like a foundation stone with this inscription: **"The Lord knows those who are His," [Numbers 16:5] and "All who belong to the Lord must turn away from evil." [Isaiah 52:11]** 19 ...**"Whoever worships the Lord must give up doing wrong."** GW 19 **"A person who calls himself a Christian should not be doing things that are wrong."** TLB 19 **"Everyone who says he is a Christian must turn away from sin!"** NLV

Keep Yourself Pure (Flee Lusts) & Pursue Peace, Righteousness, Faith, Love, & Godly Company

20 In a wealthy home some utensils are made of gold and silver, and some are made of wood and clay. The expensive utensils are used for special occasions, and the cheap ones are for everyday use. 21 If you **keep yourself pure**, you will be a special utensil for honorable use. Your life will be clean, and you will be ready for the Master to use you for every good work. 22 **Run from anything that stimulates youthful lusts. Instead, pursue righteous living, faithfulness, love, and peace. Enjoy the companionship of those who call on the Lord with pure hearts.**

Don't Argue! Instead be Kind & Patient, and Gently Instruct Those Who Oppose the *Truth*

23 Again I say, don't get involved in foolish, ignorant arguments that only start fights. 24 A servant of the Lord must **not quarrel but must be kind to everyone, be able to teach, and be patient with difficult people.** 25 Gently

instruct those who oppose the truth. Perhaps God will change those people's hearts, and they will learn the truth. 26 Then they will come to their senses and escape from the devil's trap. For they have been held captive by him to do whatever he wants.

2 Timothy 3 (NLT)

In the Last Days People Will *Love Themselves & Their \$\$\$*, and be Boastful, Arrogant, Ungrateful, Unloving, Slanderers, Despisers of Good, Cruel, Traitors, Reckless, & Love Pleasure Instead of God

1 You should know this, Timothy, that **in the last days** there will be very difficult times. 2 For **people will love only themselves and their money.** They will be **boastful** and **proud**, scoffing at God, disobedient to their parents, and **ungrateful**. They will consider nothing sacred. 3 They will be **unloving** and unforgiving; they will **slander others** and have no self-control. They will be **cruel** and **hate what is good**. 4 They will **betray their friends**, be reckless, be puffed up with pride, and **love pleasure rather than God**.

Stay Away from Such People!

5 They will act religious, but they will reject the power that could make them godly. **Stay away from people like that!**

They Deceive the *Gullible* Who are Burdened with *Sin*

6 They are the kind who work their way into people's homes and **win the confidence of vulnerable women who are burdened with the guilt of sin and controlled by various desires.**

They are Constantly Learning but Never Able to Come to the Knowledge of the *Truth*

7 (Such women are forever following new teachings, but they are never able to understand the truth.) 7 **Always learning and listening to anybody who**

will teach them, but never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.
AMP

These Depraved Teachers Oppose the *Truth* & Preach a COUNTERFEIT FAITH Instead

8 **These teachers oppose the truth** just as Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses. **They have depraved minds and a counterfeit faith.** 9 But they won't get away with this for long. Someday everyone will recognize what fools they are, just as with Jannes and Jambres.

Christians Who Want to Live a Godly Life Will Suffer Persecution

10 But you have carefully followed my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, perseverance, ¹¹persecutions, afflictions, which happened to me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra — what persecutions I endured. And out of them all the Lord delivered me. [10-11 NKJV] 12 Yes, and **everyone who wants to live a godly life in Christ Jesus will suffer persecution.**

But Evil People & Impostors Will Grow Worse & Worse — Both Deceiving & Being Deceived

13 **But evil men and impostors will grow worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.** NKJV

But True Christians Must Remain Faithful to the *Truth* of God (as Outlined in the Holy Bible)

14 But as for you, **continue in the things that you have learned and of which you are convinced (holding tightly to the truths),** knowing from whom you learned them. AMP 15 **You have been taught the holy Scriptures** from childhood, **and they have given you the wisdom to receive the salvation that comes by trusting in Christ Jesus.**

Every Scripture is Inspired by God & Is Useful for Teaching Us the *Truth*

16 All Scripture is inspired by God and is useful to teach us what is true and to make us realize what is wrong in our lives.

God's Word *Corrects Us* When We are Wrong & Teaches Us to Do What is Right

It corrects us when we are wrong and teaches us to do what is right.

God Uses His Scriptures to Prepare & Equip Us For Every *Good Work*

17 God uses it to prepare and equip His people to do every good work.

2 Timothy 4 (NLT)

Preach the *Truth* of God's Word & Patiently Correct & Encourage

1 I solemnly urge you in the presence of God and Christ Jesus, who will someday judge the living and the dead when He comes to set up His Kingdom: 2 **Preach the word of God.** Be prepared, whether the time is favorable or not. **Patiently correct, rebuke, and encourage** your people with good teaching.

A Time is Coming When People Will Reject The *Truth* & Instead Cling to Fables

3 **For a time is coming when people will no longer listen to sound and wholesome teaching.** They will follow their own desires and will look for teachers who will tell them whatever their itching ears want to hear. 4 **They will reject the truth and chase after myths.** 5 But you should keep a clear mind in every situation. Don't be afraid of suffering for the Lord. Work at

telling others the Good News [Gospel], and fully carry out the ministry God has given you.

Paul Realized that His Death Was Near

6 As for me, my life has already been poured out as an offering to God. **The time of my death is near.**

Paul had Fought the Good Fight, had Finished the Race, & Remained Faithful — As a Result the Prize of Eternal Life & the Crown of Righteousness was Waiting for Him (& It's Waiting for All who Remain Faithful)

7 I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, and I have remained faithful. 8 And now the prize awaits me — the crown of **righteousness**, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will give me on the day of His return. And the prize is not just for me but for all who eagerly look forward to His appearing.

Paul Wanted Timothy & Mark to Visit Him As Luke Was the Only One Who Was With Him (As Demas, Crescens, & Titus Had Left)

9 **Timothy, please come as soon as you can.** 10 Demas has deserted me because he loves the things of this life and has gone to Thessalonica. Crescens has gone to Galatia, and Titus has gone to Dalmatia. 11 **Only Luke is with me. Bring Mark with you when you come, for he will be helpful to me in my ministry.** 12 I sent Tychicus to Ephesus.

Paul Wanted Timothy to Bring His Coat, His Books, & His Papers

13 When you come, be sure to **bring the coat** I left with Carpus at Troas. **Also bring my books, and especially my papers.**

Alexander the Coppersmith did Great Harm to Paul & Everyone Abandoned Paul

14 **Alexander the coppersmith did me much harm**, but the Lord will judge him for what he has done. 15 **Be careful of him**, for he fought against everything we said. 16 The first time I was brought before the judge, no one came with me. **Everyone abandoned me. May it not be counted against them.**

But God was With Paul & Strengthened Him, & God will Bring Him Safely into His Kingdom

17 **But the Lord stood with me and gave me strength** so that I might preach the Good News [Gospel] in its entirety for all the Gentiles to hear. And He rescued me from certain death (i.e. the mouth of a lion). 18 Yes, and **the Lord will deliver me from every evil attack and will bring me safely into His heavenly Kingdom.** All glory to God forever and ever! Amen.

Paul Wanted Timothy to Arrive Before Winter & He Mentions Priscilla, Aquila, Onesiphorus, Erastus, Trophimus, Eubulus, Pudens, Linus, & Claudia

19 Give my greetings to **Priscilla and Aquila** and those living in the household of **Onesiphorus**. 20 **Erastus** stayed at Corinth, and I left **Trophimus** sick at Miletus. 21 **Do your best to get here before winter.** **Eubulus** sends you greetings, and so do **Pudens, Linus, Claudia**, and all the brothers and sisters. 22 May the Lord be with your spirit. And may His grace be with all of you.

Titus

Chapter Outline

Titus 1

Paul is Writing to Titus

Qualifications of Church Leaders (Elders, Bishops, Overseers):

**Blameless, Husband Of Only ONE Wife, Self-Controlled,
Hospitable, Holy, Just, Sober-Minded, a Lover of what is Good,
Holds Fast to the Truth, & Has Faithful Children**

A Church Leader Must NOT Be:

Quick-Tempered, Heavy Drinker, Violent, Arrogant, Greedy

Church Leaders Must Also be Able to Exhort

& Convict Those who Contradict the *Truth*

Many Had Turned from the Truth

& Were Deceiving Others with Their False Teaching

Paul Told Titus to Rebuke Those Who Turn from the *Truth*

& Are Teaching Commandments of *Men*

The Minds & Consciences of False Teachers are Corrupted & Defiled

They Claim to Know God

But They Deny Him by the Way They Live Their Lives

Titus 2

Teach the *Truth!*

Teach *Older Men* to be Sober, Reverent, Temperate,
And Sound in Faith, Love, & Patience

Teach *Older Women* to be Reverent,
& Not Slanderers or Heavy Drinkers

Older Women Should Teach the Young Women

To Love Their Husbands & Children, to be Discreet,
Chaste, **HOMEMAKERS**, Obedient to their Husbands;
That the Word of God May NOT Be *Blasphemed*

Exhort the *Young Men* to Live Godly Lives

Exhort *Slaves* to Obey their Masters
& to Live Godly Lives

We Must Turn from Godless Living & Sinful Pleasures
To Righteousness & Devotion to God

Jesus Gave His Life to Free Us from Sin

So that We Would be Totally Committed

To Doing Good Deeds & to be Zealous for Good *Works*

Titus 3

We Should be Subject to Rulers & Authorities

Don't Slander or Argue, but be Gentle & Humble

We Once Lived Sinful & Foolish Lives

But God has Now Poured Out His Holy Spirit Upon Us

But We Must be Careful to Maintain Good *Works*

Avoid Arguments & Warn Divisive People

Paul Wanted Titus to Come to Nicopolis

(Where Paul was Spending the Winter)

& He Mentions Artemas, Tychicus, Zenas, & Apollos

Once Again — We Must Maintain Good *Works!*

Titus

CHAPTER 1 (NKJV)

Paul is Writing to Titus

1 **Paul, a bondservant of God and an apostle of Jesus Christ**, according to the faith of God's elect and the acknowledgment of the *truth* which accords with godliness, 2 in hope of eternal life which God, who cannot lie, promised before time began, 3 but has in due time manifested His word through preaching, which was committed to me according to the commandment of God our Savior; 4 **To Titus**, a true son in our common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Savior.

Qualifications of Church Leaders (Elders, Bishops, Overseers): Blameless, Husband of Only ONE Wife, Self-Controlled, Hospitable, Holy, Just, Sober-Minded, A Lover of what is Good, Holds Fast to the Truth, & He Must Have Faithful Children

5 For this reason I left you in Crete, that you should set in order the things that are lacking, and **appoint ELDERS in every city** as I commanded you — 6 if a man is blameless, **the husband of one wife [must have only one wife or must be married only once], having faithful children** not accused of dissipation (debauchery, incorrigibility) or insubordination.

A Church Leader Must NOT Be: Quick-Tempered, Heavy Drinker, Violent, Arrogant, Greedy

7 For a bishop (overseer) must be **blameless, as a steward of God, not self-willed, not quick-tempered, not given to wine, not violent, not greedy for money, 8 but hospitable, a lover of what is good, sober-minded, just, holy, self-controlled,**

Church Leaders Must Also be Able to Exhort & Convict Those who Contradict the Truth

9 holding fast the faithful word as he has been taught [by God], that he may be able, **by sound doctrine, both to exhort and convict those who contradict.**

Many Had Turned from the Truth & Were Deceiving Others with Their False Teaching

10 For there are *many* insubordinate, both idle talkers and deceivers, especially those of the circumcision, 11 whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole households, teaching things which they ought not, for the sake of dishonest gain. ¹⁰ **For there are *many* rebellious people who engage in useless talk and deceive others.** This is especially true of those who insist on circumcision for salvation. NLT ¹¹ They must be silenced, because **they are turning whole families away from the truth by their false teaching. And they do it only for money.** NLT 12 One of them, a prophet of their own, said, “Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy gluttons.” 13 This testimony is true.

Paul Told Titus to Rebuke Those Who Turn from The Truth & Instead Teach Commandments of *Men*

Therefore **rebuke them sharply**, that they may be sound in the faith, 14 **not giving heed to Jewish fables and commandments of men who turn from the truth.**

Their Minds & Consciences are Corrupted

15 To the pure all things are pure, but to those who are defiled and unbelieving nothing is pure; but even **their mind and conscience are defiled.**

They Claim to Know God But They Deny Him by the Way They Live

16 They profess to know God, but in works they deny Him, being abominable (detestable), disobedient, and disqualified for every good work. ¹⁶ **Such people claim they know God, but they deny him by the way they live.** They are detestable and disobedient, worthless for doing anything good. NLT

Titus 2 (NKJV)

Teach the Truth!

1 But as for you, **speak the things which are proper for sound doctrine:**

Teach *Older Men* to be Sober, Reverent, Temperate, And Sound in Faith, Love, & Patience

2 that the **older men be sober, reverent, temperate, sound in faith, in love, in patience;**

Teach *Older Women* to be Reverent, & Not Slanderers or Heavy Drinkers

3 the **older women likewise, that they be reverent in behavior, not slanderers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things —**

Older Women Should Teach the Young Women to Love Their Husbands & Children, to be Discreet, Chaste, Homemakers, Obedient to their Husbands — That the Word of God May NOT Be Blasphemed

4 that they **admonish the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, 5 to be discreet, chaste, homemakers, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God may not be blasphemed.**

Exhort the *Young Men* to Live Godly Lives

6 Likewise, **exhort the young men to be sober-minded, 7 in all things showing yourself to be a pattern of good works; in doctrine showing integrity, reverence, incorruptibility, 8 sound speech** that cannot be condemned, that one who is an opponent may be ashamed, having nothing evil to say of you.

Exhort *Slaves* to Obey their Masters & To Live Godly Lives

9 **Exhort bondservants to be obedient to their own masters, to be well pleasing in all things,** not answering back, 10 not pilfering (thieving), but showing all good fidelity (honesty), that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Savior in all things.

We Must Repent of Godless Living & Sinful Pleasures & Turn to Righteousness & Devotion to God

11 For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men, 12 teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in the present age, 13 looking for the blessed hope and glorious appearing of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ, 14 who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself His own special people, **zealous for good works**. 15 Speak these things, exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no one despise you. ¹² And we are instructed to **turn from godless living and sinful pleasures. We should live in this evil world with wisdom, righteousness, and devotion to God,** NLT

Jesus Gave His Life to Free Us from Sin So that We Would be Totally Committed to Doing Good Deeds & to be Zealous for Good *Works*

¹³ while we look forward with hope to that wonderful day when the glory of our great God and Savior, Jesus Christ, will be revealed. ¹⁴ **He gave his life**

to free us from every kind of sin, to cleanse us, and to make us His very own people, totally committed to doing good deeds. ¹⁵ You must teach these things and encourage the believers to do them. You have the authority to correct them when necessary, so don't let anyone disregard what you say.
Verses 13-15 NLT

Titus 3 (NKJV)

We Should be Subject to Rulers & Authorities

1 Remind them to **be subject to rulers and authorities**, to obey, to be ready for every good work,

Don't Slander or Argue, but be Gentle & Humble

2 **to speak evil of no one, to be peaceable, gentle, showing all humility to all men.**

We Once Lived Sinful & Foolish Lives, but God Has Now Poured Out His Holy Spirit Upon Us

3 For **we ourselves were also once foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful and hating one another.** 4 But when the kindness and the love of God our Savior toward man appeared, 5 not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, **through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit,** 6 **whom [or which] He poured out on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior,** 7 that having been justified by His grace we should become heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

But We Must Be Careful to Maintain Good Works

8 This is a faithful saying, and these things I want you to affirm constantly, that those who have believed in God should **be careful to maintain good works.** *These things are good and profitable to men.*

Avoid Arguments & Warn Divisive People

9 But **avoid foolish disputes**, genealogies, contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and useless. 10 **Reject a divisive man after the first and second admonition (warning)**, 11 knowing that such a person is warped and sinning, being self-condemned.

Paul Wanted Titus to Come to Nicopolis (Where Paul was Spending the Winter) & He Mentions Artemas, Tychicus, Zenas, & Apollos

12 When I send *Artemas* to you, or *Tychicus*, **be diligent to come to me at Nicopolis, for I have decided to spend the winter there.** 13 Send *Zenas* the lawyer and *Apollos* on their journey with haste, that they may lack nothing.

We Must Maintain Good Works

14 And let our people also learn to **maintain good works**, to meet urgent needs, that they may not be unfruitful. 15 All who are with me greet you. Greet those who love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

Philemon

Chapter Outline

Philemon 1

A Letter from Paul (in prison) to Philemon
(& to Apphia, Archippus, & the Church that Meets in His *House*)

Paul Mentions Philemon's Love, Faith, & Kindness

Paul Asks Philemon to Please Welcome

His Slave (Onesimus) Back & to Treat Him with Kindness

Paul Asks Philemon to Prepare a Guest Room,

As Paul was Hoping to Visit Philemon Soon

Paul Mentions Epaphras (a fellow prisoner) and Mark,
Luke, Demas, Aristarchus, & Epaphras (*Co-Workers*)

Philemon

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

A Letter from Paul (in Prison) & Timothy To Philemon, & to Apphia, Archippus, & To the Church that Meets in His *House*

1 **Paul, a prisoner** of Christ Jesus, and **Timothy** our brother, **to Philemon** our beloved friend and fellow laborer [NKJV] 2 and to our sister **Apphia**, and to our fellow soldier **Archippus**, **and to the church that meets in your house**. 3 May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

Paul Mentions Philemon's Love, Faith, & Kindness

4 I always thank my God when I pray for you, Philemon, 5 because I keep hearing about **your faith** in the Lord Jesus and **your love for all of God's people**. 6 And I am praying that you will put into action the generosity that comes from your faith as you understand and experience all the good things we have in Christ. 7 **Your love** *has given me much joy and comfort, my brother, for your kindness has often refreshed the hearts of God's people.*

Paul Asks Philemon to Please Welcome His Slave (Onesimus) Back & to Treat Him with Kindness

8 That is why I am boldly asking a favor of you. I could demand it in the name of Christ because it is the right thing for you to do. 9 But because of our love, I prefer simply to ask you. Consider this as a request from me — Paul, an old man and now also a prisoner for the sake of Christ Jesus. 10 **I appeal to you to show kindness to my child, Onesimus. I became his father in the faith while here in prison.** 11 Onesimus hasn't been of much use to you in the past, but now he is very useful to both of us. 12 **I am sending**

him back to you, and with him comes my own heart. 13 I wanted to keep him here with me while I am in these chains for preaching the Good News [Gospel], and he would have helped me on your behalf. 14 But I didn't want to do anything without your consent. I wanted you to help because you were willing, not because you were forced. 15 It seems you lost Onesimus for a little while so that you could have him back forever. 16 **He is no longer like a slave to you. He is more than a slave, for he is a beloved brother, especially to me. Now he will mean much more to you, both as a man and as a brother in the Lord.** 17 **So if you consider me your partner, welcome him as you would welcome me.** 18 If he has wronged you in any way or owes you anything, charge it to me. 19 I, PAUL, WRITE THIS WITH MY OWN HAND: I WILL REPAY IT. AND I WON'T MENTION THAT YOU OWE ME YOUR VERY SOUL!

Paul Asks Philemon to Prepare a Guest Room, As Paul was Hoping to Visit Philemon Soon

20 Yes, my brother, please do me this favor for the Lord's sake. Give me this encouragement in Christ. 21 I am confident as I write this letter that you will do what I ask and even more! 22 One more thing — **please prepare a guest room for me, for I am hoping that God will answer your prayers and let me return to you soon.**

Paul Mentions Epaphras (a Fellow Prisoner) & Mark, Luke, Demas, Aristarchus, & Epaphras (Co-Workers)

23 **Epaphras, my fellow prisoner** in Christ Jesus, sends you his greetings. 24 So do **Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, and Luke, my co-workers.** 25 May the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.

James

Chapter Outline

James 1

A Letter from James (the ½ brother of Jesus)
To the 12 Tribes of Israel Scattered Among the Nations
Rejoice When We Experience Trials —
They are Meant to Produce Endurance & Patience In Us
So That We May be Perfect & Complete
Ask God for Wisdom and He Will Give It!
But We Must Ask in Faith with *NO Doubting Whatsoever!*
If We Have ANY Doubts that We Will Receive What We Ask for,
Then We are Like an Ocean Wave Driven
& Tossed Around by the Wind & Sea
We Will Receive *Nothing If We Have ANY Doubts!*
If We Have ANY Doubts We are Double-Minded & Unstable
The Rich Need to be Humble
(For They Will Die Just Like Everyone Else)
If We Patiently Endure Trials & Temptations
We Will Someday Receive the Crown of Eternal Life
God Never Tempts Anyone
Temptation Comes from Our Own Desires & Lusts,
Which Entice Us to Sin
But Sin Gives Birth to Death
Every Good Gift Comes from God
God has Given Us the *Truth* So that We Might Become
Part of His Family & the *Firstfruits* of His Creation
(i.e. Those 1st Born Into His Family)
We Must Be Quick to Listen but *Slow to Speak*
We Must be *Slow to Get Angry*
Because Anger Does Not Produce the Righteousness of God

**Humbly Accept the *Truth* of God's Word
& Get Rid of ALL Sin in Your Life**
We Must *Obey* God by Doing What He Says,
& As a Result We Will be Blessed Tremendously
We Must Control What We Say (So Be SLOW to Speak!) —
Otherwise Our Religion is Worthless
Pure & Genuine (Real!) Christianity is to Help Those in Need
& Not Allow the World to Contaminate Us With Its Sinful Ways

James 2

We Must Not Show Favoritism & Discriminate Against Others —
Otherwise We are Sinning
We Must Obey the Royal Law of God
& Love Others Just as We Love Our Own Self
Whatever We Say or Do, Always Bear in Mind
That We are Being Judged by the LAW of God
There Will be NO Mercy for Those
Who Have Not Shown Mercy to Others
But If You Have been Merciful to Others,
Then God Will be Merciful to You When He Judges You
Faith without *Good Deeds* Is Useless & Will Save No One!
Faith by Itself Is Dead & Useless
Unless it is Accompanied by *Good Works*
We Can't Have *Real* Faith Without Good Deeds,
As We Demonstrate Our Faith by Our Good Deeds
Some Say they have Faith because they Believe God is One —
So What! Even the Demons Believe that!
Are You So Foolish that You Can't See
That Faith Without *Good Works* Has No Value Whatsoever?
Faith & Good Deeds Go Hand-In-Hand
We Are Made Right with God When Our Faith
Is Backed Up by Our *Good Deeds*
We are *Justified* by Works & NOT by Faith Alone!
Just As the Human Body is Dead Without a Spirit (or Breath),
So Faith Without *Good Works* is also Dead

James 3

Very Few Should Become Teachers of God's Word,
Since Teachers Will Receive a Stricter Judgment —
As They Will be Judged by a Higher Standard

Controlling Our Tongue is Extremely Difficult

We should Use our Tongue for Good & Not for Evil

We Should Do *Good Works* with Humility

We Must Not Boast & Lie, Nor be Jealous & Selfish
(For this is the Fruit of the World's "Wisdom")

Instead We Should Rely on God's Wisdom

(Which is Pure, Peace-loving, Gentle, & Merciful)

God's Wisdom is Full of the Fruit of *Good Deeds*

& It Shows No Favoritism & Is Always Sincere

Peacemakers Plant Seeds of Peace

& Reap a Harvest of Righteousness

James 4

Friendship With the World Makes You an Enemy of God

God Opposes the Proud & Arrogant, but Gives Grace to the Humble
(*So Humble Yourself Before God*)

Resist the Devil & He will Flee from You

Draw Near to God & He Will Draw Near to You

Our Loyalty Must NOT be Divided Between God & the World

Repent & Humble Yourself Before God

Don't Criticize, Condemn, & Speak Evil of Others

Your Job Is to *Obey* God's Law & NOT Judge If It Applies to You

Don't Say: "I Shall Do This or That" —

Instead Say: "*If it's God's Will, I Shall Do This or That*"

It's a Sin when Someone Knows the Right Thing To Do,
But Still Doesn't Do It

James 5

Woe to the *Rich*

Patiently Wait for Christ's Return

Don't Grumble About Others

We Must Persevere in Trials (Just Like Job Did)

Never *Swear* or Take an *Oath* — Simply Say Yes or No

Pray if You are Suffering

Sing Praises if You are Happy

Call for the Elders of the Church to Anoint

& Pray Over You if You are Sick

Such a Prayer (**IF** Done in Faith) **Will** Heal the Sick,

& If You have Sinned — You Will be Forgiven

Confess Your Sins & Pray for Each Other,

That You May be Healed

The Earnest Fervent Prayer of a Righteous Man Is Powerful

& Produces Incredible Results

Just Like Elijah (Who Wasn't Any Different From Us)

Our Prayers Can also Have Dramatic Results

Restoring Someone Who has Wandered from the Truth,

Will Save His Life, & Cover Many Sins

James

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

A Letter from James (the ½ brother of Jesus) to the 12 Tribes of Israel Scattered Among the Nations

1 This letter is from James, a slave of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ. I am writing to the “twelve tribes” — Jewish [actually Israelite! NOT Jewish!] believers scattered abroad. Greetings! 1 **From James (one of Jesus’ brothers and a leader in the early church;** Gal. 1:19; Acts 12:17; 15:13-21; 21:17), a servant (slave; bond-servant) of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ. To all of God’s people (the 12 tribes; an allusion to the 12 tribes of Israel)... EXB 1 James, a slave of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ: To the 12 tribes [of Israel] in the Dispersion. Greetings. HCSB 1 Greetings! My name is Jacob [James], and I’m a love-slave of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ. **I’m writing to all the 12 tribes of Israel who have been sown as seeds among the nations.** TPT 1 James, a bondservant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the 12 tribes [of Israel] which are scattered abroad: Greetings. NKJV

Rejoice When We Experience Trials — They Are Meant to Produce Endurance & Patience in Us, So That We May be Perfect & Complete

2 My brethren, **count it all joy when you fall into various trials,** 3 knowing that the testing of your faith **produces patience (endurance, perseverance).** 4 But let patience have its perfect work **that you may be perfect and complete, lacking nothing.** Verses 2-4 NKJV

Ask God for Wisdom & He Will Give It! But We Must Ask in Faith with *NO Doubting Whatsoever!*

5 If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him. NKJV 6 But let him **ask**

in faith, with NO DOUBTING, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind. NKJV

If We Have Any Doubts that We Will Receive What We Ask For, Then We Are Like an Ocean Wave Driven & Tossed Around by the Wind & Sea

6 But when you ask [God] for something, you must have faith and not doubt [that you will receive it]. Anyone who doubts is like an ocean wave tossed around in a storm. CEV 6 When you ask for something, don't have any doubts [that you will receive it]. **A person who has doubts [that they will receive what they ask for] is like a wave that is blown by the wind and tossed by the sea.** NOG

We Will Receive Nothing If We Have ANY Doubts! For We Would be Double-Minded & Unstable

7 For let not that man suppose that he will receive anything from the Lord; NKJV 7 A person who has doubts shouldn't expect to receive anything from the Lord. NOG 8 he is a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways. NKJV 8 **For the doubter, being double-minded and unstable in every way, must not expect to receive anything from the Lord.** NRSVCE

The Rich Need to be Humble (For They also Will Die)

9 Let the brother in humble circumstances glory in his elevation (as a Christian, called to the true riches and to be an heir of God). AMPC 9 **Let the lowly [poor] brother glory in his exaltation, 10 but the rich in his humiliation, because as a flower of the field he will pass away.** 11 For no sooner has the sun risen with a burning heat than it withers the grass; its flower falls, and its beautiful appearance perishes. So the rich man also will fade away in his pursuits. 9-11 NKJV

If We Patiently Endure Trials & Temptations, We Will Someday Receive the Crown of Eternal Life

12 **God blesses those who patiently endure testing and temptation. Afterward they will receive the crown of life that God has promised to those who love Him.**

God Never Tempts Anyone

13 And remember, when you are being tempted, do not say, “God is tempting me.” God is never tempted to do wrong, and **He never tempts anyone** else.

Temptation Comes from Our Own Desires & Lusts, Which Entice Us to Sin

14 **Temptation comes from our own desires, which entice us and drag us away. 15 These desires give birth to sinful actions.**

But Sin Gives Birth to Death

And when sin is allowed to grow, it gives birth to death. 15 **Then when the illicit desire has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and when sin has run its course, it gives birth to death.** AMP

Every Good Gift Comes from God

16 Do not be deceived, my beloved brethren. NKJV 17 **Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father** of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning. NKJV

God Has Given Us the TRUTH So That We Might Become Part of His Family & the *Firstfruits* of His Creation (i.e. Those 1st Born Into His Family)

18 Of His own will He brought us forth by the word of truth, that we might be a kind of **FIRSTFRUITS** of His creatures. NKJV 18 By His own wish **He made us *His own sons* through the Word of TRUTH that we might be, so to speak, the first specimens of His new creation [i.e. the very 1st human beings born into God’s Family as His very own literal [not figurative!] sons & daughters!].** PHILLIPS

We Must be Quick to Listen but *Slow to Speak*

19 Understand this, my dear brothers and sisters: **You must all be quick to listen, slow to speak,**

We Must be *Slow to Get Angry* Because Anger Does Not Produce the Righteousness of God

and slow to get angry. 20 Human anger does not produce the righteousness God desires.

Humbly Accept the *Truth* of God's Word & Get Rid of All Sin in Your Life

21 So get rid of all the filth and evil in your lives, and humbly accept the word God has planted in your hearts, for it has the power to save your souls.

We Must *Obe*y God by Doing What He Says, & As a Result We Will be Blessed Tremendously

22 But don't just listen to **God's word. You must do what it says.** Otherwise, you are only fooling yourselves. 23 For if you listen to the word and don't **obey**, it is like glancing at your face in a mirror. 24 You see yourself, walk away, and forget what you look like. 25 But if you look carefully into the perfect law [of God's Word] that sets you free, and if you **do what it says** and don't forget what you heard, then **God will bless you for doing it.** 25 But he who looks carefully into the perfect law [of God's Word], the law of liberty, and faithfully abides by it, not having become a (careless) listener who forgets but **an active doer (who obeys), he will be blessed and favored by God in what he does (in his life of obedience).**

AMP

We Must Control What We Say (So Be SLOW to Speak!) — Otherwise Our Religion is Worthless

26 If you claim to be religious but don't control your tongue, you are fooling yourself, and your religion is worthless. **If those who claim devotion to God don't control what they say, they mislead themselves. Their devotion is worthless.** CEB 26 Anyone who says he is a Christian but doesn't control his sharp tongue is just fooling himself, and his religion isn't worth much.

TLB

Pure & Genuine (Real!) Christianity is to Help Those in Need & Not Allow the World to Contaminate Us With Its Sinful Ways

27 Pure and genuine religion in the sight of God the Father means caring for orphans and widows in their distress and refusing to let the world corrupt you. 26-27 Anyone who sets himself up as “religious” by talking a good game is self-deceived. This kind of religion is hot air and only hot air. Real religion, the kind that passes muster before God the Father, is this: Reach out to the homeless and loveless in their plight, and guard against corruption from the godless world. MSG

James 2 (NLT)

We Must Not Show Favoritism & Discriminate Against Others — Otherwise We are Sinning

1 My brothers, practice the faith of our Lord Yeshua, the glorious Messiah, **without showing favoritism.** CJB 2 For example, suppose someone comes into your meeting (or synagogue) dressed in fancy clothes and expensive jewelry, and another comes in who is poor and dressed in dirty clothes. 3 If you give special attention and a good seat to the rich person, but you say to the poor one, “You can stand over there, or else sit on the floor” — well, 4 **doesn’t this discrimination show that your judgments are guided by evil motives?**

We Must OBEY the Royal Law of God & Love Others Just as We Love Our Own Self

5 Listen to me, dear brothers and sisters. Hasn’t God chosen the poor in this world to be rich in faith? Aren’t they the ones who will inherit the Kingdom He promised to those who love Him? 6 But you dishonor the poor! Isn’t it the rich who oppress you and drag you into court? 7 Aren’t they the ones who slander Jesus Christ, whose noble name you bear? 8 Yes indeed, it is good when you **obey the royal law as found in the Scriptures: “Love your neighbor as yourself.” [Leviticus 19:18]** 9 But if you favor some people

over others, you are committing a sin. **You are guilty of breaking the law.** 9 **But if you show partiality (prejudice, favoritism), you are committing sin** and are convicted by the Law as offenders. AMP 10 For the person who keeps all of the laws except one is as guilty as a person who has broken all of God's laws. 11 For the same God who said, **"You must not commit adultery," also said, "You must not murder."** [Exodus 20:13-14 & Deuteronomy 5:17-18] So if you murder someone but do not commit adultery, you have still broken the law.

Whatever We Say or Do, Always Bear in Mind That We are Being Judged by the LAW of God

12 So **whatever you say or whatever you do, remember that you will be judged by the law** that sets you free.

There Will be NO Mercy for Those Who Have Not Shown Mercy to Others

13 **There will be no mercy for those who have not shown mercy to others.**

But If You Have been Merciful to Others, then God Will be Merciful to You When He Judges You

But if you have been merciful, God will be merciful when He judges you.

Faith without Good Deeds Is *Useless* & Will Save No One!

14 What good is it, dear brothers and sisters, if you say you have faith but don't show it by your actions? Can that kind of faith save anyone? 14 **What good is it, my brothers and sisters, if someone claims to have faith but does not have works? Can such faith save him?** CSB 14 What good is it, my brothers, if someone claims to have faith but has no actions to prove it? Is such "faith" able to save him? CJB

Faith by Itself Is Dead & Useless Unless it is Accompanied by Good *Works*

15 Suppose you see a brother or sister who has no food or clothing, 16 and you say, “Good-bye and have a good day; stay warm and eat well” — but then you don’t give that person any food or clothing. What good does that do? 17 So you see, **faith by itself isn’t enough. Unless it produces good deeds, it is dead and useless.** 17 So also *faith, if it does not have works (deeds and actions of obedience to back it up), by itself is destitute of power (inoperative, dead).* AMPC 17 Even so **faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.** BRG

We Can’t Have *Real* Faith Without Good Deeds, As We Demonstrate Our Faith by Our Good Deeds

18 Now someone may argue, “Some people have faith; others have good deeds.” But I say, “**How can you show me your faith if you don’t have good deeds? I will show you my faith by my good deeds.**”

Some Say they have Faith because they Believe God Is One — So What! Even the Demons Believe that!

19 You say you have faith, for you believe that there is one God [or you believe that God is one; see **Deuteronomy 6:4**]. **Good for you! Even the demons believe this,** and they tremble in terror. 19 *It’s good that you believe that God is one. Ha! Even the demons believe this,* and they tremble with fear. CEB 19 **You believe that God is one. Good for you! Even the demons believe that — and shudder!** EHV

Are You So Foolish that You Can’t See that Faith Without Good *Works* Has No Value Whatsoever?

20 How foolish! Can’t you see that faith without good deeds is useless? 20 But are you willing to recognize, you foolish (spiritually shallow) person, that faith without (good) works is useless? AMP 20 Are you so slow? **Do you need to be shown that faith without actions has no value at all?** CEB

Faith & Good *Deeds* Go Hand-In-Hand

20 Use your heads! Do you suppose for a minute that you can cut faith and works in two and not end up with a corpse on your hands? MSG

We Are Made Right with God When Our Faith is Backed Up by Our Good *Deeds*

21-24 Wasn't our ancestor Abraham "made right with God by works" when he placed his son Isaac on the sacrificial altar? Isn't it obvious that faith and works are yoked partners, that faith expresses itself in works? That the works are "works of faith"? **The full meaning of "believe" in the Scripture sentence, "Abraham believed God and was set right with God," [Genesis 15:6] includes his action. It's that mesh of believing and acting that got Abraham named "God's friend." Is it not evident that a person is made right with God not by a barren faith but by faith fruitful in works?** MSG

We Are Justified by *Works* & NOT by Faith Alone!

21 Don't you remember that our ancestor Abraham was shown to be right with God by his actions when he offered his son Isaac on the altar? 22 You see, his faith and his actions worked together. His actions made his faith complete. 23 And so it happened just as the Scriptures say: **"Abraham believed God, and God counted him as righteous because of his faith." [Genesis 15:6] He was even called the friend of God. [see Isaiah 41:8]** 24 So you see, we are shown to be right with God by what we do, *not by faith alone*. 24 **You see that a man (believer) is justified by works and NOT BY FAITH ALONE.** AMP 24 You see that a man is justified (pronounced righteous before God) through what he does and not alone through faith (**through works of obedience** as well as by what he believes). AMPC 24 So you see that **a person is considered right with God by what they do. It doesn't happen only because they believe.** NIRV 24 You see that *a person is justified by works and not by faith alone.* NET

Just As the Human Body is Dead Without a Spirit (or Breath), So Faith Without Good *Works* is also Dead

25 Rahab the prostitute is another example. She was shown to be right with God by her actions [her works; her good deeds] when she hid those messengers and sent them safely away by a different road. 25 Likewise, was not Rahab the harlot also justified by works when she received the messengers and sent them out another way? NKJV 26 **Just as the body is dead without breath (or without spirit) so also faith is dead without good works.** 26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also. NKJV 26 For just as the (human) body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works (of obedience) is also dead. AMP 26 **Just as a person's body that does not have a spirit (the force of life that animates the body; Genesis 2:7) is dead, so faith that does nothing (without works) is dead!** EXB

James 3 (NLT)

Very Few Should Become Teachers of God's Word, Since Teachers Will Receive a Stricter Judgment — As They Will be Judged by a Higher Standard

1 **Not many should become teachers, my brothers, because you know that we will receive a stricter judgment.** CJB 1 Not many (of you) should become teachers (serving in an official teaching capacity), my brothers... for you know that **we (who are teachers) will be judged by a higher standard** (because we have assumed greater account-ability and more condemnation if we teach incorrectly). AMP 1-2 **Don't be in any rush to become a teacher, my friends. Teaching is highly responsible work. Teachers are held to the strictest standards.** And none of us is perfectly qualified. We get it wrong nearly every time we open our mouths. If you could find someone whose speech was perfectly true, you'd have a perfect person, in perfect control of life. MSG Luke 12:48 — The one who didn't know the Master's will but who did things deserving punishment will be beaten only a little. [But] much will be demanded from everyone who has been given much, and

from the one who has been entrusted with much, even more will be asked.
CEB

Controlling Our Tongue is Extremely Difficult

2 Indeed, we all make many mistakes. For **if we could control our tongues, we would be perfect and could also control ourselves in every other way.**

3 We can make a large horse go wherever we want by means of a small bit in its mouth. 4 And a small rudder makes a huge ship turn wherever the pilot chooses to go, even though the winds are strong. 5 In the same way, the tongue is a small thing that makes grand speeches. But a tiny spark can set a great forest on fire. 6 And among all the parts of the body, the tongue is a flame of fire. It is a whole world of wickedness, corrupting your entire body. It can set your whole life on fire, for it is set on fire by hell (Greek = Gehenna) itself. 7 People can tame all kinds of animals, birds, reptiles, and fish, 8 but **no one can tame the tongue. It is restless and evil, full of deadly poison.**

We should Use our Tongue for Good & Not for Evil

9 **Sometimes it praises our Lord and Father, and sometimes it curses those who have been made in the image of God.** 10 And so blessing and cursing come pouring out of the same mouth. Surely, my brothers and sisters, **this is not right!** 11 Does a spring of water bubble out with both fresh water and bitter water? 12 Does a fig tree produce olives, or a grapevine produce figs? No, and you can't draw fresh water from a salty spring.

We Should Do Good Works with Humility

13 If you are wise and understand God's ways, prove it by living an honorable life, **doing good works with the humility that comes from wisdom.**

We Must Not Boast & Lie, Nor be Jealous & Selfish (For this is the Fruit of the World's "Wisdom")

14 But if you are bitterly **jealous** and there is **selfish** ambition in your heart, don't cover up the truth with **boasting** and **lying**. 15 For **jealousy and**

selfishness are *not* God's kind of wisdom. Such things are earthly, unspiritual, and demonic. 16 For wherever there is jealousy and selfish ambition, there you will find disorder and evil of every kind.

Instead We Should Rely on God's Wisdom (Which is Pure, Peace-loving, Gentle, & Merciful)

17 But **the wisdom from above is first of all pure. It is also peace loving, gentle at all times**, and willing to yield to others.

God's Wisdom is Full of the Fruit of Good Deeds & It Shows No Favoritism & Is Always Sincere

It is full of mercy and the fruit of good deeds. It shows no favoritism and is always sincere.

Peacemakers Plant Seeds of Peace & Reap a Harvest of Righteousness

18 And those who are **peacemakers will plant seeds of peace and reap a harvest of righteousness (or reap a harvest of good things; or reap a harvest of justice).**

James 4 (NLT)

Friendship With the World Makes You an Enemy of God

1 What is causing the quarrels and fights among you? Don't they come from the evil desires at war within you? 2 You want what you don't have, so you scheme and kill to get it. You are jealous of what others have, but you can't get it, so you fight and wage war to take it away from them. Yet you don't have what you want because you don't ask God for it. 3 And even when you ask, you don't get it because your motives are all wrong — you want only what will give you pleasure. 4 You adulterers (or adulteresses)! **Don't you**

realize that friendship with the world makes you an enemy of God? I say it again: *If you want to be a friend of the world, you make yourself an enemy of God.*

God Opposes the Proud & Arrogant but Gives Grace to the Humble (*So Humble Yourself Before God*)

5 Do you think the Scriptures have no meaning? They say that God is passionate that the spirit He has placed within us should be faithful to Him. 6 And He gives grace generously. As the Scriptures say, **“God opposes the proud but gives grace to the humble.” [Proverbs 3:34]** 6 But the grace He gives is greater, which is why it says, **“God opposes the arrogant, but to the humble He gives grace.”** CJB 6 *But He gives us more and more grace (power of the Holy Spirit, to meet this evil tendency and all others fully). That is why He says, God sets Himself against the proud and haughty, but gives grace (continually) to the lowly (those who are humble enough to receive it).* AMPC 7 So **humble yourselves before God.**

Resist the Devil & He will Flee from You

Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

Draw Near to God & He Will Draw Near to You

8 Come close to God, and God will come close to you.

Our Loyalty Must Not be Divided Between God & the World

Wash your hands, you sinners; purify your hearts, for **your loyalty is divided between God and the world.**

Repent & Humble Yourself Before God

9 Let there be tears for what you have done. **Let there be sorrow and deep grief.** Let there be sadness instead of laughter, and gloom instead of joy. 10 **Humble yourselves before the Lord,** and he will lift you up in honor.

Don't Criticize, Condemn, & Speak Evil of Others

11 **Don't speak evil against each other**, dear brothers and sisters. If you criticize and judge each other, then you are criticizing and judging God's law.

Our Job Is to *Obey* God's Law & Not Judge if it Applies to Us

But **your job is to obey the law, not to judge whether it applies to you.**

12 God alone, who gave the law, is the Judge. He alone has the power to save or to destroy. So what right do you have to judge your neighbor?

Don't Say: "I Shall Do This or That" — Instead Say: *"If it's God's Will, I Shall Do This or That"*

13 Look here, you who say, "Today or tomorrow we are going to a certain town and will stay there a year. We will do business there and make a profit."

14 How do you know what your life will be like tomorrow? Your life is like the morning fog — it's here a little while, then it's gone. 15 **What you ought to say is, "If the Lord wants us to, we will live and do this or that."**

16 Otherwise you are boasting about your own pretentious plans, and all such boasting is evil.

It Is a Sin when Someone Knows the Right Thing To Do, but Still Doesn't Do It

17 Remember, **it is sin to know what you ought to do and then not do it.**

James 5 (NLT)

Woe to the *Rich*

1 Look here, you rich people: Weep and groan with anguish because of all the terrible troubles ahead of you. 2 Your wealth is rotting away, and your

fine clothes are moth-eaten rags. 3 Your gold and silver are corroded. **The very wealth you were counting on will eat away your flesh like fire. This corroded treasure you have hoarded will testify against you on the Day of Judgment.** 4 For listen! Hear the cries of the field workers whom you have cheated of their pay. The cries of those who harvest your fields have reached the ears of the Lord of Heaven's Armies. 5 You have spent your years on earth in luxury, satisfying your every desire. You have fattened yourselves for the day of slaughter. 6 You have condemned and killed innocent people (or killed the Righteous One), who do not resist you.

Patiently Wait for Christ's Return

7 Dear brothers and sisters, **be patient as you wait for the Lord's return.** Consider the farmers who patiently wait for the rains in the fall and in the spring. They eagerly look for the valuable harvest to ripen. 8 You, too, must be patient. Take courage, for the coming of the Lord is near.

Don't Grumble About Others

9 **Don't grumble about each other, brothers and sisters, or you will be judged.** For look — the Judge is standing at the door!

We Must Persevere in Trials (Just Like Job Did)

10 For examples of **patience in suffering**, dear brothers and sisters, look at the prophets who spoke in the name of the Lord. 11 We give great honor to those who endure under suffering. For instance, you know about **Job, a man of great endurance [or perseverance]**. You can see how the Lord was kind to him at the end, for the Lord is full of tenderness and mercy.

Never Swear or Take an Oath — Simply Say Yes or No

12 But above all (things), my brethren, **do not swear, either by heaven or by earth or by any other oath; but let your yes be (a simple) yes, and**

your no be (a simple) no, so that you may not sin and fall under condemnation. AMPC

Pray if You are Suffering

13 Are any of you **suffering** hardships? You should **pray**.

Sing Praises if You are Happy

Are any of you **happy**? You should **sing praises**.

CALL FOR THE ELDERS of the Church to Anoint & Pray Over You if You are Sick

14 Are any of you **sick**? You should call for the **elders** of the church to come and **pray over you, anointing you with oil** in the name of the Lord.

Such a Prayer (IF Done in FAITH) Will Heal the Sick, & If You have Sinned — You Will be Forgiven

15 **Such a prayer offered in faith will heal the sick**, and the Lord will make you well. **And if you have committed any sins, you will be forgiven.**

Confess Your Sins & Pray for Each Other, That You May be Healed

16 **Confess your sins to each other and pray for each other so that you may be healed.** The earnest prayer of a righteous person has **great power and produces wonderful results.**

The Earnest Fervent Prayer of a Righteous Man Is Powerful & Produces Incredible Results

16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. **The effectual fervent [heartfelt, continued] prayer of a righteous man availeth [accomplishes] much.** BRG

Just Like Elijah (Who Wasn't Any Different From Us) Our Prayers Can also Have *Dramatic Results*

17 **Elijah was as human as we are**, and yet when he prayed earnestly [and intensely] that no rain would fall, none fell for three and a half years!
18 Then, when he prayed again, the sky sent down rain and the earth began to yield its crops.

Restoring Someone Who has Wandered from the *Truth*, Will Save His Life, & Cover Many Sins

19-20 My brothers, if any of you should **wander away from the *truth*** and another should turn him back on to the right path, then the latter may be sure that in **turning a man back from his wandering course he has rescued a soul from death, and his loving action will “cover a multitude of sins.”**
PHILLIPS

1 Peter

Chapter Outline

1 Peter 1

A Letter from Peter to God's Chosen People
(Who Were Living in What is Now Turkey)

We are Made Holy Through God's Holy Spirit as We Obey God
& We are Cleansed by the Blood of Jesus

May Grace (Spiritual Blessing) & Peace (Spiritual Well-Being)
Be Given to Us in Increasing Abundance

As We Walk Closely with God

God the Father has *Begotten* Us Again to a Living Hope
Through the Resurrection of Jesus Christ

Through God's Faithfulness We'll Receive Salvation
At Christ's Return — So Be Glad & Rejoice!

The Trials We Go through Test & Purify Our Faith
To Make Sure It's Genuine (Just as Fire Purifies Gold)

If Our Faith Remains Strong Through Trials,
We Will Receive Praise, Glory, & Honor at Christ's Return!

The Reward of Our Faith (for Trusting & Obeying God)
Will Result in Our Salvation

The Prophets Wondered About these Things
As God Inspired them to Prophecy about the Suffering
& Final Glory of Jesus (& Also Our Own Salvation)

The Gospel Has Been Announced to Us
By Those Who Preached in the *Power* of the Holy Spirit

We Must Be *Holy* in Everything We Do!

So Exercise Self-Control & Live as God's Obedient Children

We Must Not Slip Back Into Our Old Ways of Living
When We Were Ignorant & Didn't Know the *Requirements*
Of the Gospel (*That We Must Obey God!*)

God is *Judging* Each of Us According to What We Do
(Our Actions, Our Works, Our Thoughts, Our Words)
— Therefore Conduct Yourself in Fear

God Paid a Heavy Ransom (the Precious Blood of Jesus)
In Order to Save Us

Jesus Christ (the Lamb of God) was Chosen as Our Ransom
Even Before the World Began

We are Cleansed (Forgiven) from Our Sins
Because We *Obey the Truth* of God's Word

We Must Love Each Other With a Pure Heart

We Have Once Again been *Begotten*

(But This Time Not from Human Sperm but from the Holy Spirit)
By the Living Word of God

1 Peter 2

We Must Stop Sinning

We Must be Like a Newborn Baby Longing for
The Pure Milk of God's Word, So that We May
Be Nourished & Ultimately Grow to Salvation

We are Holy Priests & Living Stones

That God is Building into His Spiritual Temple
& Jesus Christ Is the Cornerstone of that Temple

We Offer Spiritual Sacrifices (Not Physical Ones)

As We Trust, Honor, & Obey God

Many People Reject Jesus & Therefore Stumble
Because They Refuse to *Obey* God's Word

But We are Royal Priests, a Holy Nation,

God's Chosen People to Proclaim His Goodness to Others

Do Not Give Into Worldly Pursuits & Evil Desires

That Wage War Against Your Soul

Live Honorably with Graciousness & Integrity

(& When Others Notice This, They Will Honor God)

Submit to Human Governments

Our Good Deeds Will Silence Those

Who Make False Accusations Against Us

Fear God, Love God's People, Respect Everyone
Slaves Must Submit to their Masters
God is Well Pleased with Us when We Suffer for Doing Good
& Yet We Endure it Patiently
God Called Us to Do Good (Even If It Means Suffering For It)
Christ Set the Example for Us to Follow
(As He Never Sinned & He Never Deceived Anyone)
Instead of Retaliating When He was Wronged,
Jesus Put Everything in God's Hands & Left it to Him
Jesus Carried Our Sins in His Own Body to the Stake
So that We Might Stop Sinning & Live a Godly Life
Jesus Paid the Price for Our Physical Suffering by Being Beaten
So that We can be Supernaturally Healed by God
When We are Sick, Injured, Diseased, etc.

1 Peter 3

Wives Are to Be Submissive to Their Own Husbands
Women Should Not be Concerned with Outward Beauty
But with the Inward Beauty of a Gentle & Quiet Spirit
Husbands Must Honor their Own Wife
(As She is also an Heir to Eternal Life)
We Must Live a Godly Life & Not Repay Evil for Evil
God Watches Over Those Who Do Good
& He Listens to their Prayers (but He is against evil doers)
God Will Reward Us If We Suffer for Doing Good
Always Be Ready to Explain the Hope that Is in You
To Anyone Who Asks (But Always Do So in a Gentle
& Respectful Way, and With Meekness & Fear)
Christ Died for Us in Order to Bring Us to God
Baptism Saves Us because Jesus Was Resurrected

1 Peter 4

**We Must Follow the Example of Jesus & Please God
& Be Willing to Suffer for Doing What is Right
Everyone Will Eventually Have to Answer to God
Be Alert, Earnest, & Disciplined in Your Prayers
Fervently Love One Another (& Gladly Share What You Have)
For Love Covers a Multitude of Sins
Zealously Use the Gift that God has Given You
For The Benefit of Others & for the Glory of God
Don't be Surprised at the Fiery Trials You Go Through
But Rejoice When You Suffer for Christ
God Blesses Those Who Suffer for Him
If the Righteous are Barely Saved,
What Will Happen to GODLESS Sinners?
Keep Doing What is Right & Trust Your Life to God —
For He Will Never Fail You!**

1 Peter 5

**Elders in the Church should Shepherd (Care For & Watch Over)
The Flock of God, & Not Serve God for \$\$\$;
Plus, They Should Not be Domineering or Overbearing
Younger People Should Submit to the Elders
& Everyone Should be Humble Towards Each Other
Give All Your Worries & Cares to God
Be Alert & Vigilant! Watch Out for the Devil!
For He is Prowling Around Like a Roaring Lion
Resist the Devil & Be Steadfast in the Faith
(Knowing That Others in the Church Are also Suffering)
God Called Us So that We Would Someday Share in His GLORY!
Peter Speaks Well of Silas & Mark,
& He Sends Greetings from the Church in "Babylon" (Rome?)**

1 Peter

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

A Letter from Peter to God's Chosen People (Who Were Living in What is Now Turkey)

1 **This letter is from Peter**, an apostle of Jesus Christ. **I am writing to God's chosen people** who are living as foreigners in the provinces of *Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia* [**Roman provinces in what is now Turkey**].

We are Made Holy Through God's Holy Spirit as We Obey God; We're Cleansed by the Blood of Jesus

2 **God the Father knew you and chose you long ago**, and **His Spirit has made you holy. As a result, you have obeyed Him and have been cleansed by the blood of Jesus Christ.** May God give you more and more grace and peace.

May Grace (Spiritual Blessing) & Peace (Spiritual Well-Being) Be Given to Us in Increasing Abundance As We Walk Closely with God

2 ...May grace and peace (that special sense of spiritual well-being) be yours in increasing abundance (**as you walk closely with God**). AMP 2 ...**May grace (spiritual blessing) and peace [spiritual well-being] be given you in increasing abundance...** AMPC

God the Father has Begotten Us Again to a Living Hope Through the Resurrection of Jesus Christ

3 Blessed (gratefully praised and adored) be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His abundant and boundless mercy has caused

us to be born again (that is, to be **reborn [or begotten again] from above — spiritually transformed, renewed, and set apart for His purpose**) to **an ever-loving hope** and confident assurance through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, AMP 3 Blessed be **the God and *Father* of our Lord Jesus Christ,, who according to His abundant mercy has *begotten* us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead**, NKJV 4 and we have a priceless inheritance — an inheritance that is kept in heaven for you, pure and undefiled, beyond the reach of change and decay 5 who are kept by the power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. NKJV

Through God's Faithfulness We'll Receive Salvation At Christ's Return — So be Glad & Rejoice!

5 **Through His faithfulness, you are guarded by God's power so that you can receive the salvation He is ready to reveal in the last time [at Christ's return].** CEB 6 **So be truly glad. There is wonderful joy ahead,** even though *you must endure many trials for a little while.*

The Trials We Go Through Test & Purify Our Faith To Make Sure It's Genuine (Just as Fire Purifies Gold)

7 **These trials will show that your faith is genuine. It is being tested as fire tests and purifies gold** — though your faith is far more precious than mere gold.

If Our Faith Remains Strong Through Trials, We Will Receive Praise, Glory, & Honor at Christ's Return!

So **when your faith remains strong through many trials, it will bring you much praise and glory and honor on the day when Jesus Christ is revealed** to the whole world. 8 You love Him even though you have never seen Him. Though you do not see Him now, you trust Him; and you rejoice with a glorious, inexpressible joy.

The Reward of Our Faith (For Trusting & Obeying God) Will Result in Our Salvation

9 The reward for trusting Him [& obeying Him] will be the salvation of your souls. 9 (At the same time) you receive the result (outcome, consummation) of your faith, the salvation of your souls. AMPC

The Prophets Wondered About these Things as God Inspired them to Prophecy about the Suffering & Final Glory of Jesus (& Also Our Salvation)

10 This salvation was something even the prophets wanted to know more about when they prophesied about this gracious salvation prepared for you. 11 They wondered what time or situation the Spirit of Christ within them was talking about when He [or It] told them in advance about Christ's suffering and His great glory afterward. 11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, **when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow [i.e. after Jesus' resurrection]**. BRG

The Gospel has been Announced to Us by Those Who Preached in the *Power* of the Holy Spirit

12 They were told that their messages were not for themselves, but for you. **And now this Good News [Gospel] has been announced to you by those who preached in the power of the Holy Spirit** sent from heaven. It is all so wonderful that even the angels are eagerly watching these things happen.

We Must be *Holy* in Everything we Do! So Exercise Self-Control & Live as God's Obedient Children

13 **So prepare your minds for action and exercise self-control.** Put all your hope in the gracious salvation that will come to you when Jesus Christ is revealed to the world. 14 So **you must live as God's obedient children.**

We Must Not Slip Back Into Our Old Ways of Living When We Were Ignorant & Didn't Know the Requirements of the Gospel (*That We Must Obey God!*)

Don't slip back into your old ways of living to satisfy your own desires. You didn't know any better then. 14 (Live) as obedient children (of God); do not be conformed to the evil desires which governed you in your ignorance (**before you knew the requirements** and transforming power of the good news [gospel] regarding salvation). AMP 14 **(Live) as children of obedience (to God); do not conform yourselves to the evil desires (that governed you) in your former ignorance (when you did not know the requirements of the Gospel).** AMPC 15 **But now you must be holy in everything you do, just as God who chose you is holy.** 16 For the Scriptures say, **"You must be holy because I am holy."** [Leviticus 11:44-45, 19:2, 20:7]

God is *Judging* Each of Us According to What We Do (Our Actions, Our Works, Our Thoughts, Our Words) — Therefore Conduct Yourself in Fear

17 And remember that the heavenly Father to whom you pray has no favorites. **He will judge or reward you according to what you do. So you must live in reverent *fear* of Him** during your time here as "temporary residents." 17 And if you call on the Father, who without partiality **judges according to each one's *work*, conduct yourselves throughout the time of your stay here in *fear*;** NKJV

God Paid a Heavy Ransom (the Blood of Jesus) In Order to Save Us

18 For you know that **God paid a ransom to save you** *from the empty life* you inherited from your ancestors. And it was not paid with mere gold or silver, which lose their value. 19 **It was the precious blood of Christ, the sinless, spotless Lamb of God.**

Jesus Christ (the Lamb of God) was Chosen as Our Ransom Even Before the World Began

20 God chose Him as your ransom long before the world began, but now in these last days He has been revealed for your sake.

We are Cleansed (Forgiven) from Our Sins Because We *Obey the Truth* of God's Word

21 Through Christ you have come to trust in God. And you have placed your faith and hope in God because He raised Christ from the dead and gave Him great glory. 22 You were cleansed from your sins when you obeyed the truth,

So We Must Love Each Other with a Pure Heart

so now you must [have brotherly love or] show sincere love to each other as brothers and sisters. Love each other deeply with all your heart (or with a pure heart).

We have Once Again been Begotten (but This Time Not from Human Sperm but from the Holy Spirit Which is Immortal) by the Living Word of God

23 Having been begotten again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible through the word of God, which liveth and abideth. ASV 23 For you have been born again (that is, reborn from above [or begotten again] — spiritually transformed, renewed, and set apart for His purpose) not of seed which is perishable but (from that which is) imperishable and immortal, that is, through the living and everlasting word of God. AMP 23 You have been regenerated (born again) [or begotten again], not from a mortal origin [human seed or sperm], but from one [the Holy Spirit] that is immortal by the ever living and lasting Word of God. AMPC 23 For you have been born [or begotten] again, but not to a life that will quickly end. Your new life [at the return of Jesus] will last forever because it comes from the eternal, living word of God. 24 As the Scriptures say, “People are like grass; their beauty is like a flower in the field. The grass withers and the flower fades.

25 But the word of the Lord remains forever.” [Isaiah 40:6-8] And that word is the Good News [Gospel] that was preached to you.

1 Peter 2 (NLT)

We Must Stop Sinning

1 So put aside every trace of malice and all deceit and hypocrisy and envy and all slander and hateful speech; AMP

We Must be Like a Newborn Baby Longing for the Pure Milk of God’s Word, So that We May be Nourished & Ultimately Grow to Salvation

2 like newborn babies (you should) long for the pure milk of the Word, so that by it you may be nurtured and grow in respect to salvation (its ultimate fulfillment), **3** if in fact you have (already) tasted the goodness and gracious kindness of the Lord. **2-3 AMP**

We are Holy Priests & Living Stones That God is Building into His Spiritual Temple & Jesus Christ Is the Cornerstone of that Temple

4 You are coming to **Christ, who is the living Cornerstone of God’s temple.** He was rejected by people, but He was chosen by God for great honor. **5 And you are living stones that God is building into His spiritual temple. What’s more, you are His holy priests** (or you are a holy priesthood).

We Offer Spiritual Sacrifices (Not Physical Ones) As We Trust, Honor, & Obey God

Through the mediation of Jesus Christ, **you offer spiritual sacrifices that please God.** **6** As the Scriptures say, **“I am placing a Corner-stone in Jerusalem [or in Zion] chosen for great honor, and anyone who trusts in**

Him will never be disgraced.” [Isaiah 28:16] 7 Yes, you who *trust* Him recognize the *honor* God has given Him.

Many People Reject Jesus & Therefore Stumble Because they Refuse to *Obey* God’s Word

But for those who **reject Him**, “**The Stone that the builders rejected has now become the Cornerstone.**” [Psalm 118:22] 8 And, “**He is the Stone that makes people stumble, the Rock that makes them fall.**” [Isaiah 8:14] **They stumble because they do not *obey* God’s Word**, and so they meet the fate that was planned for them.

But We are Royal Priests, a Holy Nation, God’s Chosen People to Proclaim His Goodness to Others

9 But you are not like that, for **you are a chosen people. You are royal priests, (a royal priesthood,) a holy nation, God’s very own possession. As a result, you can show others the goodness of God**, for He called you out of the darkness into His wonderful light. [Isaiah 43:21] 10 “**Once you had no identity as a people; now you are God’s people. Once you received no mercy; now you have received God’s mercy.**” [Hosea 1:6,9; 2:23]

Do Not Give In to Worldly Pursuits & Evil Desires That Wage War Against Your Soul

11 Dear friends, I warn you as “temporary residents and foreigners” to **keep away from worldly desires that wage war against your very souls.**

Live Honorably with Graciousness & Integrity (& When Others Notice This, They Will Honor God)

12 **Be careful to live properly** among your unbelieving neighbors. Then even if they accuse you of doing wrong, **they will see your honorable behavior, and they will give honor to God** when He judges the world (on the day of visitation).

Submit to Human Governments

13 For the Lord's sake, **submit to all human authority** — whether the king as head of state, 14 or the officials he has appointed. For the king has sent them to punish those who do wrong and to honor those who do right.

Our Good *Deeds* Will Silence Those Who Make False Accusations Against Us

15 It is God's will that **your honorable lives should silence those ignorant people who make foolish accusations against you.**

Fear God, Love God's People, Respect Everyone

16 For you are free, yet you are God's slaves, so don't use your freedom as an excuse to do evil. 17 **Respect everyone, and love the family of believers. Fear God,** and respect the king.

Slaves Must Submit to their Masters

18 You who are **slaves must submit to your masters with all respect.** Do what they tell you — not only if they are kind and reasonable, but even if they are cruel. 19 For **God is pleased when, conscious of His will, you patiently endure unjust treatment.**

God is Well Pleased with Us when We Suffer for Doing Good & Yet We Endure it Patiently

20 Of course, you get no credit for being patient if you are beaten for doing wrong. **But if you suffer for doing good and endure it patiently, God is pleased with you.**

God Called Us to Do Good (even if it means suffering)

21 For **God called you to do good, even if it means suffering, just as Christ suffered for you.**

Christ Set the Example For Us to Follow (as He Never Sinned & He Never Deceived Anyone)

He is your example, and you must follow in His steps. 22 He never sinned, nor ever deceived anyone. [Isaiah 53:9]

Instead of Retaliating when He was Wronged, Jesus Put Everything in God's Hands & Left it to Him

23 He did not retaliate when He was insulted, nor threaten revenge when He suffered. He left His case in the hands of God, who always judges fairly.

Jesus Carried Our Sins in His Own Body to the Stake So that We Might Stop Sinning & Live a Godly Life

24 He personally carried our sins in His body on the cross so that we can be dead to sin and live for what is right. By His wounds (or stripes) you are healed. [Isaiah 53:4-5, 12]

Jesus Paid the Price for Our Physical Suffering by Being Beaten So that We can be Supernaturally Healed by God When We are Sick, Injured, etc.

24 He Himself bore our sins in His body on the *stake*, so that we might die to sins and live for righteousness — **by His wounds you were healed**. CJB 24 Christ carried the burden of our sins. He was nailed to the cross, so that we would stop sinning and start living right. **By His cuts and bruises you are healed**. CEV 24 ...And you are healed because of (by) His wounds. EXB 24 ...**For His wounds have healed ours!** TLB 24 ...And we are healed because of His wounds. ICB 24 ...**By whose stripes you were healed**. NKJV 25 Once you were like sheep who wandered away. [Isaiah 53:6] But now you have turned to your Shepherd, the Guardian of your souls. He was scourged.

Isaiah 53:5 ...**And with the stripes [lacerations] (that wounded) Him we are healed** and made whole. AMPC; ...**And by His stripes healing was provided for us**. JUB; But He was wounded and bruised for our sins. He was

beaten that we might have peace; **He was lashed [whipped] — and we were healed!** TLB; ...**Through His bruises we get healed.** MSG; ...**By His stripes we are healed.** MEV; ...**And by His scourging we are healed.** NASB; ...**He was beaten so we would be healed.** NLV; ...**He was whipped so we could be healed.** NLT

1 Peter 3 (NLT)

Wives are to be Submissive to their Own Husbands

1-2 *Wives, in the same way, be submissive to your own husbands*, so that even if some do not obey the Word, they might be won over without a word by the behavior of their wives, as they observe your respectful and holy behavior. EHV 1-2 In the same way, you **wives must accept the authority of your husbands.** Then, even if some refuse to obey the Good News [Gospel], your godly lives will speak to them without any words. They will be won over by observing your pure and reverent lives.

Women Should Not be Concerned with Outward Beauty But With Inward Beauty (A Gentle & Quiet Spirit)

3 *Don't be concerned about the outward beauty* of fancy hairstyles, expensive jewelry, or beautiful clothes. 4 **You should clothe yourselves instead with the beauty that comes from within, the unfading beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is so precious to God.** 5 This is how the holy women of old made themselves beautiful. They put their trust in God and accepted the authority of their husbands. 6 For instance, **Sarah obeyed her husband, Abraham, and called him her master. [Genesis 18:12]** You are her daughters when you do what is right without fear of what your husbands might do.

Husbands Must Honor Their Own Wife (As She is also an Heir to Eternal Life)

7 Husbands, likewise, dwell with them with understanding, **giving honor to the wife, as to the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of [eternal] life**, that your prayers may not be hindered. NKJV

We Must Live a Godly Life & Not Repay Evil for Evil

8 Finally, all of you should be of one mind. **Sympathize** with each other. **Love** each other as brothers and sisters [Greek: Show brotherly love]. Be **tenderhearted**, and keep a **humble** attitude. 9 **Don't repay evil for evil. Don't retaliate** with insults when people insult you. Instead, pay them back with a blessing. That is what God has called you to do, and he will grant you His blessing.

God Watches Over Those Who Do Good & He Listens To Their Prayers (But He Is Against Evil Doers)

10 For the Scriptures say, **"If you want to enjoy life and see many happy days, keep your tongue from speaking evil and your lips from telling lies. 11 Turn away from evil and do good. Search for peace, and work to maintain it. 12 The eyes of the Lord watch over those who do right, and his ears are open to their prayers. But the Lord turns his face against those who do evil."** [Psalm 34:12-16]

God Will Reward Us If We Suffer for Doing Good

13 Now, who will want to harm you if you are eager to do good? 14 But even **if you suffer for doing what is right, God will reward you for it.** So don't worry or be afraid of their threats. 15 Instead, you must worship Christ as Lord of your life.

Always Be Ready to Explain the Hope that Is in You To Anyone Who Asks (But Always Do So In a Gentle & Respectful Way, & With Meekness & Fear)

And if someone asks about your hope as a believer, always be ready to explain it. 16 But do this in a gentle and respectful way. [NKJV: with meekness and fear]. Keep your conscience clear. Then if people speak against you, they will be ashamed when they see what a good life you live because you belong to Christ. 17 Remember, it is better to suffer for doing good, if that is what God wants, than to suffer for doing wrong!

Christ Died for Us in Order to Bring Us to God

18 Christ suffered (or died) for our sins once for all time. He never sinned, but He died for sinners to bring you safely home to God. He suffered physical death, but He was raised to life in the Spirit. 19 So He went and preached to the spirits in prison —

Baptism Saves Us because Jesus Was Resurrected

20 those who disobeyed God long ago when God waited patiently while Noah was building his boat. Only eight people were saved from drowning in that terrible flood. 21 And that water is like **baptism, which now saves you**. Baptism is not the washing of dirt from the body. It is asking God for a clean conscience. **It saves you because Jesus Christ was raised from death.** ERV 21 And that water is like (anticipates; foreshadows; symbolizes; prefigures) **baptism that now saves you** — not the washing (removal) of dirt from the body, but the promise (pledge; appeal; or response) made to God from a good (clear) conscience. **And this is because Jesus Christ was raised from the dead.** EXB 22 Now Christ has gone to heaven. He is seated in the place of honor next to God, and all the angels and authorities and powers accept His authority.

1 Peter 4 (NLT)

We Must Follow the Example of Jesus & Please God & Be Willing to Suffer for Doing What is Right

1 So then, since Christ suffered physical pain, **you must arm your-selves with the same attitude He had, and be ready to suffer, too.** For if you have suffered physically for Christ, you have finished with sin. 2 You won't spend the rest of your lives chasing your own desires [lusts], but you will **be anxious to do the will of God.** 3 You have had enough in the past of the evil things that godless people enjoy — their immorality and lust, their feasting and drunkenness and wild parties, and their terrible worship of idols.

Everyone Will Eventually Have to Answer to God

4 Of course, your former friends are surprised when you no longer plunge into the flood of wild and destructive things they do. So they slander you. 5 **But remember that they will have to face God, who stands ready to judge everyone, both the living and the dead.** 6 Some were told the Good News [Gospel] before they died. They were criticized by others in their life here on earth. But it was God's plan that they hear the Good News [Gospel] so that they could have a new life through the Spirit. ERV.

Be Alert, Earnest, & Disciplined in Your Prayers

7 The end of the world is coming soon. Therefore, **be earnest and disciplined in your prayers.**

Fervently Love One Another, for Love Covers a Multitude of Sins (& Gladly Share What You Have)

8 Most important of all, continue to **show deep love for each other, for love covers a multitude of sins.** 9 **Cheerfully share** your home with those who need a meal or a place to stay.

Zealously Use the *Gift* that God has Given You For the Benefit of Others & For the Glory of God

10 **God has given each of you a gift** from His great variety of spiritual gifts. **Use them well to serve one another.** 11 Do you have the gift of speaking? Then speak as though God Himself were speaking through you. Do you have the gift of helping others? **Do it with all the strength and energy that God supplies. Then everything you do will bring glory to God through Jesus Christ.** All glory and power to Him forever and ever! Amen.

Don't be Surprised at the Fiery Trials You Go Through, But *Rejoice* When You Suffer for Christ

12 Dear friends, **don't be surprised at the fiery trials you are going through**, as if something strange were happening to you. 13 Instead, **be very glad — for these trials make you partners with Christ in His suffering**, so that you will have the wonderful joy of seeing His glory when it is revealed to all the world.

God Blesses Those Who Suffer for Him

14 If you are insulted because you bear the name of Christ, **you will be blessed**, for the glorious Spirit of God rests upon you. 15 If you suffer, however, it must not be for murder, stealing, making trouble, or prying into other people's affairs. 16 But **it is no shame to suffer for being a Christian**. Praise God for the privilege of being called by his Name!

If the Righteous are Barely Saved, What Will Happen to GODLESS Sinners?

17 For the time has come for judgment, and it must begin with God's household. And if judgment begins with us, what terrible fate awaits those who have never obeyed God's Good News [Gospel]? 18 And also, **"If the righteous are barely saved, what will happen to godless sinners?"** [Proverbs 11:31]

Keep Doing What is Right & Trust Your Life to God — For He Will Never Fail You!

19 So if you are suffering in a manner that pleases God, **keep on doing what is right, and trust your lives to the God** who created you, **for He will never fail you**.

1 Peter 5 (NLT)

Elders in the Church should Shepherd (Care For & Watch Over) the Flock of God, & Not Serve God for \$\$\$ — & Not be Domineering or Overbearing

1 And now, a word **to you who are elders in the churches**. I, too, am an elder and a witness to the sufferings of Christ. And I, too, will share in His glory when He is revealed to the whole world. As a fellow elder, I appeal to you: 2 **Care for the flock that God has entrusted to you. Watch over it** willingly, not grudgingly — not for what you will get out of it [**not out of greed for money**; CSB], but because you are *eager to serve God*. 3 **Don't lord it over the people assigned to your care**, but lead them by your own good example. 4 And when the Great Shepherd appears, you will receive a crown of never-ending glory and honor.

Younger People Should Submit to the Elders & Everyone Should be Humble Towards Each Other

5 In the same way, **younger people should be willing to be under (submit/be subject to) older people (or the elders). And all of you should be very humble with each other** (clothe yourselves with humility toward one another). (Because: **“God is against (resists; opposes) the proud, but He gives grace to the humble.”** [Proverbs 3:34] EXB

Give All Your Worries & Cares to God

6 So humble yourselves under the mighty power of God, and at the right time He will lift you up in honor. 7 **Give all your worries and cares to God**, for He cares about you.

Be Alert & Vigilant! Watch Out for the Devil! For He Prowls Around Like a Roaring Lion

8 **Stay alert! Watch out for your great enemy, the devil. He prowls around like a roaring lion, looking for someone to devour.**

Resist the Devil & Be Steadfast in the Faith (Knowing that Others in the Church are also Suffering)

9 Stand firm against him [i.e. the devil], and be strong in your faith. Remember that your family of believers [Greek: your brotherhood] all over the world is going through the same kind of suffering you are.

God Called Us to Share in His GLORY!

10 In His kindness **God called you to share in His eternal glory** by means of Christ Jesus. So after you have suffered a little while, He will restore, support, and strengthen you, and He will place you on a firm foundation.
11 All power to Him forever! Amen.

Peter Speaks Well of Silas & Mark, and He Sends Greetings from the Church in “Babylon” (Rome?)

12 I have written and sent this short letter to you **with the help of Silas**, whom I commend to you as a faithful brother. My purpose in writing is to encourage you and assure you that what you are experiencing is truly part of God’s grace for you. Stand firm in this grace. 13 **The church in Babylon (she who is in Babylon; “Babylon” is probably a veiled and negative name for Rome)**, who was chosen like you, send you greetings. **Mark, my son in Christ** (my son; but probably a spiritual rather than a physical relationship), also greets you. **EXB** 14 Greet each other with a kiss of love. Peace be with all of you who are in Christ.

2 Peter

Chapter Outline

2 Peter 1

Letter from Peter to All Who Share the Same Faith

Jesus Christ is Our *God* (As Well As Our Savior)

God Will Give Us More Grace & Peace

As We Grow in Our Knowledge of HIM

God Has Promised that We Will Someday Share HIS Divine Nature!

To Your Faith Add: Virtue, Knowledge, Godliness,
Self-Control, Perseverance, Kindness, & Love

Work Hard to Prove that You Really are Called & Chosen,

For IF We Do These Things We Will Never Fall Away,

& We Will Enter God's Kingdom!

We Must Stand Firm in the *Truth* of the Bible

Peter Knew That He Would Soon Die So He

Worked Hard to Remind Us of the *Truth*

Every Prophecy in the Bible is from God

& Was Inspired by the Holy Spirit (Not Human Initiative)

2 Peter 2

There Will be False Teachers in the Church

Who Will *Cleverly* Teach Damnable Heresies

Many Will Follow Their Deceptive Teaching

As They Slander & Blaspheme the *Truth*

In their Lust for \$\$\$ they Will Make Up *Clever* Lies

Eventually God Will Punish Them

Just As He Punished the Angels (Demons!) Who Sinned

God Threw the Angels (Demons!) Into *Tartarus*

Until the Day of Judgment

God Destroyed Everyone in the Flood Except Noah & His Family
(They were protected because Noah warned the world)
God Destroyed Sodom & Gomorrah for their Disgusting
& Perverted Sexual Sins as an Example
& Warning to Those who Insist on Sinning
But God Rescued Righteous Lot Who was Sickened
By the Wicked & Shameful Immorality of the People
God Rescues Godly People While Keeping the Wicked
Under Punishment Until Judgment Day
God is Especially Hard on Abominable Sexual Perverts
Who Despise (HIS?) Authority
False Teachers Insult, Slander & Scoff at the *Truth*
(But they Will be Destroyed!)
False Teachers are Depraved, Even Reveling in Their Deceptions
While they Feast with You — Their Desire for Sin is Never Satisfied
They Follow In the Footsteps of Balaam
Who Loved Earning \$\$\$ by Doing Wrong
They Seduce, Trap, Entice, & Allure Back into Sin
Those who had Escaped the Deceptive Ways of Sin
They Promise them Freedom, but they Themselves are Slaves —
Slaves of Sin, Depravity, & Corruption
(As We are Slaves to Whatever Controls Us)
It's Far Better to Have Never Known the *Truth* About Sin
Than It Is to Learn the *Truth* but then Get Tangled Up
& Enslaved by Sin Once Again
We Must Live a Holy Life & Not be Like a Dog or Pig —
We Must NOT Return to the Filth & Corruption of Sin

2 Peter 3

Peter Wanted to Remind God's People of the *Truth*
Scoffers Will Come in the Last Days Mocking the *Truth*
& Chasing After their Own Wicked Desires

These Scoffers Will Mockingly Ask:

“So What's Happened to the Promise of HIS Return?”

All Ungodly People Will Ultimately be Destroyed

1 Day = 1000 Years (to God) & 1000 Years = 1 Day (to God)

God Isn't Slow About His Promises, HE is Just Being Patient

So that Everyone will Have Enough Time to Repent

& Not be Destroyed

The “Day of the Lord” will Come Unexpectedly

(Surprising Humans Like a Thief In the Night)

& Then The Earth & Heavens will be Destroyed

We Must Make Sure that We are Living a Holy

& Godly Life So that We Aren't also Destroyed

There Will be New Heavens and a New Earth

& The World Will be Filled with God's Righteousness

So Make Every Effort to be Found Living *Peaceful* Lives

That are Pure & Blameless in God's Sight

God's Patience is Giving People Plenty of Time to Repent

So that They can be Saved

Peter Refers to *Paul* as Our “Beloved Brother” Who

Wrote About these Things with the *Wisdom* of God

Some of *Paul's* Letters are **Hard to Understand**

& Many People Twist & Pervert their Meaning

(Just as *They Distort & Misrepresent other Scriptures as well!*)

So be Alert! Be on Guard! Don't be Led Astray by the Error of

Lawless People [Who Falsely & Deceptively Claim: “The Law
(Including the 10 Commandments) Have Been Nailed to the Cross”]

But Don't Believe Their Deceptive Lies & Lose Out on Salvation!

Instead Grow In the Grace (Favor) of God [by Living a Godly Life]

& Grow In Knowledge of Christ

2 Peter

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

Letter from Peter to All Who Share the Same Faith

1 **This letter is from Simon Peter**, a slave and apostle of Jesus Christ. I am writing **to you who share the same precious faith we have**.

Jesus Christ is Our *God* (As Well as Our Savior)

This faith was given to you because of the justice and fairness of **Jesus Christ, our GOD and Savior**.

God Will Give Us More Grace & Peace As We Grow in Our Knowledge of HIM

2 May God give you **more and more grace and peace as you grow in your knowledge of God** and Jesus our Lord.

God Has Promised that We Will Someday Share HIS Divine Nature!

3 By His divine power, God has given us everything we need for living a godly life. We have received all of this by coming to know Him, the One who called us to Himself by means of His marvelous glory and excellence. 4 And because of His glory and excellence, **He has given us great and precious promises. These are the promises that enable you to share His divine nature** and escape the world's corruption caused by human desires.

To Your Faith Add: Virtue, Knowledge, Godliness, Self-Control, Perseverance, Kindness, & Love

5 In view of all this, make every effort to respond to God's promises. **Supplement your faith** with a generous provision of **moral excellence**

[virtue], and moral excellence with **knowledge**, 6 and knowledge with **self-control**, and self-control with **patient endurance**, and patient endurance with godliness, 7 and godliness with brotherly **affection**, and brotherly affection with **love** for everyone.

Work Hard to Prove that You Really are Called & Chosen, for if We Do These Things We Will Never Fall Away, & We Will Enter God's Kingdom!

8 The more you grow like this, the more productive and useful you will be in your knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 But those who fail to develop in this way are shortsighted or blind, forgetting that they have been cleansed from their old sins. 10 So, dear brothers and sisters, **work hard to prove that you really are among those God has called and chosen. Do these things, and you will never fall away.** 11 **Then God will give you a grand entrance into the eternal Kingdom** of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

We Must Stand Firm in the *Truth* of the Bible

12 Therefore, I will always remind you about these things — even though you already know them and are **standing firm in the truth** you have been taught.

Peter Knew that He Would Soon Die So He Worked Hard to Remind Us of the *Truth*

13 And it is only right that I should keep on reminding you as long as I live. 14 For our Lord Jesus **Christ has shown me that I must soon leave this earthly life, 15 so I will work hard to make sure you always remember these things after I am gone.** 16 For we were not making up clever stories when we told you about the powerful coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. We saw His majestic splendor with our own eyes 17 when He received honor and glory from God the Father. The voice from the majestic glory of God said to Him, **“This is My dearly loved Son, who brings Me great joy.”** [Matthew 17:5; Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35] 18 We ourselves heard that voice from heaven when we were with Him on the holy mountain. 19 Because of that experience, we have even greater confidence in the message proclaimed by the prophets [of the Old Testament]. You must pay close attention to what

they wrote, for their words are like a lamp shining in a dark place — until the Day dawns, and Christ the Morning Star shines (or rises) in your hearts.

Every Prophecy in the Bible is from God & Was Inspired by the Holy Spirit (Not Human Initiative)

20 Above all, you must realize that *no prophecy in Scripture ever came from the prophet's own understanding, 21 or from human initiative.* No, **those prophets were moved by the Holy Spirit, and they spoke from God.**

2 Peter 2 (NLT)

THERE WILL BE False Teachers IN the Church Who Will *Cleverly* Teach Damnable Heresies

1 But there were also false prophets in Israel, just as **there will be false teachers among you. They will cleverly teach destructive heresies** and even deny the Master who bought them. In this way, they will bring sudden destruction on themselves.

Many Will Follow Their Deceptive Teaching As They Slander & Blaspheme the *Truth*

2 **Many will follow their evil teaching and shameful immorality. And because of these teachers, the way of truth will be slandered.**

In their Lust for \$\$\$ they Will Make Up *Clever* Lies

3 **In their greed they will make up clever lies to get hold of your money.**

Eventually God Will Punish Them Just As He Punished the Angels (Demons!) Who Sinned

But God condemned them long ago, and **their destruction will not be delayed. 4 For God did not spare even the angels who sinned.**

God Threw the Angels (Demons!) Into *Tartarus* Until the Day of Judgment

He threw them into hell [Greek: Tartarus], *in gloomy pits of darkness, [or in chains of gloom]* where they are being held until the Day of Judgment.

God Destroyed Everyone in the Flood Except Noah & His Family (Noah Warned the World & was Protected)

5 And **God did not spare the ancient world — except for Noah and the seven others in his family. Noah warned the world of God's righteous judgment. So God protected Noah** when he destroyed the world of ungodly people with a vast flood.

God Destroyed Sodom & Gomorrah for Their Disgusting & Perverted Sexual Sins as an Example & *Warning* to Those who Insist on Sinning

6 Later, God condemned the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah and turned them into heaps of ashes. He made them an example of what will happen to ungodly people. 6 **God punished the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah by burning them to ashes, and this is a WARNING to anyone else who wants to sin.** CEV

But God Rescued Righteous Lot Who was Sickened By the Wicked & Shameful Immorality of the People

7 But God also rescued Lot out of Sodom because he was a righteous man who was sick of the shameful immorality of the wicked people around him. 8 Yes, *Lot was a righteous man who was tormented in his soul by the wickedness he saw and heard day after day.*

God Rescues Godly People While Keeping the Wicked Under Punishment Until Judgment Day

9 So you see, the Lord knows how to rescue godly people from their trials, even while keeping the wicked under punishment until the day of final judgment.

God is Especially Hard on Abominable Sexual Perverts Who Despise (HIS?) Authority

10 He is especially hard on those who follow their own twisted sexual desire, and who despise authority. These people are proud and arrogant, daring even to scoff at supernatural beings without so much as trembling. 10 This is especially true for those who follow after the corrupt cravings of the sinful nature and defy the Lord's authority. These reckless, brash people aren't afraid to insult the glorious ones. CEB 10 The Lord is especially hard on people who disobey Him and don't think of anything except their own filthy desires. *They are reckless and proud and are not afraid of cursing the glorious beings in heaven.* CEV

False Teachers Insult, Slander & Scoff at the Truth (But they Will be Destroyed!)

11 Whereas angels, though stronger and more powerful, do not bring before the Lord an insulting charge against them. CJB 12 These false teachers are like unthinking animals, creatures of instinct, born to be caught and destroyed. They scoff at things they do not understand, and like animals, they will be destroyed. 12 ...They slander what they do not understand... CSB & CEB 12 ...insult things about which they have no knowledge...CJB 12 ...speak evil of the things they do not understand... NKJV

False Teachers are Depraved, Even Reveling In Their Deceptions While they Feast with You

13 Their destruction is their reward for the harm they have done. They love to indulge in evil pleasures in broad daylight. They are a disgrace and a

stain among you. They delight in deception even as they eat with you in your fellowship meals.

Their Desire for Sin is Never Satisfied

14 They commit adultery with their eyes, and their desire for sin is never satisfied. They lure unstable people into sin, and they are well trained in greed. They live under God's curse. **14 They are always looking for someone with whom to commit adultery.** They are always on the lookout for opportunities to sin. **They ensnare people whose faith is weak. They have hearts trained in greed. They are under God's curse.** CEB

They Follow In the Footsteps of Balaam Who Loved Earning \$\$\$ by Doing Wrong

15 They have wandered off the right road and followed the footsteps of Balaam son of Beor, who loved to earn money by doing wrong. **16** But Balaam was stopped from his mad course when his donkey rebuked him with a human voice. **17** These people are as useless as dried-up springs or as mist blown away by the wind. They are doomed to blackest darkness.

They Seduce, Trap, Entice, & Allure Back into Sin Those Who had Escaped the Deceptive Ways of Sin

18 They brag about themselves with empty, foolish boasting. With an appeal to twisted sexual desires, **they lure back into sin those who have barely escaped from a lifestyle of deception.**

They Promise them Freedom, but they Themselves Are Slaves — Slaves of Sin, Depravity, & Corruption (As We are Slaves to Whatever Controls Us)

19 They promise freedom, but they themselves are slaves of sin and corruption. For you are a slave to whatever controls you.

It is Far Better to Have Never Known the *Truth* About Sin than It Is to Learn the Truth but Then Get Tangled Up & Enslaved by Sin Once Again

20 And when people escape from the wickedness of the world by knowing our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ *and then get tangled up and enslaved by sin again, they are worse off than before.* 21 **It would be better if they had never known the way to righteousness than to know it and then reject the command they were given to live a holy life.**

We Must Live a Holy Life (& Not be Like a Dog or Pig); We Must Not Return to the Filth & Corruption of Sin

22 They prove the truth of this proverb: **“A dog returns to its vomit.”** [Proverbs 26:11] **And another says, “A washed pig returns to the mud.”**

2 Peter 3 (NLT)

Peter Wanted to Remind God’s People of the *Truth*

1 This is my second letter to you, dear friends, and in both of them I have tried to stimulate your wholesome thinking and **refresh your memory.** 2 **I want you to remember what the holy prophets said** long ago and what our Lord and **Savior commanded through your apostles.**

Scoffers Will Come in the Last Days Mocking the *Truth* & Chasing After their Own Wicked Desires

3 Most importantly, I want to remind you that **in the last days scoffers will come, mocking the truth and following their own [wicked] desires.**

These Scoffers Will Mockingly Ask:

“So what’s happened to the promise of HIS return?”

4 They will say, **“What happened to the promise that Jesus is coming again?”** From before the times of our ancestors, everything has remained the same since the world was first created.”

All Ungodly People Will Ultimately be Destroyed

5 They deliberately forget that God made the heavens long ago by the Word of His command, and He brought the earth out from the water and surrounded it with water. 6 Then He used the water to destroy the ancient world with a mighty flood. 7 And by the same Word, the present heavens and earth have been stored up for fire. **They are being kept for the Day of Judgment, when ungodly people will be destroyed.**

1 Day = 1000 Years (to God) & 1000 Years = 1 Day

8 But you must not forget this one thing, dear friends: **A day is like a thousand years to the Lord, and a thousand years is like a day.**

God Isn’t Slow About His Promises, HE is Just Being Patient So that Everyone will Have Enough Time to Repent & Not be Destroyed

9 The Lord isn’t really being slow about His promise, as some people think. No, **He is being patient for your sake. He does not want anyone to be destroyed, but wants everyone to repent.**

The “Day of the Lord” will Come Unexpectedly (Surprising Humans Like a Thief In the Night) & Then The Earth & Heavens Will be Destroyed

10 But the **Day of the Lord** will come as unexpectedly as a thief. Then the heavens will pass away with a terrible noise, and the very elements

themselves **will disappear in fire, and the earth and everything on it** will be found to deserve judgment (or will be burned up).

We Must Make Sure that We are Living a Holy & Godly Life So that We Aren't also Destroyed

11 Since everything around us is going to be destroyed like this, what holy and godly lives you should live, 12 looking forward to the day of God and hurrying it along. **On that day, He will set the heavens on fire, and the elements will melt away in the flames.**

There Will be New Heavens & a New Earth, and The World Will be Filled with God's Righteousness

13 But we are looking forward to **the new heavens and new earth He has promised, a world filled with God's righteousness.**

So Make Every Effort to be Found Living *Peaceful* Lives That are Pure & Blameless in God's Sight

14 And so, dear friends, while you are waiting for these things to happen, **make every effort to be found living peaceful lives that are pure and blameless in His sight.**

God's Patience is Giving People Plenty of Time To Repent So that They can be Saved

15 And remember, our Lord's patience gives people time to be saved.

Peter Refers to *Paul* as Our "Beloved Brother" Who Wrote About these Things with the *Wisdom* of God

This is what **our beloved brother Paul also wrote to you with the wisdom God gave him** — 16 speaking of these things in all of his letters.

Some of *Paul's* Letters are Hard to Understand And Many People Twist & Pervert their Meaning (Just As *They Distort & Misrepresent Other Scriptures*)

Some of his [Paul's] comments are hard to understand, and those who are ignorant and unstable have twisted his letters to mean something quite different, just as they do with other parts of Scripture. And this will result in their destruction.

So Be Alert! Be on Guard! Don't be Led Astray by The Error of *Lawless* People & Lose Out on Salvation

17 Therefore, dear friends, since you know this in advance, be on your guard, so that you are not led away by the error of *lawless* people ["the law (including the 10 Commandments) has been nailed to the cross" they say] and fall from your own stable position. CSB

Instead Grow in the Grace (Favor) of God [By Living a Godly Life] & Grow in Knowledge of Christ

18 But grow in grace (undeserved favor, spiritual strength) and recognition and knowledge and understanding of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ (the Messiah). To Him (be) glory (honor, majesty, and splendor) both now and to the day of eternity. Amen (so be it)! AMPC

1 John

Chapter Outline

1 John 1

The Word of Life (Jesus Christ) Existed
From the Beginning with the Father — He is *Life* Itself
God is *Light* — So We Can't Have Fellowship With God
If We are Living in Darkness (Sin)
But *if* We Walk in the Light (by Obeying God's Word)
Then We Have Fellowship with God
& the Blood of Jesus Christ Cleanses Us from Our Sins
Since All of Us Have Sinned — We Must Confess
Our Sins To God to be Forgiven & Cleansed of them

1 John 2

We Should Not Sin, but If Anyone Does,
We Have an Advocate Who Pleads Our Case Before God
Christ's Sacrifice Atones for Our Sins
We Can Not Know God & Live in Him
Unless We Obey Him & Keep His Commandments —
We Must Live Our Lives as Jesus Did (& He Didn't Sin!)
We Must Love Others — If We Don't Love Others
We Are Living in Darkness & Not in the Light
We Are God's Children if We Know God & Christ
We Must Not Love the World Or the Things in It
This World is Fading Away
But Those Who Do God's Will Shall Live Forever
The Antichrist is Coming at the End of this Age
(Although Many Enemies of Christ Have Already Appeared)
Enemies of Christ (Antichrists) Often *Appear* to Be Christians —
But They Teach *False* Doctrines
God Has Given *True* Christians His Holy Spirit —
Therefore They Know the *Truth* & They Aren't Deceived with Lies

Antichrists Deny the Father & the Son
If the *Truth* Remains in Us, then We Will Remain In the Son
& The Father, and Receive Eternal Life
John Wrote This Letter in Order to *Warn Us*
About False Teachers Who Want to Deceive Us
If God's Holy Spirit Lives In Us, It Will Teach Us All Things —
So We Don't Need Anyone to Teach Us
Who Are God's Children?
Those Who Abide in God & Who DO WHAT HE SAYS

1 John 3

God Loves Us So Much that He Calls Us His Sons
When Christ Returns We Shall be Like Him
& *Resemble Him* as a Glorified Son of God
What is Sin? The Breaking of God's Law!
No One Who Abides in Jesus Continues Sinning
Those Who Continue Sinning Belong to the Devil
Those Who Belong to God Do Not Continue to Sin
Those Who Continue to Sin are Children of the Devil,
But Those Who Live Righteously & Love Others are Children of God
Love Others — Don't be Like Cain (Who Belonged to Satan)
& Killed Abel Because Abel Was Righteous
Don't be Surprised if the World Hates You
Anyone Who Hates His Brother Is a Murderer
Just as Jesus Gave Up His Life for Others,
We Should Be Willing to Do the Same (Which is *Real Love*)
Show that You Love Others by Your *Actions*
We Know that We Belong to the *Truth*
When We Show Our Love by the Things We *Do*
If We Don't Feel *Guilty* (Our Conscience Doesn't Condemn Us)
Then We Can Pray to God with Bold Confidence & Receive Whatever
We Ask *Because We Obey God & Do Those Things that Please Him*
We Must Believe in the Name of Jesus Christ & Love One Another
Those Who *Obey God's Commandments* Remain In Fellowship with Him
God Lives in Us Through His Spirit that Lives in Us

1 John 4

Don't Believe Anyone Claiming to Represent God,
Instead *Test* Them to See *If* They Really Have the Spirit of God
(*& Test What They Teach As Well*)

About 2,000 Years Ago Jesus Lived as a Fleshly Human,
& Today He Lives In Fleshly Humans (i.e. *Real* Christians),
& Anyone Who Doesn't Agree With this Has the Spirit of Antichrist
Christ, Who Is In *True* Christians,
Is Greater than Satan, Who Is In Sinful Mankind

Real Christians Belong to God

But Fake Christians Belong to this World (& Satan the Devil)

True Christians Agree with this Message

But False Christians (& Others) Don't Listen to the *Truth*

We Must Love One Another, for God is Love,

& Anyone Who Does Not Love Does Not Know God

God Loves Us So Much that He Sacrificed His Only Son

So that Our Sins Could be Forgiven

& So We Could Receive Eternal Life & Live Through Him

That is Real Love (Which We Must Emulate)

No Human Has *Ever* Seen God (the Father) —

So the God of the Old Testament was Jesus Christ!

God Has Given Us [*True* Christians] His Holy Spirit

As Proof that We Live in Him & He Lives in Us

God is Love & All Who Live in Love Live in God,

& God Lives in Them

If We Continue in Union with God

(Allowing God's Love to Complete & Perfect Us),

Then We Will Be Confident On the Day of Judgment

Such Love Has No Fear, & We Love God & Others

If We Don't Love People We Can See,

How Can We Love God, Whom We Cannot See?

Those Who Love God Must also Love Others

1 John 5

We Love God's Children

If We Love God & Obey His Commandments

Loving God Means Keeping His *Commandments*,

& His Commandments Are Not Difficult to Obey

God's Children Defeat & Overcome this World

There Are 3 Witnesses: The Holy *Spirit*,

The *Water* (of Jesus' Baptism), & the *Blood* (of Christ's Death)

& All Three Testify that Jesus is the Son of God

Some Translations Erroneously Insert Into Verse 7:

"the Father, the Word, & the Holy Spirit" —

But Most Translations Do NOT Include This FAKE Addition.

Whoever Does Not Have Christ Living in Them

Does Not Have Eternal Life

We Receive Our Requests When We Ask for Things

According to God's Will (i.e. Consistent with His Plan)

Pray for a Sinning Christian but Not if They Have Committed

A Sin that Leads to Eternal Death (an Unpardonable Sin)

A True Christian Does Not Continue Sinning

Because Christ Is Living in Him,

& Christ Helps Him So that Satan does Not Touch Him

Satan Controls the Whole World

We Live in Fellowship With the Father & Son,

& He is the Only True God, & He is Eternal Life

Do Not Let Anything Come Between You & God —

God Must Come First!

1 John

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

The Word of Life (Jesus Christ) Existed from the Beginning with the Father — He is *Life* Itself

1 We proclaim to you the One [Jesus Christ] who **existed from the beginning**, whom we have heard and seen. We saw Him with our own eyes and touched Him with our own hands. **He is the Word of life**. 1 We want to tell you about the Word that gives life — the One [Jesus Christ] who **existed before the world began**.... ERV 2 This One who **is life itself** was revealed to us, and we have seen Him. And now we testify and proclaim to you that **He is the One who is eternal life. He was with the Father**, and then He was revealed to us. 3 We proclaim to you what we ourselves have actually seen and heard so that you may have fellowship with us. And our fellowship is with the Father and with his Son, Jesus Christ. 4 We are writing these things so that you may fully share our joy.

God is *Light* — So We Can't Have Fellowship With God if We are Living in Darkness (Sin)

5 This is the message we heard from Jesus and now declare to you: **God is light**, and there is no darkness in Him at all. 6 So we are lying if we say we have fellowship with God but go on living in spiritual darkness; we are not practicing the truth. 6 **If we say that we have fellowship with Him and yet walk in the darkness (of sin), we lie** and do not practice the truth. AMP

But *if* We Walk in the Light (by Obeying God's Word) Then We Have Fellowship with God & the Blood of Jesus Christ Cleanses Us from Our Sins

7 **But if we (really) walk in the Light** (*that is, live each and every day in conformity with the precepts of God*), *as He Himself is in the Light*, **we**

have (true, unbroken) fellowship with one another (He with us, and we with Him), *and the blood of Jesus His Son cleanses us from all sin.* AMP

Since All of Us Have Sinned — We Must Confess Our Sins to God to be Forgiven & Cleansed of Them

8 **If we say that we have not sinned, we are fooling ourselves**, and the truth isn't in our hearts. CEV 9 **But if we confess our sins to Him, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins** and to cleanse us from all wickedness. 10 If we claim we have not sinned, we are calling God a liar and showing that His word has no place in our hearts.

1 John 2 (NLT)

We Should Not Sin, but If Anyone Does, We Have an ADVOCATE Who Pleads Our Case Before God

1 My dear children, **I am writing this to you so that you will not sin. But if anyone does sin, we have an advocate who pleads our case before the Father. He is Jesus Christ**, the One who is truly righteous.

Christ's Sacrifice Atones for Our Sins

2 **He himself is the sacrifice that atones for our sins — and not only our sins but the sins of all the world.**

We Can Not Know God & Live in Him Unless We Obey Him & Keep His Commandments — We Must Live Our Lives as Jesus Did (& He Didn't Sin!)

3 And we can be sure that **we know him if we obey His commandments.** 4 *If someone claims, "I know God," but doesn't obey God's commandments, that person is a liar and is not living in the truth.* 5 But whoever habitually keeps His word and obeys His precepts, in him the love of God has truly been perfected (it is completed and has reached maturity).

By this we know (for certain) that we are in Him. AMP 5 But **those who obey God's word truly show how completely they love Him. That is how we know we are living in Him.** 6 **Those who say they live in God should live their lives as Jesus did.**

We Must Love Others — If We Don't Love Others We Are Living in Darkness & Not in the Light

7 Dear friends, I am not writing a new commandment for you; rather it is an old one you have had from the very beginning. This old commandment — to **love one another** — is the same message you heard before. 8 Yet it is also new. Jesus lived the truth of this commandment, and you also are living it. For the darkness is disappearing, and the true light is already shining. 9 **If anyone claims, "I am living in the light," but hates a fellow believer (or hates his brother) that person is still living in darkness.** 10 *Anyone who loves a fellow believer (or loves his brother) is living in the light and does not cause others to stumble.* 11 But anyone who hates a fellow believer is still living and walking in darkness. Such a person does not know the way to go, having been blinded by the darkness.

We Are God's Children if We Know God & Christ

12 I am writing to you who are God's children because your sins have been forgiven through Jesus. 13 I am writing to you who are mature in the faith because you know Christ, who existed from the beginning. I am writing to you who are young in the faith because you have won your battle with the evil one. 14 **I have written to you who are God's children because you know the Father. I have written to you who are mature in the faith because you know Christ, who existed from the beginning.** I have written to you who are young in the faith because you are strong. God's word lives in your hearts, and you have won your battle with the evil one.

We Must Not Love the World Or the Things in It

15 **Do not love this world nor the things it offers you,** for when you love the world, you do not have the love of the Father in you. 16 For the world offers only a craving for physical pleasure, a craving for everything we see,

and pride in our achievements and possessions. These are not from the Father, but are from this world.

This World is Fading Away but Those Who Do God's Will Shall Live Forever

17 And **this world is fading away, along with everything that people crave. But anyone who does what pleases God will live forever.**

The Antichrist is Coming at the End of this Age (Although Many Enemies of Christ Have Already Appeared)

18 Dear children, the last hour is here. You have heard that **the Antichrist is coming**, and already many such antichrists [enemies of Christ] have appeared. From this we know that the last hour has come.

Enemies of Christ (ANTICHRISTS) Often *Appear* to Be CHRISTIANS — but They Teach *False Doctrines*

18 Children, it is the last hour (***the end of this age***); and just as you heard that *the Antichrist is coming* (the one who will oppose Christ and attempt to replace Him), even now **many antichrists (false teachers) [enemies of Christ] have appeared**, which confirms our belief that it is the last hour. AMP 19 They went out from us (**seeming at first to be Christians**), but they were not really of us; for if they had been of us, they would have remained with us; but **they went out (teaching false doctrine)**, so that it would be clearly shown that none of them are of us [i.e. none of them were genuine Christians]. AMP

God Has Given *True* Christians His Holy Spirit — Therefore They Know the *Truth* & They Aren't Deceived with Lies

20 You have the ·gift (anointing; probably the Holy Spirit and/or the spiritual gift of the Word of God) that the Holy One gave you (from the Holy One; a reference to God the Father or more likely Jesus Christ), **so you all ·know the truth**. EXB 20 But you are not like that, for the Holy One [God] has

given you His [Holy] Spirit, and all of you know the truth. 21 So I am writing to you not because you don't know the truth but because **you know the difference between truth and lies.**

Antichrists Deny the Father & the Son

22 And who is a liar? Anyone who says that Jesus is not the Christ (or not the Messiah). **Anyone who denies the Father and the Son is an antichrist.**

23 Anyone who denies the Son doesn't have the Father, either. But anyone who acknowledges the Son has the Father also.

If the *Truth* Remains in Us, then We Will Remain In the Son & the Father, and Receive Eternal Life

24 As for you, what you heard from the beginning [the truth of God's Word] must remain in you. **If what you heard from the beginning [the truth of God's Word] remains in you, you will also remain in relationship to the Son and in the Father.** CEB 24 What you have heard from the beginning is to remain in you. **If what you have heard from the beginning remains in you, then you will remain in the Son and in the Father.** CSB 25 **And in this fellowship we enjoy the eternal life He promised us.**

John Wrote This Letter in Order to *Warn Us* About FALSE TEACHERS Who Want to Deceive Us

26 **I am writing these things to warn you about those who want to lead you astray.**

If God's Holy Spirit Lives In Us, It Will Teach Us All Things — So We Don't Need Anyone to Teach Us

27 But **you have received the Holy Spirit, and [the Holy Spirit] lives within you, so you don't need anyone to teach you what is true.** For the Holy Spirit teaches you everything you need to know, and what [the Holy Spirit] teaches is true — it is not a lie. So just as [the Holy Spirit] has taught you, remain in fellowship with Christ [or continue to live in Christ; or remain/abide in Christ].

Who Are God's Children?

Those Who Abide in God & Who DO What He Says

28 And now, dear children, **remain in fellowship with Christ** so that when He returns, you will be full of courage and not shrink back from Him in shame. 28 Now, little children (believers, dear ones), **remain [abide] in Him** (with unwavering faith), so that when He appears (at His return), we may have (perfect) confidence and not be ashamed and shrink away from Him at His coming. AMP 29 Since you know that Christ is righteous, you know that **all who do right (practice righteousness) [by living in obedience to His Word] are God's children** (have been born of / *begotten* by Him). EXB

1 John 3 (NLT)

God Loves Us So Much that He Calls Us His Sons

1 **See how very much our Father loves us, for He calls us His children**, and that is what we are! But the people who belong to this world don't recognize that we are God's children because they don't know Him.

When Christ Returns We Shall be Like Him & Resemble Him as a GLORIFIED Son of God

2 Beloved, we are (even here and) now God's children; it is not yet disclosed (made clear) what we shall be (hereafter), but we know that **when He Comes and is manifested, we shall (as God's children) resemble and be like Him** for we shall see Him just as He (really) is [**in all His glory** – AMP]. AMPC 3 And all who have this eager expectation **will keep themselves pure, just as He is pure**.

What is Sin? The Breaking of God's Law!

4 Everyone who sins is breaking God's law, for all sin is contrary to the law of God. 4 Everyone who sins breaks God's law, because sin is the same as breaking God's law. CEV 4 Those who live sinful lives are disobeying God.

Sin is disobedience. GW 4 Whoever sins is guilty of breaking God's law, because sin is a breaking of the law. GNT 4 **Everyone who commits sin breaks God's law, for that is what sin is, by definition — a breaking of God's law.** PHILLIPS 4 The person who sins breaks God's law. Yes, sin is living against God's law. NCV 4 Everyone who sins breaks the law. In fact, breaking the law is sin. NIRV 4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law; for sin is the transgression of the law. KJV 4 Everyone who commits sin is guilty of lawlessness; for (that is what) sin is, lawlessness (the breaking, violating of God's law by transgression or neglect — being unrestrained and unregulated by His command and His will). AMPC

No One Who Abides in Jesus Continues Sinning

5 And you know that Jesus came to take away our sins, and there is no sin in Him. 6 **So no one who remains united with Him continues sinning; everyone who does continue sinning has neither seen Him nor Known Him.** CJB 6 No one who abides in Him (who remains united in fellowship with Him — deliberately, knowingly, and habitually) practices sin. No one who habitually sins has seen Him or known Him. AMP 6 No one who abides in Him (who lives and remains in communion with and in obedience to Him — deliberately, knowingly, and habitually) commits (practices) sin. No one who (habitually) sins has either seen or known Him (recognized, perceived, or understood Him, or has had an experiential acquaintance with Him). AMPC

Those Who Continue Sinning Belong to the Devil

7 Dear children, don't let anyone deceive you about this: When people do what is right, it shows that they are righteous, even as Christ is righteous. 8 But **when people keep on sinning, it shows that they belong to the devil,** who has been sinning since the beginning. But the Son of God came to destroy the works of the devil. 8 The one who continues to sin is of the Devil... EHV 8 The person who practices sin belongs to the devil... CEB [also Darby, ESV, ESVUK, ISV, LEB, MEV, NASB, NET, TLV] 8 The person who lives a sinful life belongs to the devil... GW [also NOG] 8 But the man whose life is habitually sinful is spiritually a son of the devil... Phillips

Those Who Belong to God Do Not Continue to Sin

9 Those who have been born [or begotten] into God's family do not make a practice of sinning, because God's life [or His seed, or His Holy Spirit] is in them. So they can't keep on sinning, because they are children of God. **No one born (begotten) of God (deliberately, knowingly, and habitually) practices sin, for God's nature abides in him; and he cannot practice sinning because he is born (begotten) of God.** AMPC

Those Who Continue to Sin are Children of the Devil, But Those Who Live Righteously & Love Others Are Children of God

10 So now we can tell who are children of God and who are children of the devil. Anyone who does not live righteously and does not love other believers does not belong to God. **10 By this the children of God & the children of the devil are clearly identified: Anyone who doesn't practice righteousness (who does not seek [& do] God's will in thought, action, & purpose) isn't of God, nor is the one who doesn't love his brother.** AMP

Love Others — Don't be Like Cain (Who Belonged To Satan) & Killed Abel Because Abel Was Righteous

11 This is the message you have heard from the beginning: We should **love one another.** **12 We must not be like Cain, who belonged to the evil one and killed his brother. And why did he kill him? Because** Cain had been doing what was evil, and **his brother had been doing what was righteous.**

Don't be Surprised if the World Hates You

13 **So don't be surprised, dear brothers and sisters, if the world hates you.** 14 If we love our brothers and sisters who are believers, it proves that we have passed from death to life.

Anyone Who Hates His Brother is a Murderer

But a person who has no love is still dead. **15 Anyone who hates another brother or sister is really a murderer at heart.** And you know that murderers don't have eternal life within them.

Just as Jesus Gave Up His Life for Others, We Should Be Willing to Do the Same (Which is *Real Love*)

16 We know what *real love* is because Jesus gave up His life for us. So we also ought to give up our lives for our brothers and sisters.

Show that You Love Others by Your *Actions*

17 If someone has enough money to live well and sees a brother or sister in need but shows no compassion — how can God's love be in that person?

18 Dear children, **let's not merely say that we love each other; let us show the truth by our actions.** 19 **Our actions will show that we belong to the truth,** so we will be confident when we stand before God.

We Know that We Belong to the *Truth* When We Show Our Love By the Things We Do

18-20 My children, our love should not be only words and talk. No, **our love must be real. We must show our love by the things we do. That's how we know we belong to the way of truth.** And *when our hearts make us feel guilty, we can still have peace before God, because God is greater than our hearts. He knows everything.* ERV

If We Don't Feel *Guilty* (Our Conscience Doesn't Condemn Us) Then We Can Pray to God with Bold Confidence & Receive Whatever We Ask *Because We Obey God & Do Those Things that Please Him*

21 Dear friends, **if we don't feel guilty, we can come to God with bold confidence. 22 And we will receive from Him whatever we ask because we obey Him and do the things that please Him.**

We Must Believe in the Name of Jesus Christ & Love One Another

23 And this is His commandment: **We must believe in the name of His Son, Jesus Christ, and love one another,** just as He commanded us.

Those Who *Obey God's Commandments* Remain In Fellowship with Him

24 Those who obey God's commandments remain in fellowship with Him, and He with them.

God Lives in Us Through His Spirit that Lives in Us

And we know **He lives in us because the Spirit He gave us lives in us.**

1 John 4 (NLT)

Don't Believe Anyone Claiming to Represent God, Instead *Test* Them to See *If* They Really Have the Spirit of God (& Test What They Teach As Well)

1 Dear friends, do not believe everyone who claims to speak by the [Holy] Spirit. You must test them to see if the spirit they have comes from God. For there are many false prophets [teachers, ministers, priests, etc.] in the world.

1 Beloved, **do not believe every spirit [speaking through a so-called prophet, teacher, minister, priest, etc.]**; instead test the spirits to see whether they are from God, because *many false prophets and teachers have gone out into the world.* AMP 1 Dear friends, **don't believe everyone who claims to have the Spirit of God. Test them all to find out if they really do come from God....** CEV 1 My dear friends, don't believe everything you hear. *Carefully weigh and examine what people tell you. Not everyone who talks about God comes from God.* **There are a lot of lying preachers** loose

in the world. MSG 1 Dearly loved friends, don't always believe everything you hear just because someone says it is a message from God: test it first to see if it really is. For **there are many false teachers** around. TLB

About 2,000 Years Ago Jesus Lived as a Fleshly Human, & Today He Lives In Fleshly Humans (i.e. *Real Christians*), & Anyone Who Doesn't Agree With this Fact has the Spirit of Antichrist

2 By this you know the Spirit of God: **Every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come [past tense] in the flesh is of God.** NKJV 2 This is how you can know the Spirit of God: **every spirit that acknowledges Jesus Christ come [present tense] in the flesh belongs to God.** NABRE [see also KJ21, ASV, BRG, DARBY, DRA, GNV, JUB, KJV, & AKJV.] 3 And **every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come [present tense] in the flesh, is not of God: but this is the spirit of Antichrist**, of whom ye have heard, how that he should come, and now already he is in this world. GNV [see also KJ21, BRG, DARBY, JUB, KJV, & AKJV.] 3 **But when someone doesn't say this about Jesus, you know that person has a spirit that doesn't come from God and is the enemy of Christ.** You knew that this enemy was coming into the world and now is already here. CEV 3 **But if someone claims to be a prophet [teacher, minister, priest, etc.] and does not acknowledge the [this] truth about Jesus, that person is not from God. Such a person has the spirit of the Antichrist**, which you heard is coming into the world and indeed is already here.

Christ, Who is In *True Christians*, is Greater Than Satan, Who Is In Sinful Mankind

4 Little children (believers, dear ones), you are of God and you belong to Him and have (already) overcome them (the agents of the antichrist); because **He who is in you [Jesus Christ] is greater than he (Satan) who is in the world (of sinful mankind).** AMP

Real Christians Belong to God, but Fake Christians Belong to this World (& Satan the Devil)

5 Those people [false “Christians”] belong to this world, so they speak from the world's viewpoint, and the world listens to them. 6 **But we [true Christians] belong to God,**

True Christians Agree with this Message but False Christians (& Others) Don't Listen to the *Truth*

And **those who know God [true Christians] listen to us [the truth of the Bible]. If they do not belong to God, they do not listen to us.** That is how we know if someone has the Spirit of truth or the spirit of deception.

We Must Love One Another, for God is Love, & Anyone Who Does Not Love Does Not Know God

7 Dear friends, let us continue to **love one another**, for love comes from God. Anyone who loves is a child of God and knows God. 8 But **anyone who does not love does not know God, for God is love.**

God Loves Us So Much that He Sacrificed His Only Son So that Our Sins Could be Forgiven & So We Could Receive Eternal Life & Live Through Him

9 God showed how much **He loved us by sending His one and only Son into the world so that we might have eternal life through Him.**

That Is Real Love (Which We Must Emulate)

10 **This is real love** — not that we loved God, but that **He loved us and sent His Son as a sacrifice to take away our sins.** 11 Dear friends, **since God loved us that much, we surely ought to love each other.**

No Human Has *Ever* Seen God (the Father) — So the God of the Old Testament was Jesus Christ!

12 **No one has ever seen God.**

God Has Given Us [*True* Christians] His Holy Spirit As Proof that We Live in Him & He Lives in Us

But if we love each other, God lives in us, and His love is brought to full expression in us. 13 And **God has given us His [Holy] Spirit as proof that we live in Him and He in us.**

God is Love & All Who Live in Love Live in God, & God Lives in Them

14 Furthermore, we have seen with our own eyes and now testify that the Father sent His Son to be the Savior of the world. 15 All who declare that Jesus is the Son of God have **God living in them, and they live in God.** 16 We know how much God loves us, and we have put our trust in His love. **God is love, and all who live in love live in God, and God lives in them.**

If We Continue in Union with God (Allowing God's Love to Complete & Perfect Us) Then We Will Be Confident On the Day of Judgment

17 **In this (union and fellowship with Him), love is completed and perfected with us, so that we may have confidence in the Day of Judgment** (with assurance and boldness to face Him); because as He is, so are we in this world [if we are allowing Him to live in us]. AMP

Such Love Has No Fear, & We Love God & Others

18 **Such love has no fear**, because perfect love expels all fear. If we are afraid, it is for fear of punishment, and this shows that we have not fully experienced His perfect love. 19 **We love each other (or we love God)** because He loved us first.

If We Don't Love People We Can See, How Can We Love God, Whom We Cannot See?

20 *If someone says, "I love God," but hates a fellow believer, [Greek: hates his brother] that person is a liar; for* **if we don't love people we can see, how can we love God, whom we cannot see?**

Those Who Love God Must also Love Others

21 *And He has given us this command:* Those who love God must also love their fellow believers [Greek: **The one who loves God must also love his brother**].

1 John 5 (NLT)

We Love God's Children *if* We Love God & *Obey* His COMMANDMENTS

1 Everyone who believes that Jesus is the Christ (or the Messiah) has become a child of God. And everyone who loves the Father loves His children, too.
2 **We know we love God's children if we love God and obey His COMMANDMENTS.**

Loving God Means Keeping His *Commandments*, & His Commandments Are Not Difficult to Obey

3 *Loving God means keeping His Commandments*, and His Commandments are not burdensome. 3 **For the (true) love of God is this: that we habitually keep His Commandments and remain focused on His precepts. And His Commandments and His precepts are not difficult (to obey).**

God's Children Defeat & Overcome this World

4 For **every child of God defeats [overcomes] this evil world**, and we achieve this victory through our faith. 5 And who can win this battle against the world? Only those who believe that Jesus is the Son of God.

There Are 3 Witnesses: The Holy *Spirit*, the *Water* (of Jesus' Baptism), & the *Blood* (of Christ's Death) & All Three Testify that Jesus is the Son of God

6 And Jesus Christ was revealed as God's Son by His baptism in water and by shedding His blood on the cross — not by water only, but by water [His baptism] and blood [His death].... NLT 6 ...And the [Holy] Spirit bears witness, because the [Holy] Spirit is the truth. CJB 7 So **we have these three witnesses — 8 the [Holy] Spirit, the water [of His baptism], and the blood [of His death] — and all three agree.** [For verses 7-8 see also the following translations: ASV, AMP, CSB, CEB, CJB, CEV, DARBY, DLNT, ERV, EHV, ESV, ESVUK, EXB, GW, GNT, HCSB, ICB, PHILLIPS, LEB,

MOUNCE, NOG, NABRE, NASB, NCV, NET, NIRV, NIV, NIVUK, NLT, NRSV, NRSVA, NRSVACE, NRSVCE, NTE, OJB, TPT, RSV, TLV, VOICE, & WEB.]

Some Translations Wrongly Insert Into Verse 7: “The Father, the Word, & the Holy Spirit” — But Most Translations Don’t Include This *Fake* Addition

6-8 And we know He [Jesus] is [the Son of God], because God said so with a voice from heaven when Jesus was baptized, and again as He was facing death — yes, not only at His baptism but also as He faced death. And the Holy Spirit, forever truthful, says it too. So we have these three witnesses: the voice of the Holy Spirit in our hearts, the voice from heaven [of God the Father] at Christ’s baptism, and the voice [from heaven of God the Father] before He died. And they all say the same thing: that Jesus is the Son of God. TLB

6-8 Jesus — the Divine Christ! He experienced a life-giving birth and a death-killing death. Not only birth from the womb, but baptismal birth of His ministry and sacrificial death. And all the while the Spirit is confirming the truth, the reality of God’s presence at Jesus’ baptism and crucifixion, bringing those occasions alive for us. **A triple testimony: the Spirit, the Baptism, the Crucifixion....** MSG

Whoever Does Not Have Christ Living in Them Does Not Have Eternal Life

9 Since we believe human testimony, surely we can believe the greater testimony that comes from God. And God has testified about His Son. 10 All who believe in the Son of God know in their hearts that this testimony is true. Those who don’t believe this are actually calling God a liar because they don’t believe what God has testified about His Son. 11 And this is what God has testified: **He has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. 12 Whoever has the Son has life; whoever does not have God’s Son does not have [eternal] life.**

We Receive Our Requests When We Ask for Things According to God's Will (i.e. Consistent with His Plan)

13 I have written this to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, so that you may know you have eternal life. 14 And this is the confidence that we have toward Him, that **if we ask anything according to His will He hears us.** ESV 15 And since we know He hears us when we make our requests, **we also know that He will give us what we ask for.**

Pray for a Sinning Christian but Not If They Have Committed a Sin that Leads To Eternal Death (an Unpardonable Sin)

16 **Suppose you see your fellow believer sinning (sin that does not lead to eternal death). You should pray for them.** Then God will give them life. I am talking about people whose sin does not lead to eternal death. **There is sin that leads to [eternal] death. I don't mean that you should pray about that kind of sin [an unpardonable sin].** ERV 17 All wicked actions are sin, but not every sin leads to [eternal] death.

A True Christian Does Not Continue Sinning Because Christ Is Living in Him, & Christ Helps Him So that Satan does Not Touch Him

18 We know (absolutely) that **anyone born [or begotten] of God does not (deliberately and knowingly) practice committing sin,** but the One Who was begotten of God *[Jesus] carefully watches over and protects him (Christ's divine presence within him preserves him against the evil), and the wicked one [Satan] does not lay hold (get a grip) on him or touch (him).* AMPC

Satan Controls the Whole World

19 We know that we are children of God and that the world around us is *under the control* of the evil one. 19 ...the whole world is *under the sway* of the evil one. CSB 19 ...the whole world *lies in the power of the evil one*. CEB 19 ...**the Evil One controls the whole world**. ERV

We Live in Fellowship With the Father & Son, & He is the Only True God, & He is Eternal Life

20 And we know that the Son of God has come, and He has given us understanding so that we can know the true God. And now **we live in fellowship with the true God because we live in fellowship with His Son, Jesus Christ. He is the only true God, and He is eternal life.**

Do Not Let Anything Come Between You & God — God Must Come First!

21 Dear children, **keep away from anything that might take God's place in your hearts** [Greek: keep yourselves from idols]. 21 Little children, *keep yourselves from idols (false gods) — (from anything and everything that would occupy the place in your heart due to God, from any sort of substitute for Him that would take first place in your life)*. Amen (so let it be). AMPC

2 John

Chapter Outline

2 John 1

John's 2nd Letter to Those Who Live in the *Truth*

John was Happy to Find Those Living in the *Truth*

We Must Love One Another

Love Means *Obedying* God & Keeping His Commandments

Deceivers Say that Jesus Didn't Really Come As a

Flesh-and-Blood Human Being Just Like Us

Antichrists also Say that Christ Doesn't Live

In Human Beings (Genuine Christians) Today

We Must Be Very Careful that We Don't Lose Our Reward!!!

Anyone Who Wanders from the *Truth*

Does Not Have a Relationship with God

We Must Not Welcome Those Who Don't Agree With the *Truth*

(Otherwise We Are a Partner of Evil)

Greetings From Members of Your Sister Church

2 John

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

John's 2nd Letter to Those Who Live in the *Truth*

1 [From] the Elder [the apostle John]; To the elect (chosen) lady and her children, whom I love *in truth*, and not only I, but also all those who have known *the truth*,² because of *the truth* which abides in us and will be with us forever: 3 Grace, mercy, and peace, which come from God the Father and from Jesus Christ — the Son of the Father — will continue **to be with us who live in *truth* and love.**

John Was Happy to Find Those Living in the *Truth*

4 **How happy I was to meet some of your children and find them living according to *the truth*,** just as the Father commanded.

We Must Love One Another; Love Means Obeying God & Keeping His Commandments

5 I am writing to remind you, dear friends, [Greek: I urge you, lady] that we should **love one another**. This is not a new commandment, but one we have had from the beginning. 6 **And what this love consists in is this: that we live and walk in accordance with and guided by His Commandments** (His orders, ordinances, precepts, teaching). This is the commandment, as you have heard from the beginning, that you continue to walk in love (guided by it and following it). AMPC

Deceivers Say that Jesus Didn't Really Come As a Flesh-and-Blood Human Being Just Like Us

7 I say this because many **deceivers** have gone out into the world. They **deny that Jesus Christ came in a real [human] body. Such a person is a deceiver and an antichrist.** 7 There are a lot of smoot-talking charlatans loose in the world who **refuse to believe that Jesus Christ was truly human, a flesh-and-blood human being....** MSG 7 Watch out for the false leaders — and there are many of them around — who **don't believe that Jesus Christ came to earth as a human being with a body like ours....** TLB 7 *For many deceivers (heretics, posing as Christians)* have gone out into the world, those who do not acknowledge and confess the coming of Jesus Christ in the flesh (bodily form)... AMP

Antichrists also Say that Christ Doesn't Live In Human Beings (Genuine Christians) Today

7 For many **deceivers** have gone out into the world who **do not confess Jesus Christ as *coming* [present tense] in the flesh [in genuine Christians]. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.** [See also NET, NIV, NIVUK, NABRE, NASB, RSV, TLV, YLT, CSB, ESB. ESVUK, JUB, & LEB.]

We Must Be Very Careful that We Don't Lose Our Reward!!!

8 Watch out that you do not lose what we (or you) have worked so hard to achieve. Be diligent so that you receive your full reward. 8 Watch yourselves, so that you won't lose what you have worked for, but will receive a full reward. CEB 8 **Be Careful! Don't lose the reward we have worked for....** ERV 8 Be careful (Watch) yourselves that you do not lose everything you have worked for... EXB

Anyone Who Wanders From the *Truth* Does Not Have a Relationship with God

9 Anyone who wanders away from this teaching has no relationship with God. But anyone who remains in the teaching of Christ has a relationship with both the Father and the Son. 9 **Everyone who doesn't continue to teach what Christ taught doesn't have God.** The person who continues to teach what Christ taught has both the Father and the Son. GW

We Must Not Welcome Those Who Don't Agree With The *Truth* (Otherwise We Are a Partner of Evil)

10 If anyone comes to you and does not bring this doctrine (is disloyal to what Jesus Crist taught), **do not receive him (do not accept him, do not welcome or admit him) into (your) house or bid him Godspeed or give him any encouragement.** AMPC 11 *Anyone who encourages such people becomes a partner in their evil work.*

Greetings from Members of Your Sister Church

12 I have much more to say to you, but I don't want to do it with paper and ink. For I hope to visit you soon and talk with you face to face. Then our joy will be complete. 13 **Greetings from the children of your sister (or from the members of your sister church),** chosen by God.

3 John

Chapter Outline

3 John 1

John Is Writing to *Gaius* (Whom He Loves In the *Truth*)

Nothing Made John Happier than to Hear that
God's People Were Following the *Truth*

We Should Support Those Who Teach the *Truth*

So that We Can Become Co-Workers for the *Truth*

DIOTREPHES, One of the Leaders IN the Church,

Spoke Evil of John & Even Put Out of the Church

(Disfellowshipped/Excommunicated)

Those Who Welcomed Traveling Christians!

Those Who Do Good are God's Children

But Those Who Do Evil Do Not Know God

Everyone Spoke Highly of *Demetrius*

(He was Probably the Bearer of John's Letter to *Gaius*)

John Was Hoping to Visit *Gaius* Soon

3 John

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

John Is Writing to Gaius (Whom He Loves In the *Truth*)

1 **This letter is from John, the elder.** I am writing **to Gaius**, my dear friend, **whom I love in the truth.** 2 Beloved, I pray that in every way you may succeed and prosper and be in good health (physically), just as (I know) your soul prospers (spiritually). AMP

Nothing Made John Happier than to Hear that God's People Were Following the *Truth*

3 Some of the traveling teachers [Greek: the brothers] recently returned and made me very happy by telling me about your faithfulness and that **you are living according to the truth.** 4 **I could have no greater joy than to hear that my children are following the truth.**

We Should Support Those Who Teach the *Truth* So that We Can Become Co-Workers for the *Truth*

5 Dear friend, you are being faithful to God when you care for the traveling teachers (brothers) who pass through, even though they are strangers to you. 6 They have told the church here of your loving friendship. **Please continue providing for such teachers** in a manner that pleases God. 7 For they are traveling for the Lord, and they accept nothing from people who are not believers. 8 **So we ourselves should support them so that we can be their partners as they teach the truth.**

DIOTREPHESES, One of the Leaders IN the Church, Spoke Evil of John & Even Put Out of the Church (Disfellowshipped/Excommunicated) Those Who Welcomed Traveling Christians!

9 I wrote to the church about this, but **Diotrephes**, who loves to be *the* leader, refuses to have anything to do with us. 10 When I come, I will report some of the things he is doing and the **evil accusations he is making against us. Not only does he refuse to welcome the traveling teachers (brothers), he also tells others not to help them. And when they do help, he puts them out of the church.**

Those Who Do Good are God's Children But Those Who Do Evil Do Not Know God

11 Dear friend, don't let this bad example influence you. **Follow only what is good. Remember that those who do good prove that they are God's children, and those who do evil prove that they do not know God.**

Everyone Spoke Highly of *Demetrius* (He was Probably the Bearer of the Letter to Gaius)

12 **Everyone says good things about Demetrius (likely the bearer of the letter to Gaius; otherwise unknown), and the truth agrees with what they say. We also speak well of him, and you know what we say is true. EXB**

John Was Hoping to Visit Gaius Soon

13 I have much more to say to you, but I don't want to write it with pen and ink. 14 For **I hope to see you soon, and then we will talk face to face.** 15 Peace be with you. Your friends here send you their greetings. Please give my personal greetings to each of our friends there.

Jude

Chapter Outline

Jude 1

**Jude (the Brother of James & the Half-Brother of Jesus)
Is Writing to All Those Called by God**

**Jude Wanted to Write About Salvation but a
More Urgent Issue Came Up — Which He Had to Address!**

**Jude had to Exhort True Christians to Fight Hard In Defense of
The *Original* Gospel Message Because False Christians Had
Wormed Their Way *Into the Church* & Were Teaching a
False Perverted Gospel [Which is Precisely what Catholics,
Protestants, & Other Fake “Christians” are Doing Today!!!]**

***Take Note! God Punishes Sinners! He Destroyed the Israelites
Who Didn't Remain Faithful (& He Will Do the Same to Us)!
And HE Punished the Sinning Angels (Demons)!***

**And God Destroyed Sodom & Gomorrah for their Evil —
As a Warning to Homosexuals & Other Sexual Perverts
Of the *Punishment of Eternal Fire!***

**These *False Teachers* Who Have Crept *Inside* the Church
[& Have Taken Over the Church]**

Reject God & His Authority, & Blaspheme Glorious Ones

Unlike the Angel Michael, these *Fake Christians*

Blaspheme Things They Don't Even Understand

But Like Korah they Will be Destroyed for Their Rebellion,

For They have Followed in the Footsteps of Cain,

And Like Balaam They *Deceive People for \$\$\$*

They are Shameless & Dangerous *False Shepherds*

Who Care Only About Themselves

Enoch Prophesied that the Evil People of the World Would Be
Destroyed When Christ Returns with Thousands of His Holy Ones
**In the End Time, there Will be Selfish, Greedy,
Arrogant *Mockers* Who Will Cause Divisions**
But We Must *Build Each Other Up* & Remain FAITHFUL
As We Patiently Wait for Christ's Return
Help Those Who are Wavering (Reproving When Necessary)
& Rescue Others from the Flames of Judgment,
But Be Very *Cautious* & Hate Their Sins
Praise, Glory, Majesty, & Power to God Alone!

Jude 1 (NLT)

Jude (the Brother of James & the Half-Brother of Jesus) Is Writing to All Those Called by God

1 This letter is from Jude, a slave of Jesus Christ and a brother of James [& the half-brother of Jesus]. I am writing to all who have been called by God *the Father, who loves you and keeps you safe in the care of Jesus Christ.* 2 May God give you more and more mercy, peace, and love.

Jude Wanted to Write About Salvation but a More Urgent Issue Came Up — Which He Had to Address!

3 Dear friends, **I had been eagerly planning to write to you about the salvation we all share. But now I find that I must write about something else,** urging you to defend the faith that God has entrusted once for all time to his holy people.

Jude had to Exhort True Christians to Fight Hard In Defense of the *Original* Gospel Message Because False Christians Had Wormed Their Way *Into the Church* & Were Teaching a *False Perverted Gospel* [Which is Precisely what Catholics, Protestants, & Other Fake “Christians” Are Doing Today!!!]

3 Dear friends (Loved ones; Beloved), I wanted very much (or was making every effort; or was just about) to write you about the salvation we all share (our common salvation). But I felt the need to write you about something else: **I want to encourage (exhort; urge; appeal to) you to fight hard for**

(earnestly contend for; defend) the faith (the authentic gospel message) that was given (handed down to; entrusted to) the holy people of God (saints) once and for all time. EXB 4 I say this because some ungodly people have wormed their way into your churches [& eventually took over the churches!], saying that God's marvelous grace allows us to live **immoral lives**. The condemnation of such people was recorded long ago, for they have denied our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.

4 For certain people have crept in [the Church] unnoticed (just as if they were sneaking in by a side door).... They **distort the grace of our God** into decadence and immoral freedom (viewing it as an opportunity **to do whatever they want**) [*including the celebrating of perverted pagan holidays such as X-Mas, Easter, Sunday worship, Halloween, etc.*]... AMP

4 For certain men have crept in stealthily [& have since taken over the Church].... Ungodly persons who **pervert the grace of our God into lawlessness** [*they say that the 10 Commandments have been nailed to the cross; that we are saved through grace alone (see James 2:24); that works are not necessary (see James 2); plus they teach baptism without repentance by baptizing children (see Acts 2:38); etc.*]... AMPC

4 Some people have secretly entered [*infiltrated*] your group.... They **have used the grace of our God in the wrong way — to do sinful things** [*to disobey God & NOT keep His Commandments; especially the 4th Commandment — the 7th Day (Saturday) Sabbath*].... ERV

4 For certain individuals slipped in secretly... They are ungodly people who **turn the grace of our God into a license for sin** [*as supposed permission to break God's law*]... EHV

4 I say this because some godless teachers have wormed their way in among you [*and have since taken over the Christian Churches!*], **saying that after we become Christians we can do just as we like** without fear of God's punishment [*"once saved, always saved" they deceitfully & wickedly teach*]. TLB

4 ...Ungodly men who have **turned the grace of our God into a license for evil** [*in disobedience to God's Commandments*]... NET

4 Some men have come in quietly. They are bad men.... These men **change the blessing of our God to do the wrong things they want to do** [*evil things that go against the Word of God*].... WE

4 Dear friends, I've dropped everything to write you about this life of salvation that we have in common. I have to write insisting — begging! — that you fight with everything you have in you for this faith entrusted to us as a gift to guard and cherish. What has happened is that **some people have infiltrated our ranks [& have taken over the Church!]** (*our Scriptures warned us this would happen*), who beneath their pious skin are shameless scoundrels. **Their design is to replace the sheer grace of our God with sheer license...** [*that is, license to disobey God and to do whatever we want without fear of retribution from God*]. MSG

Take Note! God Punishes Sinners! **He Destroyed the Israelites who didn't Remain Faithful!**

5 So I want to remind you, though you already know these things, that **Jesus first rescued the nation of Israel from Egypt, but later He destroyed those who did not remain faithful.**

And HE Punished the Sinning Angels (Demons)!

6 **And I remind you of the angels [now demons] who did not stay within the limits of authority God gave them** but left the place where they belonged. God has kept them securely **chained in prisons of darkness**, waiting for the great Day of Judgment.

And God Destroyed Sodom & Gomorrah for their Evil — As a WARNING to Homosexuals & Other Sexual Perverts of the Punishment of Eternal Fire!

7 And don't forget Sodom and Gomorrah and their neighboring towns, which were filled with immorality and every kind of sexual perversion [especially homosexuality!]. Those cities were destroyed by fire and serve as a WARNING

of the eternal fire of God's judgment. 7 Sodom and Gomorrah and the adjacent cities who, in the same way as these men today, gave themselves up to sexual immorality and perversion, stand in their punishment as a permanent WARNING of the fire of judgment. PHILLIPS 7 **Also remember the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah (destroyed by God for their evil; Gen. 19: 2 Pete. 2:6) and the other towns around them. In the same way they were full of sexual sin and people who desired sexual relations [homosexuality] that God does not allow (pursued sexual perversion; departed after different flesh). They suffer the punishment of eternal fire, as an example (warning) for all to see.** EXB

These *False Teachers* Who Have Crept *Inside* the Church [& Have Taken Over the Church] Reject God & His Authority, & Blaspheme Glorious Ones

8 Yet, in a similar way, the people who slipped in among you are dreamers. They contaminate their bodies with sin, reject the Lord's authority, and insult His glory. NOG & GW 8 **Yet these false teachers carelessly go right on living their evil, immoral lives, degrading their bodies and laughing at those in authority over them, even scoffing at the Glorious Ones.** TLB 8 It is the same with these people (the false teachers; v. 4). They are guided by dreams and make themselves filthy with sin (and live immoral lives/pollute their bodies; or to defile the flesh). They reject (despise) God's authority (or authority) and speak against (insult; slander; blaspheme) the angels (celestial beings; glorious ones; **2 Pet. 2: 10-11**). EXB

Unlike the Angel Michael, these *Fake Christians* Blaspheme Things They Don't Even Understand

9 But even Michael, one of the mightiest of the angels [Greek: **Michael, the archangel**] **did not dare accuse the devil of blasphemy**, but simply said, "The Lord rebuke you!" (This took place when Michael was arguing with the devil about Moses' body.) 10 **But these people scoff at things they do not understand.**

But Like Korah they Will be Destroyed for Their Rebellion, for They have Followed in the Footsteps of Cain, & Like Balaam they *Deceive People for \$\$\$*

Like unthinking animals, they do whatever their instincts tell them, and so they bring about their own destruction. 11 **What sorrow awaits them! For they follow in the footsteps of Cain, who killed his brother. Like Balaam, they deceive people for money. And like Korah, they perish in their rebellion.**

They are Shameless & Dangerous *False Shepherds Who Care Only About Themselves*

12 When these people eat with you in your fellowship meals commemorating the Lord's love, **they are like dangerous reefs that can shipwreck you (or they are contaminants among you; or they are stains). They are like shameless shepherds who care only for themselves.** *They are like clouds blowing over the land without giving any rain. They are like trees in autumn that are doubly dead, for they bear no fruit and have been pulled up by the roots.* 13 They are like wild waves of the sea, churning up the foam of their shameful deeds. *They are like wandering stars, doomed forever to blackest darkness.*

***Enoch* Prophesied that the Evil People of the World Would Be Destroyed When Christ Returns With Thousands of His Holy Ones**

14 **Enoch**, who lived in the seventh generation after Adam [Gen. 5:18-24], prophesied about these people. He said, "Listen! The Lord is coming with countless thousands of His holy ones [angels and God's *faithful people*] 15 to execute judgment on the people of the world. He will convict every person of all the ungodly things they have done and for all the insults that ungodly sinners have spoken against Him." [This quotation can be found in intertestamental literature: Enoch 1:9.]

In the End Time, there Will be Selfish, Greedy, Arrogant *Mockers* Who Will Cause Divisions

16 These people are **grumblers and complainers, living only to satisfy their desires. They brag loudly about themselves, and they flatter others to get what they want.** 17 But you, my dear friends, must remember what the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ predicted. 18 They told you that **in the last times there would be scoffers whose purpose in life is to satisfy their ungodly desires.** 19 **These people are the ones who are creating divisions among you.** They follow their natural instincts because *they do not have God's Spirit in them.*

But We Must *Build Each Other Up* & Remain Faithful As We Patiently Wait for Christ's Return

20 But you, dear friends, **must build each other up in your most holy faith, pray in the power of the Holy Spirit, 21 and await the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ,** who will bring you eternal life. In this way, you will keep yourselves safe in God's love.

Help Those Who are Wavering (Reproving When Necessary) & Rescue Others from the Flames of Judgment, but be Very *Cautious* & Hate Their Sins

22 And you must **show mercy to (or you must reprove) [and help] those whose faith is wavering. 23 Rescue others by snatching them from the flames of judgment. Show mercy to still others, but do so with great caution, hating the sins that contaminate their lives.**

Praise, Glory, Majesty, & Power to God Alone!

24 Now **all glory to God,** who is able to keep you from falling away and will bring you with great joy into His glorious presence without a single fault. 25 *All glory to Him who alone is God, our Savior through Jesus Christ our Lord. All glory, majesty, power, and authority are His* before all time, and in the present, and beyond all time! Amen.

Hebrews

Chapter Outline

Hebrews 1

God Created the Universe Through His Son

In Every Way the Son is Just Like His Father

Jesus is Far Greater than the Angels

& He is Now Seated in Heaven at the Right Hand of God

All of the Angels Worship Jesus Christ

God the Father Has Anointed God the Son (Jesus)

The Son (Jesus Christ) Made the Entire Universe

Angels are Servants — Spirits Who Assist God's People

Hebrews 2

Hold Fast to the *Truth* — Don't Let It Slip Away & Neglect Salvation
Otherwise We Will Drift Away & Lose Out on Salvation!!!

God Confirmed the Message by Miracles

& Gifts of the Holy Spirit Whenever He Chose

Jesus Will Rule the Future World

& *Faithful* Christians (Not Angels) Will Reign With Christ

Jesus Was also Lower than the Angels

But Now He Is Crowned with Glory & Honor

(& Likewise: Though We are Currently Lower than the Angels

We also Shall Be Crowned with *Glory* & Honor)

Like Jesus, We Are Being Made Holy —

Therefore We Have the Same Father as Him & Are His Brothers

Jesus Became Like Us (a Human Being) So that He Could Die

& Erase the Death Penalty for Us

Jesus Was Made in Every Respect Like Us

So that He Could be a Merciful & Faithful High Priest

& Offer a Sacrifice that Would Atone for Our Sins

Now Christ Can Help Us When We are Tempted & Suffer

Since He also Was Tempted & Suffered

Hebrews 3

Ancient Israel Refused to *Obey* God Even Though
They Witnessed Amazing Miracles for 40 Years
We Must be Careful that We Don't Do the Same Thing
We Must *Warn* Each Other Every Day Not to Sin
Only if We are Faithful to the End
Will We Share In All that Christ Has Waiting for Us
Even Though the Israelites Heard God's (Christ's) Voice
They Still Disobeyed — Therefore They Did *Not* Enter God's Rest

Hebrews 4

So We Now Have the Opportunity to Enter God's Rest —
But We Must be Careful that We Don't Fail
We Must Believe God & Have Faith In His Word
Only Those Who Believe Can Enter God's Rest
The Israelites Failed to Enter God's Rest
Because They *Disobeyed* God [We Must Believe AND Obey]
Today is the Time to Enter God's Rest
For There is Still a 7th-Day Sabbath Day Rest for
The True People of God to Keep
Today We Must Rest on the 7th-Day Sabbath,
Just As God Did After Creating the World —
Those Who *Disobey* God Will Not Enter God's Future Rest
The Word of God is Alive & Powerful,
And Sharper Than Any Sword,
As It Exposes Our Innermost Thoughts & Desires —
Nothing is Hidden from God
We Have a High Priest Who Can Sympathize
With Our Weaknesses, Since He (Jesus) Was Tempted
Just Like Us — and Yet He Did Not Sin
Therefore We Can Come Boldly to the Throne of God,
As We Know He Will Help Us In Our Time of Need

Hebrews 5

God Chooses Who the High Priest Will Be
God Chose Jesus to be High Priest Forever —
Just Like Melchizedek [who was actually Jesus Christ!]
When Jesus Was Here On Earth,
He Offered Up Prayers With Loud Cries & Tears To God
Jesus Became the Source of Eternal Salvation
For All Those Who *Obey* God
Many Christians Were Dull, Sluggish, & Lazy
Concerning Achieving Genuine Spiritual Insight
They Were So Spiritually Immature that
They Had To Be Taught the A-B-C's of God's Word Again!
(They Were Still on Milk Instead of Solid Food)

Hebrews 6

We Must Move On to Further Understanding
& Not Go Over the Simple Basics Again & Again
Unpardonable Sin: Turning Away from God
Once You Learned the *Truth* & Shared in the Holy Spirit
It's Impossible to Restore Such a Person Back to God —
They have Lost Out on Salvation & are Doomed!
Be Sure that You are Producing Good Fruit —
Not Weeds & Thorns (Otherwise You Will Be Destroyed!)
We Must Do Good Things to Receive Salvation
But God is Fair & Just — He Knows How Hard
We Have Worked for Him & How We Care For Others
But We Must Continue To Do These Good Things
So that We Can Inherit God's Promises
It's Impossible for God to Lie —
Therefore We Can Have Great Confidence in His Promises

Hebrews 7

Melchizedek = King of Righteousness & King of Peace;
He Had No Parents, He Was Not Born, & He Never Died;
Jesus Christ = Melchizedek!

Abraham Gave Melchizedek a Tithe (Tenth)

Of the Spoils of the War,
& Melchizedek Blessed Abraham

Melchizedek is Immortal

Even Though the Levites Normally *Collect* Tithes,
They *Paid* Tithes to Melchizedek (Through Abraham)

God Has *Replaced* the Priesthood of the Levites
With the Priesthood of Melchizedek [Jesus Christ]

But if the Priesthood is *Changed* to Melchizedek,
Then the *Law* Requiring the Priesthood
To Remain with the Levites Must also be *Changed*
(In Order To Permit This *Change*)

Jesus Is From the Tribe of *Judah* —

Therefore the *Law* Demanding That Priests
Only Come from the Tribe of *Levi* had to be *Changed*
In Order to Allow Jesus (Who Was a Jew & Not a Levite)
To Become High Priest

This *Change* Was 1st Made in the O.T. (Psalms 110:4) —
When It Was Proclaimed that Jesus Would be High Priest Forever —
According to the Melchizedek Priesthood

This *Change* Was Established with a Solemn Oath

Jesus is Immortal, So His Priesthood Lasts Forever

Jesus is the *Perfect* High Priest — & He Does Not Need to Offer
Daily Sacrifices. Why? Because He Never Sinned & Because He
Offered Himself for Once & For All as a Sacrifice for Our Sins

Hebrews 8

The Levitical Priesthood (Which Has Been Replaced)
Was Just a Copy of the Real One in Heaven,
Where Jesus Sits as High Priest

Jesus has Brought a *New Covenant* which is Greater
& Has Far Better Promises than the Old Covenant
God Has *Not* Removed His Laws — On the Contrary —
In the *New Covenant* God Puts His LAWS in Our Minds
& He Writes His LAWS in Our Hearts

Hebrews 9

O.T. Tabernacle was Divided by a Curtain (Veil)
To Form 2 Rooms: Holy Place & the Most Holy Place
The Holy Place had a Lampstand, Table, & Bread;
The Most Holy Place had an Incense Altar (Censer) &
The Ark of the Covenant

Inside the *Ark of the Covenant*: Aaron's Staff,
The Stone Tablet (containing the 10 Commandments),
& a Jar Containing Manna

Above the Ark (& Mercy Seat) were the Cherubim
The Priests Regularly Entered the Holy Place
But Only the High Priest Could Enter the Most Holy Place —
& Only Once a Year (on the *Day of Atonement*)

These Regulations Showed that We Did Not Have Access
To the Most Holy Place (& God), & that Those Sacrifices
& Offerings Could NOT Cleanse Us of Our Sins

For that Old System Only Dealt with *Physical* Regulations
(Until a Better System Could Replace It)

Christ Has Now Become the Perfect High Priest
& He Has Entered the Most Holy Place in Heaven
With His Own Shed Blood —

Which Can Indeed Cleanse Us of our Sins!

Jesus Offered Himself to God as a Perfect Sacrifice
For Our Sins, So that We Could be Freed
From the Penalty of Our Sins, & Receive Eternal Life

The 1st Covenant was Ratified by the Shed Blood
Of Animals, but the 2nd Covenant was Ratified
By the Shed Blood of Jesus Christ
Everything was Purified with Blood,
For Without The Shedding of Blood there can be No Forgiveness
The Tabernacle & Everything In It Were
Copies of Things In Heaven
But Christ Entered the Tabernacle in *Heaven*
For Once & For All (So Our Sins Could Be Forgiven)
All Humans are Destined to Die Once
& After that They Will be Resurrected to Face Judgment
Jesus Will Bring Salvation to Christians *at His Return*

Hebrews 10

Animal Sacrifices Cannot Cleanse Us of Our Sins —
Instead They Remind Us of Our Sins
But Christ's Sacrifice Does Cleanse Us of Our Sins
So that We Can Be Made Holy
In the *New Covenant* God Puts His LAWS on Our Minds
& He Writes His LAWS in Our Hearts
Christ's Sacrifice Torn Down the Curtain (Veil)
That Separated Us from God, So that We Can Now
Go Directly to God In Sincere Prayers
But We Must Hold Fast & Never Waver
Stir Up Each Other to Acts of Love & Good Works
Unpardonable Sin: If We Deliberately Continue Sinning
After Learning the *Truth*
A Raging Fire Awaits Those Who Willfully Sin,
As They are Treating Christ's Sacrifice with Contempt
We Will Receive a Great Reward IF We Persevere
& Remain *Faithful*, & Continue To *Do God's Will*
We Must NEVER Reject our Calling
& Turn Away From God — Otherwise, We Will be Destroyed!

Hebrews 11

**By Faith We Understand that the Universe
Was Formed at God's Command**

Abel, Enoch, & Noah were Faithful

We Must Have Faith In Order to Please God —

And We Must Believe that God Exists

& that He Rewards Those Who Sincerely Seek Him

Abraham, Isaac, & Jacob (Israel) were Faithful

All These People Died Still Believing

What God Had Promised Them

(Knowing that They Would Receive Them in the Future World)

It Was by Faith that Abraham

Was Willing To Sacrifice His Son Isaac

(Knowing that God Could Very Easily Bring Him Back to Life)

Isaac, Jacob, & Joseph Performed Many Faithful Deeds

By Faith Moses Kept His Eyes On God

& Was Willing to Suffer for Christ

(Knowing That He Would be Rewarded in the Future World)

The Prophets & Others Performed Many Faithful Deeds

By Faith They Overcame (Even While Being Tortured & Killed),

Knowing that a Better Life Awaited Them

At the (1st & Better) Resurrection

Hebrews 12

Let Us Put Aside Every Weight (Sin) that Slows Us Down,
Especially the One that So Easily Trips Us Up
We Must *Run the Race* that God has Set Before Us
With Persistence, Patience, & Endurance
Fix Your Eyes on Jesus & Away from All Distractions
If You Start to Become Weary & Want to Give Up,
Think of All the Suffering Jesus Endured for You
God Disciplines (for Our Own Good) Those Whom He Loves —
For He Wants All of Us to Live Forever
If You are NOT Corrected by God
Then You are Not Really His Son or His Daughter
God Disciplines (Chastises) Us Because He Wants Us
To Share In His Holiness (& Live Forever)
God's Discipline/Correction/Punishment
Results In Righteousness to Those Who are Trained by It
So Stand Tall – Be Strong!
Walk On the Straight Path that Leads to Righteousness
We Must Live a Holy Life,
For Those Who are Not Holy will Not See God;
We Are also to Look After Each Other
Never Let a Poisonous Root of Bitterness
Spring Up Inside You —
Which Defiles & Corrupts Many
We Have Come to Mt. Zion, the City of the Living God,
The Heavenly Jerusalem, and to a Great Multitude of Angels
We Have Come to the Church of the *Firstborn*
& To the Spirits of Righteous People Made Perfect;
& To the Judge of All (God) & To the One (Jesus)
Who Mediates the New Covenant between God & Men
We Must Be Careful that We are Listening to God
& Doing those Things that Please Him —
That We Are Worshiping Him with Fear, Awe, & Reverence
(Otherwise, We Will be Destroyed)

Hebrews 13

Love One Another & Show Kindness to Strangers;
Remember Those in Prison & Those Being Mistreated
Remain Faithful In Marriage as All Adulterers Will Be Punished
(As Well as All Immoral People)
Be Content With What You Have & Don't Love \$\$\$
Remember Those Who Have Faithfully Taught You
The Word of God — Follow Their Good Example
Jesus Christ Does NOT Change —
He Is the Same Yesterday, Today, & Forever
Don't be Led Astray by False Teachings
Jesus Died for Us In Order to Make Us Holy
This World is Not Our Permanent Home —
Instead We Look Forward to a Much Better Home in the Future
The Sacrifices that Please God are to Praise Him
& To Do Good, & Share with Those in Need
Follow & Obey Your Spiritual Leaders
Who Teach You the *Truth* Concerning God's Word
Prayer Requested by the Author of this Letter
(Paul is probably the author of this letter to the Hebrews)
May God Give Us All that We Need In Order to Do His Will
& So that Everything that We Do Pleases Him
Timothy Was Released from Prison
& the Author (who was in Italy) Was Hoping to Bring
Timothy with Him to Visit Them
[the author of this letter to the Hebrews is probably Paul]
May God's Favor & Blessing Be Upon Us All

Hebrews

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

God Created the Universe Through His Son

1 Long ago God spoke many times and in many ways to our ancestors through the prophets. 2 And now in these final days, He has spoken to us through his Son. God promised everything to the Son as an inheritance, and **through the Son He created the universe.**

In Every Way the Son is Just Like His Father

3 The **Son radiates God's own glory and expresses the very character of God**, and *He sustains everything by the mighty power of His command.*

Jesus is Far Greater than the Angels, & He is Now Seated in Heaven at the Right Hand of God

When He [Jesus Christ] had cleansed us from our sins, **He sat down in the place of honor at the right hand of the majestic God in heaven.** 4 This shows that the **Son is far greater than the angels**, just as the name God gave Him is greater than their names. 5 For God never said to any angel what He said to Jesus: "You are My Son. Today I have become Your Father." **[Psalm 2:7]** God also said, "I will be His Father, and He will be My Son." **[2 Samuel 7:14]**

All of the Angels Worship Jesus Christ

6 And when He brought His supreme (firstborn) Son into the world, God said, "Let **all of God's angels worship Him.**" **[Deuteronomy 21:43]** 7 Regarding the angels, He says, "He sends His angels like the winds, His servants like flames of fire." **[Psalms 104:4]**

God the Father Has Anointed God the Son (Jesus)

8 But to the Son He says, “Your throne, O God, endures forever and ever. You rule with a scepter of justice. 9 You love justice and hate evil. **Therefore, O God [Jesus Christ], your God [the Father] has anointed You**, pouring out the oil of joy on You more than on anyone else.” [Psalms 45:6-7]

The Son (Jesus Christ) Made the Entire Universe

10 He [God the Father] also says to the Son, “In the beginning, Lord [Jesus Christ], You laid the foundation of the earth and made the heavens with Your hands. 11 They will perish, but You remain forever. They will wear out like old clothing. 12 You will fold them up like a cloak and discard them like old clothing. But You are always the same; You will live forever.” [Psalms 102:25-27]

Angels are Servants – Spirits Who Aid God’s People

13 And God never said to any of the angels, “Sit in the place of honor at My right hand until I humble Your enemies, making them a footstool under Your feet.” [Psalms 101:1] 14 Therefore, **angels are only servants — spirits sent to care for people who will inherit salvation.**

Hebrews 2 (NLT)

Hold Fast to the *Truth* — Don’t Let It Slip Away & Neglect Salvation — Otherwise We Will Drift Away & Lose Out on Salvation!!!

1 So we must **listen very carefully to the *truth* we have heard, or we may drift away from it.** 2 For the message God delivered through angels has always stood firm, and **every violation of the law and every act of disobedience was punished.** 3 So **what makes us think we can escape [punishment] if we ignore this great salvation** that was first announced by the Lord Jesus Himself and then delivered to us by those who heard Him speak?

God Confirmed the Message by Miracles & Gifts of the Holy Spirit Whenever He Chose

4 And **God confirmed the message** *by giving signs and wonders and various miracles and gifts of the Holy Spirit whenever He chose.*

Jesus Will Rule the Future World & Faithful Christians (Not Angels) Will Reign With Christ

5 And furthermore, **it is *not angels*** who will control the future world we are talking about. 6 For in one place the Scriptures say, “**What are mere *mortals* that you should think about *them***, or a son of man that you should care for him? 7 **Yet for a little while you made them [humans] a little lower than the angels** and crowned them with glory and honor. 8 **You gave them [humans] authority over ALL things.”** [Psalms 8:4-6] Now when it says “ALL things,” [which includes the entire universe!] it means *nothing is left out*. But we have not yet seen all things put under *their* authority.

[Not until after Christ's return will ALL things (which includes the entire universe) be under the authority of FAITHFUL Christians who are granted eternal life in God's Kingdom as part of God's Ruling Family (see Revelation 20:4-6)].

Jesus Was also Lower than the Angels but Now He is Crowned with Glory & Honor (& Likewise: Though We are Currently Lower than the Angels We also Shall Be Crowned with *Glory & Honor!*)

9 What we do see is **Jesus, who for a little while was given a position “a little lower than the angels”**; and because He suffered death for us, **He is now “crowned with glory and honor.”** Yes, by God's grace, Jesus tasted death for everyone. 10 **God**, for whom and through whom everything was made, **chose to bring many children into glory. And it was only right that He should make Jesus, through His suffering, a perfect leader, fit to bring them [*faithful* Christians] into their salvation.**

Like Jesus, We Are Being Made Holy — Therefore We Have the Same Father as Him & Are His Brothers

1 So now **Jesus and the ones [faithful Christians] He makes holy have the same Father. That is why Jesus is not ashamed to call them his brothers and sisters.** 12 For He [Christ] said to God, “I will proclaim Your name to my brothers and sisters. I will praise You among your assembled people.” **[Psalms 22:22]** 12 Saying: *“I will declare Your name to My brethren; In the midst of the assembly I will sing praise to You.”* NKJV

Jesus Became Like Us (a Human Being) So that He Could Die & Erase the Death Penalty for Us

13 He also said, “I will put my trust in Him,” that is, “I and the children God has given me.” **[Isaiah 8:17-18]** 14 **Because God’s children are human beings — made of flesh and blood — the Son also became flesh and blood. For only as a human being could He die,** and only by dying could He break the power of the devil, who had the power of death. 15 **Only in this way could He set free all who have lived their lives as slaves to the fear of dying.**

Jesus Was Made in Every Respect Like Us So that He Could be a Merciful & Faithful High Priest & Offer a Sacrifice that Would Atonement for Our Sins

16 We also know that the Son did not come to help angels; He came to help the descendants of Abraham. 17 Therefore, it was necessary for Him to be made in every respect like us, His brothers and sisters, so that He could be our merciful and faithful High Priest before God. Then He could offer a sacrifice that would take away the sins of the people. 17 For this reason Jesus had to be made like His brothers and sisters in every way so He could be their (become a) merciful and faithful High Priest in service to God. Then Jesus could die in their place to take away (make atonement for; be the sacrifice that pays for; be the sacrifice that appeases God’s wrath against) their sins (the sins of the people). EXB

Now Christ Can Help Us When We are Tempted & Suffer Since He also Was Tempted & Suffered

18 Since He Himself has gone through suffering and testing, He is able to help us when we are being tested. 18 And now He can help those who are tempted. He is able to help because He Himself suffered and was tempted. ERV

Hebrews 3 (NLT)

Ancient Israel Refused to *Obey* God Even Though They Witnessed Amazing Miracles for 40 Years

1 Therefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our confession, Christ Jesus. NKJV 2 For He was faithful to God, who appointed Him, just as Moses served faithfully when he was entrusted with God's entire house. 3 But Jesus deserves far more glory than Moses, just as a person who builds a house deserves more praise than the house itself. 4 For every house has a builder, but the one who built everything is God. 5 Moses was certainly faithful in God's house as a servant. His work was an illustration of the truths God would reveal later. 6 But Christ, as the Son, is in charge of God's entire house. And we are God's house, if we keep our courage and remain confident in our hope in Christ (faithful to the end). 7 That is why the Holy Spirit says, "Today when you hear His voice, 8 don't harden your hearts as Israel did when they rebelled, when they tested Me in the wilderness. 9 **There your ancestors tested and tried My patience, even though they saw My miracles for forty years.** 10 So I was angry with them, and I said, 'Their hearts always turn away from Me. **They refuse to do what I tell them.'** 11 So in my anger I took an oath: **'They will never enter my place of rest.'**" [Psalms 95:7-11]

We Must be Careful that We Don't Do the Same Thing

12 **Be careful then, dear brothers and sisters. Make sure that your own hearts are not evil and unbelieving, turning you away from the living God.**

We Must Warn Each Other Every Day Not to Sin

13 **You must warn each other every day**, while it is still “today,” so **that none of you will be deceived by sin and hardened against God.**

Only if We are Faithful to the End Will We Share In All that Christ Has Waiting for Us

14 For if we are faithful to the end, trusting God just as firmly as when we first believed, we will share in all that belongs to Christ. 15 *Remember what it says: “Today when you hear his voice, don’t harden your hearts as Israel did when they rebelled.” [Psalms 95:7-8]*

Even Though the Israelites Heard God’s (Christ’s) Voice They Still *Disobeyed* — Therefore They Did *Not* Enter God’s Rest

16 And who was it who rebelled against God, **even though they heard His [Christ’s] voice?** Wasn’t it the people Moses led out of Egypt? 17 And **who made God angry for forty years? Wasn’t it the people who sinned**, whose corpses lay in the wilderness? 18 And to whom was God speaking when He took an oath that they would never enter His rest? **Wasn’t it the people who *disobeyed* Him?** 19 **So we see that because of their *unbelief* they were not able to enter His rest.**

Hebrews 4 (NLT)

So We Now Have the Opportunity to Enter God’s Rest — But We Must be Careful that We Don’t Fail

1 Therefore, let us be terrified of the possibility that, even though the promise of entering His rest remains, any one of you might be judged to have fallen short of it. CJB 1 **God’s promise of entering His rest still stands, so we ought to tremble with fear that some of you might fail to experience it. 1 ...we need to be careful that we’re not disqualified.** MSG

We Must Believe God & Have Faith In His Word

2 For this good news — that God has prepared this rest — has been announced to us just as it was to them. But it did them no good because they didn't combine what they heard with faith. 2 **We received the same promises as those people in the wilderness, but the promises didn't do them a bit of good because they didn't receive the promises with faith.** MSG 2 ...But the message didn't help those who heard it in the past because *they didn't believe*. NOG

Only Those Who Believe Can Enter God's Rest

3 For **only we who believe can enter His rest**. As for the others, God said, "In my anger I took an oath: **'They will never enter My place of rest,'**" [Psalms 95:11] even though this [Sabbath] rest has been ready since He made the world. 4 We know it is ready because of the place in the Scriptures where it mentions the seventh day [Sabbath rest]: **"On the seventh day [Saturday] God rested from all His work."** [Genesis 2:2]

The Israelites Failed to Enter God's Rest Because They *Disobeyed* God [We Must Believe AND Obey]

5 But in the other passage God said, **"They will never enter My place of rest."** [Psalms 95:11] 6 So God's rest is there for people [today] to enter, but **those who first heard this good news failed to enter because they disobeyed God.**

Today is the Time to Enter God's Rest

7 So God set another time for entering His rest, and that time is today. God announced this through David much later in the words already quoted: **"Today when you hear His voice, don't harden your hearts."** [Psalms 95:7-8] 8 Now if Joshua had succeeded in giving them this rest, God would not have spoken about another day of rest still to come.

For There is Still a 7th-Day Sabbath Day Rest For the True People of God to Keep

9 So there is a Sabbath rest still waiting for the people of God. 9 So there remains a (full and complete) Sabbath rest for the people of God. AMP 9 Therefore, *a Sabbath rest remains for God's people*. CSB 9 **So there remains a Sabbath rest for the people of God.** EHV & ESV & ESVUK & NABRE & NASB & CJB & DLNT 9 This shows that **the seventh-day [Saturday] rest for God's people** is still to come. ERV 9 This shows that **the seventh-day [Saturday] rest for God's people** is still coming. ICB 9 This shows that the rest (Sabbath rest; sharing in the [Sabbath] rest God enjoyed after Creation) for God's people is still coming (or is still available; remains). EXB 9 Therefore, *a Sabbath rest remains for God's people*. HCSB 9 **There remains, therefore, a Sabbath rest for the people of God to keep.** ISV 9 Consequently a Sabbath rest remains for the people of God. LEB & MOUNCE & NET 9 *See also:* NIRV, NIV, NIVUK, NRSV, NRSVA, NRSVACE, NRSVCE, OJB, NTE, RSV, RSVCE, TLV, VOICE, WYC, & YLT.

Today We Must Rest on the 7th-Day Sabbath (*Saturday*), Just As God Did After Creating the World — Those Who *Disobey* God Will Not Enter God's Future Rest

10 For the person who has entered HIS rest has rested from his own works [on the 7th-day Sabbath], just as God did from His. CSB 10 **For all who have entered into God's rest have rested from their labors [on the 7th-day Sabbath], just as God did after creating the world.** 10 (*For*) *Anyone who enters God's rest will rest (or has also rested) from his work [on the 7th-day Sabbath] as God did.* EXB 11 **So let us do our best to enter that [future] rest. But if we disobey God, as the people of Israel did, we will fall.** 11 Let us therefore make every effort to enter that rest (of God, to know and experience it for ourselves), so that no one will fall by following the same example of disobedience (as those who died in the wilderness). AMP 11 **Let us therefore be zealous and exert ourselves and strive diligently to enter that rest (of God, to know and experience it for ourselves), that no one may fall or perish by the same kind of unbelief and disobedience (into which those in the wilderness fell).** AMPC 11 So let us try as hard as we can to enter God's place of rest. We must try hard so that none of us will be

lost by following the example of those who refused to obey God. ERV 11 **We should do our best to enter that place of rest, so that none of us will disobey and miss going there, as they did.** CEV 11 Let us try as hard as we can (strive; make every effort) to enter God's [future] rest so that no one will fail (be lost; fall) by following the example of those who refused to obey. EXB

The Word of God is Alive & Powerful, and Sharper Than Any Sword, As It Exposes Our Innermost Thoughts & Desires – Nothing is Hidden from God

12 For *the Word of God is alive and powerful. It is sharper than the sharpest two-edged sword*, cutting between soul and spirit, between joint and marrow. **It exposes our innermost thoughts and desires.** 13 **Nothing in all creation is hidden from God.** Everything is naked and exposed before His eyes, and He is the one to whom we are accountable.

We Have a High Priest Who Can Sympathize With Our Weaknesses, Since He (Jesus) Was Tempted — Just Like Us — and Yet He Did Not Sin

14 So then, since we have a great High Priest who has entered heaven, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold firmly to what we believe. 15 **For we do not have a High Priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin.** NKJV

Therefore We Can Come Boldly to the Throne of God, As We Know He Will Help Us In Our Time of Need

16 **So let us come boldly to the throne of our gracious God. There we will receive His mercy, and we will find grace to help us when we need it most.**

Hebrews 5 (NLT)

God Chooses Who the High Priest Will Be

1 Every high priest is a man chosen to represent other people in their dealings with God. He presents their gifts to God and offers sacrifices for their sins. 2 And he is able to deal gently with ignorant and wayward people because he himself is subject to the same weaknesses. 3 That is why he must offer sacrifices for his own sins as well as theirs. 4 And **no one can become a high priest simply because he wants such an honor. He must be called by God for this work**, just as Aaron was.

God Chose Jesus to be High Priest Forever — Just Like Melchizedek [Who Was Actually Jesus Christ!]

5 That is why **Christ** did not honor Himself by assuming He could become **High Priest**. No, **HE was chosen by God**, who said to Him, **“You are My Son. Today I have become Your Father. [Psalms 2:7]”** 6 And in another passage God said to Him, **“You are a priest forever in the order of Melchizedek.” [Psalms 110:4]** 6 And in another Scripture **God says, “You are a priest forever, a priest like (in the priestly order/line of) Melchizedek.” [See 7:1-10; Melchizedek was a priest and king in the time of Abraham — Genesis 14:17-24]**

When Jesus Was Here On Earth, He Offered Up Prayers With Loud Cries & Tears To God

7 **While Jesus was here on earth, He offered prayers and pleadings, with a loud cry and tears**, to the One who could rescue Him from death. And God heard His prayers because of His deep reverence for God. 8 Even though Jesus was God’s Son, He learned obedience from the things He suffered.

Jesus Became the Source of Eternal Salvation For All Those Who *Obey* God

9 In this way, God qualified Him as a perfect High Priest, and **He became the source of eternal salvation for all those who obey Him.** 10 And God

designated Him to be a High Priest in the order of Melchizedek. [Psalms 110:4]

Many Christians Were Dull, Sluggish, & Lazy Concerning Achieving Genuine Spiritual Insight

11 There is much more we would like to say about this, but it is difficult to explain, especially since **you are spiritually dull and don't seem to listen.**

11 We have a lot to say about this topic, and it's difficult to explain, because **you have been lazy and you haven't been listening.** CEB 11 Concerning this we have much to say which is hard to explain, since **you have become dull in your (spiritual) hearing and sluggish (even slothful in achieving spiritual insight).** AMPC

They Were So Spiritually Immature that They Had To Be Taught the A-B-C's of God's Word Again! (They Were Still on Milk Instead of Solid Food)

12 You have been believers so long now that you ought to be teaching others. Instead, **you need someone to teach you again the basic things about God's Word. You are like babies who need milk and cannot eat solid food.** 13 For someone who lives on milk is still an infant and doesn't know how to do what is right. 14 Solid food is for those who are mature, who through training have the skill to recognize the difference between right and wrong.

Hebrews 6 (NLT)

We Must Move On to Further Understanding & Not Go Over the Simple Basics Again & Again

1 **So let us stop going over the basic teachings about Christ again and again. Let us go on instead and become mature in our understanding.** Surely we don't need to start again with the *fundamental importance of repenting from evil deeds (dead works)* and placing our faith in God. 2 You

don't need further instruction about baptisms [brief "burial" in water of repentant believers], the laying on of hands [this act was a way of asking God to bless people in a special way — to heal them, to cause the Holy Spirit to come into them, or to give them power for a special work. ERV], the resurrection of the dead [at the return of Christ], and eternal judgment. 3 **And so, God willing, we will move forward to further understanding.**

Unpardonable Sin: Turning Away from God Once You've Learned the Truth & Shared in the Holy Spirit

4-6 After people have left the way of Christ, can you make them change their lives again? I am talking about **people who once learned the truth, received God's gift, and shared in the Holy Spirit.** They were blessed to hear God's good message and see the great power of His new world. **But then they left it all behind, and it is not possible to make them change again.** That's because those who leave Christ are nailing Him to the cross again, shaming Him before everyone. ERV 4 For **it is impossible to bring back to repentance those who were once enlightened — those who have experienced the good things of heaven and shared in the Holy Spirit,** 5 who have tasted the goodness of the Word of God and the power of the age to come — 6 **and who then turn away from God.**

It's Impossible to Restore Such a Person Back to God — They have Lost out on Salvation & are Doomed!

It is impossible to bring such people back to repentance; by rejecting the Son of God, they themselves are nailing Him to the cross once again and holding Him up to public shame.

Be Sure that You are Producing Good Fruit — Not Weeds & Thorns (Otherwise You Will Be Destroyed!)

7 Some people are like land that gets plenty of rain and produces a good crop for those who farm it. That kind of land has God's blessing. But other people are like land that grows only thorns and weeds. It is worthless and in danger of being cursed by God. It will be destroyed by fire. ERV

We Must Do Good Things to Receive Salvation

9 Dear friends, I am not saying this because I think it is happening to you. We really expect that you will do better — that you will **do the good things that will result in your salvation.** ERV

But God is Fair & Just — He Knows How Hard We Have Worked for Him & How We Care For Others

10 For **God is not unjust. He will not forget how hard you have worked for Him and how you have shown your love to Him by caring for other believers** (God's holy people), as you still do.

But We Must Continue To Do These Good Things So that We Can Inherit God's Promises

11 Our great desire is that you will **keep on loving others as long as life lasts, in order to make certain that what you hope for will come true.**
12 Then you will not become spiritually dull and indifferent [and lazy]. Instead, you will **follow the example of those who are going to inherit God's promises because of their faith and endurance.**

It's Impossible for God to Lie — Therefore We Can Have Great Confidence in His Promises

13 For example, there was God's promise to Abraham. Since there was no one greater to swear by, God took an oath in His own name, saying: 14 **"I will certainly bless you, and I will multiply your descendants beyond number."** [Genesis 22:17] 15 Then Abraham waited patiently, and he received what God had promised. 16 Now when people take an oath, they call on someone greater than themselves to hold them to it. And without any question that oath is binding. 17 God also bound Himself with an oath, so that those who received the promise could be perfectly sure that He would never change His mind. 18 So God has given both His promise and His oath. These two things are unchangeable because **it is impossible for God to lie. Therefore, we who have fled to Him for refuge can have great confidence as we hold to the hope that lies before us.** 19 This hope is a strong and

trustworthy anchor for our souls. It leads us through the curtain into God's inner sanctuary. 20 Jesus has already gone in there for us. He has become our eternal High Priest in the order of Melchizedek. [19-20: The spiritual curtain in the heavenly temple, which was symbolized by the physical curtain that separated the inner sanctuary (and God's presence) from the other room in the Holy Tent and in the Jerusalem Temple. Also in 10:20. ERV]

Hebrews 7 (NLT)

Melchizedek = King of Righteousness & King of Peace; He Had No Parents, He Was Not Born, & He Never Died; Therefore, Jesus Christ = Melchizedek!

1 This Melchizedek was King of the city of Salem and also a priest of God Most High. When Abraham was returning home after winning a great battle against the kings, Melchizedek met him and blessed him. 2 Then Abraham took a tenth of all he had captured in battle and gave it to Melchizedek. The name Melchizedek means "King of justice [or King of righteousness]," and King of Salem means "King of peace [for Salem means peace]." 3 **He had no father or mother and no family tree. He was not born nor did He die, but, being like the Son of God, is a perpetual priest.** PHILLIPS 3 Without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like the Son of God, remains a priest continually. NKJV

Abraham Gave Melchizedek a Tithe (Tenth) of the Spoils of the War & Melchizedek Blessed Abraham

4 **Consider then how great this Melchizedek was. Even Abraham, the great patriarch of Israel, recognized this by giving him a tenth of what he had taken in battle.** 5 *Now the law of Moses required that the priests, who are descendants of Levi, must collect a **tithe** [tenth] from the rest of the people of Israel, who are also descendants of Abraham.* 6 **But Melchizedek, who was not a descendant of Levi, collected a tenth from Abraham. And Melchizedek placed a blessing upon Abraham,** the one who had already received the promises of God.

Melchizedek is Immortal

7 And without question, the person who has the power to give a blessing is greater than the one who is blessed. 8 The priests who collect tithes are men who die, so Melchizedek is greater than they are, because we are told that he lives on. 8 Here, priests take their tenth, but they are people who will die one day. But **Melchizedek, who took his [Abraham's] tenth, never dies. The holy writings say it is so.** WE

Even Though the Levites Normally *Collect* Tithes, They *Paid* Tithes to Melchizedek (Through Abraham)

9 In addition, we might even say that these **Levites — the ones who collect the tithe — paid a tithe to Melchizedek when their ancestor Abraham paid a tithe to him.** 10 For although Levi wasn't born yet, the seed from which he came was in Abraham's body when Melchizedek collected the tithe from him.

God Has *Replaced* the Priesthood of the Levites With the Priesthood of Melchizedek [Jesus Christ]

11 So if the priesthood of Levi, on which the law was based, could have achieved the perfection God intended, why did God need to establish **a different priesthood, with a priest in the order of Melchizedek instead of the order of Levi** and Aaron?

But if the Priesthood is Changed to Melchizedek, Then the *Law* Requiring it to Belong to the Levites Must also be *Changed* (in order to permit this change)

12 **And if the priesthood is changed, the law [that says only men from the tribe of Levi can be priests] must also be changed to permit it [since Jesus was from the tribe of Judah & *not* from the tribe of Levi].**

Jesus is from the Tribe of Judah — Therefore the Law Demanding That Priests Only Come from the Tribe of Levi Had to be *Changed* In Order to Allow Jesus (a Jew & not a Levite) to Become High Priest

13 For the Priest [Jesus Christ] we are talking about belongs to a different tribe [Judah], whose members have never served at the altar as priests. 14 What I mean is, **our Lord came from the tribe of Judah, and Moses never mentioned priests coming from that tribe [as only men from the tribe of Levi (& not Judah) were permitted to serve in the priesthood].** 15 This change has been made very clear since a different Priest [Jesus Christ], who is like Melchizedek, has appeared. 16 **Jesus became a priest, not by meeting the physical requirement of belonging to the tribe of Levi, but by the power of a life that cannot be destroyed.**

This *Change* Was 1st Made in the O.T. — When It Was Proclaimed that Jesus Would be High Priest Forever According to the Melchizedek Priesthood

17 And the psalmist pointed this out when he prophesied, “You are a Priest forever in the order of Melchizedek.” [Psalms 110:4] 18 Yes, the old requirement about the priesthood [being for Levites only] was set aside [as this Scripture points out] because it was weak and useless. 19 For the law never made anything perfect. But now we have confidence in a better hope, through which we draw near to God.

This *Change* Was Established with a Solemn Oath

20 This *new* system was established with a solemn oath. Aaron’s descendants became priests without such an oath, 21 but there was an oath regarding Jesus. For God said to him, “The Lord has taken an oath and will not break his vow: ‘You are a priest forever.’” [Psalms 110:4]

Jesus is Immortal, So His Priesthood Lasts Forever

22 Because of this oath, Jesus is the one who guarantees this better covenant with God. 23 There were many priests under the old system, for death

prevented them from remaining in office. 24 **But because Jesus lives forever, His priesthood lasts forever.** 25 Therefore He is able, once and forever, to save those who come to God through Him. He lives forever to intercede with God on their behalf.

Jesus is the *Perfect* HIGH PRIEST — & He Does Not Need to Offer Daily Sacrifices. Why? Because He Never Sinned & Because He Offered Himself for Once & for All as a Sacrifice for Our Sins

26 He is the kind of **HIGH PRIEST** we need because **He is holy and blameless, unstained by sin.** He has been set apart from sinners and has been given the highest place of honor in heaven. 27 **Unlike those other high priests, He does not need to offer sacrifices every day. They did this for their own sins first and then for the sins of the people. But Jesus did this once for all when He offered Himself as the sacrifice for the people's sins.** 28 The law appointed high priests who were limited by human weakness. But after the law was given, **God appointed His Son with an oath, and his Son has been made the perfect HIGH PRIEST forever.**

Hebrews 8 (NLT)

The Levitical Priesthood (Which Has Been Replaced) Was Just a Copy of the Real One in Heaven, Where Jesus Sits as High Priest

1 Here is the main point: **We have a High Priest [Jesus Christ] who sat down in the place of honor beside the throne of the majestic God in heaven.** 2 **There He ministers in the heavenly Tabernacle** [or Holy Tent], the true place of worship that was built by the Lord and not by human hands [see **Exodus 33:7**]. 3 And since every high priest is required to offer gifts and sacrifices, our High Priest must make an offering [sacrifice], too. 4 If He were here on earth, He would not even be a priest, since there already are priests who offer the gifts [sacrifices; offerings] required by the law. 5 **They [the Levitical priesthood] serve in a system of worship that is only a copy,**

a shadow of the real one in heaven. For when Moses was getting ready to build the Tabernacle [or Holy Tent], God gave him this warning: **“Be sure that you make everything according to the pattern I have shown you here on the mountain.”** [Exodus 25:40; 26:30] 6 But the priestly work [service; ministry] that has been given to Jesus is much greater than [far superior to] the work that was given to the other priests.

Jesus Has Brought a *New Covenant* Which Is Greater & Has Far Better Promises Than the Old Covenant

In the same way, **the new agreement (covenant; contract) that Jesus brought from God to His people (mediates) is much greater (better) than the old one.** And the new agreement (covenant; contract) is based (founded; legally enacted) on promises of better things (**better promises**). EXB 7 If the first covenant had been faultless, there would have been no need for a second covenant to replace it. 8 *But when God found fault with the people*, He said: **“The day is coming, says the Lord, when I will make a NEW COVENANT with the people of Israel and Judah. 9 This covenant will not be like the one I made with their ancestors when I took them by the hand and led them out of the land of Egypt. They did not remain faithful to My covenant, so I turned my back on them, says the Lord.**

God Has *Not* Removed His Laws — On the Contrary — In the *New Covenant* God Puts His LAWS In Our Minds & He Writes His LAWS On Our Hearts

10 But this is the NEW COVENANT I will make with the people of Israel on that day, says the Lord: I will put My LAWS in their minds, and I will write them on their hearts. I will be their God, and they will be My people. 11 And they will not need to teach their neighbors, nor will they need to teach their relatives, saying, ‘You should know the Lord.’ For everyone, from the least to the greatest, will know Me already. 12 And I will forgive their wickedness, and I will never again remember their sins.” [V. 8-12 Jeremiah 31:31-34] 13 *When God speaks of a “new” covenant, it means He has made the first one obsolete. It is now out of date and will soon disappear.*

Hebrews 9 (NLT)

O.T. Tabernacle was Divided by a Curtain (Veil) to Form 2 Rooms: Holy Place & the Most Holy Place

1 That first covenant between God and Israel had regulations for worship and a place of worship here on earth. 2 There were two rooms in that Tabernacle [or Holy Tent] **In the first room were a lampstand, a table, and sacred loaves of bread [called showbread] on the table. This room was called the *Holy Place*.** 3 Then there was a curtain, and behind the curtain was the second room (or tent) called the *Most Holy Place*.

The Holy Place had a Lampstand, Table, & Bread; The Most Holy Place had an Incense Altar (Censer) & the ARK OF THE COVENANT

4 **In that room [the Most Holy Place] were a gold incense altar and a wooden chest called the ARK OF THE COVENANT,** which was covered with gold on all sides.

Inside the Ark: Aaron's Staff, the Stone Tablet (The 10 Commandments), & a Jar Containing Manna

Inside the Ark were a gold jar containing manna, Aaron's staff that sprouted leaves, and the stone tablets of the covenant [the 10 Commandments].

Above the Ark (& Mercy Seat) were the Cherubim

5 Above the Ark were the cherubim of divine glory [high ranking angels], whose wings stretched out over the Ark's cover, the place of atonement [or Mercy Seat]. But we cannot explain these things in detail now.

The Priests Regularly Entered the Holy Place but Only The High Priest Could Enter the Most Holy Place — & Only Once a Year (On the *Day of Atonement*)

6 When these things were all in place, **the priests regularly entered the first room (or tent) as they performed their religious duties.** 7 **But only the high priest ever entered the Most Holy Place, and only once a year.** And he always offered blood for his own sins and for the sins the people had committed in ignorance.

These Regulations Showed that We Did Not Have Access to the Most Holy Place (& God), & That Those Sacrifices Could NOT Cleanse Us of Our Sins

8 **By these regulations the Holy Spirit revealed that the entrance to the Most Holy Place was not freely open** as long as the Tabernacle (or first room or tent) and the system it represented were still in use. 9 This is an illustration pointing to the present time. **For the gifts and sacrifices that the priests offer are NOT able to cleanse the consciences of the people who bring them.**

For that Old System Only Dealt with *Physical* Regulations (Until a Better System Could Replace It)

10 **For that old system deals only with food and drink and various cleansing ceremonies — physical regulations that were in effect only until a better system could be established.**

Christ Has Now Become the Perfect High Priest & He Has Entered the Most Holy Place in Heaven With His Own Shed Blood — Which Can Indeed Cleanse Us of our Sins!

11 **So Christ has now become the High Priest over all the good things that have come. He has entered that greater, more perfect Tabernacle in**

heaven, which was not made by human hands and is not part of this created world. 12 **With His own blood — not the blood of goats and calves — He entered the Most Holy Place once for all time and secured our redemption forever.** 13 Under the old system, the blood of goats and bulls and the ashes of a heifer could cleanse people's bodies from ceremonial impurity. 14 Just think how much more **the blood of Christ will purify our consciences from sinful deeds (or from dead works)** so that we can worship the living God.

Jesus Offered Himself to God as a Perfect Sacrifice For Our Sins, So that We Could be Freed From the Penalty of Our Sins & Receive Eternal Life

For by the power of the eternal Spirit, **Christ offered Himself to God as a perfect sacrifice for our sins.** 15 That is why He is the One who mediates a new covenant between God and people, **so that all who are called can receive the eternal inheritance God has promised them. For Christ died to set them free from the penalty of the sins they had committed** under that first covenant.

The 1st Covenant was Ratified by the Shed Blood Of Animals, but the 2nd Covenant was Ratified By the Shed Blood of Jesus Christ

16 Now when someone leaves a will (or covenant) it is necessary to prove that the person who made it is dead (or: **Now when someone makes a covenant, it is necessary to ratify it with the death of a sacrifice**). 17 The will [or covenant] goes into effect only after the person's death. While the person who made it is still alive, the will cannot be put into effect. 18 That is why even **the first covenant was put into effect with the blood of an animal.**

Everything was Purified with Blood, for Without The Shedding of Blood There Can Be No Forgiveness

19 For after Moses had read each of God's Commandments to all the people, he took the blood of calves and goats, along with water, and sprinkled both

the book of God's law and all the people, using hyssop branches and scarlet wool. 20 Then he said, **"This blood confirms the covenant God has made with you."** [Exodus 24:8] 21 And in the same way, he sprinkled blood on the Tabernacle and on everything used for worship. 22 In fact, according to the law of Moses, **nearly everything was purified with blood. For without the shedding of blood, there is no forgiveness.**

The Tabernacle & Everything In It Were Copies of Things In Heaven

23 That is why **the Tabernacle and everything in it, which were copies of things in heaven**, had to be purified by the blood of animals. But the real things in heaven had to be purified with far better sacrifices than the blood of animals.

But Christ Entered the Tabernacle in Heaven for Once & For All (So Our Sins Could Be Forgiven)

24 For Christ did not enter into a holy place made with human hands, which was only a copy of the true one in heaven. **He entered into heaven itself to appear now before God on our behalf.** 25 And He did not enter heaven to offer Himself again and again, like the high priest here on earth who enters the Most Holy Place year after year with the blood of an animal. 26 If that had been necessary, Christ would have had to die again and again, ever since the world began. **But now, once for all time, He has appeared at the end of the age to remove sin by His own death as a sacrifice.**

All Humans are Destined to Die Once & After that They Will be Resurrected to Face Judgment

27 And just as **each person is destined to die once and after that comes judgment**, 28 so also Christ was offered once for all time as a sacrifice to take away the sins of many people.

Jesus Will Bring Salvation to Christians at His Return

He will come again, not to deal with our sins, but to bring salvation to all who are eagerly waiting for Him.

Hebrews 10 (NLT)

Animal Sacrifices Cannot Cleanse Us of Our Sins Instead They Remind Us of Our Sins

1 The old system under the law of Moses was only a shadow, a dim preview of the good things to come, not the good things themselves. The sacrifices under that system were repeated again and again, year after year, but they were never able to provide perfect cleansing for those who came to worship. 2 If they could have provided perfect cleansing, the sacrifices would have stopped, for the worshipers would have been purified once for all time, and their feelings of guilt would have disappeared. 3 But **instead, those sacrifices actually reminded them of their sins year after year.** 4 **For it is not possible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins.** 5 That is why, when Christ came into the world, He said to God, **“You did not want animal sacrifices or sin offerings. But You have given Me a body to offer.** 6 **You were not pleased with burnt offerings or other offerings for sin.** 7 **Then I said, ‘Look, I have come to do Your will, O God, as is written about Me in the Scriptures.’”** [Psalms 41:6-8]

But Christ’s Sacrifice Does Cleanse Us of Our Sins So that We Can Be Made Holy

8 First, Christ said, “You did not want animal sacrifices or sin offerings or burnt offerings or other offerings for sin, nor were You pleased with them” (though they are required by the law of Moses). 9 Then he said, “Look, I have come to do Your will.” *He cancels the first covenant in order to put the second into effect.* 10 **For God’s will was for us to be made holy by the sacrifice of the body of Jesus Christ, once for all time.**

In the New Covenant God Puts His LAWS On Our Minds & He Writes His LAWS In Our Hearts

11 Under the old covenant, the priest stands and ministers before the altar day after day, offering the same sacrifices again and again, which can never take away sins. 12 But *our High Priest offered Himself to God as a single*

sacrifice for sins, good for all time. Then He sat down in the place of honor at God's right hand. 13 There He waits until His enemies are humbled and made a footstool under His feet. 14 *For by that one offering He forever made perfect those who are being made holy.* 15 And the Holy Spirit also speaks of this by telling us that the Lord said, [CEV] 16 **"This is the new covenant I will make with My people on that day, says the Lord: I will put My laws in their hearts, and I will write them on their minds."** [Jeremiah 31:33] 17 Then he says, **"I will never again remember their sins and lawless deeds."** [Jeremiah 31:34] 18 *And when sins have been forgiven, there is no need to offer any more sacrifices.*

Christ's Sacrifice Torn Down the Curtain (Veil) That Separated Us from God, So that We Can Now Go Directly to God In Sincere Prayers

19 And so, dear brothers and sisters, we can boldly enter heaven's Most Holy Place because of the blood of Jesus. 20 **By His death, Jesus opened a new and life-giving way through the curtain [veil] into the Most Holy Place.** 21 And since we have a great High Priest who rules over God's house, 22 **let us go right into the presence of God with sincere hearts fully trusting Him.** For our guilty consciences have been sprinkled with Christ's blood to make us clean, and our bodies have been washed with pure water.

But We Must Hold Fast & Never Waver

23 **Let us hold tightly without wavering to the hope we affirm,** for God can be trusted to keep His promise.

Stir Up Each Other to Acts of Love & Good Works

24 **Let us think of ways to motivate one another to acts of love and good works.** 25 And let us not neglect our meeting together, as some people do, but **encourage one another**, especially now that the day of His return is drawing near.

If We Deliberately Continue Sinning After Learning the Truth = *Unpardonable Sin!*

26 Dear friends, **if we deliberately continue sinning after we have received knowledge of the truth, there is no longer any sacrifice that will cover these sins.**

A Raging Fire Awaits Those Who Willfully Sin, As They are Treating Christ's Sacrifice with Contempt

27 **There is only the terrible expectation of God's judgment and the raging fire that will consume His enemies.** 28 For anyone who refused to obey the law of Moses was put to death without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. 29 **Just think how much worse the punishment will be for those who have trampled on the Son of God, and have treated the blood of the covenant, which made us holy, as if it were common and unholy, and have insulted and disdained the Holy Spirit who brings God's mercy to us.** 30 For we know the One who said, **"I will take revenge. I will pay them back."** [Deuteronomy 32:35] He also said, **"The Lord will judge His own people."** [Deuteronomy 32:36] 31 **It is a terrible thing to fall into the hands of the living God.**

We Will Receive a Great Reward If We Persevere & Remain *Faithful & Continue To Do God's Will*

32 Think back on those early days when you first learned about Christ. **Remember how you remained faithful even though it meant terrible suffering.** 33 Sometimes you were exposed to public ridicule and were beaten, and sometimes you helped others who were suffering the same things. 34 You suffered along with those who were thrown into jail, **and when all you owned was taken from you, you accepted it with joy.** You knew there were better things waiting for you that will last forever. 35 So do not throw away this confident trust in the Lord. **Remember the great reward it brings**

you! 36 Patient endurance is what you need now, so that you will continue to do God's will. Then you will receive all that He has promised.

We Must NEVER Reject our Calling & Turn Away From God — Otherwise, We Will be Destroyed!

37 “For in just a little while, the Coming One will come and not delay. 38 And my righteous ones will live by faith. But I will take no pleasure in anyone who turns away.” [Habakkuk 2:3-4] 39 **But we are not like those who turn away from God to their own destruction. We are the faithful ones, whose souls will be saved.**

Hebrews 11 (NLT)

By Faith We Understand that the Universe Was Formed at God's Command

1 Faith shows the reality of what we hope for; it is the evidence of things we cannot see. 2 Through their faith, the people in days of old earned a good reputation. 3 **By faith we understand that the entire universe was formed at God's command, that what we now see did not come from anything that can be seen.**

Abel, Enoch, & Noah were Faithful

4 It was by faith that **Abel** brought a more acceptable offering to God than Cain did. Abel's offering gave evidence that he was a righteous man, and God showed His approval of his gifts. Although Abel is long dead, he still speaks to us by his example of faith. 5 By faith **Enoch** was taken away [to a different area of the world], and so he did not experience death [as someone was probably trying to kill him]. He was not to be found because God took him away. For before he was taken away, he was approved as one who pleased God. CSB 7 It was by faith that **Noah** built a large boat to save his family from the flood. He obeyed God, who warned him about things that had never happened before. By his faith Noah condemned the rest of the world, and he received the righteousness that comes by faith.

We Must Have Faith In Order to Please God — And We Must Believe God Exists & that He Rewards Those Who Sincerely Seek Him

6 And it is impossible to please God without faith. Anyone who wants to come to Him must believe that God exists and that He rewards those who sincerely seek Him.

Abraham, Isaac, & Jacob (Israel) were Faithful

8 It was by faith that **Abraham** obeyed when God called him to leave home and go to another land that God would give him as his inheritance. He went without knowing where he was going. 9 And even when he reached the land God promised him, he lived there by faith — for he was like a foreigner, living in tents. And so did **Isaac** and **Jacob** [also known as Israel], who inherited the same promise. 10 Abraham was confidently looking forward to a city with eternal foundations, a city designed and built by God. 11 It was by faith that even Sarah [or Abraham] was able to have a child, though she was barren and was too old. She believed [or **Abraham believed**] that God would keep His promise. 12 And so a whole nation came from this one man who was as good as dead — a nation with so many people that, like the stars in the sky and the sand on the seashore, there is no way to count them.

All These People Died Still Believing What God Had Promised Them (Knowing that They Would Receive Them in the Future World)

13 **All these people died still believing what God had promised them. They did not receive what was promised, but they saw it all from a distance and welcomed it.** They agreed that they were foreigners and nomads here on earth. 14 Obviously people who say such things are **looking forward to a country [in the Kingdom of God]** they can call their own. 15 If they had longed for the country they came from, they could have gone back. 16 But **they wanted a better country [in the World to Come]**. And so God is not ashamed to be called their God. He has made [or prepared] a city for them. NLV

It Was by Faith that Abraham Was Willing To Sacrifice His Own Son Isaac (Knowing that God Could Very Easily Bring Him Back to Life)

17 It was by faith that Abraham offered Isaac as a sacrifice when God was testing him. Abraham, who had received God's promises, was ready to sacrifice his only son, Isaac, 18 even though God had told him, "Isaac is the son through whom your descendants will be counted." [Genesis 21:12] 19 Abraham reasoned that if Isaac died, God was able to bring him back to life again. And in a sense, Abraham did receive his son back from the dead.

The Faithful Deeds of Isaac, Jacob, & Joseph

20 It was by faith that Isaac promised blessings for the future to his sons, Jacob and Esau. 21 It was by faith that Jacob, when he was old and dying, blessed each of Joseph's sons and bowed in worship as he leaned on his staff. 22 It was by faith that Joseph, when he was about to die, said confidently that the people of Israel would leave Egypt. He even commanded them to take his bones with them when they left.

By Faith Moses Kept His Eyes On God & Was Willing to Suffer for Christ (Knowing That He Would be Rewarded in the Future World)

23 It was by faith that *Moses' parents* hid him for three months when he was born. They saw that God had given them an unusual child, and they were not afraid to disobey the king's command. 24 It was by faith that Moses, when he grew up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter. 25 He chose to share the oppression of God's people instead of enjoying the fleeting pleasures of sin. 26 He thought it was better to suffer for the sake of Christ than to own the treasures of Egypt, for he was looking ahead to his great reward. 27 It was by faith that Moses left the land of Egypt, not fearing the king's anger. He kept right on going because he kept his eyes on the One who is invisible. 28 It was by faith that Moses commanded the people of Israel to keep the *Passover* and to sprinkle blood on the doorposts

so that the angel of death would not kill their firstborn sons. 29 It was by faith that the people of Israel went right through the Red Sea as though they were on dry ground. But when the Egyptians tried to follow, they were all drowned.

The Faith of the Prophets & Others

30 It was by faith that **the people of Israel** marched around Jericho for seven days, and the walls came crashing down. 31 It was by faith that **Rahab** the prostitute was not destroyed with the people in her city who refused to obey God. For she had given a friendly welcome to the spies. 32 How much more do I need to say? It would take too long to recount the stories of **the faith of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah, David, Samuel, and all the prophets.**

By Faith They Overcame (Even While Being Tortured & Killed), Knowing that a Better Life Awaited Them At the (1st & Better) Resurrection

33 By faith these people overthrew kingdoms, ruled with justice, and received what God had promised them. **They shut the mouths of lions,** 34 **quenched the flames of fire,** and escaped death by the edge of the sword. Their weakness was turned to strength. They became strong in battle and put whole armies to flight. 35 Women received their loved ones back again from death. **But others were tortured, refusing to turn from God in order to be set free. They placed their hope in a better life after the resurrection [or that they might obtain a better {the first} resurrection — NKJV].** 36 **Some were jeered at, and their backs were cut open with whips. Others were chained in prisons. 37 Some died by stoning, some were sawed in half, and others were killed with the sword. Some went about wearing skins of sheep and goats, destitute and oppressed and mistreated. 38 They were too good for this world, wandering over deserts and mountains, hiding in caves and holes in the ground.** 39 All these people earned a good reputation because of their faith, yet none of them received all that God had

promised. 40 For God had something better in mind for us, so that they would not reach perfection without us.

Hebrews 12 (NLT)

Let Us Put Aside Every Weight (Sin) that Slows Us Down, Especially the One that So Easily Ensnares Us

1 Therefore, since we are surrounded by such a huge crowd of witnesses to the life of faith, **let us strip off every weight [sin] that slows us down, especially the sin that so easily trips us up.**

We Must Run the Race that God has Set Before Us With Persistence, Patience, & Endurance

And let us **run with endurance (persistence, & patience) the race God has set before us.**

Fix Your Eyes on Jesus & Away from All Distractions

2 We do this by [looking away from all that will distract and] keeping our eyes on Jesus, the champion who initiates and perfects our faith [or: Jesus, the originator and perfecter of our faith]. Because of the joy awaiting Him, He endured the cross, disregarding its shame. Now He is seated in the place of honor beside God's throne.

If You Start to Become Weary & Want to Give Up, Think of All the Suffering Jesus Endured for You

3 Think of all the hostility He endured from sinful people; then you won't become weary and give up. 4 After all, you have not yet given your lives in your struggle against sin.

God Disciplines (for Our Own Good) Those Whom He Loves — for He Wants All of Us to Live Forever

5 And have you forgotten the encouraging words God spoke to you as His children (sons)? He said, **“My child (son), don’t make light of the Lord’s discipline, and don’t give up when He corrects you. 6 For the Lord disciplines those He loves, and He punishes each one He accepts as His child (son).” [Proverbs 3:11-12]**

If You are NOT Corrected by God then You Are Not Really His Son or His Daughter

7 As you endure this divine discipline, remember that God is treating you as His own children (sons). Who ever heard of a child (son) who is never disciplined by its father? 8 **If God doesn’t discipline you as He does all of His children (sons), it means that you are illegitimate and are not really His children at all.** 9 Since we respected our earthly fathers who disciplined us, shouldn’t we **submit even more to the discipline of the Father of our spirits, and live forever?**

God Disciplines (Chastises) Us Because He Wants Us To Share In His Holiness (& Live Forever)

10 For our earthly fathers disciplined us for a few years, doing the best they knew how. But **God’s discipline is always good for us, so that we might share in His holiness.**

God’s Discipline/Correction/Punishment Results In Righteousness to Those Who are Trained by It

11 No discipline is enjoyable while it is happening — it’s painful! But **afterward there will be a peaceful harvest of right living [righteousness] for those who are trained in this way.**

So Stand Tall — Be Strong! Walk On the Straight Path that Leads to Righteousness

12 **So, strengthen your drooping arms, and steady your tottering knees.** CJB 12 **Now stand up straight! Stop your knees from shaking.** CEV 13 **Mark out a straight path [that leads to righteousness] for your feet** so that those who are weak and lame will not fall but become strong.

We Must Live a Holy Life, for Those Who are Not Holy Will Not See God — & Look After Each Other

14 Work at living in peace with everyone, and work at living a holy life, for **those who are not holy will not see the Lord.** 15 **Look after each other so that none of you fails to receive the grace of God.**

Never Let a Poisonous Root of Bitterness Spring Up Inside You — Which Defiles & Corrupts Many

Watch out that no poisonous root of bitterness grows up to trouble you, corrupting many. 16 Make sure that no one is immoral or godless like Esau, who traded his birthright as the firstborn son for a single meal. 17 You know that afterward, when he wanted his father's blessing, he was rejected. It was too late for repentance, even though he begged with bitter tears.

We Have Come to Mt. Zion, the City of the Living God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, And to a Great Multitude of Angels

18 You have not come to a physical mountain, to a place of flaming fire, darkness, gloom, and whirlwind, as the Israelites did at Mount Sinai. 19 For they heard an awesome trumpet blast and a voice so terrible that they begged God to stop speaking. 20 They staggered back under God's command: **"If even an animal touches the mountain, it must be stoned to death."** [Exodus 19:13] 21 Moses himself was so frightened at the sight that he said, **"I am terrified and trembling."** [Deuteronomy 9:19] 22 No, **you have come to Mount Zion, to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to countless thousands of angels in a joyful gathering.**

We Have Come to the Church of the 1st-Born & To The Spirits of Righteous People Made Perfect; & To The Judge of All (God) & To the One (Jesus) Who Mediates the New Covenant between God & Men

23 [And] **to the CHURCH OF THE FIRSTBORN whose names are written in heaven; to God, who is the Judge of all; to the spirits of righteous people who have been made perfect;** EHV 24 **You have come to Jesus, the One who mediates the new covenant between God and people,** and to the sprinkled blood, which speaks of forgiveness instead of crying out for vengeance like the blood of Abel.

We Must Be Careful that We are Listening to God & *Doing* those Things that Please Him — that We Are Worshiping Him with Fear, Awe, & Reverence (Otherwise, We Will be Destroyed)

25 **Be careful that you do not refuse to listen to the One who is speaking.** For if the people of Israel did not escape when they refused to listen to Moses, the earthly messenger, we will certainly not escape if we reject the One who speaks to us from heaven! 26 When God [Christ] spoke from Mount Sinai His voice shook the earth, but now He makes another promise: **“Once again I will shake not only the earth but the heavens also.”** [Haggai 2:6] 27 This means that all of creation will be shaken and removed, so that only unshakable things will remain. 28 Since we are receiving a Kingdom that is unshakable, **let us be thankful and please God by worshiping Him with holy fear and awe [and reverence].** 29 **For our God is a devouring fire.**

Hebrews 13 (NLT)

Love One Another & Show Kindness to Strangers; Remember Those in Prison & Those Being Mistreated

1 **Keep on loving each other as brothers and sisters** (or: Continue in brotherly love). 2 Don't forget to **show hospitality to strangers**, for some

who have done this have entertained angels without realizing it!
3 **Remember those in prison**, as if you were there yourself. **Remember also those being mistreated**, as if you felt their pain in your own bodies.

Remain Faithful In Marriage As All Adulterers Will Be Punished (& So Will All immoral People)

4 Have respect for marriage. Always be faithful to your partner, because **God will punish anyone who is immoral or unfaithful in marriage.** CEV

Be Content With What You Have & Don't Love \$\$\$

5 **Don't love money; be satisfied with what you have.** For God has said, **"I will never fail you. I will never abandon you."** [Deut. 31:6, 8] 6 So we can say with confidence, **"The Lord is my helper, so I will have no fear. What can mere people do to me?"** [Psalms 118:6]

Remember Those Who Have Faithfully Taught You The Word of God; Follow Their Good Example

7 **Remember your leaders who taught you the Word of God. Think of all the good that has come from their lives, and follow the example of their faith.**

Jesus Christ Does NOT Change — He Is the Same Yesterday, Today, & Forever

8 **Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever.**

Don't be Led Astray by False Teachings

9 **Don't be led astray by various kinds of strange teachings;** for it is good for the heart to be established by grace and not by foods, since those involved in them have not benefited. HCSB 9 **Do not be swept off your feet by all**

sorts of strange teachings, for it is good for the heart to be strengthened by grace, not by foods, with which their adherents are not benefited. MOUNCE

Jesus Died for Us In Order to Make Us Holy

10 We have an altar from which the priests in the Tabernacle (or Tent) have no right to eat. 11 Under the old system, the high priest brought the blood of animals into the Holy Place as a sacrifice for sin, and the bodies of the animals were burned outside the camp. 12 So also **Jesus suffered and died outside the city gates to make His people holy by means of His own blood.**

This World is NOT Our Permanent Home — Instead We Look Forward to a Future & Better Home

13 So let us go out to Him, outside the camp, and bear the disgrace He bore. 14 For **this world is not our permanent home; we are looking forward to a home yet to come.**

The Sacrifices that Please God are to Praise Him & To Do Good, & Share with Those in Need

15 Therefore, let us offer through Jesus **a continual sacrifice of praise to God**, proclaiming our allegiance to His name. 16 And don't forget to **do good and to share with those in need. These are the sacrifices that please God.**

Follow & Obey Your Spiritual Leaders Who Teach You the *Truth* Concerning God's Word

17 **Obey your spiritual leaders [who teach you the truth], and do what they say [of course as long it is in accordance with God's Word].** Their work is to watch over your souls, and they are accountable to God. Give them reason to do this with joy and not with sorrow. That would certainly not be for your benefit.

Prayer Requested (Paul is Probably the Author of this Letter to the Hebrews)

18 Pray for us, for our conscience is clear and we want to live honorably in everything we do. 19 And especially pray that I will be able to come back to you soon.

May God Give Us All that We Need to Do His Will So that Everything that We Do Pleases Him

20 Now may the God of peace — who brought up from the dead our Lord Jesus, the great Shepherd of the sheep, and ratified an eternal covenant with His blood — 21 **may He equip you with all you need for doing His will. May He produce in you, through the power of Jesus Christ, every good thing that is pleasing to Him.** All glory to Him forever and ever! Amen. 22 I urge you, dear brothers and sisters, to pay attention to what I have written in this brief exhortation.

Timothy Was Released from Prison & the Author (Who was in Italy) Was Hoping to Bring Timothy With Him to Visit Them [the Author is Probably Paul]

23 **I want you to know that our brother Timothy has been released from jail. If he comes here soon, I will bring him with me to see you.** 24 Greet all your leaders and all the believers (God's holy people) there. **The believers from Italy send you their greetings.**

May God's Favor & Blessing Be Upon Us All

25 May God's grace be with you all. 25 **Grace (God's favor and spiritual blessing) be with you all.** Amen (so be it). AMPC

Revelation

Chapter Outline

Revelation 1

This Revelation from Christ was Given to *John*

To Reveal Future Prophetic Events to God's People

God Blesses Those Who Read, Listen, & Obey this *Prophetic Book*

John Wrote Down Everything He Heard & Saw On A Scroll,

& Then He Sent It to the *7 Churches*

(Which Were Located In What Is Now Western Turkey)

Jesus is the Firstborn from the Dead

Jesus Loves Us So Much that He Shed His Own Blood

In Order to Cleanse Us from Our Sins

Christ is Making Us (i.e. Faithful Christians)

***Kings & Priests* for the Kingdom of God**

Christ Will Return In the Clouds & Everyone Will See Him

Jesus is the Alpha (First) & the Omega (Last) —

The Beginning & the End — the Almighty One

***John* was Writing this Book from the Island of Patmos**

(Where He Was Exiled For Preaching the Word of God)

John was Taken in a (Spirit-filled) Vision

To the Very End Time (Just Prior to Christ's Return)

John was Instructed to Write Down in a Book (Scroll)

Everything that was Revealed to Him & Then to Send the

Book to the 7 Churches (Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum,

Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, & Laodicea)

John Sees Christ Standing in the Middle of 7 Lampstands

(Which Represent the 7 Churches)

Christ was Wearing a Long Robe, His Hair was as White as Snow,

His Eyes were like Flames of Fire, His Feet were like Bronze,

& His Voice Thundered like Mighty Ocean Waves

Christ Held 7 Stars, & a Sharp *Sword* Came from His Mouth,
& His Face was as Bright as the Sun

Christ Holds the Keys of Death & the Grave
(As He Decides Who Lives & Who Dies)

7 Stars = 7 Angels (or Messengers) of the 7 Churches

7 Lampstands = the 7 Churches

Revelation 2

#1 — *The Church in Ephesus*: They Didn't Tolerate Evil People,
Worked Hard, Persevered, Hated the Evil Deeds of the Nicolaitans,
Tested Alleged Church Leaders — but they Found That Many were
Liars & Were Actually *Counterfeit Christians* — Wolves in Sheep
Clothing — Fake Christians *Masquerading As Real Christians!* But
The Ephesian Church Members Left Their 1st Love

#2 — *Church in Smyrna*: Poor but Spiritually Rich,
Slandered by *Counterfeit Christians* & Persecuted,
& They Would Have Tribulation 10 Days (10 years?)

#3 — *Pergamos Church*: They Lived Where Satan's Throne Is
& Were Loyal to God (Especially Antipas the Martyr)
But They Tolerated Nicolaitans & *False Christian* Leaders Who
Said They Could *Eat Food Offered To Idols* & Commit Sexual Sins

#4 — *Thyatira*: They Persevered, Were Faithful, & Their Last Works
Were Even Greater than Their First, But they Allowed Jezebel
[*False Christians Such As the Catholic Church*]

To Teach & Seduce them Into Committing Sexual Immorality
& To *Eat Things Sacrificed to Idols*

Fake Christians [Especially Catholics] Were Fooling *Real*
Christians by Teaching So-Called "Deeper Truths" —
But in Reality They Were Nothing but Satanic Doctrines!

Those Who *Obey God* to the Very End

Will be Given the Same Authority as Christ,
& They Will Rule the Nations of the World With an Iron Rod

Revelation 3

#5 — *Sardis Church*: Has a *Name* that They Are *Living*, but They Are Spiritually Dead! Wake Up, for Your *Works* Are Lacking! Repent of All Your Evil Deeds & Hold Firmly To the TRUTH!

Jesus Has the *Key of David* to Open the Door of God's Kingdom To Those Who are *Faithful*, & to Lock the Entrance to Others

#6 — *The Philadelphia Church*: Has Little Strength

But They Obey God & They Persevere —

So God Promises Them *Protection* From the GREAT TRIBULATION!

All *False Christians* (Catholics, Protestants, Eastern Orthodox, etc.)

Will Have To Bow Down At the Feet of True Christians

& Acknowledge that God Loved Them

Hold Tightly to the *Truth* & Keep *Obedying* God —

So That You Don't Lose Your Victor's Crown!

#7 — *The Laodicea Church*: Lukewarm, Overconfident,

Spiritually Blind, Naked, Miserable, & Wretched —

God Will Have to Punish Them (In the Great Tribulation)

Unless they Repent & Become Zealous

Jesus is Calling Us to be His Friend & to Sit With Him on His Throne

Ruling the World, but We Must (With God's Help) *Overcome* Our

Sinful Nature & Remain *Faithful* to Him Until the Very End

Revelation 4

***Throne Room of Heaven*:** God the Father is Sitting On His Throne, & 24 Elders are Sitting on 24 Thrones, & They are Surrounding God

In Heaven are the 7 Spirits of God & the 4 *Living Creatures* (Each One is Covered With Eyes, Front & Back)

The 1st Living Creature was like a *Lion*, the 2nd like an *Ox*,

The 3rd like a *Human*, & the 4th like an *Eagle*

[See Ezekiel 1:10 & 10:14!]

Each Creature had 6 Wings & they Worshiped God Day & Night

(As Did the 24 Elders)

Revelation 5

God Gives the Lamb (Jesus) a Scroll with 7 *Seals*

We (God's Faithful People) will Reign as **KINGS & PRIESTS**

On *Earth* (NOT in Heaven!) with Jesus

Every Creature In the Universe (As Well as Millions Of Angels)

Praise Jesus (the Lamb of God)

Revelation 6

Jesus Opens the 1st Six Seals of the 7-Sealed Scroll

1st Seal: A Rider on a **WHITE HORSE** is Carrying a *Bow*

(Unlike Christ Who Has a *Sword* — see Rev. 19) to **CONQUER**

& To Rule Over Others! This Rider Represents *False Christianity*

(Catholics, Protestants, Eastern Orthodox, etc.)

& Perhaps ALL Fake Religions (Muslims, Buddhists, etc.)

2nd Seal: A Rider on a **Red Horse** —

This Rider Represents Horrible **Bloody WARS**

3rd Seal: A Rider on a **Black Horse** —

This Rider Represents Devastating Famines With Very Little Food

4th Seal: A Rider On an **Ashen Horse** —

This Rider Represents Pestilence — Deadly **Disease Epidemics**

These 4 Horsemen are known as “*The 4 Horsemen of the Apocalypse*”

& They (Along With Wild Animals) Will Kill

25% of Mankind [About 2 Billion People In the End Time]

5th Seal: The Cry of the *Martyrs* — They Ask God: “When Will

You Avenge Our **Blood?**” God Says He Will Avenge Their

Blood Right After the Martyrdom of More True Christians

[See Rev. 7: 9-17 Concerning This “Great Multitude” of

Martyrs In the End-Time]

6th Seal: Cosmic Disturbances — Great Earthquake;

Sun becomes Dark; Moon becomes Red; Stars fall to the earth —

[These Heavenly Signs Are Announcing the Start of God's Wrath

Upon Sinful Mankind — “*The Day of the Lord*” —

Which Occurs the Last Year Just Before Christ Returns]

All Mountains & Islands are Moved Out of their Place

& *Mankind is Scared to Death* Because the Wrath of God

(“The Day of the Lord”) Has Arrived!

Revelation 7

144,000 Faithful People are Sealed & Protected

From the “Day of the Lord” (Which Is God’s Wrath Upon Unrepentant Sinners the Last Year Before Christ’s Return) But BEFORE the 144,000 are Protected from God’s Wrath, A Great Multitude of Christians are Martyred in the Great Tribulation [The Great Tribulation (Satan’s wrath) Occurs the Last 3½ Years Before Jesus Returns, & the “Day of the Lord” (God’s Wrath) Occurs the Final Year Before His Return]

This Great Multitude of Faithful Christians will be Martyred During the Great Tribulation, but at Christ’s Return They Will Be Resurrected Back to Life as *Literal* Sons & Daughters of God’s Eternal Family (& They Shall Never Hunger nor Thirst Again!)

Revelation 8

The 7th Seal — 7 Trumpets — the DAY OF THE LORD — God’s Punishment Upon Unrepentant Sinners — This Occurs In the Final Year Just Before the Return of Jesus Christ

1st Trumpet: 1/3 of Trees, Grass, & Earth is Burned

2nd Trumpet: 1/3 of Sea Water Becomes Blood, 1/3 of Sea Creatures Die, & 1/3 of Ships are Destroyed

3rd Trumpet: 1/3 of Fresh Water Becomes Poisonous & Many People Die from Drinking It

4th Trumpet: 1/3 of the Sun, Moon, & Stars Become Dark, Resulting in 1/3 of the Day & 1/3 of the Night Becoming Dark The Last 3 Trumpets = 3 Woes (or 3 Terrors)

Revelation 9

5th Trumpet (the 1st Woe): LOCUSTS Fill the Earth & They Sting All Humans (Except for the 144,000 Servants of God) The Locusts Torture Mankind for 5 Months but the 144,000 Faithful Christians who Have the Seal (or Mark) of God On their Foreheads are Protected

Mankind will Long to Die but They Won't be Able to
The Locusts Look like Horses with Iron Armor, & their Wings
Roar Extremely Loud (Military Planes, Helicopters, Drones?)
The Tails of the Locusts Sting like Scorpions
& Satan ("the Destroyer") is their King
6th Trumpet (the 2nd Woe): 200 Million Soldiers Go to War
& 1/3 of Mankind (About 2 Billion) Die!
From the Horses Mouths (Modern-Day Military Weapons?)
Billowed Fire, Smoke, & Burning Sulfur
But Mankind *Refuses to Repent* of Stealing, Sexual Immorality,
Murder, Witchcraft, Drugs, etc. — & They Refuse to Turn to God!
Instead They Continue to Worship Demons & Idols!

Revelation 10

A Mighty Angel with a Little Book Cries Out,
And "7 Thunders" Answer, but their Message is Kept Secret!
John Eats the Little Book — It Tastes Sweet in His Mouth
But it Turns Sour in His Stomach
John is Told: "You must *Prophesy Again* About
Many People, Nations, Languages, & Kings"

Revelation 11

Gentiles (Heathen) Will Gain Control Over Jerusalem
& For 42 Months They Will Trample it
God will give Great Power to 2 Witnesses/Prophets
& For 1260 Days They Will Preach; Fire Comes Out of
Their Mouths to Kill their Enemies; They Stop the Rain,
Turn Oceans into Blood, & Plague the Earth
The Beast [i.e. the Antichrist] Will Eventually *Kill* the
2 Witnesses (& the World will Rejoice),
But After 3½ Days God will *Resurrect* Them Back to Life
As the 2 Prophets are Resurrected, an Earthquake
Destroys 1/10 of Jerusalem & 7,000 People Die,
And Everyone in the World is *Terrified*
The 2nd Woe/Terror (the 6th Trumpet) Is Now Over

The 7th Trumpet (3rd Woe/Terror) is Blown
The Kingdom of God is Announced
& The Reign of Jesus Christ On this Earth is Commencing
Earthquake, Hail Storm, Lightning & Thunder

Revelation 12

There is a *Pregnant Woman* Clothed with the Sun
& the Moon Under Her Feet, Wearing a Crown of 12 Stars
A Dragon with 7 Heads, 7 Crowns, & 10 Horns
Throws 1/3 of the Stars (Angels?) to the Earth
The Dragon (Satan) Tries to Kill the Woman's Son (Jesus)
But God Protects the Young Boy from the Dragon (Satan)
The Woman Flees into the Wilderness —
Where For 1260 Days (Years?) She is Cared for by God
[God's *True Church* Had to Flee Persecution
From the Catholic Church From About 320 A.D. until 1580 A.D.]
War in Heaven *In the Very End Time*: Archangel Michael
& His Angels Fight Against the Dragon & His Demons —
But the Dragon is Soundly Defeated!
The Dragon/Satan/Serpent/Devil Who Deceives the
Whole World Is Then Thrown Back Down to Earth
Satan Constantly Accuses God's People,
But They Overcome Him by the **Blood** of Jesus
& By Their Testimony (As They Were Willing to Die for Christ)
In the Very End Time (When Satan Is Thrown Down to Earth)
He Will be Furious & Have *Great Wrath*
Because He Knows that He has but a Very Short Time Left!
So Satan Persecutes God's Church, but God Takes Her
To a **Place of Safety**, Where God Takes Care of Her
During the 3½ Years Just Prior to Christ's Return
Satan Tries to Destroy God's People (the True Church of God)
But He is Prevented from Doing So
[*Rev. 3:10 States that the "Philadelphia" Church Will be Protected*]
Once Satan Realizes that He Cannot Harm Them,
He is Enraged & Goes Off to Destroy God's People
Who Were Not Able to Escape [see **Rev. 3:19**]

Revelation 13

The 1st Beast — Beast from the Sea: He has 7 Heads, 10 Horns, & 10 Crowns; He looks like a Leopard, has the Feet of a Bear, The Mouth of a Lion, & Satan Empowers it!

One of the Heads of the Beast is FATALLY Wounded,
But the FATAL Wound is Healed!

The Whole World is Amazed at the Beast's Recovery
& Gives Its Allegiance to the Beast (i.e. the Antichrist!)

The Whole World Worships Satan & the Beast/Antichrist!

The Beast Blasphemies God & is Given Great Authority for
42 Months — & He Persecutes God's People

The Beast (i.e. the Antichrist — an End-time European
Political Leader) Rules the World! (See also Rev. 17)

But God's Holy People Must Remain Faithful to God!

2nd Beast! Beast from the Earth: He Has 2 Horns Like a Lamb
But Speaks Like a Dragon (Satan!) [This Beast *Appears* to Represent
Jesus Christ — the *Lamb* of God — but in Actuality It
Represents the *Devil* as it Speaks the Doctrines of Satan!]

This 2nd Beast = the “False Prophet” [the end-time pope!]

See Rev. 16:13, 19:20, 20:10, & Chapter 17

This 2nd Beast [end-time *Pope*] Makes Everyone Worship

The First Beast, Whose FATAL Wound was Healed

This 2nd Beast (End-time Pope) Does Astounding Miracles, Even
Making Fire Come Down from the Sky (& the World is Deceived)

This 2nd Beast (“False Prophet” — Rev. 16:13 — End-time Pope)
Orders a Great STATUE of the 1st Beast be Made

The 1st Beast (Antichrist) is KILLED but Comes Back to Life!

The *Statue* of the 1st Beast TALKS & Even Orders

The Death Of All Those Who Don't Worship it!

MARK OF THE BEAST = A LITERAL MARK!

Everyone is Required to be Marked (Tattooed, Stamped, Branded, etc.)

On their Right Hand (or On their Forehead) With Either the Name of
the 1st Beast (Such as the Name “Roman”) Or His Number — 666!

In order to Buy & Sell You Must Have the Mark of the Beast!

There's Nothing Mystical, Symbolic, Confusing, or Abstract Concern-
ing the MARK OF THE BEAST — It's *Simply* the Name of the Beast (or
His #) Marked On One's Body — That's It — It Really Is That Simple!

**The Beast's Number is 666 — But WHY 666? —
Because Each Letter in His Name Represents a Number,
& When You Add Them All Up You Get 666**

**A good example to show how this works would be the name “ROMAN.”
This name can be translated into the Greek language (the original
language of the New Testament) as Lateinos (or Rhomaios). In the Greek
language, using Lateinos, L is 30, A is 1, T is 300, E is 5, I is 10, N is 50,
O is 70, and S is 200. Add them up and what do you get? 666! So the
name “Roman” could indeed be the name of the Beast (the Antichrist;
the Political Leader of a European Confederacy in the very end-time)!!!**

Revelation 14

**The 144,000 Have the *Name* of Jesus & the Father
[YHWH? Elohim? El? God?] Written On Their Foreheads
[See also Ezek. 9:1-6, 5:3; Rev. 9:4, 7:3-4; 22:4]**

The 144,000 are Blameless & Sing a Song to God

The Proclamations of 3 Angels

1st Angel Proclaims the *Gospel* to the Whole World

**2nd Angel Announces that “*Babylon [Rome — Including Both
Its Empire & Church] Has Fallen*” [See also Rev. 17-18];
(She Enticed the World to Engage in Immorality)**

**3rd Angel Warns the World NOT to Worship the Beast
& His Statue, or to Accept His Mark**

**Those Who Worship the Antichrist & His Statue,
& Accept the *Mark of His Name* will be Tormented**

***Real* Christians in the End-Time will be Keeping the 10**

Commandments — Including the Keeping of God's

7th Day (Saturday) Sabbath Day Holy as Commanded

By God in the 4th Commandment! [See Exodus 20:8-11]

***Genuine* Christians also Have the Faith OF Jesus & Good Works**

The Earth is Harvested & the Grapes are Pressed

Blood will Flow 200 Miles Long & 5' Deep in God's Wrath

Revelation 15

Those Victorious Over the Beast, His Statue, & His Mark

Sing the Song of Moses/the Song of the Lamb

During the Final Seven Plagues (the 7th Trump)

No One Can Enter God's Temple in Heaven

Quick Review: There are 7 Seals (see Rev. 5-6)

The 7th Seal contains 7 Trumpets (see Rev. 8-9)

The 7th Trump contains 7 Plagues (see Rev. 11:14-18; 15:5-8; 16)

Revelation 16

The Last 7 Bowls (Plagues) — 7th Trump of 7th Seal

1st Bowl (Plague): Loathsome Sores on Beast Worshippers

2nd Bowl (Plague): Oceans Turn to Blood

3rd Bowl (Plague): Fresh Waters Turn to Blood

4th Bowl (Plague): Man is Scorched but Refuses to Repent!

5th Bowl (Plague): Darkness — but Man Still Refuses to Repent!

6th Bowl (Plague): Euphrates River Dries Up for Armies to Cross

Unclean Spirits Come Out of the Dragon (Satan the Devil),

Beast (i.e. the Antichrist; European Political Leader),

& False Prophet (i.e. the End-time Pope; the 2nd Beast)

Demonic Spirits *Work Miracles & Gather Armies Of the World*

To Battle Jesus Christ at His Return

Blessed Are Those Prepared for Christ's Return!

The World's Armies Gather at Armageddon!

7th Bowl: Great Earthquake, Cities Ruined, Islands Disappear,

Mountains Levelled, & 75-lb. Hailstones Fall from the Sky,

But Instead of Repenting Mankind Curses God

Revelation 17

A Great Prostitute (That is, a *Great False Church!*)

Rules Over & Greatly Influences Many Nations

(This is referring to the Roman Catholic Church which has made the world *spiritually drunk* with her abominable *false teachings!*)

She (the *Roman Catholic Church*) is Sitting On a

Red Beast (the *Roman Empire*) Which Has 7 Heads & 10 Horns

She (the Roman Catholic Church) is *Very Wealthy*

& is Dressed in **Purple** & **Red** with Gold, Pearls, & Precious Gems

Her Name: “Babylon the Great, *Mother* of Whores” — the Catholic Church has Many Immoral *Daughter Churches* (Protestants, Eastern Orthodox, etc.) Who *Came Out of Her*, but They Retained Many Of Her False Teachings (X-Mas, Easter, Worship on Sunday, etc.)

She is Drunk with the **Blood** of God’s People —

The Roman Catholic Church has *Murdered*

Thousands of REAL Christians Over the Centuries

The Beast (i.e. the Roman Empire) is Currently No Longer In Existence, but It Will be Resurrected in the Very End-Time

Not Only Will the Roman Empire Come Back to Life

But So Will Its Leader — the Antichrist! [See also Rev. 13:14]

The **7 Heads** of the Beast Represent the Famous “*7 Hills of Rome*” (Aventine, Caelian, Capitoline, Esquiline, Palatine, Quirinal, & Viminal Hills) Where the Woman (the Catholic Church) Rules

The **7 Heads** also Represent **7 Kingdoms/Kings**:

(1) Babylonian Empire, (2 & 3) Mede & Persian Empire,

(4 & 5) Greek & Macedonian Empire, & (6) Roman Empire

The Antichrist (Ruling Over a Revived Roman Empire)

Will be the 7th King, but Once He Dies & is Brought Back to Life

He will be Considered the 8th King As Well

10 Horns of the Beast = **10 European Leaders** of the End-Time Revived Roman Empire (“*United States of Europe*”)

Who Will Give All of their Power & Authority to the Antichrist!

They Will Go to War Against Jesus Christ, but they Will be

Defeated — & With Christ (at His Return) will be Genuine Christians — The *Called & Chosen & Faithful Ones*

The Whore (the Roman Catholic Church) Has for Centuries Ruled Over & Greatly Influenced the Nations of the World

**But the Beast Power (the U.S. of *Europe*) Will Eventually
Turn Its Back On the Catholic Church & Destroy Her
The Great Harlot (the *Roman* Catholic Church) Represents *Rome*
(The City that Has Ruled Over Kings & Nations for Centuries)**

Revelation 18

**Babylon [Rome — Including Both its Empire & Church] Has Fallen!
She has become the Home of Every Unclean Spirit & Unclean Animal
The Nations of the World Took Part in Her Sins
& Therefore They Have also Fallen
Merchants of the World became Wealthy Because of Her
God Warns His People to Stay Away from Her!
Lest They Share in Her Sins & in Her Punishment!
She is Very Wicked & Will be Severely Punished
Her *Daughters* — Protestants, Eastern Orthodox, etc. Had Returned
To Her; Therefore She Says “I Sit As a Queen, I am not a Widow,
Nor Shall I know the Loss of *Children*” — But She will be Destroyed!
The World Mourns Babylon’s Fall & Destruction
The World’s Merchants will Mourn for Her,
Since No One Buys Their Merchandise Anymore
Besides Merchandise, They also Sell Slaves & Human Bodies [Perhaps
this is referring to the selling of Body Parts — Kidneys, Hearts, etc.]
God Punishes Her to Revenge His Own People
With Great Violence Babylon (Rome) will Fall
The World is Deceived by Her Sorcery, Witchcraft, & Magic
In Her Streets Flowed the **Blood** of God’s People**

Revelation 19

**Heaven Exults over the Demise of Babylon as Christ
Punishes the Great Whore (the Roman Catholic Church)
For Corrupting the World with Her Immorality
& For Murdering the Real Christians of the World**

It's Now Time for Jesus to Rule the Earth
& For His Wedding Feast to Take Place (as His Bride is Ready)
Christ's Bride — the Real Servants of God — are Wearing
Pure White Linen (Representing their Righteous Acts)
Blessed are Those Invited to this Wedding Feast!
We are *Only* to Worship God (Angels are Just Fellow Servants)
The Testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy
Christ (Faithful & True; *the Word of God*) Is
Riding a White Horse & He Defeats the Beast's Armies!
Unlike *False* Christianity (Which Rides a White Horse
Carrying a BOW — see Rev. 6:2), Christ has a SWORD
Jesus Christ is KING of Kings & LORD of Lords
The Beast & His Armies Gather Together
To Fight Against Jesus Christ, but They are Defeated
The Beast (Antichrist; European World Ruler)
& the False Prophet (the End-time Pope)
Are Both Thrown into the Lake of Fire

Revelation 20

The Dragon — that Old Serpent, the Devil, Satan —
Is Captured & Locked Up in the Abyss for 1,000 Years
(Where He is Unable to Deceive Mankind During this Time Period)
All of the Dead who *Obedied* God in their Lifetime
Are Resurrected Back to Life (This is the 1st Resurrection),
& They *Reign* with Christ on Earth
During this 1,000 Year Period (Called the *Millennium*)
But the Rest of the Dead Did NOT Come Back to Life
Until *After* the 1,000 Years Are Over (This is the 2nd Resurrection)
But God's Holy People (Who Come Back to Life in the 1st
Resurrection) *Reign* with Christ as Priests & Kings for 1,000 Years,
& They Receive Eternal Life [See also Rev. 1:6 & 5:10]
When the 1,000 Years (the Millennium) Ends,
Satan is Released From Prison,
& Once Again He Deceives Millions
Satan & His Followers Surround God's People
But They are Swiftly Defeated

The Devil is Thrown Into the Lake of Fire
(Where He Will Remain *Forever!*) & He Will Never
Be Able to Deceive or Pervert Others Ever Again
The Great White Throne Judgment: All are Judged by Jesus Christ
According to their Deeds — & *Every One* Who Didn't Obey God
Is Thrown into the **Lake of Fire — the 2nd Death** —
Where They Will Remain Dead for All Eternity

Revelation 21

New Heaven — New Earth — New Jerusalem
God Himself Will Live with Us!!!
God Will Wipe Away Every Tear from Our Eyes,
& There Will be No More Death, Sorrow, or Pain!
All those Who Overcome Will Inherit Eternal Life
But Sinners (Liars, Murderers, Homosexuals, etc.)
Will be Thrown Into The Lake of Fire — the 2nd Death
The New Jerusalem Will be Absolutely Magnificent
The City Wall Will Have 12 Gates, & Each of the Names
Of the 12 Tribes of Israel Will Be Written on the Gates
The City Wall Will also Have 12 Foundation Stones
(& the Names of the 12 Apostles Will Be Written on Them)
The Wall's Length & Width are Each 1400 Miles Long
The Wall is 216 Feet Thick and Made of Jasper
& Pure Gold (Inlaid with 12 Precious Gems)
Each of the 12 Gates is Made from a Huge Single Pearl,
& the Main Street is Pure Gold, as Clear as Glass
The City Has No Need for the Sun or Moon, for God is its Light;
& Only God's People Whose Names are Written in the Book of Life
May Enter the City (All Liars, Idolaters, etc. Can Not Enter)

Revelation 22

The *River of Life* Flows Through the Main Street
On Each Side of the River is a *Tree of Life*,
Bearing 12 Kinds of Fruit for the 12 Months of the Year
God's People Will See God's Face & *God's Name*
[YHWH? Elohim? El? God?] Will be Written on Their Foreheads!
[See also Ezek. 9:1-6, 5:3; Rev. 9:4, 7:3-4, 14:1]
Jesus Is Returning to Earth Soon!
Blessed Are All Those Who OBEY God!
We Are NOT to Worship Angels — They are Just
Fellow Servants of God — Worship ONLY God!
Don't Seal Up (or Keep Secret) the Prophecies
Contained in this Book, for the Time is Near
Everyone Will be Repaid According to Their *Deeds*
Liars, Murderers, etc. Can Never Enter the City
Don't Remove or Add to the Words in this Book
Jesus is Returning Soon! Amen! Come Lord Jesus!
May the Grace of God (God's Favor & Spiritual Blessing)
Be With All His Holy People

Revelation

CHAPTER 1 (NLT)

This Revelation From Christ was Given to *John* to Reveal Future Prophetic Events to God's People

1 This is a **revelation from Jesus** Christ, which God gave Him **to show His servants the events that must soon take place**. He sent an angel to present this revelation **to His servant *John***, 2 who faithfully reported everything he saw. This is his report of the Word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ.

God Blesses Those Who Read, Listen, & Obey This *Prophetic* Book

3 **God blesses the one who reads the words of this *prophecy*** to the church, and **He blesses all who listen to its message and obey what it says**, for the time is near.

John Wrote Down Everything He Heard & Saw On a Scroll, & Then He Sent It to the 7 Churches (Which Were Located In What Is Now Western Turkey)

4 **This letter is from *John* to the seven churches in the province of Asia (i.e. a Roman province in what is now western Turkey)**. Grace and peace to you from the One who is, who always was, and who is still to come [God the Father]; from the sevenfold Spirit (or the seven Spirits) before His throne;

Jesus is the Firstborn from the Dead

5 and from **Jesus Christ**. He is the faithful witness to these things, **the first to rise from the dead**, and the ruler of all the kings of the world.

Jesus Loves Us So Much that He Shed His Own Blood In Order to Cleanse Us from Our Sins

All glory to Him who loves us and has freed us from our sins by shedding His blood for us.

Christ is Making Us (i.e. Faithful Christians) Kings & Priests for the Kingdom of God

6 He has made us a Kingdom of priests for God His Father [NKJV: He has made us *kings and priests* to His God and Father...].

Christ Will Return In the Clouds & Everyone Will See Him

All glory and power to Him forever and ever! Amen. 7 Look! **He comes with the clouds of heaven. And everyone will see Him** — even those who pierced Him. And all the nations of the world will mourn for Him. Yes! Amen!

Jesus is the Alpha (First) & the Omega (Last) — The Beginning & the End — the Almighty One

8 “**I am the Alpha and the Omega** (referring to the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet) — **the Beginning and the End**,” says the Lord God. “***I am the One who is, who always was, and who is still to come — the Almighty One.***”

John Was Writing This Book From the Island of Patmos (Where He Was Exiled for Preaching the Word of God)

9 I, *John*, am your brother and your partner in suffering and in God’s Kingdom and in the patient endurance to which Jesus calls us. **I was exiled to the island of Patmos for preaching the word of God and for my testimony about Jesus.**

John Was Taken In a (Spirit-filled) Vision To the Very End Time (Just Prior to Christ's Return)

10 I [John] came to be, in the Spirit [Spirit-inspired trance — CEB], on the Day of the Lord [referring to the very end time just prior to Christ's return]; and I heard behind me a loud voice, like a trumpet. [CEB] 10 **I was in the Ruach [Spirit] on the Day of the Lord**, and I heard behind me a loud voice like that of a trumpet. [TLV]

John was Instructed to Write Down in a Book (Scroll) Everything that was Revealed to Him & Then to Send The Book to Each of the 7 Churches (Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, & Laodicea)

11 It said, “Write in a book (or on a scroll) everything you see, and send it to the seven churches in the cities of Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea.”

John Sees Jesus Christ Standing in the Middle of 7 Lampstands (Which Represent the 7 Churches)

12 When I turned to see who was speaking to me, **I saw seven gold lampstands.** 13 **And standing in the middle of the lampstands was someone like the Son of Man** (“Son of Man” is a title Jesus used for Himself).

Christ was Wearing a Long Robe, His Hair was as White as Snow, His Eyes were Like Flames of Fire, His Feet were Like Bronze, & His Voice Thundered

He was wearing a long robe with a gold sash across His chest. 14 His head and His hair were white like wool, as white as snow. And His eyes were like flames of fire. 15 His feet were like polished bronze refined in a furnace, and His voice thundered like mighty ocean waves.

Christ Held 7 Stars, & a Sharp *Sword* Came From His Mouth, & His Face Was As Bright As the Sun

16 He held seven stars in His right hand, and a sharp two-edged sword came from His mouth. And His face was like the sun in all its brilliance.

17 When I saw Him, I fell at his feet as if I were dead. But He laid his right hand on me and said, “Don’t be afraid! **I am the First and the Last.**

Christ Holds the Keys of Death & the Grave (As He Decides Who Lives & Who Dies)

18 I am the living One. I died, but look — I am alive forever and ever! And **I hold the keys of death and the grave.** 19 “Write down what you have seen — both the things that are now happening and the things that will happen.

7 Stars = 7 Angels (or Messengers) of the 7 Churches 7 Lampstands = the 7 Churches

20 This is the meaning of the mystery of the seven stars you saw in My right hand and the seven gold lampstands: **The seven stars are the angels (or messengers) of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.**

Revelation 2 (NLT)

***The Church in Ephesus:* They Didn’t Tolerate Evil People, Worked Hard, Persevered, Hated the Evil Deeds of the Nicolaitans, Tested Alleged Church Leaders — but They Found that Many were Liars & Were Actually *Counterfeit Christians* — Wolves In Sheep Clothing – Fake Christians *Masquerading* As Real Christians! But They Left their 1st Love**

1 “Write this letter to the angel (or messenger) of the church in Ephesus. This is the message from the One who holds the seven stars in his right hand,

the One who walks among the seven gold lampstands: 2 “I know all the things you do [your *works* = NKJV]. I have seen your **hard work** and your **patient endurance**. I know you **don’t tolerate evil people**. You have examined the claims of those who say they are apostles but are not. You have discovered they are LIARS. 3 You have **patiently suffered for Me without quitting**. 4 “But I have this against you: You have left (abandoned) the love [for the truth?] you had in the beginning (your first love). EXB 5 Look how far you have fallen! Turn back to Me and do the works you did at first. If you don’t repent, I will come and remove your lampstand from its place among the churches. 6 **But this is in your favor: You hate the evil deeds of the Nicolaitans, just as I do.** 7 “Anyone with ears to hear must listen to the Spirit and understand what he is saying to the churches. *To everyone who is victorious [or overcomes] I will give fruit from the tree of life in the Paradise of God.*

***Church in Smyrna: Poor but Spiritually Rich,
Slandered by Counterfeit Christians & Persecuted,
& They Would Have Tribulation 10 Days (10 years?)***

8 “Write this letter to the angel (or messenger) of **the church in Smyrna**. This is the message from the One who is the First and the Last, who was dead but is now alive: 9 “I know [your *works* = NKJV] [and] about your **suffering and your poverty — but you are [spiritually] rich!** I know the blasphemy of those opposing you. They say they are Jews [i.e. true Christians], but they are not [real Christians], because their synagogue [church] belongs to SATAN. 10 Don’t be afraid of what you are about to suffer. **The devil will throw some of you into prison to test you. You will suffer for ten days.** *But if you remain faithful even when facing death, I will give you the crown of life.* 11 “Anyone with ears to hear must listen to the Spirit and understand what he is saying to the churches. *Whoever is victorious [or overcomes] will not be harmed by the second death.*

Pergamos Church: They Lived Where Satan's Throne Is & Were Loyal to God (Especially Martyred Antipas) But They Tolerated Nicolaitans & False So-Called "Christian" Leaders [Who Said They Could EAT FOOD OFFERED TO IDOLS & Commit Sexual Immorality]

12 "Write this letter to the angel (or messenger) of **the church in Pergamum**. This is the message from the One with the sharp two-edged sword: 13 "I know [your *works* = NKJV] [and] that **you live in the city where Satan has his throne, yet you have remained loyal to Me**. You refused to deny Me even when Antipas, My faithful witness, was martyred among you there in Satan's city. 14 "But I have a few complaints against you. You tolerate some among you whose teaching is like that of Balaam, who showed Balak how to trip up the people of Israel. He taught them to sin by eating food offered to idols and by committing sexual sin. 15 In a similar way, you have some Nicolaitans among you who follow the same teaching. 16 *Repent of your sin*, or I will come to you suddenly and fight against them with the sword of My mouth. 17 "Anyone with ears to hear must listen to the Spirit and understand what he is saying to the churches. *To everyone who is victorious [or overcomes] I will give some of the manna that has been hidden away in heaven. And I will give to each one a white stone, and on the stone will be engraved a new name that no one understands except the one who receives it.*

Thyatira: They Persevered, Were Faithful, & Their Last Works were Even Greater than Their First, But they Allowed Jezebel [False Christians Such As the Catholic Church] To Teach & Seduce Them Into Committing Sexual Immorality & To EAT THINGS SACRIFICED TO IDOLS

18 "Write this letter to the angel (or messenger) of **the church in Thyatira**. This is the message from the Son of God, whose eyes are like flames of fire, whose feet are like polished bronze: 19 "**I know your *works*, love, service,**

faith, and your patience (perseverance); and as for your works, the last [works] are more than the first [ones]. NKJV 20 Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow Jezebel [the Catholic Church?], who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants to commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. NKJV 21 I gave her [the Catholic Church?] time to repent, but she does not want to turn away from her immorality. 22 “Therefore, I will throw her on a bed of suffering, and those who commit adultery with her will suffer greatly unless they *repent and turn away from her evil deeds*. 23 I will strike her children dead. **Then all the churches will know that I am the One who searches out the thoughts and intentions of every person. And I will give to each of you whatever you deserve.**

Fake Christians Were Fooling Real Christians By Teaching So-Called “Deeper Truths” — But In Reality They Were Nothing but Satanic Doctrines!

24 “But I also have a message for the rest of you in Thyatira who have not followed **this false teaching (‘deeper truths,’ as they call them — depths of Satan, actually)**. I will ask nothing more of you 25 except that you *hold tightly to what you have until I come*.

Those Who Obey God to the Very End Will be Given the Same Authority as Christ, & They Will Rule the Nations With an Iron Rod

26 **To all who are victorious [or overcomes], who obey Me to the very end, to them I will give authority over all the nations. 27 They will rule the nations with an iron rod and smash them like clay pots. [Psalms 2:8-9]** 28 *They will have the same authority I received from My Father, and I will also give them the morning star!* 29 “Anyone with ears to hear must listen to the Spirit and understand what he is saying to the churches.

Revelation 3 (NLT)

***Sardis Church:* Has a *Name* that They Are *Living*, But They Are Spiritually Dead! Wake Up, for Your *Works* Are Lacking! Repent of All Your Evil Deeds & Hold Firmly To the *Truth*!**

1 And to the angel (or messenger) of the church in Sardis write, “These things says He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars: I know your *works*, that **you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead.** NKJV 2 **Be watchful [Wake up! NLT], and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die, for I have not found your *works* perfect before God.** NKJV 3 **Go back to what you heard and believed at first; hold to it firmly. Repent and turn to me again. If you don’t wake up, I will come to you suddenly, as unexpected as a thief.** 4 *Yet there are some in the church in Sardis who have not **soiled their clothes with evil.** They will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy.* 5 *All who are victorious [or overcome] will be clothed in white. I will never erase their names from the Book of Life, but I will announce before My Father and His angels that they are Mine.* 6 Anyone with ears to hear must listen to the Spirit and understand what he is saying to the churches.

Jesus has the *Key of David* to Open the Door to God’s Kingdom to Those Who are *Faithful*, & to Lock the Entrance to those Who Aren’t

7 “Write this letter to the angel [or messenger] of the church in Philadelphia. This is the message from **the One who is holy and true, the One who has the *key of David*. What He opens, no one can close; and what He closes, no one can open: [Isaiah 22:22]**

The Philadelphia Church: Has Little Strength But They OBEY God & They Persevere — So God Protects them from the GREAT TRIBULATION!

8 “I know [your works = NKJV] all the things you do, and *I have opened a door for you that no one can close.* **You have little strength, yet you *obeyed* My word and did not deny Me.** 10 **Because you have patiently *obeyed* Me despite the persecution, therefore I will *protect* you from the time of GREAT TRIBULATION [the last 3½ years just prior to Christ’s return] & temptation [or test], which will come upon the world to test everyone alive. TLB**

All FALSE Christians (Catholics, Protestants, Eastern Orthodox, etc.) Will Have To Bow Down At the Feet of TRUE Christians & Acknowledge that God Loved Them

9 *Look, I will force those who belong to Satan’s synagogue [or church] — those liars who say they are Jews [i.e. Christians] but are not [real Christians] — to come and bow down at your feet. They will acknowledge that you are the ones [the true Christians that] I love.*

9 **And watch as I take those who call themselves true believers [i.e. true Christians] but are nothing of the kind, pretenders [i.e. counterfeit Christians] whose true membership is in the club [or church] of Satan — watch as I strip off their pretensions and they’re forced to acknowledge it’s you that I’ve loved. MSG**

9 *Note this: I will force those supporting the causes of Satan while claiming to be Mine [that is, they claim to be true Christians] (but they aren’t — they are lying) to fall at your feet and acknowledge that you are the ones I love. TLB*

Hold Tightly to the Truth & Keep Obeying God — So That You Don’t Lose Your Victor’s Crown!

10 “**Because you have *obeyed*** My command to *persevere*, I will *protect* you from the great time of testing [THE GREAT TRIBULATION] that will come upon

the whole world to test those who belong to this world. 11 I am coming soon. **Hold on to what you have, so that no one will take away your crown.** 12 *All who are victorious [or overcome] will become pillars in the Temple of My God, and they will never have to leave it. And I will write on them the name of My God, and they will be citizens in the city of My God — the new Jerusalem that comes down from heaven from My God. And I will also write on them My new name.* 13 Anyone with ears to hear must listen to the Spirit and understand what he is saying to the churches.

The Laodicea Church: Lukewarm, Overconfident, Spiritually Blind, Naked, Miserable, & Wretched — God Will Have to Punish them [in the Great Tribulation] Unless they Repent & Become Zealous

14 “Write this letter to the angel [or messenger] of **the church in Laodicea**. This is the message from the One who is the Amen — the faithful and true witness, the beginning (or the ruler, or the source) of God’s new creation: 15 I know all the things you do, that *you are neither hot nor cold*. I wish that you were one or the other! 16 But since **you are like lukewarm water, neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth!** 17 **You say, ‘I am rich, with everything I want; I don’t need a thing!’ And you don’t realize that spiritually you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked.** TLB 18 So I advise you to buy gold from Me — gold that has been purified by fire. Then you will be [spiritually] rich. Also buy white garments from Me so you will not be shamed by your nakedness, and ointment for your eyes so you will be able to see [your true spiritual condition]. 19 **I continually discipline and punish everyone I love; so I must punish you [in the Great Tribulation – the final 3½ years before Jesus returns] unless you turn from your indifference and become enthusiastic about the things of God.** TLB 19 **As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore be zealous and repent.** NKJV

Jesus is Calling Us to be His Friend & to Sit With Him On His Throne Ruling the World, but We Must (With God's Help) *Overcome* Our Sinful Nature & Remain Faithful To Him Until the Very End

20 “Look! I stand at the door and knock. **If you hear My voice and open the door, I will come in, and we will share a meal together as friends.**
21 **Those who are victorious [or overcome] will sit with Me on My throne,** just as I was victorious and sat with My Father on His throne.
22 Anyone with ears to hear must listen to the Spirit and understand what he is saying to the churches.”

Revelation 4 (NLT)

The Throne Room of Heaven: God the Father Is Sitting On His Throne, & 24 Elders are Sitting On 24 Thrones, & They are Surrounding God

1 Then as I looked, I saw a door standing open in heaven, and the same voice I had heard before spoke to me like a trumpet blast. The voice said, “Come up here, and *I will show you what must happen after this.*” 2 And instantly I was in the Spirit, and **I saw a throne in heaven and Someone sitting on it.**
3 **The One sitting on the throne was as brilliant as gemstones — like jasper and carnelian.** And the glow of an emerald circled His throne like a rainbow. 4 **Twenty-four thrones surrounded Him, and twenty-four elders sat on them. They were all clothed in white and had gold crowns on their heads.**

The 7 Spirits of God & 4 LIVING CREATURES (Each Covered with Eyes, Front & Back) Are also in Heaven

5 From the throne came flashes of lightning and the rumble of thunder. And **in front of the throne were seven torches with burning flames. This is the sevenfold Spirit (or the seven Spirits) of God.** 6 In front of the throne was a shiny sea of glass, sparkling like crystal. **In the center and around the**

throne were four living beings [or creatures], each covered with eyes, front and back.

The 1st Living Creature was Like a *Lion*, the 2nd Like An *Ox*, the 3rd Like a *Human*, & the 4th Like an *Eagle*

7 The first of these living beings [or creatures] was like a **lion**; the second was like an **ox**; the third had a **human** face; and the fourth was like an **eagle** in flight. [See Ezekiel 1:10 & 10:14]

Each Creature Had 6 Wings & They Worshiped God Day & Night (As Did the 24 Elders)

8 Each of these living beings had **six wings, and their wings were covered all over with eyes**, inside and out. **Day after day and night after night they keep on saying, “Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God, the Almighty — the One who always was, who is, and who is still to come.”** 9 Whenever the living beings give glory and honor and thanks to the One sitting on the throne (the One who lives forever and ever), 10 **the twenty-four elders fall down and worship the One sitting on the throne** (the One who lives forever and ever). And they lay their crowns before the throne and say, 11 “You are worthy, O Lord our God, to receive glory and honor and power. For You created all things, and they exist because You created what You pleased.”

Revelation 5 (NLT)

God Gives the Lamb (Jesus) a Scroll with 7 Seals

1 **Then I saw a scroll in the right hand of the One who was sitting on the throne.** There was writing on the inside and the outside of the scroll, and it was sealed with seven seals. 2 And I saw a strong angel, who shouted with a loud voice: “Who is worthy to break the seals on this scroll and open it?” 3 But no one in heaven or on earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll and read it. 4 Then I began to weep bitterly because no one was found worthy to open the scroll and read it. 5 But one of the twenty-four elders said

to me, “Stop weeping! Look, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the heir to David’s throne (or the Root of David; see **Isaiah 11:10**) has won the victory. He is worthy to open the scroll and its seven seals.” 6 Then I saw a Lamb [Jesus] that looked as if it had been slaughtered, but it was now standing between the throne and the four living beings (or creatures) and among the twenty-four elders. He had seven horns and seven eyes, which represent the sevenfold Spirit (or the seven Spirits) of God that is sent out into every part of the earth. 7 **He [Jesus] stepped forward and took the scroll from the right hand of the One [God] sitting on the throne.** 8 And when He took the scroll, the four living beings [or creatures] and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb. Each one had a harp, and they held gold bowls filled with incense, which are the prayers of God’s people.

We (God’s Faithful People) will Reign as KINGS & Priests On *Earth* (NOT in Heaven!) with Jesus

9-10 And they sang a new song, saying: You are worthy to take the scroll, and to open its seals; for **You were slain, and have redeemed us to God by Your blood out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation, and have MADE US KINGS AND PRIESTS TO OUR GOD; AND WE SHALL REIGN ON THE EARTH.**” NKJV

Every Creature In the Universe (As Well as Millions Of Angels) are Praising Jesus (the Lamb of God)

11 Then I looked again, and I heard the voices of thousands and **millions of angels** around the throne and of the living beings (or creatures) and the elders. 12 **And they sang in a mighty chorus: “Worthy is the Lamb who was slaughtered — to receive power and riches and wisdom and strength and honor and glory and blessing.”** 13 And then I heard **every creature** in heaven and on earth and under the earth and in the sea. **They sang: “Blessing and honor and glory and power belong to the One sitting on the throne and to the Lamb forever and ever.”** 14 And the four living beings said, “Amen!” And the twenty-four elders fell down and worshiped the Lamb.

Revelation 6 (NLT)

Jesus Opens the 1st Six Seals of the 7-Sealed Scroll

1 As I watched, **the Lamb broke the first of the seven seals on the scroll.** Then I heard one of the four living beings say with a voice like thunder, “Come!”

1st Seal: A Rider on a WHITE HORSE is Carrying a BOW (Unlike Christ Who Has a SWORD; Rev. 19) to CONQUER & to RULE OVER Others! This Rider Represents False Christianity (Catholics, Protestants, etc.) & Perhaps All Fake Religions (Muslims, Buddhists, etc.)

2 And I looked, and behold, a **WHITE HORSE**. He who sat on it had a *bow* [*Jesus Christ carries a sword — not a bow — but his deceptive rider carries a bow*]; and a *crown* [*to rule over others*] was given to him, and he went out conquering and to **CONQUER**.

2nd Seal: A Rider On a RED HORSE — This Rider Represents Horrible Bloody WARS

3 When the Lamb broke the **second seal**, I heard the second living being say, “Come!” 4 **Then another horse appeared, a RED one. Its rider was given a mighty sword** and the authority to take peace from the earth. **And there was WAR and slaughter everywhere.**

3rd Seal: A Rider on a BLACK HORSE — This Rider Represents Devastating Famines with Little Food

5 When the Lamb broke the **third seal**, I heard the third living being say, “Come!” **I looked up and saw a black horse**, and its rider was holding a pair of scales in his hand. 6 And I heard a voice from among the four living beings say, **“A loaf of wheat bread or three loaves of barley will cost a day’s pay.** And don’t waste (or harm) the olive oil and wine.”

4th Seal: A Rider on an **ASHEN HORSE — This Rider Represents Pestilence — **Deadly Disease Epidemics****

7 When the Lamb broke the **fourth seal**, I heard the fourth living being say, “Come!” 8 So I looked, and behold, an **ashen (pale greenish gray) [sickly-looking] horse** (like a corpse, representing death and **pestilence [deadly disease epidemics]**); and its rider’s name was Death; and Hades [or the Grave] was following with him.... AMP

These 4 Horsemen — Known as “*The 4 Horsemen of the Apocalypse*” (as well as wild animals) Will Kill 25% of Mankind [About 2 Billion People In the End-Time]

8 ...They [the 4 horsemen] were given authority and power over a fourth part of the earth, **to kill with the SWORD [the 2nd horse & its rider] and with FAMINE [the 3rd horse & its rider] and with PLAGUE (pestilence, disease) [the 4th horse & its rider] and by the wild beasts of the earth.** AMP

8 I looked, and there in front of me was a pallid, sickly-looking horse. Its rider’s name was Death, and Sheol [the Grave] followed him. **They [the 4 horsemen] were given authority to kill one-quarter of the world by WAR, by FAMINE, by plagues [DISEASE EPIDEMICS] and with the wild animals of the earth.** CJB

8 I looked, and there before me was a pale (or pale green) horse. Its rider was named Death, and Hades (the realm of the dead, also known as Sheol) [as well as the Grave] was following close behind him. **They [the 4 horsemen] were given power (authority) over a fourth of the earth to kill people by WAR (the sword), by starvation (FAMINE), by DISEASE (pestilence; plague), and by the wild animals of the earth.** EXB

5th Seal: The Cry of the MARTYRS — They Ask God: “When Will You Avenge Our **Blood?”**

9 When the Lamb broke the **fifth seal**, I saw under the altar the souls of all who **had been martyred for the word of God and for being faithful in their testimony.** 10 They shouted to the Lord and said, “O Sovereign Lord,

holy and true, **how long before you judge the people who belong to this world and avenge our blood for what they have done to us?**”

God Says He Will Avenge Their **Blood Right After the Martyrdom of More True Christians [see Rev. 7: 9-17 Concerning this “Great Multitude” of Martyrs In the End-Time]**

11 Then each one of them was given a white robe (signifying high status and purity) and was told to wait (or rest) [in their graves] a short time longer. **There were still some of their fellow servants and brothers and sisters in the service of Christ who must be (were soon to be) killed as they were. They had to wait until all of this was finished (fulfilled; completed).** EXB

6th Seal: Cosmic Disturbances — Great Earthquake; Sun Becomes Dark; Moon Becomes Red; Stars Fall to the Earth – These Heavenly Signs are Announcing the Start of God’s Wrath Upon Sinful Mankind – “the Day of the Lord” (This occurs the last year before Christ returns)

12 I watched as the Lamb broke the **sixth seal**, and there was a **great earthquake**. The sun became as dark as black cloth, and the moon became as red as blood. 13 Then the stars of the sky fell to the earth like green figs falling from a tree shaken by a strong wind.

All Mountains & Islands are Moved Out of their Place, & Mankind is Scared to Death because the Wrath Of God (“the day of the Lord”) Has Arrived!

14 The sky was rolled up like a scroll, and **all of the mountains and islands were moved from their places**. 15 Then everyone — the kings of the earth, the rulers, the generals, the wealthy, the powerful, and every slave and free person — **all hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains**. 16 And they cried to the mountains and the rocks, “Fall on us and hide us from the face of the One who sits on the throne and from

the wrath of the Lamb. 17 For the great day of Their wrath [the wrath of God the Father & Jesus Christ] has come, and who is able to survive?"

Revelation 7 (NLT)

But 144,000 Faithful People are Sealed & Protected from The “Day of the Lord” (Which is God’s Wrath Upon Unrepentant Sinners the Last Year Before Christ’s Return)

1 Then I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds so they did not blow on the earth or the sea, or even on any tree. 2 And I saw another angel coming up from the east, carrying the seal of the living God. And he shouted to those four angels, who had been given power to harm land and sea, 3 **“Wait! Don’t harm the land or the sea or the trees until we have placed the seal of God on the foreheads of His servants.”** 4 And I heard how many were marked with the seal of God — **144,000 were [protected &] sealed** from all the tribes of Israel: 12,000 from...[the tribe of Judah, Reuben, Gad, Asher, Naphtali, *Manasseh*, Simeon, Levi, Issachar, Zebulun, *Joseph* (includes *Ephraim*), & Benjamin. All of the tribes of Israel (except for one tribe) are included. But for some reason the tribe of Dan is left out!] **See Ezek. 9, 5:3; Rev. 9, 14**

But BEFORE the 144,000 are Protected from God’s Wrath, a Great Multitude of Christians are Martyred In the Great Tribulation — The Great Tribulation (Satan’s Wrath) Occurs the Last 3½ years Before Jesus Returns, & the “Day of the Lord” (God’s Wrath) Occurs the Final Year Before His Return

9 After this **I saw a vast crowd [or a great multitude], too great to count, from every nation and tribe and people and language, standing in front of the throne and before the Lamb. They were clothed in white robes and held palm branches in their hands.** 10 *And they were shouting with a great roar, “Salvation comes from our God who sits on the throne and from*

the Lamb!” 11 And all the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four living beings. And they fell before the throne with their faces to the ground and worshiped God. 12 *They sang, “Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and strength belong to our God forever and ever! Amen.”* 13 Then one of the twenty-four elders asked me, **“Who are these who are clothed in white? Where did they come from?”** 14 And I said to him, “Sir, you are the one who knows.” Then he said to me, **“These are the ones who DIED IN THE GREAT TRIBULATION. They have washed their robes in the blood of the Lamb and made them white.** 15 “That is why they stand in front of God’s throne and serve Him day and night in His Temple. And He who sits on the throne will give them shelter.

This Great Multitude of Faithful Christians Will be Martyred During the Great Tribulation, but At Christ’s Return They Will be Resurrected Back to Life as *Literal* Sons & Daughters of God’s Eternal Family (& They Shall Never Hunger Nor Thirst Again!)

16 *They will never again be hungry or thirsty; they will never be scorched by the heat of the sun.* 17 *For the Lamb on the throne will be their Shepherd. He will lead them to springs of life-giving water [eternal life].* AND GOD WILL WIPE EVERY TEAR FROM THEIR EYES.”

Revelation 8 (NLT)

The 7th Seal — 7 Trumpets — the Day of the Lord — God’s Punishment Upon Unrepentant Sinners in The Final Year Before the Return of Jesus Christ

1 When the Lamb broke the **seventh seal** on the scroll, there was silence throughout heaven for about half an hour. 2 I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and they were given **seven trumpets**. 3 Then another angel with a gold incense burner came and stood at the altar. And ***a great amount of***

incense was given to him to mix with the prayers of God's people as an offering on the gold altar before the throne. 4 The smoke of the incense, mixed with the prayers of God's holy people, ascended up to God from the altar where the angel had poured them out. 5 Then the angel filled the incense burner with fire from the altar and threw it down upon the earth; and thunder crashed, lightning flashed, and there was a terrible earthquake. 6 Then the seven angels with the seven trumpets prepared to blow their mighty blasts.

1st Trumpet: 1/3 of Trees, Grass, & Earth is Burned

7 The first angel blew his trumpet, and hail and fire mixed with blood were thrown down on the earth. **One-third of the earth was set on fire, one-third of the trees were burned, and all the green grass was burned.**

2nd Trumpet: 1/3 of Sea Water Becomes Blood, 1/3 of Sea Creatures Die, & 1/3 of Ships are Destroyed

8 Then the second angel blew his trumpet, and a great mountain of fire was thrown into the sea. **One-third of the water in the sea became blood, 9 one-third of all things living in the sea died, and one-third of all the ships on the sea were destroyed.**

3rd Trumpet: 1/3 of Fresh Water Becomes Poisonous & Many People Die from Drinking It

10 Then the third angel blew his trumpet, and a great star fell from the sky, burning like a torch. It fell on **one-third of the rivers and on the springs of water.** 11 The name of the star was Bitterness (Worm-wood). It made one-third of the water bitter, and **many people died from drinking the bitter water.**

4th Trumpet: 1/3 of the Sun, Moon, & Stars Become Dark, & So 1/3 of the Day (& Night) Becomes Dark

12 Then the fourth angel blew his trumpet, and **one-third of the sun was struck, and one-third of the moon, and one-third of the stars, and they**

became dark. And one-third of the day was dark, and also one-third of the night.

The *Last 3 Trumpets* = 3 Woes (or 3 Terrors)

13 Then I looked, and I heard a single eagle [or angel] crying loudly as it flew through the air, “**Terror, terror, terror [Woe, woe, woe]** to all who belong to this world because of what will happen when **the last three angels blow their trumpets.**”

Revelation 9 (NLT)

5th Trumpet (the 1st Woe): Locusts Fill the Earth & They Sting all Humans (Except for the 144,000)

1 Then the fifth angel blew his trumpet, and I saw a star that had fallen to earth from the sky, and he was given the key to the shaft of the bottomless pit (or abyss). 2 When he opened it, smoke poured out as though from a huge furnace, and the sunlight and air turned dark from the smoke. 3 Then **locusts came from the smoke and descended on the earth, and they were given power to sting like scorpions.**

The Locusts Torture Mankind for 5 Months But the 144,000 Faithful Christians Who Have the Seal of God on their Foreheads are Protected

4 **They were told not to harm the grass or plants or trees, but *only the people who did NOT have the seal of God on their foreheads.* 5 They were told not to kill them but to torture them for five months with pain like the pain of a scorpion sting. See Ezek. 9**

Mankind Will Long to Die but Won't be Able to Die

6 In those days **people will seek death but will not find it. They will long to die, but death will flee from them!**

[Remember: it's only the 144,000 faithful Christians who have the seal of God on their foreheads that are protected]. See Rev. 14, 7:3-4

The Locusts Looked like Horses & Wore Iron Armor, & Their Wings Roared Extremely Loud (Military Planes, Helicopters, Drones?)

7 The **locusts looked like horses** prepared for battle. They had what looked like gold crowns on their heads, and their faces looked like human faces. 8 They had hair like women's hair and teeth like the teeth of a lion. 9 **They wore armor made of iron, and their wings roared like an army of chariots rushing into battle.**

The Tails of the Locusts Stung Like Scorpions & Satan ("the Destroyer") Is Their King

10 **They had tails that stung like scorpions, and for five months they had the power to torment people.** 11 **Their king is the [fallen] angel from the bottomless pit; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greek, Apollyon — the Destroyer.**

12 *The first terror (or woe) is past, but look, two more terrors (or woes) are coming!*

6th Trumpet (the 2nd Woe): 200 Million Soldiers Go To War & 1/3 of Mankind (About 2 Billion) Die!

13 Then the sixth angel blew his trumpet, and I heard a voice speaking from the four horns of the gold altar that stands in the presence of God. 14 And the voice said to **the sixth angel who held the trumpet**, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great Euphrates River." 15 Then the four angels who had been prepared for this hour and day and month and year were turned loose to **kill one-third of all the people on earth [about 2 billion people die!].** 16 **I heard the size of their army, which was 200 million mounted troops.**

From the Horses Mouths (Modern-Day Military Weapons?) Billowed Fire, Smoke, & Burning Sulfur

17 And in my vision, I saw the horses and the riders sitting on them. The riders wore armor that was fiery red and dark blue and yellow. **The horses had heads like lions, and fire and smoke and burning sulfur billowed from their mouths.** 18 **One-third of all the people on earth were killed by these three plagues — by the fire and smoke and burning sulfur that came from the mouths of the horses.** 19 *Their power was in their mouths and in their tails. For their tails had heads like snakes, with the power to injure people.*

But Mankind Refuses to Repent of Stealing, Sexual Immorality, Murder, Witchcraft, Drugs, etc. — & They Refuse to Turn to God — Instead They Continue to Worship Demons & Idols!

20 But the people who did not die in these plagues still **refused to repent of their evil deeds and turn to God. They continued to worship demons and idols** made of gold, silver, bronze, stone, and wood — idols that can neither see nor hear nor walk! 21 **Nor did they turn from their murdering [especially the aborting of innocent & precious little babies], their involvement with the occult and with drugs, their sexual immorality [homosexuality, adultery, pornography, transvestites, bestiality, etc.] or their stealing.** CJB

Revelation 10 (NLT)

A Mighty Angel with a Little Book Cries Out, & “7 Thunders” Answer, but Their Message is Hidden!

1 Then I saw another **mighty angel** coming down from heaven, surrounded by a cloud, with a rainbow over his head. His face shone like the sun, and his feet were like pillars of fire. 2 **And in his hand was a small scroll (or booklet)** that had been opened. He stood with his right foot on the sea and

his left foot on the land. 3 **And he gave a great shout like the roar of a lion. And when he shouted, the seven thunders answered.** 4 When the seven thunders spoke, I was about to write. But I heard a voice from heaven saying, **“Keep secret [or: Seal up] what the seven thunders said, and do not write it down.”** 5 Then the angel I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised his right hand toward heaven. 6 He swore an oath in the name of the One who lives forever and ever, who created the heavens and everything in them, the earth and everything in it, and the sea and everything in it. He said, “There will be no more delay. 7 ***When the seventh angel blows his trumpet, God’s mysterious plan will be fulfilled.*** It will happen just as He announced it to His servants the prophets.”

John Eats the Little Book — It Tastes Sweet in His Mouth but It Turns Sour in His Stomach

8 Then the voice from heaven spoke to me again: “Go and take the open scroll (booklet) from the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and on the land.” 9 So I went to the angel and told him to give me the small scroll (booklet). “Yes, take it and eat it,” he said. “It will be sweet as honey in your mouth, but it will turn sour in your stomach!” 10 **So I took the small scroll (booklet) from the hand of the angel, and I ate it! It was sweet in my mouth, but when I swallowed it, it turned sour in my stomach.**

John is Told: “You must PROPHECY AGAIN About Many People, Nations, Languages, & Kings”

11 Then I was told, **“You must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, languages, and kings.”**

Revelation 11 (NLT)

Gentiles (Heathen) Will Gain Control Over Jerusalem & They Will Trample It for 42 Months

1 Then I was given a measuring stick, and I was told, “Go and measure the Temple of God and the altar, and count the number of worshipers. [See **Ezekiel 40**] 2 But do not measure the outer courtyard, for **it has been turned over to the nations [Gentiles; heathen]. They will trample [all over] the holy city [Jerusalem] for 42 months. [See Daniel 7; 9; 12]**

God will give Great Power to 2 Witnesses/Prophets Who Will Preach for 1260 Days; Fire Comes Out of Their Mouths to Kill their Enemies; They Stop the Rain, Turn Oceans into Blood, & Plague the Earth

3 And I will give power to My **two witnesses**, and they will be clothed in burlap [or mourning clothes] and will prophesy during those **1,260 days**.” 4 These **two prophets** are the **two olive trees** and the **two lampstands** that stand before the Lord of all the earth [see **Zechariah 4:2-3; Rev. 1:12-13**]. 5 If anyone tries to harm them, **fire flashes from their mouths and consumes their enemies**. This is how anyone who tries to harm them must die. 6 **They have power to shut the sky so that no rain will fall** for as long as they prophesy [see **1 Kings 17:1**]. And they have the power to **turn the rivers and oceans into blood [see Rev. 8:8; 16:3-6; Ex. 7:17-21]**, and to **strike the earth with every kind of plague as often as they wish**.

The Beast [i.e. Antichrist] Will Eventually *Kill* the 2 Witnesses (& the World will Rejoice), but After 3½ Days God will *Resurrect* Them Back to Life

7 When they complete their testimony, **the beast [i.e. the Antichrist; see 1 John 2:18; Rev. 13, 17, 19; Daniel 7]** that comes up out of the bottomless pit (or the abyss) will declare war against them, and he will conquer them

and **kill them**. 8 And their bodies will lie in the main street of **Jerusalem**, the city that is figuratively called “Sodom” and “Egypt,” the city where their Lord was crucified. 9 **And for three and a half days, all peoples, tribes, languages, and nations will stare at their bodies**. No one will be allowed to bury them. 10 All the people who belong to **this world will gloat over them and give presents to each other to celebrate the death of the two prophets** who had tormented them. 11 But **after three and a half days, God breathed life into them, and they stood up! Terror struck all who were staring at them**. 12 Then a loud voice from heaven called to the **two prophets**, “Come up here!” And they rose to heaven in a cloud as their enemies watched.

As the 2 Prophets are Resurrected, an Earthquake Destroys 1/10 of Jerusalem & 7,000 People Die, And Everyone in the World is *Terrified!*

13 At the same time there was a **terrible earthquake that destroyed a tenth of the city. Seven thousand people died in that earthquake, and everyone else was terrified** and gave glory to the God of heaven.

The 2nd Woe/Terror (the 6th Trumpet) Is Now Over

14 The **second terror [woe] is past**, but look, the third terror is coming quickly.

The 7th Trumpet (3rd Woe/Terror) is Blown; The Kingdom of God is Announced & the Reign Of Jesus Christ On this Earth is Commencing

15 Then the **seventh angel blew his trumpet**, and there were loud voices shouting in heaven: **“The world has now become the Kingdom of our Lord and of His Christ, and He will reign forever and ever.”** 16 The twenty-four elders sitting on their thrones before God fell with their faces to the ground and worshiped Him. 17 And they said, “We give thanks to You, Lord God, the Almighty, **the One who is and who always was, for now You have assumed your great power and have begun to reign**.” 18 The nations

were filled with wrath, but now the time of your wrath has come. *It is time to judge the dead and reward your servants the prophets, as well as your holy people, and all who fear your name, from the least to the greatest. It is time to destroy all who have caused destruction on the earth.*”

Earthquake, Hail Storm, Lightning & Thunder

19 Then, in heaven, the Temple of God was opened and the Ark of His covenant could be seen inside the Temple. **Lightning flashed, thunder crashed and roared, and there was an earthquake and a terrible hailstorm.**

Revelation 12 (NLT)

A Pregnant Woman Clothed with the Sun & the Moon Under Her Feet, Wearing a Crown of 12 Stars

1 Then I witnessed in heaven an event of great significance. I saw a **woman clothed with the sun, with the moon beneath her feet, and a crown of twelve stars on her head.** 2 **She was pregnant,** and she cried out because of her labor pains and the agony of giving birth.

A DRAGON with 7 Heads, 7 Crowns, & 10 Horns Throws 1/3 of the Stars (Angels?) to the Earth

3 Then I witnessed in heaven another significant event. I saw a large **red dragon with seven heads and ten horns, with seven crowns on his heads.** 4 His tail swept away one-third of the stars [angels?] in the sky, and he threw them to the earth.

The Dragon Tries to Kill the Woman's Son (Jesus) But God Protects the Boy from the Dragon

He stood in front of the woman as she was about to give birth, **ready to devour her Baby as soon as it was born.** 5 **She gave birth to a Son who**

was to rule all nations with an iron rod. And her Child was snatched away from the dragon and was caught up to God and to His throne.

The Woman Flees into the Wilderness — Where For 1260 Days (Years?) She is Cared for by God [God's True Church had to Flee Persecution from the Catholic Church From About 320 A.D. Until 1580]

6 And the woman [church?] fled into the wilderness, where God had prepared a place to care for her for 1,260 days [years?].

War in Heaven In the Very End Time: Archangel Michael & His Angels Fight Against the Dragon & His Demons — but the Dragon is Soundly Defeated!

7 Then there was war in heaven. Michael and his angels fought against the dragon and his angels [i.e. demons]. 8 And the dragon lost the battle, and he and his angels were forced out of heaven.

The Dragon/Satan/Serpent/Devil Who Deceives the Whole World is then Thrown Back Down to Earth

9 This great dragon — the ancient serpent called the devil, or Satan, the one *deceiving the whole world* — was thrown down to the earth with all his angels [demons].

Satan Constantly Accuses God's People, but They Overcome Him by the Blood of Jesus & By Their Testimony (As They Were Willing to Die for Christ)

10 Then I heard a loud voice shouting across the heavens, "*It has come at last — salvation and power and the Kingdom of our God, and the authority of His Christ.* For the accuser of our brothers and sisters has been thrown down to earth — the one who accuses them before our God day and night. 11 And they have defeated him [or overcome him] by the blood of the

Lamb [i.e. Jesus] and by their testimony. And they did not love their lives so much that they were afraid to die.

In the Very End Time (When Satan Is Thrown Down To Earth) He Will be Furious & Have *Great Wrath* Because He Knows that He has but a Short Time Left!

12 Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! **Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has a short time.**”

So Satan Persecutes God’s Church, but God Takes Her to a **Place of Safety where She is Taken Care of For the **3½ Years** Just Prior to Christ’s Return**

13 *When the dragon realized that he had been thrown down to the earth, he pursued the woman who had given birth to the male child.* 14 **But she [God’s True Church] was given two wings like those of a great eagle so she could fly to the place prepared for her in the wilderness. There she [God’s true church] would be cared for and protected from the dragon (or serpent) for a time, times, and half a time [i.e. 3½ years].**

Satan Tries to Destroy God’s People (the True Church of God) but He is Prevented from Doing So
[Rev. 3:10 states that the “Philadelphia” church will be protected]

15 Then the dragon (or serpent) **tried to drown the woman** [God’s true church] with a flood of water [an army?] that flowed from his mouth. 16 **But the earth helped her by opening its mouth and swallowing the river [army?]** that gushed out from the mouth of the dragon. **See Rev. 3:10**

Once Satan Realizes that He Cannot Harm Them, He is Enraged & Goes Off to Destroy God's People Who Were Not Able to Escape [See Rev. 3:19]

17 And the dragon was enraged with the woman [God's true church], and he went to make war with the rest of her children, who *keep the Commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ*. NKJV.
See Rev. 3:19

Revelation 13 (NLT)

The Beast from the SEA: He has 7 Heads, 10 Horns, & 10 Crowns; He Looks Like a Leopard, Has the Feet of a Bear, the Mouth of a Lion, & Satan Empowers Him!

1 Then I (or he) stood on the sand of the sea. NKJV Then I saw a **beast rising up out of the sea. It had seven heads and ten horns, with ten crowns on its horns.** And written on each head were names that blasphemed God. 2 This beast **looked like a leopard, but it had the feet of a bear and the mouth of a lion! And the dragon [Satan] gave the beast his own power and throne and great authority.**

**One of the Heads of the Beast is FATALLY Wounded,
But the FATAL Wound is Healed!**

3 I saw that **one of the heads of the beast seemed wounded beyond recovery — but the FATAL wound was healed!**

**The Whole World is Amazed at the Beast's Recovery
& Gives Its Allegiance to the Beast (i.e. the Antichrist!)**

The whole world marveled at this miracle and gave allegiance to the beast [i.e. the Antichrist; *end-time European political leader*].

The World Worships Satan & the Beast/Antichrist!

4 They worshiped the dragon [Satan] for giving the beast such power, and they also worshiped the beast. “Who is as great as the beast?” they exclaimed. “Who is able to fight against him?”

The Beast Blasphemies God, Is Given Great Authority For 42 Months, & He Persecutes God’s People

5 Then the beast was allowed to speak great blasphemies against God. And he was given authority to do whatever he wanted for forty-two months. 6 And he spoke terrible words of blasphemy against God, slandering His name and His dwelling — that is, those who dwell in heaven. **7 And the beast was allowed to wage war against God’s holy people and to conquer them.**

The Beast (i.e. the Antichrist — a European Political Leader) Rules the World! (See Rev. 17 as well)

And he was given authority to rule over every tribe and people and language and nation. 8 **And all the people who belong to this world worshiped the beast [antichrist].** They are the ones whose names were not written in the Book of Life that belongs to the Lamb who was slaughtered before the world was made. 9 Anyone with ears to hear should listen and understand.

But God’s Holy People Must Remain Faithful!

10 Anyone who is destined for prison will be taken to prison. Anyone destined to die by the sword will die by the sword. This means that **God’s holy people must endure persecution patiently and remain faithful.**

A 2nd Beast! But this Beast is from the Earth & He Has 2 Horns like a *Lamb* but Speaks like a *Dragon* [This Beast Appears to Represent Jesus Christ — the *Lamb* of God – but Speaks the Doctrines of Satan!]

11 Then I saw another beast come up out of the earth. He had two horns like those of a lamb, but he spoke with the voice of a dragon.

2nd Beast = the “False Prophet” [End-Time Pope!]
See Rev. 16:13, 19:20, 20:10, & Chapter 17

This 2nd Beast [the Last Pope] Makes Everyone Worship The 1st Beast, Whose FATAL Wound was Healed

12 He [the end-time pope] exercised all the authority of the first beast. And he required all the earth and its people to worship the first beast [the Antichrist], whose FATAL wound had been healed.

The Whole World is Deceived as He Does Astounding Miracles, Even Making Fire Come Down from the Sky

13 He did astounding miracles, even making fire flash down to earth from the sky while everyone was watching. 14 And with all the miracles he was allowed to perform on behalf of the first beast, he deceived all the people who belong to this world.

This 2nd Beast (“False Prophet” – Rev. 16:13 – Final Pope) Orders a Great STATUE of the 1st Beast be Made

He ordered the people to make a great statue of the first beast,

The 1st Beast is KILLED but then Comes Back to Life!
who was fatally wounded and then *came back to life*.

The *Statue* of the 1st Beast TALKS & Even Orders The Death of All those Who Don't Worship It!

15 He was then **permitted to give life to this statue so that it could speak. Then the statue of the beast commanded that anyone refusing to worship it must die.**

MARK OF THE BEAST = A LITERAL MARK!

Everyone is Required to be Marked (Stamped, Branded, Tattooed, etc.) On their Right Hand (Or On Their Forehead) With Either the Name of the 1st Beast (Such As the Name “Roman”) or His Number — 666!

16 AMPC — Also he compels all (alike), both small and great, both the rich and the poor, both free and slave, to be **marked with an inscription (stamped) on their right hands or on their foreheads** [signifying *allegiance to the beast* – AMP].

16 EXB — The second beast also forced (caused; made) all people... **to have a mark (brand; stamp; to show *allegiance* to the first beast) on their right hand or on their forehead.**

16 GW — The second beast forces all people... **to be branded...**

16 TLB — He required everyone... **to be TATTOOED...**

16 NOG — The second beast forces all people... **to be branded...**

16 NABRE – It forced all... **to be given a stamped image...**

16 NRSV & NRSVA & TPT & RSV & RSVCE: ...**to be marked...**

16 NKJV — He causes all... to receive a **mark on their right hand...**

In order to Buy & Sell You Must Have the Mark!

17 And **no one could buy or sell anything without that mark**, *which was either the name of the beast or the number representing his name.*

There's Nothing Mystical, Symbolic, Confusing, or Abstract Concerning the Mark of the Beast — It's *Simply* the Name of the Beast (or His #) Marked On One's Body — That's It — It's that Simple!

17 And no one could buy or sell anything without that **mark, which was either the name of the beast or the number representing his name.**

17 AMPC — So that on one will have power to buy or sell unless he bears **the stamp (mark, inscription) (that is) the name of the beast or the number of his name.**

17 ERV — No one could buy or sell without this mark. **(This mark is the name of the beast or the number of its name.)**

17 EHV — ...**the mark—the name of the beast or the number of his name.**

17 ESV & MOUNCE & NRSV & TPT & RSV & CJB — ...**the mark, that is, the name of the beast or the number of its name.**

17 GNT — ...**mark, that is, the beast's name or the number that stands for his name.**

17 ICB & WE — ...**This mark is the name of the beast or the number of his name.**

17 ISV & NOG & NCV & NIV — ...**the mark, which is the beast's name or the number of its name.**

17 TLB — ...**mark, which was either the name of the Creature or the code number of his name.**

17 NABRE — So that no one could buy or sell except one who had **the stamped image of the beast's name or the number that stood for its name.**

17 NET — ...**the mark of the beast—that is, his name or his number.**

17 NIRV — ...**The mark is the name of the beast or the number of its name.**

17 VOICE — **Those who do not carry this mark, that is, those who do not have the name of the first beast or the number representing its name inscribed on them,** are not allowed to sell their wares or buy...

17 EXB — (So that) No one could buy or sell without this mark, which is the name of the beast or the number of its name **(Greek and Hebrew letters had a numerical equivalent, and so could represent names — a practice known as gematrial).**

A good example of this would be Roman Numerals, where the letter “V” = 5, “i” = 1, and “x” = 10. If we add up the 3 numbers in the name “Vix” we get: 5 + 1 + 10 = 16.

**The Beast’s Number is 666 — But WHY 666?
Because Each Letter in His Name Represents a Number,
& When You Add Them All Up You Get 666!**

18 Wisdom is needed here. Let the one with understanding solve the meaning of the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man. **His number is 666.**

18 TLB — Here is a puzzle that calls for careful thought to solve it. Let those who are able, interpret this code: **THE NUMERICAL VALUES OF THE LETTERS IN HIS NAME ADD TO 666!**

A good example to show how this works would be the name “ROMAN.” This name can be translated into the Greek language (the original language of the New Testament) as Lateinos (or Rhomaios). In the Greek language L is 30, A is 1, T is 300, E is 5, I is 10, N is 50, O is 70, and S is 200. Add them up (30+1+300+5+10+50+70+200) and what do you get? 666!

So the Name “Roman” Could Indeed be the Name of the Beast (i.e. the Antichrist; the Political Leader of a European Confederacy In the Very End-Time)!!!

Revelation 14 (NLT)

The 144,000 Have the Name of Jesus & the Father Written on their Foreheads [YHWH? Elohim? El? God?] [See also Ezek. 9:1-6, 5:3; Rev. 9:4, 7:3-4, 22:4]

1 Then I saw the Lamb [Jesus] standing on Mount Zion, and **with Him were 144,000 who had His name and His Father's name [YHWH? Elohim? El? God?] written on their foreheads.**

The 144,000 are Blameless & Sing a Song to God

2 And I heard a sound from heaven like the roar of mighty ocean waves or the rolling of loud thunder. It was like the sound of many harpists playing together. 3 This great choir **sang a wonderful new song in front of the throne of God** and before the four living beings and the twenty-four elders. **No one could learn this song except the 144,000 who had been redeemed from the earth.** 4 They have kept themselves as pure as virgins, following the Lamb wherever He goes. They have been purchased from among the people on the earth as **a special offering (as firstfruits) to God and to the Lamb.** 5 **They have told no lies; they are without blame.**

— The Proclamations of 3 Angels —

The 1st Angel Proclaims the Gospel to the Whole World

6 And I saw another **angel [the 1st angel] flying through the sky, carrying the eternal Good News [Gospel] to proclaim to the people who belong to this world** — to every nation, tribe, language, and people. 7 “Fear God,” he shouted. “Give glory to Him. For the time has come when He will sit as judge. Worship Him who made the heavens, the earth, the sea, and all the springs of water.”

The 2nd Angel Announces that “Babylon [Rome] has Fallen” (She Made the World Engage in Immorality)

8 Then another angel [the 2nd angel] followed him through the sky, shouting, “Babylon [i.e. Rome — Including both its Empire & Church] is fallen — that great city is fallen — because she made all the nations of the world drink the wine of her passionate immorality.”

3rd Angel Warns the World Not to Worship the Beast & His Statue, nor to Accept His Mark on Their Body

9 Then a third angel followed them, shouting, “Anyone who worships the beast and his statue or who accepts his mark on the forehead or on the hand 10 must drink the wine of God’s anger. It has been poured full strength into God’s cup of wrath.

Those Who Worship the Antichrist & His Statue, & Accept the **Mark of His Name** Will be Tormented

And they will be tormented with fire and burning sulfur in the presence of the holy angels and the Lamb. 11 The smoke of their torment will rise forever and ever, and they will have no relief day or night, for they have worshiped the beast [i.e. Antichrist] and his statue and have accepted the **MARK OF HIS NAME**.”

Real Christians in the End-Time will be Keeping the 10 Commandments – Including the 4th Commandment – Keeping of God’s 7th Day Sabbath Day (**Saturday!**) Holy

12 Here is the patience (steadfastness, perseverance) of the saints [called, chosen, faithful Christians]; here are those who **KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD** [this includes ALL 10 Commandments; including the keeping of God’s 7th Day Sabbath Day (**SATURDAY!**) Holy as commanded by God in the 4th Commandment] and the faith OF Jesus. NKJV [**See Exodus 20:8-11**]

Genuine Christians also Have the Faith OF Jesus

12 Here is the patience of the saints; here are those who keep the Commandments of God **and the faith OF Jesus.** NKJV

And True Christians Have Good WORKS

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying, “Write this down: Blessed are those who die in the Lord from now on. Yes, says the Spirit, they are blessed indeed, for **they will rest from their hard work; for their good deeds [works; NKJV] follow them!**”

The Earth is Harvested & the Grapes are Pressed

14 Then I saw a white cloud, and seated on the cloud was Someone like the Son of Man. (“Son of Man” is a title Jesus used for Himself.) He had a gold crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. 15 Then another angel came from the Temple and shouted to the One sitting on the cloud, “*Swing the sickle, for the time of harvest has come; the crop on earth is ripe.*” 16 **So the One sitting on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth, & the whole earth was harvested.**

Blood Flows 200 Miles Long & 5’ Deep in God’s Wrath

17 After that, another angel came from the Temple in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle. 18 Then another angel, who had power to destroy with fire, came from the altar. He shouted to the angel with the sharp sickle, “*Swing your sickle now to gather the clusters of **grapes** from the vines of the earth, for they are ripe for judgment.*” 19 *So the angel swung his sickle over the earth and **loaded the grapes into the great winepress of GOD’S WRATH.*** 20 **The grapes were trampled in the winepress outside the city, and blood flowed from the winepress in a stream about 180 miles long and as high as a horse’s bridle about 5 feet deep; GNT].**

Revelation 15 (NLT)

Those Victorious Over the Beast, His Statue, & His Mark Sing the Song of Moses/the Song of the Lamb

1 Then I saw in heaven another marvelous event of great significance. Seven angels were holding the seven last plagues, which would bring GOD'S WRATH to completion. 2 I saw before me what seemed to be a glass sea mixed with fire. And on it stood all **the people who had been victorious over the beast and his statue [and over his mark; NKJV] and the number representing his name.** They were all holding harps that God had given them. 3 And they were **singing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb:**

"Great and marvelous are Your works, O Lord God, the Almighty; Just and true are Your ways, O King of the nations. 4 Who will not fear You, Lord, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy; All nations will come and worship before You, for Your righteous deeds have been revealed."

Quick Review: There are 7 Seals (Rev. 5-6)

7th Seal contains 7 Trumpets (Rev. 8-9)

7th Trump contains 7 Plagues (Rev. 11:14-18; 15:5-8; 16)

During the Final Seven Plagues (the 7th Trump) No One Can Enter God's Temple in Heaven

5 Then I looked and saw that the **Temple in heaven**, God's Tabernacle, was thrown wide open. 6 The seven angels who were holding the seven plagues came out of the Temple. They were clothed in spotless white linen with gold sashes across their chests. 7 Then one of the four living beings handed each of the seven angels a gold bowl filled with the WRATH OF GOD, who lives forever and ever. 8 The Temple was filled with smoke from God's glory and power. **No one could enter the Temple [in heaven] until the seven angels had completed pouring out the seven plagues.**

Revelation 16 (NLT)

The Last 7 Bowls (Plagues) — 7th Trump of 7th Seal

1 Then I heard a mighty voice from the Temple say to the seven angels, “**Go your ways and pour out on the earth the seven bowls [plagues] containing God’s wrath.**”

1st Bowl (Plague): Loathsome Sores on Beast Worshipers

2 So the **first** angel left the Temple and poured out his **bowl** on the earth, and **horrible, malignant sores broke out on everyone who had the MARK OF THE BEAST and who worshiped his STATUE.**

2nd Bowl (Plague): Oceans Turn to Blood

3 Then the **second** angel poured out his **bowl** on the **sea**, and it became like the **blood** of a corpse. And everything in the sea died.

3rd Bowl (Plague): Fresh Waters Turn to Blood

4 Then the **third** angel poured out his **bowl** on the **rivers and springs**, and they became **blood**. 5 And I heard the angel who had authority over all water saying, “You are just, O Holy One, who is and who always was, because You have sent these judgments. 6 **Since they shed the blood of Your holy people [or saints] and your prophets, You have given them blood to drink. It is their just reward.**” 7 And I heard a voice from the altar, saying, “Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, Your judgments are true and just.”

4th Bowl (Plague): Man is Scorched but Refuses to Repent!

8 Then the **fourth** angel poured out his **bowl** on the **sun**, causing it to **scorch everyone** with its fire. 9 Everyone was **burned by this blast of heat**, and they cursed the name of God, who had control over **all these plagues**. **They did not repent of their sins and turn to God and give Him glory.**

5th Bowl (Plague): Darkness – Man Still Refuses to Repent!

10 Then the **fifth** angel poured out his **bowl** on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom was plunged into **darkness**. His subjects ground their teeth in **anguish**, 11 and they cursed the God of heaven for their pains and sores. *But they did not repent of their evil deeds and turn to God.*

6th Bowl: Euphrates River Dries Up for Armies to Cross

12 Then the **sixth** angel poured out his **bowl** on the great **Euphrates River**, and it dried up so that the kings from the east could march their armies toward the west without hindrance.

Unclean Spirits Come Out of the Dragon, Beast, & The False Prophet (the End-Time Pope; the 2nd Beast)

13 And I saw **three evil (unclean) spirits** that looked like frogs leap from the mouths of the dragon [Satan], the beast [the Antichrist], and the **FALSE PROPHET** [the 2nd Beast; the end-time Pope].

Demonic Spirits Work Miracles & Gather Armies Of the World to Battle Jesus Christ at His Return

14 They are **demonic spirits who work miracles and go out to all the rulers of the world to gather them for battle against the Lord** on that great judgment day of God the Almighty.

Blessed Are Those Prepared for Christ's Return!

15 “Look, I will come as unexpectedly as a thief! **Blessed are all who are watching for Me, who keep their clothing ready** so they will not have to walk around naked and ashamed.”

The World's Armies Gather at ARMAGEDDON!

16 And the demonic spirits **gathered all the rulers and their armies to a place with the Hebrew name ARMAGEDDON.**

7th Bowl: Great Earthquake, Cities Ruined, Islands Disappear, Mountains Leveled, & 75-lb. Hailstones, But Instead of Repenting Mankind Curses God

17 Then the **seventh** angel poured out his **bowl** into the air. And a mighty shout came from the throne in the Temple, saying, “It is finished!” 18 Then the thunder crashed and rolled, and lightning flashed. And a **great earthquake struck — the worst since people were placed on the earth.** 19 *The great city of Babylon [Rome?] split into three sections, and the cities of many nations fell into heaps of rubble. So God remembered all of Babylon’s [Rome’s?] sins, and He made her drink the cup that was filled with the wine of His fierce wrath.* 20 And **every island disappeared, and all the mountains were leveled.** 21 There was a terrible hailstorm, and **hailstones weighing as much as 75 pounds** fell from the sky onto the people below. [Instead of repenting] **They cursed God** because of the terrible plague of the hailstorm.

Revelation 17 (NLT)

A Great Prostitute (THAT IS, A GREAT FALSE CHURCH!) Rules Over & Greatly Influences the World’s Nations [This is Referring to the Catholic Church which for Centuries has Ruled Over Many Nations, & She has Made the World Spiritually Drunk with Her Abominable False Teachings – Xmas, Easter, Sunday, Idols, etc.]

1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, “Come here, I will show you the judgment and doom of **the great prostitute who is seated on many water (influencing nations),** AMP 1 **...who rules over many waters [nations],** NLT 2 she with whom **the kings of the earth have committed acts of immorality, and the inhabitants of the earth have become intoxicated with the wine of her immorality.**” 1-2 ...the great Whore who sits enthroned over many waters

[nations], the Whore with whom the kings of the earth have gone whoring, show you the judgment on earth dwellers drunk on her whorish lust.” MSG

She (the *Roman Catholic Church*) is Sitting on a Red Beast (the *Roman Empire*) Having 7 Heads & 10 Horns

3 So the angel took me in the Spirit into the wilderness. There I saw a **woman sitting on a scarlet beast that had seven heads and ten horns** [see Rev. 13:1], and blasphemies against God were written all over it.

She (the Catholic Church) is Very *Wealthy* & is Dressed In Purple & Red with Gold, Pearls, & Precious Gems

4 The woman wore **purple** and **scarlet** clothing and beautiful jewelry made of **gold** and precious **gems** and **pearls**. In her hand she held a gold goblet full of obscenities and the impurities of her immorality.

Her Name is “Babylon the Great, **MOTHER of *Whores*” — The Catholic Church has Many Immoral DAUGHTER Churches (Protestants, Eastern Orthodox, etc.) Who Came Out of Her but Who Retained Many of Her Abominable Satanic Teachings!**

5 And on her forehead a name was written, a mystery [a secret symbolic meaning; AMPC]: “Babylon the Great, the **Mother** of Prostitutes (false religions, heresies) and of the Abominations of the Earth.” AMP 5 ... “I am the **Great City of Babylon [Rome!]**, the **Mother** of Every Immoral and Filthy Thing on Earth.” CEV

She is Drunk with the **Blood of God’s People! The ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH has *Murdered* Thousands of *Real* Christians Over the Centuries!**

6 I could see that **she was drunk — drunk with the blood of God’s holy people who were witnesses for Jesus**. *I stared at her in complete*

amazement. 7 “Why are you so amazed?” the angel asked. “I will tell you the mystery of this woman and of the beast with seven heads and ten horns on which she sits.

The Beast (the Roman Empire) is No Longer in Existence but It Will Reemerge in the End-Time

8 **The beast [the Roman Empire] you saw is one that used to be [in existence] and no longer is. It will come back [in the very end time] from the deep pit, but only to be destroyed.** Everyone on earth whose names were not written in the book of life before the time of creation will be amazed. They will see this beast [the ancient Roman Empire] that used to be and no longer is [in existence], but will [emerge on the world scene] once more [in the very end time]. CEV

Not Only Will the Roman Empire Come Back to Life But So Will Its Leader — the Antichrist! See Rev. 13:14

8 **The beast you saw was once alive but isn’t now.** And yet he will soon come up out of the bottomless pit (abyss) and go to eternal destruction. And the people who belong to this world, whose names were not written in the Book of Life before the world was made, will be amazed at **the reappearance of this beast who had died.**

The 7 HEADS OF THE BEAST Represent the Famous “7 Hills of Rome” (Aventine, Caelian, Capitoline, Esquiline, Palatine, Quirinal, & Viminal Hills) Where the Woman (the Catholic Church) Rules

9 “This calls for a mind with understanding: **The seven heads of the beast represent the SEVEN HILLS where the woman rules.**”

The 7 Heads also Represent 7 Kingdoms/Kings:

(1) Babylonian Empire, (2 & 3) Mede-Persian Empire, (4 & 5) Greek-Macedonian Empire, & (6) Roman Empire

“They also represent seven kings [or kingdoms]. 10 Five kings [empires] have already fallen [the **Babylonians, Medes & Persians**, and the **Greeks & Macedonians**] the sixth [the **Roman Empire**] now reigns [John recorded this at the end of the 1st century when the Romans reigned], and the seventh [a resurrected Roman Empire in the very end time] is yet to come, but his reign will be brief [as it will last but a few short years].”

The Antichrist (Ruling Over a Revived Roman Empire) Will be the 7th King, but Once He Dies & is Brought Back to Life He will be Considered the 8th King as well

11 “You also saw a beast [the Antichrist who is the 7th king] that used to be [alive] and no longer is [alive]. [See Rev. 13:14] **That beast [the Antichrist] is one of the seven kings who will return as the eighth king [that is, once he is killed & resurrected back to life; see Rev. 13:14], but only to be destroyed [at Christ’s return]. CEV**

10 Horns of the Beast = 10 European Leaders of the Revived Roman Empire (a “United States of Europe”) Who Will Give All of their Power to the Antichrist!

12 The ten horns of the beast are ten kings [or leaders] who have not yet risen to power [but will rise to power in the very end time]. They will be appointed to their kingdoms for one brief moment to reign with the beast [the Antichrist]. 13 They will all agree to give him [the Antichrist] their power and authority.

They Will Go to War Against Jesus Christ, but they Will Be Defeated — With Christ will be Genuine Christians — His “Called & Chosen & Faithful Ones

14 Together they will go to war against the Lamb [Jesus Christ], but the Lamb will defeat them because He is Lord of all lords and King of all kings. And His *called and chosen and faithful ones* will be with Him.”

The Whore (the Roman Catholic Church) Rules Over & Greatly Influences the Entire World

15 Then the angel said to me, “**The waters where the prostitute is ruling represent masses of people of every nation and language.**

But the Beast Power (the United States of *Europe*) Will Eventually Hate the Catholic Church & Destroy Her

16 **The scarlet beast [the European Union & the Antichrist] and his ten horns [the 10 European leaders] all hate the prostitute. They will strip her naked, eat her flesh, and burn her remains with fire.** 17 For God has put a plan into their minds, a plan that will carry out his purposes. They will agree to give their authority to the scarlet beast, and so the words of God will be fulfilled.

The Great Harlot (the *Roman Catholic Church*) Represents *Rome* (the City that Rules Over Kings)

18 And **this woman [the Roman Catholic Church — the leader & mother of false Christianity] you saw in your vision represents the great city [Rome] that rules over the kings of the world.”**

Revelation 18 (NLT)

Babylon [Rome – Including Both Its Empire & Church] Has Fallen & She has become the Home of Every Unclean Spirit & Unclean Animal

1 After all this I saw another angel come down from heaven with great authority, and the earth grew bright with his splendor. 2 He gave a mighty shout: “**Babylon is fallen — that great city [Rome] is fallen! She has become a home for demons.** She is a hideout for **every unclean spirit**, a hideout for every unclean vulture and **every unclean and dreadful animal**

[See also: Leviticus 11; Isaiah 66:15-17; Ezekiel 22:23-26; 1 Corinthians 3:16-17].

The Nations of the World Took Part in Her Immorality & Therefore They Have Also Fallen

3 For **all the nations have fallen because of the wine of her passionate immorality.** The kings of the world have committed adultery with her.

Merchants of the World Became Wealthy from Her

Because of her desires for extravagant luxury, the **merchants of the world have grown rich.**”

God Warns His People to Stay Away from Her! Lest They Share In Her Sins & In Her Punishment!

4 Then I heard another voice calling from heaven, **“Come away from her, My people. Do not take part in her sins, or you will be punished with her.**

She is Very Wicked & Will be Severely Punished

5 For **her sins are piled as high as heaven, and God remembers her evil deeds.** 6 Do to her as she has done to others. **Double her penalty for all her evil deeds.** She brewed a cup of terror for others, so brew twice as much for her. 7 As much glory and luxury as she gave herself, give that much torture and grief to her,

Her *Daughters* — Protestants, Eastern Orthodox, etc. Had Returned to Her; Therefore She Says “I Sit As a Queen, I am not a Widow, Nor Shall I know the Loss of *Children*” — But She will be Destroyed!

Because in her heart she says: **“I sit as a queen, I am not a widow, and I will never mourn [for the loss of children].”** EHV 8 Therefore, these plagues will overtake her in a single day — death and mourning and famine.

She will be completely consumed by fire, for the Lord God who judges her is mighty.” **Isaiah 47:8** — ...“Who say in your heart, “I am, and there is no one else besides me; **I shall not sit as a widow, NOR SHALL I KNOW THE LOSS OF CHILDREN.**”

The World Mourns Babylon’s Fall & Destruction

9 And the kings of the world who committed adultery with her and enjoyed her great luxury **will mourn for her as they see the smoke rising from her charred remains.** 10 They will stand at a distance, terrified by her great torment. **They will cry out, “How terrible, how terrible for you, O Babylon, you great city! In a single moment God’s judgment came on you.”**

The World’s Merchants will Mourn for Her Since No One Buys Their Merchandise Anymore

11 **And the merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her, for no one buys their merchandise anymore. [NKJV]**

Besides Merchandise, they also Sell Slaves & Human Bodies [Body Parts? Kidneys, Hearts, Livers, etc.?)

12 She bought great quantities of **gold**, silver, jewels, and **pearls**; fine linen, purple, **silk**, and scarlet cloth; things made of fragrant thyine wood, ivory goods, and objects made of expensive wood; and bronze, iron, and **marble**. 13 And cinnamon and incense, fragrant oil and frankincense, wine and oil, fine flour and wheat, cattle and sheep, horses and chariots, and **bodies [body parts: kidneys, hearts, etc.?] and souls of men [slaves]**. NKJV 14 “The fancy things you loved so much are gone,” they cry. “All your luxuries and splendor are gone forever, never to be yours again.” 15 The merchants who became wealthy by selling her these things will stand at a distance, terrified by her great torment. **They will weep and cry out, 16 “How terrible, how terrible for that great city! She was clothed in finest purple and scarlet linens, decked out with gold and precious stones and pearls!** 17 In a single moment all the wealth of the city is gone!” And all the captains of the merchant ships and their passengers and sailors and crews will stand at a

distance. 18 They will cry out as they watch the smoke ascend, and they will say, “Where is there another city as great as this?” 19 And they will weep and throw dust on their heads to show their grief. And they will cry out, “How terrible, how terrible for that great city! **The shipowners became wealthy by transporting her great wealth on the seas. In a single moment it is all gone.**”

God Punishes Her to Revenge His Own People

20 Rejoice over her fate, O heaven and people of God and apostles and prophets! For at last God has judged her for your sakes.

With Great Violence Babylon (Rome) will Fall

21 Then a mighty angel picked up a boulder the size of a huge millstone. He threw it into the ocean and shouted, “Just like this, **the great city Babylon will be thrown down with violence and will never be found again.**”

The Entire World was Deceived by Her Sorcery, Witchcraft, & Magic

22 The sound of harps, singers, flutes, and trumpets will never be heard in you again. No craftsmen and no trades will ever be found in you again. The sound of the mill will never be heard in you again. 23 The light of a lamp will never shine in you again. The happy voices of brides and grooms will never be heard in you again. For your merchants were the greatest in the world, and **you deceived the nations with your sorceries.**

In Her Streets Flowed the Blood of God’s People

24 In your streets flowed the blood of the prophets and of God’s holy people and the blood of people slaughtered all over the world.”

Revelation 19 (NLT)

Heaven Exults over the Demise of Babylon as Christ Punishes the Great Whore (the Roman Catholic Church) for Corrupting the World with Her Immorality, & for Murdering *True* Christians

1 After this, I heard what sounded like a vast crowd in heaven shouting, **“Praise the Lord! (Greek: Hallelujah!) Salvation and glory and power belong to our God.** 2 His judgments are true and just. **He has punished the great prostitute [the Roman Catholic Church] who corrupted the earth with her immorality. He has avenged the murder of His servants [real Christians].”** 3 And again their voices rang out: **“Praise the Lord! (Hallelujah!) The smoke from that city ascends forever and ever!”** 4 Then the twenty-four elders and the four living beings fell down and worshiped God, who was sitting on the throne. They cried out, **“Amen! Praise the Lord!” (Hallelujah!)** 5 And from the throne came a voice that said, **“Praise our God, all His servants, all who fear Him, from the least to the greatest.”**

It's Now Time for Jesus to Rule the Earth & for His Wedding Feast to Take Place (as His Bride is Ready)

6 Then I heard again what sounded like the shout of a vast crowd or the roar of mighty ocean waves or the crash of loud thunder: **“Praise the Lord! (Hallelujah!) For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns.** 7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and let us give honor to Him. **For the time has come for the wedding feast of the Lamb, and His bride has prepared herself.**

Christ's Bride — the Real Servants of God — are Wearing Pure White Linen (Representing their Righteous Acts)

8 And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine lined, clean and bright, **for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.** NKJV

Blessed are Those Invited to this Wedding Feast!

9 And the *angel* said to me, “Write this: **Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding feast of the Lamb.**” And he added, “These are true words that come from God.”

We are *Only* to Worship God (Angels are fellow servants)! & The Testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy

10 And I fell at his [the angel’s] feet to worship him. But he said to me, “See that you do not do that! I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. **Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.**” NKJV

Christ (Faithful & True; *the Word of God*) is Riding A White Horse & He Defeats the Beast’s Armies!

11 Then I saw heaven opened, and **a white horse** was standing there. **Its Rider was named Faithful and True**, for He judges fairly and wages a righteous war. 12 His eyes were like flames of fire, and on His head were many crowns. A name was written on Him that no one understood except Himself. 13 He wore a robe dipped in blood, and **His title was the Word of God**. 14 *The armies of heaven, dressed in the finest of pure white linen, followed Him on white horses.*

Unlike *False* Christianity which Rides a White Horse Carrying a BOW (see Rev. 6:2), Christ has a SWORD

15 **From His mouth came a sharp sword to strike down the nations. He will rule them with an iron rod.** He will release the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty, like juice flowing from a winepress.

Jesus Christ is KING of Kings & LORD of Lords

16 On his robe at His thigh was written this title: **King of all kings and Lord of all lords.**

The Beast & His Armies Gather Together to Fight Against Jesus Christ, but They are Defeated

17 Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, shouting to the vultures flying high in the sky: “Come! Gather together for the great banquet God has prepared. 18 **Come and eat the flesh of kings, generals, and strong warriors; of horses and their riders; and of all humanity, both free and slave, small and great.**” 19 Then I saw the beast and the kings of the world and their armies gathered together to fight against the One sitting on the horse and His army.

The Beast (Antichrist; European World Ruler) & The False Prophet (the End-Time Pope) Are Both Thrown into the Lake of Fire

20 And the beast [i.e. the Antichrist; the tyrant leader of the United States of Europe & the world] was captured, and with him the false prophet [i.e. the final pope living in the very end-time] who did mighty miracles on behalf of the beast — miracles that deceived all who had accepted the mark of the beast and who worshiped his statue. Both the beast and his false prophet were thrown alive into the fiery lake of burning sulfur. 21 **Their entire army was killed by the sharp sword that came from the mouth of the One riding the white horse. And the vultures all gorged themselves on the dead bodies.**

Revelation 20 (NLT)

The Dragon — that Old Serpent, the Devil, Satan — Is Captured, & Locked Up in the Abyss for 1,000 Years (Where He is Unable to Deceive Mankind)

1 Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven with the key to the bottomless pit (the abyss) and a heavy chain in his hand. 2 **He seized the dragon — that old serpent, who is the devil, Satan — and bound him in chains for a thousand years.** 3 The angel threw him into the bottomless

pit (the abyss), which he then shut and locked so Satan could not deceive the nations anymore until the thousand years were finished. *Afterward he must be released for a little while.*

All of the Dead who *Obeded* God in their Lifetime are Resurrected Back to Life (which is the 1st Resurrection); & They Reign with Christ on Earth During this 1,000 Year Period (Called the Millennium)

4 Then I saw thrones, and the people sitting on them had been given the authority to judge. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their testimony about Jesus and for proclaiming the Word of God. They had not worshiped the beast or his statue, nor accepted his mark on their foreheads or their hands. **They all came to life again, and they reigned with Christ for a thousand years.** 5 This is the first resurrection.

But the Rest of the Dead Did NOT Come Back to Life (In the 2nd Resurrection) Until *After* the 1,000 Years

(The rest of the dead did not come back to life until the thousand years had ended.)

But God's Holy People (Who Come Back to Life in the 1st Resurrection) Reign with Christ as Priests & Kings For 1,000 Years; & They Receive Eternal Life

6 Blessed and holy are those who share in the first resurrection. For them THE SECOND DEATH HOLDS NO POWER, but they will be *priests* of God and of Christ and will reign [*as kings and priests on earth*] with Him a thousand years. [See Rev. 1:6 & 5:10]

When the Millennium Ends, Satan is Released From Prison, & Once Again He Deceives Millions

7 When the thousand years come to an end, Satan will be let out of his prison. 8 He will go out to deceive the nations — called Gog and Magog

— in every corner of the earth. **He will gather them together for battle — a mighty army, as numberless as sand along the seashore.**

Satan & His Followers Surround God's People But They are Swiftly Defeated

9 And I saw them as they went up on the broad plain of the earth and **surrounded God's people and the beloved city. But fire from heaven came down on the attacking armies and consumed them.**

The Devil is Thrown Into the Lake of Fire (Where He Will Remain *Forever!*), & He Will Never Be Able to Deceive or Pervert Others Ever Again

10 And **the devil, who deceived them, was thrown into the lake of burning sulfur**, where the beast and the false prophet had been thrown. NIV (see: GW, NOG, NIRV, NIVUK, NTE, TPT, & VOICE.) **And [he] shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.** KJV (see: BRG, GNV, AKJV, & NMB.) [*Also see Rev. 20:14-15 below.*]

The Great White Throne Judgment: All are Judged By Jesus Christ According to their Deeds — & Every One Who Didn't Obey God is Thrown into the *Lake of Fire* — the 2nd Death — & They Will Never Live Again

11 And **I saw a great white throne and the One sitting on it.** The earth and sky fled from His presence, but they found no place to hide. 12 **I saw the dead, both great and small, standing before God's throne. And the books were opened, including the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to what they had done**, as recorded in the books. 13 The sea gave up its dead, and death and the grave (Hades) gave up their dead. And **all were judged according to their deeds.** 14 Then death and the grave (Hades) were thrown into the lake of fire. **THIS LAKE OF FIRE IS THE SECOND DEATH.** 15 **And ANYONE whose name was not found recorded in the Book of Life was thrown into the lake of fire.** 15 **EVERY PERSON** *whose name was not written in the book of life was thrown into this big fire.* WE

Revelation 21 (NLT)

New Heaven — New Earth — New Jerusalem

1 Then I saw **a new heaven and a new earth, for the old heaven and the old earth had disappeared.** And the sea was also gone. 2 And I saw **the holy city, the new Jerusalem**, coming down from God out of heaven like a bride beautifully dressed for her husband.

God Himself Will Live With Us!!!

3 I heard a loud shout from the throne, saying, “Look, **God’s home is now among His people! He will live with them, and they will be His people. God Himself will be with them.**”

God Will Wipe Away Every Tear from Our Eyes, & There Will be No More Death, Sorrow, or Pain!

4 **HE will wipe every tear from their eyes, and there will be no more death or sorrow or crying or pain. All these things are gone forever.”**

All those Who *Overcome* Will Inherit Eternal Life

5 And the One sitting on the throne said, “Look, I am making everything new!” And then He said to me, “Write this down, for what I tell you is trustworthy and true.” 6 And He also said, “It is finished! I am the Alpha and the Omega — the Beginning and the End. To all who are thirsty I will give freely from the springs of the water of life. 7 **All who are victorious [who overcome] will inherit all these blessings, and I will be their God, and they will be My children.**”

But Sinners (Liars, Murderers, etc.) Will be Thrown Into the Lake of Fire — the 2nd Death

8 **“But cowards, unbelievers, the corrupt, murderers, the immoral, those who practice witchcraft, idol worshipers, and all liars — their fate is in**

the fiery lake of burning sulfur. This is the second death.” 9 Then one of the seven angels who held the seven bowls containing the seven last plagues came and said to me, “Come with me! I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb.”

The New Jerusalem Will be Absolutely Magnificent

10 So he took me in the Spirit to a great, high mountain, and he showed me **the holy city, Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God. 11 It shone with the glory of God and sparkled like a precious stone — like jasper as clear as crystal.**

The City Wall Will Have 12 Gates (& the Names of the 12 Tribes of Israel Will Be Written On the Gates)

12 The city wall was broad and high, with **twelve gates** guarded by twelve angels. **And the names of the twelve tribes of Israel were written on the gates.** 13 There were three gates on each side — east, north, south, and west.

The City Wall Will Have 12 Foundation Stones (& The Names of the 12 Apostles are Written on Them)

14 The wall of the city had **twelve foundation stones, and on them were written the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.**

The Wall's Length & Width are Each 1400 Miles Long

15 The angel who talked to me held in his hand a gold measuring stick to measure the city, its gates, and its wall. 16 When he measured it, he found it was a square, as wide as it was long. In fact, **its length and width and height were each 1,400 miles.**

The Wall is 216 Feet Thick and Made of Jasper & Pure Gold (Inlaid with 12 Precious Gems)

17 Then he measured the walls and found them to be **216 feet thick** (according to the human standard used by the angel). 18 The **wall was made**

of jasper, and the city was pure gold, as clear as glass. 19 The wall of the city was built on foundation stones inlaid with twelve precious stones: the first was jasper, the second sapphire, the third agate, the fourth emerald, 20 the fifth onyx, the sixth carnelian, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, the twelfth amethyst.

Each of the 12 Gates is Made from a Single Pearl, & the Main Street is Pure Gold, as Clear as Glass

21 The twelve gates were made of pearls — each gate from a single pearl! And the main street was pure gold, as clear as glass.

The City has No Need for the Sun or Moon, for God Is its Light; & Only God's People Whose Names are Written in the Book of Life May Enter the City (All Liars, Idolaters, etc. Can Not Enter)

22 I saw no temple in the city, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. 23 And **the city has no need of sun or moon, for the glory of God illuminates the city, and the Lamb is its light.** 24 The nations will walk in its light, and the kings of the world will enter the city in all their glory. 25 Its gates will never be closed at the end of day because there is no night there. 26 And all the nations will bring their glory and honor into the city. 27 **Nothing evil (or unclean) will be allowed to enter, nor anyone who practices shameful idolatry and dishonesty — but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's Book of Life.**

Revelation 22 (NLT)

The *River of Life* Flows Through the Main Street

1 Then the angel showed me **a river with the water of life, clear as crystal, flowing from the throne of God and of the Lamb.** 2 It flowed down the center of the main street.

On Each Side of the River is a *Tree of Life*, Bearing 12 Kinds of Fruit for the 12 Months of the Year

On each side of the river grew a tree of life, bearing twelve crops of fruit (or twelve kinds of fruit), with a fresh crop each month. *The leaves were used for medicine to heal the nations.*

God's People Will See God's Face & God's Name (YHWH? El? Elohim? God?) Will be Written on Their Foreheads!

3 No longer will there be a curse upon anything. For the throne of God and of the Lamb will be there, and **His servants will worship Him.** 4 **And they will see His face, and His name [YHWH? Elohim? El? God?] will be written on their foreheads.** 5 And there will be no night there — no need for lamps or sun — for the Lord God will shine on them. And they will reign forever and ever. 6 Then the angel said to me, “Everything you have heard and seen is trustworthy and true. The Lord God, who inspires His prophets, has sent His angel to tell His servants what will happen soon.”

Jesus is Returning to Earth Soon! Blessed are All Those Who OBEY God!

7 “Look, I am coming soon! **Blessed are those who *obey* the words of prophecy written in this book** (or scroll).”

We Are NOT to Worship Angels — They are Just Fellow Servants of God — Worship ONLY God!

8 I, John, am the one who heard and saw all these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the **angel** who showed them to me. 9 But he said, **“No, don’t worship me. I am a servant of God, just like you and your brothers the prophets, as well as all who obey what is written in this book. Worship ONLY God!”**

Don’t Seal Up (or Keep Secret) the Prophecies Contained in this Book, for the Time is Near!

10 Then he instructed me, **“Do not seal up the prophetic words in this book, for the time is near.** 11 Let the one who is doing harm continue to do harm; let the one who is vile continue to be vile; let the one who is righteous continue to live righteously; let the one who is holy continue to be holy.”

Everyone Will be Repaid According to Their *Deeds*

12 “Look, I am coming soon, bringing My reward with Me to **repay all people according to their *deeds*.** 13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End.”

Liars, Murderers, etc. Can Never Enter the City

14 *Blessed are those who wash their robes. They will be permitted to enter through the gates of the city and eat the fruit from the tree of life.* 15 **Outside the city are the dogs — the sorcerers, the sexually immoral, the murderers, the idol worshipers, and all who love to live a lie.** 16 “I, Jesus, have sent My angel to give you this message for the churches. I am both the source of David and the heir to His throne (Greek: I am the root and offspring of David). I am the bright morning star.” 17 The Spirit and the bride say, “Come.” Let anyone who hears this say, “Come.” Let anyone who is thirsty come. Let anyone who desires drink freely from the water of life.

Don't Remove or Add to the Words in this Book

18 And I solemnly declare to everyone who hears the words of prophecy written in this book: **If anyone adds anything to what is written here, God will add to that person the plagues described in this book. 19 And if anyone removes any of the words from this book of prophecy, God will remove that person's share in the tree of life** and in the holy city that are described in this book.

Jesus is Returning Soon! Amen! Come Lord Jesus!

20 He who is the faithful Witness to all these things says, **"Yes, I am coming soon!" Amen! Come, Lord Jesus!**

May the Grace of God (God's Favor & Spiritual Blessing) Be With All His Holy People

21 **May the grace of the Lord Jesus [God's favor and spiritual blessing] be with (all of) God's holy people.**